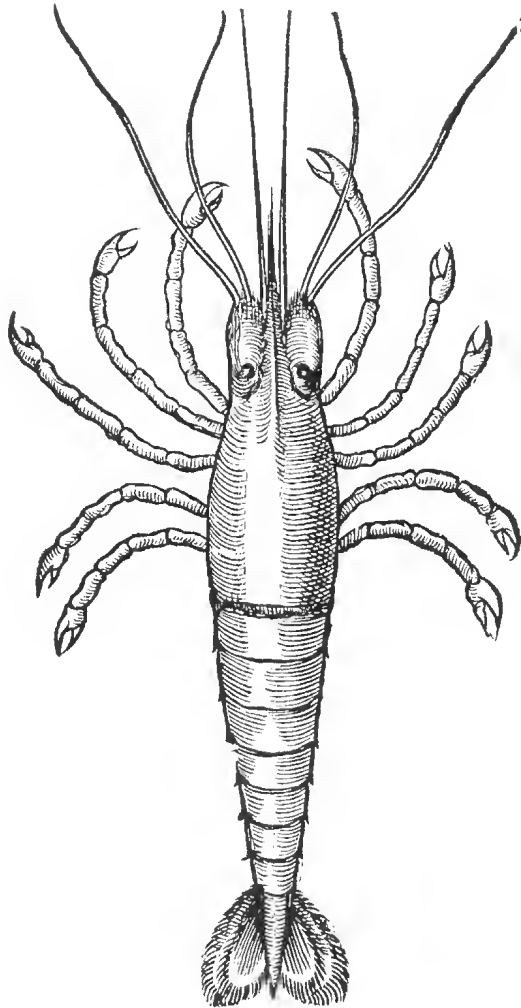


THE RECENT GENERA OF THE CARIDEAN
AND STENOPODIDEAN SHRIMPS
(CRUSTACEA, DECAPODA)

WITH AN APPENDIX ON THE ORDER AMPHIONIDACEA



L. B. HOLTHUIS

**THE RECENT GENERA OF THE CARIDEAN AND
STENOPODIDEAN SHRIMPS
(CRUSTACEA, DECAPODA)**

WITH AN APPENDIX ON THE ORDER AMPHIONIDACEA

L.B. Holthuis

**THE RECENT GENERA OF THE CARIDEAN AND
STENOPODIDEAN SHRIMPS
(CRUSTACEA, DECAPODA)**

WITH AN APPENDIX ON THE ORDER AMPHIONIDACEA

L.B. Holthuis

Editors: C.H.J.M. Fransen & C. van Achterberg
Cover-design: F.J.A. Driessen
Printing: Ridderprint Offsetdrukkerij B.V., Postbus 334, 2950 AH Alblasserdam
Colour printing: Peters, Alblasserdam

CIP-GEGEVENS KONINKLIJKE BIBLIOTHEEK, DEN HAAG

Holthuis, L.B.

The recent genera of the Caridean and Stenopodidean shrimps
(Crustacea, Decapoda): with an appendix on the order Amphionidacea /
L.B. Holthuis; [ed. C.H.J.M. Fransen & C. van Achterberg]. - Leiden:
Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum. - Ill. With index.
ISBN 90-73239-21-4
Subject headings: shrimps / Crustacea / Decapoda.

The figure on the front cover shows one of the earliest published illustrations of a shrimp, namely one of the "Squillae, gibbae minores" described in "De Aquatilibus, libri duo", a work published in 1553 by Petrus Bellonius (= Pierre Belon). The figure is found on p. 358 and represents most likely *Palaemon seratus* (Pennant, 1777).

Contents

Introduction	6
Acknowledgements	10
Suborder Natantia	10
Infraorder Caridea	13
Superfamily Procaridoidea	21
Family Procarididae	21
Superfamily Pasiphaeidea	22
Family Pasiphaeidae	23
Superfamily Oplophoroidea	30
Family Oplophoridae	30
Superfamily Atyoidea	40
Family Atyidae	40
Subfamily Atyinae	41
Subfamily Caridellinae	48
Subfamily Paratyinae	58
Subfamily Typhlatyinae	65
Superfamily Bresilioidea	68
Family Bresiliidae	69
Superfamily Nematocarcinoidea	76
Family Eugonatonotidae	77
Family Nematocarcinidae	78
Family Rhynchocinetidae	81
Family Xiphocarididae	83
Superfamily Psalidopodoidea	83
Family Psalidopodidae	84
Superfamily Stylodactyloidea	84
Family Stylodactylidae	85
Superfamily Campylonotoidea	86
Family Bathypalaemonellidae	87
Family Campylonotidae	89
Superfamily Palaemonoidea	90
Family Anchistoididae	91
Family Desmocarididae	92
Family Gnathophyllidae	92
Family Hymenoceridae	98
Family Palaemonidae	99
Subfamily Palaemoninae	99
Subfamily Pontoniinae	117
Family Typhlocarididae	182
Subfamily Euryrhynchinae	183
Subfamily Typhlocaridinae	186
Superfamily Alpheoidea	186
Family Alpheidae	187
Family Hippolytidae	217
Family Ogyrididae	256
Superfamily Processoidea	257
Family Processidae	257
Superfamily Pandaloidea	261
Family Pandalidae	261
Family Thalassocarididae	279
Superfamily Phyetocaridoidea	281
Family Phyetocarididae	281
Superfamily Crangonoidea	281
Family Crangonidae	282
Family Glyphocrangonidae	303
Genera dubia Carideorum	304

Infraorder Stenopodidea	307
Family Spongicolidae	308
Family Stenopodidae	312
Appendix. Order Amphionidacea	316
Publications of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature mentioned in the text	318
Index	320

Introduction

The original edition of the present paper was published in 1955 (*Zoologische Verhandelingen*, Leiden, no. 26). Since that time many new genera and higher categories were described within the Caridea and Stenopodidea, and the original paper, out of print for a considerable time, also became badly out of date. Therefore, it was decided to issue this second edition with the list of genera updated, with the information overlooked in the first edition added, and the errors corrected.

The original project was started in 1953 with the primary object of producing a key to the genera of the infraorders Caridea and Stenopodidea of the suborder Natantia Boas, 1880, a group consisting of animals commonly known as shrimps and prawns, which forms part of the order Decapoda Latreille, 1802. Later it was felt that the paper would be of more use to zoologists, if also the synonymies and other particulars of the genera were given. So gradually the paper has become mainly a list of the genera of the Caridea and Stenopodidea, while the keys to these genera are of secondary importance.

Fossil genera are not included in the present list. Nomina nuda also are omitted if they could not definitely be assigned to known genera. A list of the dubious genera is given on p. 304. The Amphionididae, treated in the first edition as Caridea of uncertain status, in 1973 were elevated by Williamson (1973, *Crustaceana*, 25: 35-50) to the rank of a separate order, Amphionidacea, next to the order Decapoda. Williamson's views are accepted here, and the Amphionidacea are removed from the Caridea, and treated separately in an Appendix.

In the previous edition the Decapoda were considered to consist of three suborders (Macrura, Anomura and Brachyura), following the classification adopted by Bouvier (1917, *Résultats Campagnes scientifiques Monaco*, 50). The suborder Macrura was then divided into two groups: the Natantia and the Macrura Reptantia. In the present account the Natantia and Macrura Reptantia are considered full suborders of equal rank with the Anomura and Brachyura. I know that this classification will generally be considered old-fashioned: in several modern handbooks the suborder Natantia has been abandoned altogether; a small part of it, namely the Penaeoidea is elevated to the rank of a separate suborder Dendrobranchiata, while the rest of the Natantia plus the Macrura Reptantia, plus the Anomura, plus the Brachyura, are placed in a single suborder Pleocyemata. This to me seems a very artificial and unsatisfactory arrangement, and I therefore still keep to the old classification. For the purposes of the present publication this makes little difference, as the infraorders Caridea and Stenopodidea are recognized in both systems.

In the following text all genera of Caridea and Stenopodidea known to me are enumerated. Of each the valid name and its synonyms are listed. Emendations of these names (i. e., demonstrably intentional spelling changes; the intent of the change

must be clearly stated in the original publication), being available names (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, Art. 19), are treated as synonyms. On the other hand, incorrect spellings (see International Code, Art. 19 and Glossary) are unavailable names and have no status nomenclaturally. They are printed here in small type and listed (with their original reference) immediately following the correctly spelled name. These erroneous spellings are mentioned in the present publication to show their unavailable status, as some have been used over long periods (e.g., *Hoplophorus* for *Oplophorus*). I do have to admit that this collecting of erroneous spellings became something like a hobby. A hobby, however, which shockingly shows how careless some authors are in the use of scientific names. It is true, however, that not all errors can be blamed on the authors, as shown by the following peculiar example: in the case the erroneous spelling *Peltesamonae* for *Palaemonetes*, it seems likely that someone without access to the manuscript (type setter's help, errand boy?) dropped the type (which at that time was hand-set from separate letters) and put the letters back in a haphazard way, without mentioning this mishap and evidently without being caught in time.

Of all generic names the original publication is cited. Of each genus is mentioned the type species, the method in which the type is fixed, and the gender of the name. If relevant, the nomenclatural status of the name is discussed, e.g., when the names are suppressed under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, or placed by the Commission on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology, or on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology. The number of the Opinion (or Direction) in which these decisions by the Commission were made known is indicated with the year in which the Opinion or Direction was published. More details about these Opinions and Directions can be found in the bibliography (p. 318, under Opinion, or Direction) as well as in "Official Lists and Indexes of Names and Works in Zoology" edited by R.V. Melville and J.D.D. Smith and published in 1987 by the International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature (c/o The Natural History Museum, Cromwell Road, London SW7 5BD, U.K.).

Etymology. An attempt has been made to provide the etymological derivation of each generic name. This, of course, is easy when such an explanation of the name is given by the original author in the original, or a subsequent publication (such cases are marked here with "(e)" after the word Etymology), or in a personal communication (marked "(e)" here). In the other cases (marked "(i)") the meaning of the name is inferred. The abbreviations Gr. and L. are used to indicate whether a word is Greek or Latin. Where appropriate, the derivation given in the original publication is quoted verbatim from the original description. In quotations from later sources, a reference to these sources is given. In studying the meaning of the scientific names, the work by Ronald W. Brown (1956) "Composition of Scientific Words"(second edition) proved invaluable, actually without it I would never have set out on this task.

As an aid to the identification of the genera, a figure of each, preferably of the type species, is provided. Most figures are taken from existing publications; the few originals are always indicated as such.

The schematic figure of the external shape of a shrimp (fig. 1) and that of the structure of a leg (fig. 2) will explain most, though not all, of the technical terms used in the keys. For the explanation of the other terms, like those dealing with mouth-

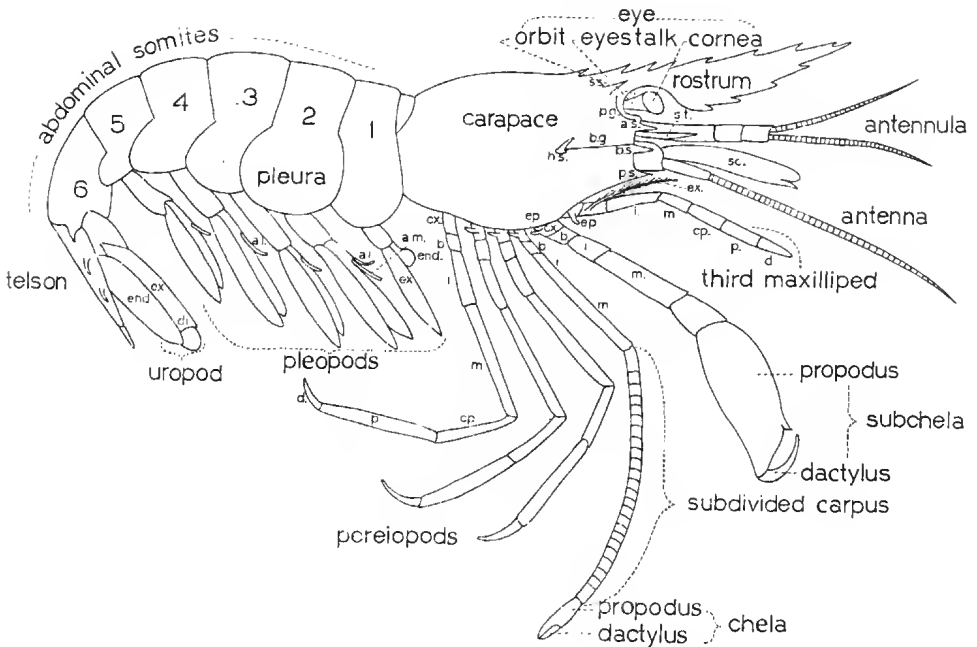


Fig. 1. Schematic drawing of a Caridean shrimp in lateral view. a.i., appendix interna; a.m., appendix masculina; a.s., antennal spine; b., basis; b.g., branchiostegal groove; b.s., branchiostegal spine; cp., carpus; cx., coxa; d., dactylus; di., diaeresis; end., endopod; ep., epipod; ex., exopod; h.s., hepatic spine; i., ischium; m., merus; p., propodus; p.g., postorbital groove; p.s., pterygostomian spine; sc., scaphocerite; s.s., supraorbital spine; st., stylocerite.

parts, a general treatise of the Crustacea should be consulted.

Subgenera, whether or not valid, are treated as synonyms of the genera to which they belong; the subgenera considered valid here are entered into the keys.

Of each family dealt with here, it has been tried to provide a complete synonymy, including incorrect spellings. The International Code of Zoological Nomenclature specifies (Art. 11f) that the valid name of a family-group taxon is the oldest latinized name that was based on an available generic name and was clearly used to denote a suprageneric taxon, regardless of the latin ending used for that name, and regardless of the rank assigned to the suprageneric category to which the name was given. De Haan's family name *Atyadea* and Rafinesque's subfamily name *Alphidia* are available family names, the endings of which have to be emended (to *Atyidae* and *Alpheidae* respectively). Also the name *Palaemones* given by Van der Hoeven (1827, *Handboek der Dierkunde*, (first edition) 1: 434) to a "phalanx" (a category equivalent to the present suborder *Natantia*), could have been used for a family name (*Palaemonidae*), were it not that it has older synonyms (and homonyms). According to Article 36 a of the International Code, the oldest available family-group name has to be used with the original author (but with the appropriate ending) for any family-group taxon, at whatever rank, that contains the type genus on which the name is based. Therefore the family name *Palaemonidae*, the subfamily name *Palaemoninae* and the superfamily name *Palaemonoidea*, all have as author Rafinesque, 1815.

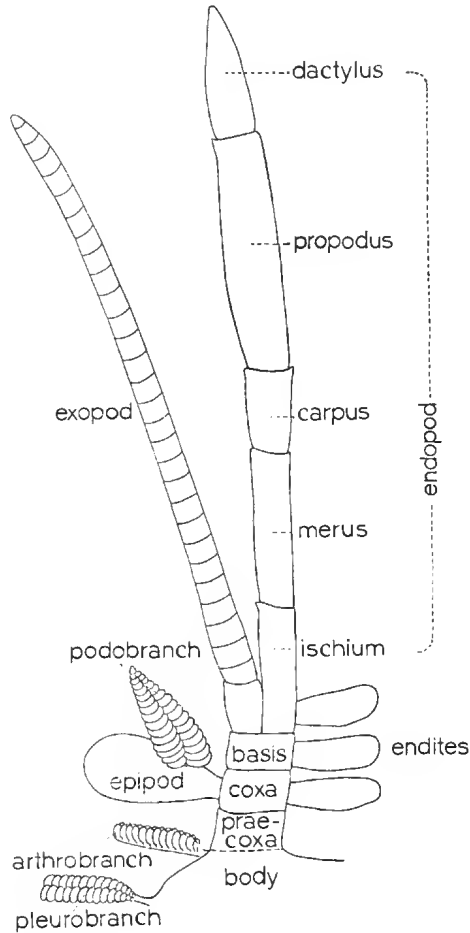


Fig. 2. Schematic drawing of a thoracic leg.

The names of taxa higher than the family group are not regulated by the Code. In the present paper there are only four such names: Natantia (suborder), Caridea and Stenopodidea (both infraorders), and Amphionidacea (class). The well known name *Natantia* Boas, 1880, is used here in preference to the oldest name for the suborder, *Carides* Latreille, 1817, which in the last century has never been used for it. This also prevents a confusion with the name *Caridea* Dana, 1852, which is the oldest name of an infraorder of the suborder *Natantia*. Replacement names for *Caridea* Dana, like *Eucyphotes* (and *Eukyphotes*) Boas, 1880, *Eucyphidea* Ortmann, 1890, and *Eukyphida* Burkenroad, 1963, are not required by the International Code and moreover have not generally been accepted. The two other names above those of the family group, *Stenopodidea* and *Amphionidacea*, are both based on family names. One could, in keeping with the rules for the family names, consider the authors of the family name to be at the same time the author of the name of these higher categories, but it seemed more logical to cite as their author the first zoologist who used such a name for a category above the family group level.

The endings *-idae* and *-inae*, for family and subfamily names respectively, are prescribed by Art. 29 (a) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, while the ending *-oidea* for superfamily names is recommended in Recommendation 29 A of that Article. The ending *-idea*, which was used in the first edition of the present paper for superfamilies, is used here for infraorders.

Acknowledgements

A special word of thanks is due to Dr Fenner A. Chace, Jr., Emeritus Zoologist, Department of Invertebrate Zoology, National Museum of Natural History, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., who, with his usual unselfishness, placed valuable manuscript notes and information at my disposal (both for the first and the second edition) and made several corrections in the text of my manuscript; the present form of the key to the caridean families is practically literally taken from his recent paper on the subject (Chace, 1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 70 - 80).

I am also very much indebted to Mr Charles H.J.M. Fransen, who succeeded me as curator of Crustacea of the National Museum of Natural History at Leiden. Mr Fransen put the entire first edition on a disk, convinced me that I should use a word processor, taught me its principles and always was ready to help in the many cases that I got stuck. He also gave excellent advice and helped greatly with the illustrations, several of which are originals from his hand. Mr G.R. Heerebout (Kloetinge) kindly permitted the use of some of his excellent unpublished illustrations of North Atlantic species.

For the explanation of the etymology of a number of names I had the greatly appreciated cooperation from many persons, who in several cases that I could not solve, came with solutions or probable solutions, which greatly diminished the number of complete enigmas. Prof. Dr Corrie C. Bakels (Leiden), Dr Frederick M. Bayer (Washington, D.C.), Mr G.N. Cherry (Eastbourne, U.K.), Prof. Jacques Forest (Paris), Mr J.C. den Hartog (Leiden), Dr Raymond W. Ingle (Robertsbridge, East Sussex, U.K.), Dr Gerhard Pretzmann (Vienna), and Dr C. Smeenk (Leiden) greatly helped me with their knowledge of mythology, classical languages and history, to find solutions which often had completely escaped me. Dr Fenner A. Chace, Jr. (Washington, D. C.), in reading an early version of the manuscript, corrected many of my errors in Latin and Greek, and suggested a great number of possible derivations of puzzling names, for which I am deeply indebted to him.

It is inevitable that there are errors and omissions in this paper; the author will be grateful for any corrections and additions.

Suborder Natantia Boas, 1880

- Salicoques Latreille, 1816, *Cuvier's Règne anim.*, (ed. 1) 3: 35 (a vernacular, French name).
 Carides Latreille, 1817, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat. appl.*, 18: 358; 1819, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat. appl.*, 30: 68.
 Salicoqui Schinz, 1823, *Cuvier's Thierreich*, 3: 51.
 Astacelli Jarocki, 1825, *Zoologia*, 5: 139, 140.
 Palaemones Van der Hoeven, 1828, *Handboek Dierkunde*, 1: 434.
 Caridae Wiegmann & Ruthe, 1832, *Handbuch Zoologie*: 253.
 Caroidea Burmeister, 1837, *Handbuch Naturgeschichte*, 2: 564.

- Caridea McLeay, 1838, *Illustr. Annul. South Africa*: 54.
 Carida Perty, 1841, *Allgemeine Naturgeschichte*, 3: 870.
 Macroura Carides De Haan, 1849, *Fauna Japon.*, *Crust.* (6):167.
 Caridita White, 1850, *List Spec. British Anim. Coll. British Mus.*, 4: 36.
 Caridea Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 15.
 Caridina Van der Hoeven, 1855, *Handboek Dierkunde*, (ed. 2) 1: 766.
 Carididae Claus, 1872, *Grundzüge Zoologie*, (ed. 2): 500.
 Caridinida Schmarida, 1878, *Zoologie*, (ed. 2) 2: 44.
 Natantia Boas, 1880, *K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr.*, (6) 1 (2): 28, 155, 164.
 Macrura Caridides Alcock, 1901, *Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala*: 9.
 Macrura Natantia Bouvier, 1917, *Résult. Camp. sci. Monaco*, 50: 7, 8.
 Caridoidea Hoedeman, 1950, *Encycl. Aquariumhouder, Amsterdam*, 8 (138.4): 2.

The species of the present suborder, like all other Decapoda, were placed by Linnaeus (1758, *Syst. Nat.*, (ed. 10) 1: 625-634) in the genus *Cancer*. Fabricius (1775, *Syst. Ent.*: 413-18) erected a new genus *Astacus*, which contained all of the Natantia, in addition to the Astacidea, Palinuridae, Hippidea, Squillidae, Euphausiacea and some Amphipoda. In 1798 the Natantia were placed by Fabricius (*Suppl. Ent. Syst.*: 402-410) in the genera *Palaemon*, *Alpheus*, *Penaeus*, and *Crangon*. The order Decapoda was first erected by Latreille (1802, *Hist. nat. Crust. Ins.*, 3: 20), who subdivided this order into two "sections": the "Brachyures" and the "Macroures". The genera of Natantia of course were included in the latter group; they were placed, together with the astacidean genera, in the family "Homardiens; Astacini". Leach (1814, *Edinburgh Encycl.*, 7: 398-402) also included in this family, which he named "Astacini", the Mysidacea and the Thalassinidea. Latreille (1816, *Cuvier's Règne anim.*, (first edition) 3: 35-38) was the first to treat the Natantia as a unit, to which he gave the vernacular name "Salicoques", and which he made a section of his family "Décapodes macroures". In 1817 the same author (Latreille, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.*, 18: 358) gave this section the Latin name "Carides". In the German edition of Cuvier's *Règne animal*, Schinz (1823, *Cuvier's Thierreich*, 3: 51) gave the group the latinized name "Salicoqui", while Van der Hoeven (1828, *Handboek Dierkunde* (ed.1), 1: 434) named it "Palaemones" or "Carides". A great variety of other names has been given to the group by later authors.

H. Milne Edwards (1837, *Hist. nat. Crust.*, 2: 338-431) divided the family "Salicoques" into four tribes, the "Crangoniens", "Alphéens", "Palémoniens" and "Pénéens". Though McLeay (1838, *Illustr. Annul. South Africa*: 54) gave very few details of his tribe Caridea, it evidently is identical with Latreille's Carides. De Haan (1849, *Fauna Japon.*, *Crust.*, (6): 167) in general followed H. Milne Edwards, the group "Salicoques" is called by him "Macroura Carides", and is divided into five families: Palemonidea, Alpheidea, Crangonidea, Atyadea and Penaeidea. Dana (1852, *U. S. Explor. Exped.*, 13: 501) was the first to make a sharp distinction between the penaeids and stenopodids (grouped by him in the subtribe Penaeidea) on the one hand, and the Caridea on the other. Dana also was the first to use the term Caridea in the sense in which it is now generally adopted. It is interesting to note that the same author (Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 15) in an earlier publication used the term Caridea for the entire group of the Natantia, and that he divided his "subtribus" Caridea into three "legiones": Palaemoninea, Pasiphaeinea and Penaeinea. Huxley (1879, *Proc. zool. Soc. London*, 1878: 785) divided the Decapoda in two large groups according to the structure of their gills: the carideans were placed in his Phyllobranchiata, while the penaeids and stenopodids were ranged under his Trichobranchiata. Like Huxley, Bate (1888, *Rep. Voy.*

Challenger, Zool., 24: xi-xiii, 6) attached much value to the structure of the gills for the classification of the Decapoda, and he divided the suborder Macrura into four tribes: the Trichobranchiata, in which he placed the stenopodids, the Dendrobranchiata to which the penaeids were assigned, the Phyllobranchiata consisting of the carideans and some larval forms, and the Anomobranchiata, containing the Stomatopoda. Boas (1880, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., (6) 1 (2): 28, 155, 164) grouped the Decapoda in two suborders: the Natantia and the Reptantia. He is the original author of the term Natantia which he used in the sense adopted here. Practically all subsequent authors, e.g., Ortmann (1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 437), Alcock (1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 9), Borradaile (1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 467), Calman (1909, Lankester's Treatise Zool., 7: 310), Bouvier (1917, Rés. Camp. sci. Monaco, 50: 8), Balss (1927, Kükenthal & Krumbach's Handbuch Zool., 3 (1): 998), follow Boas in considering the group Natantia a unit, though they give it different names and place it at different levels in the system of the Decapoda. Carus (1885, Prodr. Faunae Mediterraneae, 1: 470) recognised the Sergestidae as a distinct family and placed all the other Natantia in the family Carididae. Beurlen & Glaessner (1930, Zool. Jb. Syst., 60: 49-84) in a revolutionary new classification of the Decapoda, broke up the Natantia. They placed the tribes Penaeidea and Stenopodidea in the section Nectochelida of their suborder Trichelida, while the Caridea under the name of Eucyphidea form a tribe of the section Anomocarida of the suborder Heterochelida; all of their suborders and sections are proposed as new by Beurlen & Glaessner. Their classification, however, was rejected by most authors and in the authoritative accounts by Balss (1957, Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs, (second edition) 5 (1) (7) (12): 1514-1672), and Waterman & Chace (1960, in Waterman, Physiology of Crustacea, 1: 23-26), the Decapoda are divided into two suborders Natantia and Reptantia, and the Natantia into three tribes or sections (the present infraorders) Penaeidea, Caridea, and Stenopodidea. This concept is also adopted in the present publication. A revolutionary change in the Decapod classification was proposed in 1963 by Burkenroad (1963, Tulane Studies in Geology, 2 (1): 1-17). Burkenroad divided the order Decapoda into two suborders: Dendrobranchiata consisting of Waterman & Chace's Section Penaeidea, and Pleocyemata containing all other Decapoda. The Pleocyemata were divided by Burkenroad into the two "supersections" Natantia and Reptantia; the Natantia were subdivided into the "sections" Eukyphida [= Caridea] and Stenopodida. Glaessner (1969, in R.C. Moore, Treatise on Invertebrate Paleontology, (R4) 2: 446-533) accepted Burkenroad's suborders Dendrobranchiata and Pleocyemata. He replaced the term section with infraorder and recognized in the Pleocyemata the following infraorders: Stenopodidea, Caridea, Astacidea, Palinura, Anomura, and Brachyura, eliminating the groups "Natantia" and "Reptantia". In 1981 Burkenroad (Trans. San Diego Soc. nat. Hist., 19 (17): 251-268) revised his 1963 classification and now recognized 4 suborders in the Order Decapoda, viz., Dendrobranchiata (= Penaeidea), Euzygida (= Stenopodidea), Eukyphida (= Caridea), and Reptantia (= the old suborder Reptantia of Boas, 1880). Bowman & Abele (1982, in Bliss, Biology of Crustacea, 1: 21-25) largely followed Glaessner (1969): in the order Decapoda they distinguished two suborders, the Dendrobranchiata Bate, 1888 (= Penaeidea) and the Pleocyemata Burkenroad, 1963 (which Burkenroad himself had abandoned the year before). In the Pleocyemata they recognized the same infraorders as did Glaessner (1969), with the only difference that they considered the Thalassinidea to be a separate infraorder, distinct from the Anomura. The last word certainly has not

been spoken about decapod taxonomy. The classification adopted in the present paper is one of convenience and makes no pretention of being based on phylogenetic concepts.

The definition of the Natantia as given by Calman (1909, Lankester's Treatise Zool., 7: 310) is as follows:

"Body almost always laterally compressed; rostrum usually compressed and serrated; first abdominal somite not much smaller than the rest; antennules generally with stylocerite; antennal scale generally large and lamellar; legs usually slender, except sometimes a stout chelate limb or pair, which may be any one of the first three pairs, with basipodite [= basis] and ischiopodite [= ischium] very rarely coalesced and with only one fixed point in the carpo-propodal articulation (with some doubtful exceptions), sometimes with exopodites [= exopods], podobranchiae hardly ever present on the first three and never on the last two pairs; male genital apertures in articular membrane; pleopods always present in full number, well developed, used for swimming."

The suborder Natantia is divided into three infraorders: Caridea, Stenopodidea and Penaeidea. In previous publications the terms tribe and section have often been used for infraorder. During the 14th International Congress of Zoology held in 1953 in Copenhagen, however, it was decided that the term tribe is to be used only for categories below the subfamily level; therefore the term tribe was replaced by that of section in the first edition of the present publication. However, in the latest, third, edition of the International Code the term section is considered to be that of a subdivision of a genus or subgenus. Glaessner (1969) thus was quite correct in introducing the name infraorder for this category; he was followed in this by Bowman & Abele (1982).

Key to infraorders of Natantia.

1. Pleura of second abdominal somite overlapping those of first and third segments. No chelae on the third pereopods. Gills phyllobranchiate **Caridea**
- Pleura of second abdominal somite not overlapping those of first segment. Third legs with a chela 2
2. Third leg distinctly stronger than the preceding. Males without petasma. Gills trichobranchiate **Stenopodidea**
- Third leg not stronger than the preceding, generally all chelipeds of equal strength. Males with petasma. Gills dendrobranchiate **Penaeidea**

Infraorder Caridea Dana, 1852

- Caridea Dana, 1852, U. S. Explor. Exped., 13: 501, 528.
 Macroura Typica Dana, 1852, U. S. Explor. Exped., 13: 501.
 Caridomorpha Huxley, 1879, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1878: 783, 785.
 Eukyphoter Boas, 1880, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., (6) 1 (2): 28, 47.
 Eucyphotes Boas, 1880, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., (6) 1 (2): 156.
 Eukyphotes Boas, 1880, K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Skr., (6) 1 (2): 163, 170.
 Phyllobranchiata Normalia Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xii.
 Eucyphidea Ortmann, 1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 437.
 Carida Metzger, 1891, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 911.
 Palaemonidae Perrier, 1899, Trait  Zool., 3: 1029.
 Eucipidea Magri, 1904, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (4) 17 (14): 8.

- Carides Borradaile, 1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 467.
 Eucyphydea Bačescu, 1937, Bul. Soc. Nat. România, 11: 14.
 Eucyphidae Brian, 1941, Crost. eduli Mercato Genova: 22.
 Cardea Yasuda, 1956, Bull. Naikai regional Fish. Res. Lab., 9: 56.
 Garidea Yasuda, 1957, Bull. Naikai regional Fish. Res. Lab., 10: 24.
 Eukyphida Burkenroad, 1963, Tulane Studies in Geology, 2 (1): 2, 4, 10, 11, 13.

As has been pointed out above, Dana (1852) was the first to regard the present group as a distinct unit and he gave it the name Caridea. I can find no good reason not to use the name proposed by Dana, the more so since there are no definite rules for the nomenclature of groups above family level. Dana's name is the first ever used to denote this group, it is short, euphonious and is not in use at present for any other group in the Animal Kingdom. Boas's (1880: 163, footnote) rejection of Dana's name and his substitution of the name Eukyphotes for it because "le nom Carides donné par M. Dana à cette division est employé par d'autres auteurs pour tous les Sali-coques (y compris les Pénéés)" is not based on any definite rule or common practice, and therefore is not followed here. If Boas's reasons for rejecting the name Caridea were considered valid, then also the name Penaeidea has to be rejected: when originally proposed by Dana, that taxon also contained the genus *Stenopus*, which at present is placed in a separate infraorder Stenopodidea.

Dana (1852) divided his subtribe Caridea into four families: Crangonidae (with the subfamilies Crangoninae, Lysmatinae and Gnathophyllinae), Atyidae (with the Atyinae and Ephyrinae), Palaemonidae (with the Alpheinae, Pandalinae, Palaemoninae, and Oplophorinae), and Pasiphaeidae. Dana's subfamilies agree well with the families of our present system; he included, however, the genus *Regulus* (= *Thalassocaris*) in the Oplophorinae, and the genus *Nika* (= *Processa*) in the Lysmatinae, while the hippolytids are placed partly in the subfamily Lysmatinae and partly in that of the Alpheinae. Bate (1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 480, 481) divided his Phyllobranchiata Normalia, which coincide exactly with Dana's Caridea, into four "tribes". These tribes are the Crangonidea (containing the family Crangonidae), the Polycarpidea (consisting of the families Nikidae, Alpheidae, Hippolytidae, and Pandalidae), the Monocarpidea (with the families Thalassocaridae, Atyidae, Pontoniidae, Caricyphidae, Acanthephyridae, Palaemonidae, Nematocarcinidae, Tropiocaridae, Styrodactylidae, Pasiphaeidae, and Oodeopidae; the last named family at present is placed in the Thalassinidea), and the Haplopodea (containing only the family Hectarthropidae). The family Nikidae differs from our present Processidae by containing, in addition to the genus *Nika* (= *Processa*) that of *Glyphocrangon*. The families Caricyphidae, Oodeopidae, and Hectarthropidae consist entirely of larval forms, while also several genera based on larvae are (correctly or incorrectly) inserted in other families. The families Acanthephyridae and Tropiocaridae at present are combined and bear the name Oplophoridae, while the Pontoniidae at present are considered to be only a subfamily of the Palaemonidae. Ortmann (1890) divided the Caridea, which he named Eucyphidea, into 13 families: Pasiphaeidae, Atyidae, Alpheidae, Thalassocaridae, Pandalidae, Hippolytidae, Rhynchocinetidae, Pontoniidae, Hymenoceridae, Palaemonidae, Nikidae, Crangonidae, and Gnathophyllidae. His family Atyidae consisted of two subfamilies, Ephyrinae and Atyinae. Later Ortmann (1896, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 421-425) revised his classification somewhat. He separated the Acanthephyridae as a distinct family from the Atyidae (the Nematocarcinidae were considered by him only a subfamily of the Acanthephyridae). The Thalasso-

caridae were assigned to the Pandalidae as a subfamily, Thalassocarinae. A new family Latreutidae was erected for the Hippolytidae with a simple mandible. Finally the name Nikidae was changed to Processidae, and the name Gnathophyllidae to Drimoidae. In 1898 Ortmann (Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs, (first edition) 5 (2): 1122-1133) recognised a third subfamily, Notostominae, in the Acanthephyridae and furthermore listed the families Styrodactylidae and Psalidopodidae. The Drimoidae are again named Gnathophyllidae. Borradaile (1907) divided the Caridea (named Carides by him) into seven superfamilies: Pasiphaeoida (containing the Bresiliidae and Pasiphaeidae), the Hoplophoroida (with the Hoplophoridae, Nematocarcinidae, and Atyidae), the Styrodactyloida (containing only the Styrodactylidae), the Psalidopodoida (with only the Psalidopodidae), the Pandaloida (with the Pandalidae), the Palaemonoida (with the Alpheidae, Hippolytidae, Rhynchocinetidae, and Palaemonidae), and the Crangonoida (with the Gnathophyllidae, Processidae, Glyphocrangonidae, and Crangonidae). Borradaile divided the family Pandalidae into two subfamilies: the Pandalinae and the Thalassocarinae, as Ortmann (1896) had already done before him. The family Palaemonidae was divided into three subfamilies: Palaemoninae, Pontoniinae, and Hymenocerinae. Borradaile did not include in his classification the family Disciidae erected in 1902 by Rathbun (Proc. Washington Acad. Sci., 4: 289) for her new genus *Discias*. In 1913 Sollaud (Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 19: 184) founded a new family Campylonotidae for the genus *Campylonotus* Bate, while in 1915 Borradaile erected the family Anchistioididae for *Anchistioides* Paulson. Balss (1927, Kükenthal & Krumbach's Handbuch Zoologie, 3 (1): 1000-1003) gave a classification of the Caridea (named Eucyphidea by him) which is largely based on Borradaile's system, to which the three families just mentioned were added. The family Ogyridae of Hay & Shore (1918, Bull. U. S. Bur. Fish., 35: 388) was not accepted by Balss as distinct from the Alpheidae. Balss placed the Disciidae and the Campylonotidae in the superfamily Hoplophoroida, while the Anchistioididae were assigned to the Crangonoida. The Thalassocaridae were again given the full rank of a family, the Hymenocerinae were combined with the Gnathophyllidae, while the family Palaemonidae was divided into four subfamilies Desmocaridinae, Palaemoninae, Typhlocaridinae, and Pontoniinae. The first of these four subfamilies was established by Borradaile (1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 206), the third by Annandale & Kemp (1913, Journ. Proc. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, (n. ser.) 9 (6): 245). Later, Chace (1936, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., 26: 25) established the family Eugonatonotidae under the name Gomphonotidae, and the family Phyetocaridae was proposed by Chace in 1940 (Zoologica, New York, 25: 196).

The classification of the Caridea adopted in the first edition of the present paper (Holthuis, 1955, Zoologische Verhandlungen Leiden, 26: 7-142) was admittedly not a natural one, and many improvements have later been suggested for it. In this first edition the Caridea were divided into 9 superfamilies: Oplophoroida (with the families Oplophoridae, Nematocarcinidae and Atyidae), Styrodactyloida (fam. Styrodactylidae), Pasiphaeoida (fam. Pasiphaeidae), Bresilioida (fam. Bresiliidae, Disciidae, Eugonatonotidae, Rhynchocinetidae), Palaemonoida (fam. Campylonotidae, Palaemonidae, Gnathophyllidae), Psalidopodoida (fam. Psalidopodidae), Alpheoida (fam. Alpheidae, Ogyridae, Hippolytidae, Processidae), Pandaloida (fam. Pandalidae, Thalassocaridae, Phyetocaridae), and Crangonoida (fam. Glyphocrangonidae, Crangonidae).

Balss (1957, Bronn's Klassen und Ordnungen des Tierreichs, (second edition) 5 (1) (7) (12): 1522-1558), who used the name Eucyphidea for the present group, adapted

Borradaile's (1907) system to the increased knowledge of the Caridea. He recognized 8 superfamilies: Amphionelloida (with family Amphionellidae), Pasiphaeoida (with Pasiphaeidae and Bresiliidae), Hoplophoroidea (with Atyidae, Hoplophoridae, Nematocarcinidae, Disciadidae, Campylonotidae and Rhynchocinetidae), Styrodactyloida (monotypic), Pandaloida (with Eugonatonotidae, Pandalidae and Phyetocarididae), Psalidopodoidea (monotypic), Palaemonoida (with Alpheidae, Hippolytidae, Palaemonidae), Crangonoida (with Processidae, Gnathophyllidae, Glyphocrangonidae, Crangonidae).

Yaldwyn (1960, Bull. New Zealand Dept. sci. industr. Research, 139 (1): 16) united the Eugonatonotidae and Rhynchocinetidae to a single family, Rhynchocinetidae.

Thompson (1967, Proc. Symposium Crustacea Ernakulam, India, 1: 314-326) revised the arrangement proposed by Holthuis (1955) by removing the Nematocarcinidae from the Oplophoroidea and by placing them in the Bresilioidea together with the Bresiliidae and the Disciadidae. The Eugonatonotidae, on the other hand were placed by him in the Oplophoroidea. A new superfamily Heterocarpodoidea [recte: Heterocarpoidea] was established by him for the families Heterocarpodidae [recte: Heterocarpidae], the Campylonotidae (removed from the Palaemonoidea) and the Rhynchocinetidae (removed from the Bresilioidea).

In 1971 a most aberrant Caridean was discovered in an anchialine habitat in the mid-Atlantic island of Ascension. It was described by Chace & Manning (1972, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 131: 6-12) as a new species belonging to a new genus *Procaris*, which represents a new family Procarididae and a new superfamily Procaridoidea. Two more species of the genus were found shortly afterwards (1973 and 1986), while in 1986 a new genus *Vetericaris* Kensley & Williams was added to the family.

Forest (1977, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (3) 475 (= Zool. 332): 869-888) discussed the status of the superfamily Bresilioidea and came to the conclusion that it should be abandoned. He placed the Disciadidae (in which family the genus *Lucaya*, removed from the Bresiliidae, was incorporated by him), the Bresiliidae and the Nematocarcinidae in the superfamily Oplophoroidea, while the Eugonatonotidae and Rhynchocinetidae were assigned to the Palaemonoidea.

Bowman & Abele (1982, in Bliss, Biology of Crustacea, 1: 22) divided the infraorder Caridea into 11 superfamilies (Procaridoidea, Atyoidea, Styrodactyloidea, Pasiphaeoida, Rhynchocinetoida, Palaemonoidea, Psalidopodoidea, Alpheoidea, Pandaloida, Phyetocaridoidea, and Crangonoidea), thus two more than recognized in the first edition of the present paper, which was followed in most instances. The differences are that the superfamilies Procaridoidea and Phyetocaridoidea are added, the last split off from the Pandaloida; the family Disciadidae is not recognized, and for the superfamilies Oplophoroidea Dana, 1852 and Bresilioidea Holthuis, 1955, correctly the older names Atyoidea De Haan, 1849, and Rhynchocinetoida Ortmann, 1890, have been substituted.

Hart & Manning (1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 411) established the family Agostocarididae for their new genus *Agostocaris*, which was later placed by Chace (1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 72) in the Bresiliidae.

In various papers published between 1987 and 1990, Christoffersen studied with cladistic methods various groupings within the Caridea with most unexpected results. In 1987 (Cladistics, 3 (4): 348-363) the superfamilies Crangonoidea and Alpheoidea

were examined. In the former the families Barbouridae (corrected to Barbouriidae in 1990), Lysmatidae, Processidae and Crangonidae were recognized, while to the Alpheoidea were assigned the families Nauticarididae, Alopidae, Bythocarididae, Thoridae, Hippolytidae (with the subfamilies Latreutinae and Hippolytinae), and Alpheidae. In 1988 (*Revista Nordestina de Biologia*, 6 (1): 43-59) the family Crangonidae was subdivided into the subfamilies Pontocaridinae, Philocheirinae [recte: Philocheiradinae], Pontophilinae, Paracrangoninae, and Crangoninae. The superfamily Pandaloidae was revised by Christoffersen in 1989 (*Cladistics*, 5: 259-274); the following families were recognized within this superfamily: Pandalidae (with subfamilies Pantominae and Pandalinae, the latter divided into two tribus Austropandalini and Pandalini), Plesionikidae, Heterocarpidae, Heterocarpoididae, Dorodoteidae [recte: Dorodotidae], Thalassocarididae, and Phyetocarididae. In the same year Christoffersen (1989, *Boletim Zoologia Univ. São Paulo*, 10: 273-281) revised the superfamily Atyoidea and recognized in it the following families: Oplophoridae, Atyidae (with subfamilies Atyinae and Xiphocaridinae), Pasiphaeidae, Alvinocarididae, Bresiliidae, Psalidopodidae, and Disciadidae. Finally, in 1990 (Christoffersen, 1990, *Zeitschr. zool. Systematik Evolutionsforschung*, 28: 94-106) the above conclusions were brought together in a complete review of the superfamilies and families of the Caridea. Here, the family Agostocarididae was added to the Atyoidea, in which superfamily also the genus *Kirnasia* Burukovsky, 1988, was placed as "Atyoidea incertae sedis". The superfamily Styrodactyloidea contained the two families Styrodactylidae and Campylonotidae. The Palaemonoidea consisted of the families Palaemonidae and Rhynchocinetidae only. The Eugonatonotidae and the Nematocarcinidae were both elevated to the rank of a monotypic superfamily, Eugonatonotoidea and Nematocarcinoidea, respectively. The arrangement of the Pandaloidae was as in 1989, but to the Crangonoidea the families Merguinae and Glyphocrangonidae were added. The arrangement of the Alpheoidea differed from that proposed by Christoffersen in 1987 by the addition of the families Merhippolytidae, Pterocarididae and Ogyrididae, while the genus *Yagerocaris* was considered to belong to the "Alpheoidea incertae sedis".

The great diversity of opinion among authors about the place and composition of the various families and superfamilies within the Caridea and the juggling around of the various taxa, led to considerable confusion. It was felt as a relief therefore, when very recently an up to date classification of the Caridean families was published by Chace (1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 70-80). This classification is conservative compared to some of the previously published schemes, but it is sensible and well reasoned. Chace's arrangement has been adopted in the present paper.

The last tens of years saw a sharp increase in the known number of species, genera, and even families of Caridea. This is mostly due to a more intensive exploration of numerous habitats all over the world, while more sophisticated collecting equipment made many niches accessible that formerly could not be reached. It seems likely that this trend will continue and that many more facts will come to light. It can be expected therefore that the conclusions concerning the classification of the Caridea that are reached today, will become obsolete by the evidence that will be found tomorrow.

The following key to the subfamilies, families and superfamilies of Caridea is largely based on the one published by Chace (1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 74-80), large

parts of which are quoted verbatim. Chace's key is far more elaborate than the present one; it, and Chace's text should be consulted by anyone interested in the classification of the higher taxa of Caridea.

Key to the superfamilies, families, and subfamilies of Caridea.

1. None of the pereopods chelate or subchelate. Third maxilliped composed of seven free segments **PROCARIDOIDEA Procarididae**
 - Chelae present on first or second pereopods or on both. Third maxilliped with fewer than seven free segments 2
2. First pair of pereopods chelate or simple 3
 - First pair of pereopods subchelate or prehensile **CRANGONOIDEA** 32
3. First and second pereopods similar, with long, slender fingers that are pectinate by the presence of long, narrow teeth on the cutting edge. Second maxilliped without exopod **PASIPHAEOIDEA Pasiphaeidae**
 - Fingers of first and second pereopods not all pectinate with long slender teeth; those legs often very dissimilar 4
4. Carpus of second pair of pereopods entire, not subdivided. First pair of pereopods always with well developed chelae 5
 - Carpus of second pair of pereopods usually subdivided into two or more segments; if not, first pair of pereopods not chelate 26
5. Last two segments of second maxilliped implanted side by side at end of antepenultimate segment. Pereopods 1 and 2 similar; fingers extremely long and slender, more than 10 times as long as high, and more than 5 times as long as the short palm, without teeth but with long hairs **STYLODACTYLOIDEA Stylodactylidae**
 - Last segment of second maxilliped attached to penultimate, not touching the antepenultimate. Fingers of first and second pereopods not extremely long 6
6. First pair of pereopods with both fingers of chela movable **PSALIDOPODOIDEA Psalidopodidae**
 - Chela of first pereopod with only one movable finger, the other finger is immovably fused with the palm 7
7. Epipods present on the pereopods, terminating in a naked appendix which extends vertically far into the branchial chamber posterior to the corresponding pleurobranch. First and second pereopods similar **OPLOPHOROIDEA Oplophoridae**
 - Epipods of the pereopods, if present, not terminating in a long naked appendix ... 8
8. First and second pereopods with the chelae similar; the fingers usually with a dense tuft of setae at the apex **ATYOIDEA Atyidae** 9
 - First and second pereopods without dense tufts of setae at the end of the fingers. 12
9. Supraorbital spines present on the carapace. [Exopods on at least the first two pereopods. Diaeresis with only one or two lateral spinules] **Paratyinae**
 - Supraorbital spines absent 10
10. Diaeresis with only one or two lateral spinules. Exopods usually present on at least first and second pereopods **Typhlatyinae**
 - Diaeresis usually with numerous spinules arranged along its entire length or the

- distal part of it. No exopods on any of the pereiopods 11
11. Branchial formula incomplete, at most 8 pairs of branchiae. No arthrobranch on the first pereiopod **Caridellinae**
- Branchial formula complete, 9 pairs of branchiae present. An arthrobranch at the base of the first pereiopod **Atyinae**
12. First pair of pereiopods stronger and heavier, though often shorter, than second ..
..... 13
- First pair of pereiopods usually more slender than, rarely subequal to second pair 17
13. Pereiopods without strap-like epipods. Mandible with molar process conical, laminar or vestigial **BRESILIOIDEA Bresiliidae**
- Strap-like epipods on at least the three anterior pairs of pereiopods. Mandible with molar process blunt, subtruncate with ridged grinding surface
..... **NEMATOCARCINOIDEA** 14
14. Rostrum finely dentate. Anterior two pairs of pereiopods slender, fingers not bearing conspicuous long spines 15
- Rostrum grossly dentate. Fingers of the chelipeds with lateral and terminal spines distally, forming a basket-like cage when the fingers are closed 16
15. Marine, often deep-sea species. Third pereiopod with dactylus simple, unarmed. Last segment of second maxilliped applied as a narrow strip against the distal margin of the much broader penultimate segment **Nematocarcinidae**
- Freshwater species. Third pereiopod with prominent curved spines on the posterior margin of the dactylus. Last segment of second maxilliped longer than broad and longer than the penultimate segment to which it is attached with its narrow side **Xiphocarididae**
16. Rostrum movable or at least incompletely fused with the rest of the carapace. Carapace without lateral ridges. Pereiopods without exopods ... **Rhynchocinetidae**
- Rostrum completely fused with the rest of the carapace, immovable. Carapace with three strong longitudinal ridges on the lateral surface. All pereiopods with exopods **Eugonatonotidae**
17. Anterior four pairs of pereiopods with an arthrobranch each. Dorsal antennular flagellum simple, unbranched. Mandible not bifurcate
..... **CAMPYLONOTOIDEA** 18
- No arthrobranches on any of the pereiopods. Dorsal antennular flagellum provided with an accessory branch. Incisor and molar processes of mandible distinctly separated (incisor process sometimes reduced) **PALAEMONOIDEA** 19
18. Epipods present on the pereiopods. Pereiopods of the second pair subequal. Second maxilliped with the terminal segment applied as a narrow strip to the mesial margin of the penultimate segment **Campylonotidae**
- Pereiopods without epipods. Pereiopods of the second pair very unequal. Second maxilliped with the terminal segment forming an oblique juncture with the penultimate segment **Bathypalaemonellidae**
19. Third maxilliped slender, pereiopod-like. First maxilliped with caridean lobe of exopod distinctly overreaching the endite. Mandible usually with prominent incisor process 20
- Third maxilliped with antepenultimate segment broadened, at least proximally, sometimes operculate. First maxilliped with caridean lobe of exopod not distinct-

- ly overreaching endite. Mandible with incisor process vestigial or absent 25
20. First maxilliped with exopodal lash vestigial. Mandible with molar process flared distally **Anchistioidae**
- First maxilliped with exopodal lash fully developed. Mandible with molar process conventional, not flared 21
21. Second maxilliped with terminal segment broadly ovate, penultimate segment convexly produced mesiad, causing endopod to appear bilobate distally. First maxilliped with palp broadly ovate. [Supraorbital spines present] **Desmocarididae**
- Second maxilliped not markedly bilobate distally. First maxilliped with palp not unusually broad 22
22. First maxilliped with caridean lobe of exopod acutely produced distally **Typhlocarididae** 23
- First maxilliped with caridean lobe of exopod not acutely produced distally **Palaemonidae** 24
23. Carapace with a longitudinal complete post-antennal suture on either lateral surface. Third antennal flagellum partially fused with dorsal antennal flagellum **Typhlocaridinae**
- Carapace without complete longitudinal suture. The three antennular flagella entirely free, the third not fused with any of the others **Euryrhychninae**
24. Telson with two pairs of posterior spines and with one or more pairs of hairs. A pleurobranch at the base of the third maxilliped **Palaemoninae**
- Telson usually with three pairs of posterior spines. Third maxilliped without pleurobranch **Pontoniinae**
25. Third maxilliped with antepenultimate segment clearly articulated with and much wider than next proximal segment **Hymenoceridae**
- Third maxilliped with antepenultimate segment fused with, and not much wider than next proximal segment **Gnathophyllidae**
26. Carapace merging anteriorly into an inflated, indiscrete rostrum. Second pereopod with fixed finger curving subrectangularly around the short movable finger **PHYSETOCARIDOIDEA** **Physetocarididae**
- Rostrum, if present, discrete, not an inflated extension of the carapace proper. Second pereopod, if present, with conventional chelae 27
27. Right first pereopod chelate, left usually simple, terminating in a plain claw-like dactylus; if both first legs chelate, the rostrum shows a distal setose notch formed by a subdistal dorsal tooth; no other teeth on the rostrum. First maxilliped with exopod abutting endite, displacing palp **PROCESSOIDEA** **Processidae**
- Both first pereopods either simple or chelate. First maxilliped with exopod far removed from endite 28
28. First pair of pereopods distinctly chelate **ALPHEOIDEA** 29
- First pair of pereopods with chela microscopically small or absent **PANDALOIDEA** 31
29. Eyes unusually elongate, reaching nearly to distal end of antennular peduncle. First pair of pereopods about as robust as second pair **Ogyrididae**
- Eyes normal in shape, short, not reaching beyond the end of the first segment of the antennular peduncle, sometimes covered by the carapace. First pair of pereopods more robust than second pair 30

- 30. Carapace with cardiac notch in posterior margin. Eyes often partly or entirely covered by the carapace. First pair of pereiopods often unequal and swollen **Alpheidae**
- Carapace without cardiac notch (except in *Saron* and *Yagerocaris*). Eyes free. First pair of pereiopods usually equal, not swollen **Hippolytidae**
- 31. Second pereiopod with carpus undivided or with a single articulation. First pereiopod simple, without chela. First pleopod of male with endopod enlarged, convoluted and spinulose, petasma-like **Thalassocarididae**
- Second pereiopod with carpus usually composed of more than two articles. First pereiopod simple or microscopically chelate. First pleopod of male with endopod laminar, not unusually large or convoluted **Pandalidae**
- 32. Carpus of second pair of pereiopods multi-articulate. First pereiopod prehensile, dactylus closing against the inner surface of propodus **Glyphocrangonidae**
- Carpus of second pair of pereiopods not subdivided. First pereiopod subchelate, dactylus closing against the subtruncate distal margin of the propodus which often ends in a spine **Crangonidae**

Superfamily **Procaridoidea** Chace & Manning, 1972

Procaridoidea Chace & Manning, 1972, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 131: 6.

Family **Procarididae** Chace & Manning, 1972

Procarididae Chace & Manning, 1972, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 131: 6.
 Protocarididae Zarenkov, 1983, *Large Practicum Invert. Zool., Crust.*, 2: 104.
 Protocarididae Zarenkov, 1983, *Large Practicum Invert. Zool., Crust.*, 2: 106.

Key to the genera of the Procarididae, based on Kensley & Williams (1986, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 6 (3): 427).

- 1. Pleon somite 3 with dorsal cap; maxilliped 3 without arthrobranch and pleurobranch; appendices internae absent from pleopods ***Procaris***
- Pleon somite 3 without dorsal cap; maxilliped 3 with arthrobranch and pleurobranch; appendices internae present on pleopods 3 to 5 ***Vetericaris***

Procaris Chace & Manning, 1972
 (fig. 3)

Procaris Chace & Manning, 1972, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 131: 6. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Procaris ascensionis* Chace & Manning, 1972, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 131: 6. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Latin 'pro' (L.), before, and 'caris', shrimp"; in reference to the supposed primitive status of the genus.

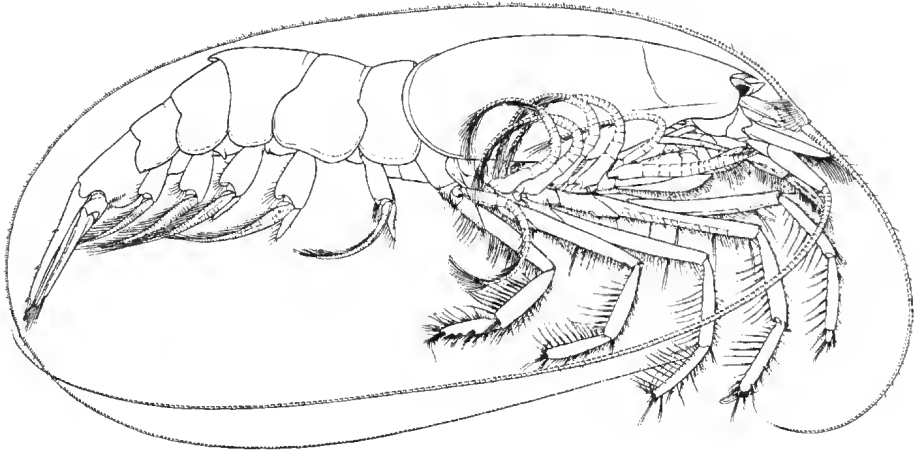


Fig. 3. *Procaris ascensionis* Chace & Manning, 1972. After Chace & Manning, 1972, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 131: 7, fig. 4.

Vetericaris Kensley & Williams, 1986

(fig. 4)

Vetericaris Kensley & Williams, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 418. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Vetericaris chaceorum* Kensley & Williams, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 419. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Latin, meaning old, and the stem word caris, a shrimp"; in reference to the supposed primitive status of the genus.

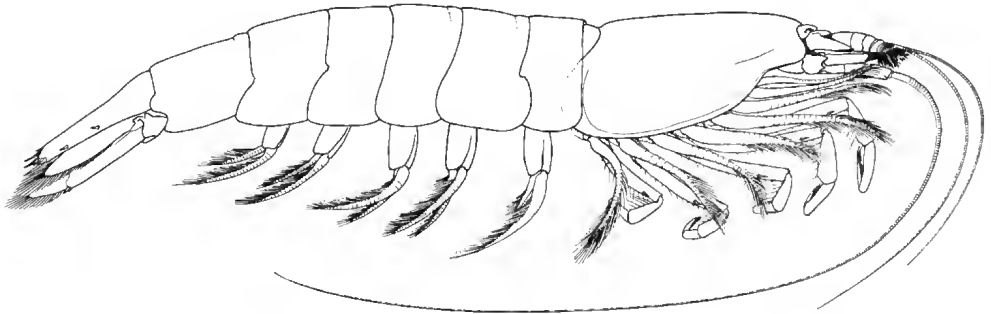


Fig. 4. *Vetericaris chaceorum* Kensley & Williams, 1986. After Kensley & Williams, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 420, fig. 2.

Superfamily Pasiphaeioidea Dana, 1852

Pasiphaeina Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 13, 18.

Pasiphaeoida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 55.

- Pasiphaeidea Balss, 1914, Abh. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., (suppl.) 2 (10): 19.
 Pasiphaeidea Balss, 1921, Kungl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 61 (10): 7.

Only one family is included in this superfamily.

Family Pasiphaeidae Dana, 1852

- Pasiphaeidae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 13, 18. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Leptocheilidae Paulson, 1875, Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 99.
 Pasiphaeinae Claus, 1876, Grundzüge Zool., (ed. 3): 551.
 Pasiphaidae S. I. Smith, 1884, Rep. U. S. Fish Comm., 10: 381. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Pasiphaidae Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 161. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Pasiphaeidae Faxon, 1893, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard, 24: 208. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Pasyphaeinae Perrier, 1899, Trait  Zool., 3: 1032.
 Pasiphaeidae Balss, 1915, Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 91: 17.
 Pasiphaeidae De Miranda y Rivera, 1933, Not. Res. Inst. Espa ol Oceanogr., (2) 67: 6. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Pasiphaeidae Barnard, 1950, Ann. South African Mus., 38: 648. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Pasiphaenidae Edwards, 1986, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1984), 121 (10): 372

In the first edition of this paper 8 genera of Pasiphaeidae were recognized. Since that time the genus *Sympasiphaea* has been synonymized with *Glyphus*. After Crosnier & Forest (1973, Faune Tropicale, 19: 149) suggested the possibility of this synonymy, it was definitely established by Takeda & Masahito (1982, Mem. Nat. Sci. Mus. Tokyo, 15: 181-185).

Another doubtful genus is *Dantecia* Caullery, 1896, which since its description has not been reported again. The only actual difference with *Parapasiphae* mentioned by Caullery (1896, Ann. Univ. Lyon, 26: 372) is the fact that the mandibular palp in *Dantecia* is one-segmented, while in *Parapasiphae* it consists of two segments. Kemp (1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): 53, pl. 5 fig. 21) already pointed out that in *Parapasiphae sulcatifrons* S.I. Smith, 1884, the number of segments in the mandibular palp is rather variable: although in adults almost always two segments are present, sometimes, like in younger specimens, the palp is one-segmented, e.g., in an Irish specimen of 38 mm. Unfortunately, Caullery gave no exact measurements of his single specimen, but judging by his figures, of which he gives the enlargement, it is about 35 mm in total length. The great importance for Pasiphaeid taxonomy that in Caullery's times was attached to the number of segments of the mandibular palp later proved to be misplaced. As I have been unable to find any other reliable difference between *Dantecia* and *Parapasiphae*, I am compelled here to synonymize the two.

In 1976, Chace (Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 222: 1-48) in his revision of *Leptochela*, divided that genus into two subgenera, *Leptochela* s.s. and the new *Proboloura*.

The six genera and two subgenera of Pasiphaeidae known at present can be distinguished with the help of the following key.

1. Mandible without a palp. Rostrum formed by an erect postfrontal spine *Pasiphaea*

- Mandibular palp present. Rostrum a normal forwards directed prolongation of the carapace 2
- 2. Fourth pereopod distinctly shorter than either third or fifth leg 3
- Fourth pereopod longer than fifth leg, though sometimes shorter than third 5
- 3. Antennal and branchiostegal spines absent. Dorsal margin of carapace usually without teeth *Parapasiphae*
- Antennal and branchiostegal spines present. Dorsal margin of carapace with teeth. 4
- 4. Third maxilliped with one arthrobranch *Glyphus*
- Third maxilliped with two arthrobranches *Eupasiphae*
- 5. Third and fourth pereopods slender, of about equal length and not shorter than first. Pleopods with the exopod very long and narrow, the endopod much shorter. Rostrum dorsally with teeth *Psathyrocaris*
- Fourth pereopod shorter than third, both much shorter than first. Pleopods with exo- and endopod short and about equal in length. Rostrum dorsally without teeth *Leptochela* 6
- 6. Sixth abdominal somite with a movable lappet in the median dorsal part near the anterior margin. Telson with anterior pair of lateral spines nearly on the same level as the median dorsal pair subgenus *Proboloura*
- Sixth abdominal somite without a dorsal lappet. Telson with anterior pair of lateral spines placed distinctly behind the median dorsal pair subgenus *Leptochela*

Eupasiphae Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893
(fig. 5)

Eupasiphae Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 165. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 36): *Parasiphae Gilesii* Wood

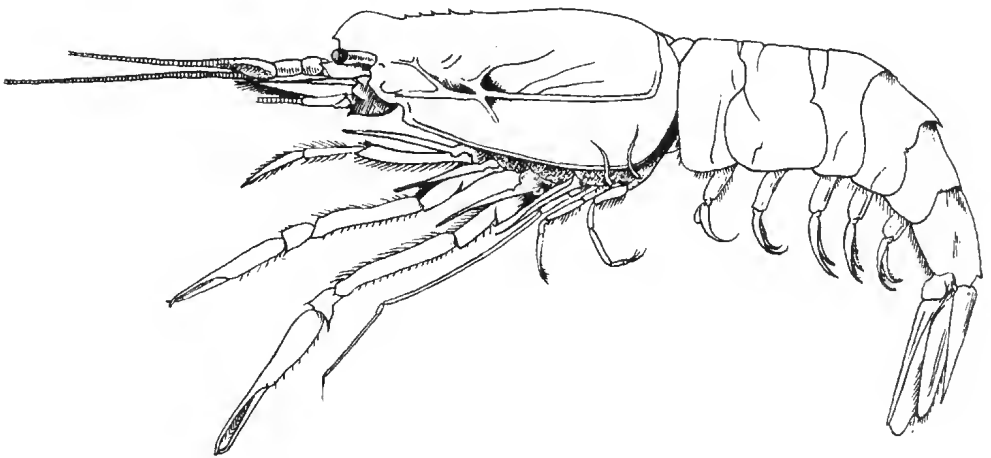


Fig. 5. *Eupasiphae latirostris* (Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891). After Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 166, fig. 2.

Mason, 1892, *Illustr. Zoology Investigator, Crust.*, 1: pl. 3 fig. 8. Gender: feminine. In accordance with Art. 27 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature which forbids the use of diacritic marks in scientific names, the spelling of the present name should be changed to *Eupasiphae*; the first correct use of this name known to me is by Tirmizi (1969, *Crustaceana*, 16 (2): 213-217). Etymology (i): from eu (Gr.), = good, true, and the generic name *Pasiphae* (emendation of *Pasiphaea*, p. 27); in reference to the relationship of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Eupasiphae* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893:

Eupasiphaea Alcock & Anderson, 1894, *Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal*, 63(2): 158.

Euphasiphaea Foxtan, 1970, *Journ. mar. biol. Ass. U.K.*, (2)50: 987.

Glyphus Filhol, 1884 (fig. 6)

Glyphus Filhol, 1884, *La Nature, Paris*, 12 (1): 231. Type species, by monotypy:

Glyphus marsupialis Filhol, 1884, *La Nature, Paris*, 12 (1): 231. Gender: masculine.

Etymology (i): from glyphis (Gr.), = a penknife; possibly in reference to the penknife-like shape of the rostrum. There also is the possibility that the name is derived from glypho (Gr.), = carve, and meant to indicate the often sharp ridges on carapace and abdomen and the vermiculate structure of the lateral surface of the abdomen.

Erroneous spelling of *Glyphus* Filhol, 1884:

Clyphus Burukovsky, 1980, *Okeanologia*, 20: 1100.

Sympasiphaea Alcock, 1901, *Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala*: 58, 62, 63. Type species, by monotypy: *Sympasiphaea annectens* Alcock, 1901, *Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala*: 63. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from sym (Gr.), = with, together, and the gener-

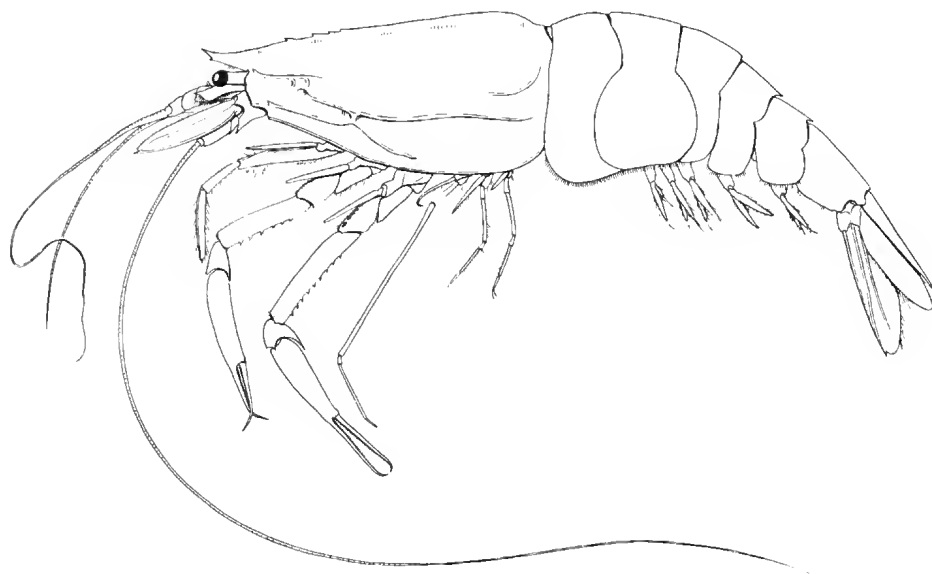


Fig. 6. *Glyphus marsupialis* Filhol, 1884. After Crosnier & Forest, 1973, *Faune Tropicale*, 19: 145, fig. 42.

ic name *Pasiphaea* (p. 27); evidently in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Sympasiphaea* Alcock, 1901:

Sympasiphaea Balss, 1925, *Wiss. Ergebn. Valdivia Exped.*, 20 (5): 233.

Sympasiphae Burukovsky, 1970, *Zool. Journ. Moscow*, 49 (1): 151.

Leptochela Stimpson, 1860

(fig. 7)

Leptochela Stimpson, 1860, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 1860: 42. Type species, designated by Kemp (1915, *Mem. Indian Mus.*, 5: 310): *Leptochela gracilis* Stimpson, 1860, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 1860: 42. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from "λεπτος, tener; Χηλη, chela", leptos (Gr.), = thin, delicate, and chele (Gr.), = pincer; in reference to the slender chelae of the first two pereopods.

Erroneous spellings of *Leptochela* Stimpson, 1860:

Leptocheala Dawydoff, 1952, *Bull. biol. France Belgique*, (suppl.) 37: 136.

Leptochila Harvey, 1952, *Bioluminescence*: 347.

Leptocheala Kubo, 1955, *Bull. biogeogr. Soc. Japan*, 16-19: 101.

Leptoshella Yasuda, 1957, *Collection of Fishery*, 1957: 195.

Leptochella Yasuda, 1957, *Collection of Fishery*, 1957: 195.

Leptocheala Kikuchi & Miyake, 1978, *Fauna Flora Sea Amakusa mar. biol. Lab.*, 2: 20.

Proboloura Chace, 1976, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 222: 44. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Leptochela carinata* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 41. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from probolos (Gr., = object or prominence) + oura (Gr., = tail)"; in reference to the presence of a movable lappet on the sixth abdominal somite.

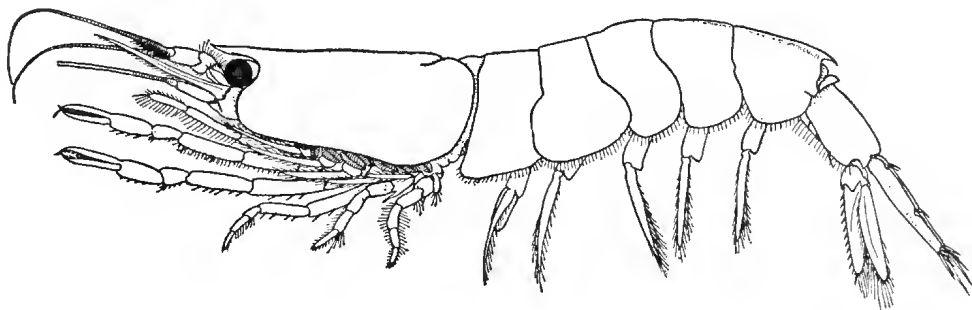


Fig. 7. *Leptochela gracilis* Stimpson, 1860. After Liu, 1955, *Economic Shrimps Prawns North China*: pl. 8 fig. 6.

Parapasiphae S.I. Smith, 1884

(fig. 8)

Parapasiphae S.I. Smith, 1884, *Rep. U.S. Fish Comm.*, 10: 383. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, *Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus.*, 1911: 547): *Parapasiphae sulcatifrons* S.I. Smith, 1884, *Rep. U.S. Fish Comm.*, 10: 384. Gender: feminine. Name

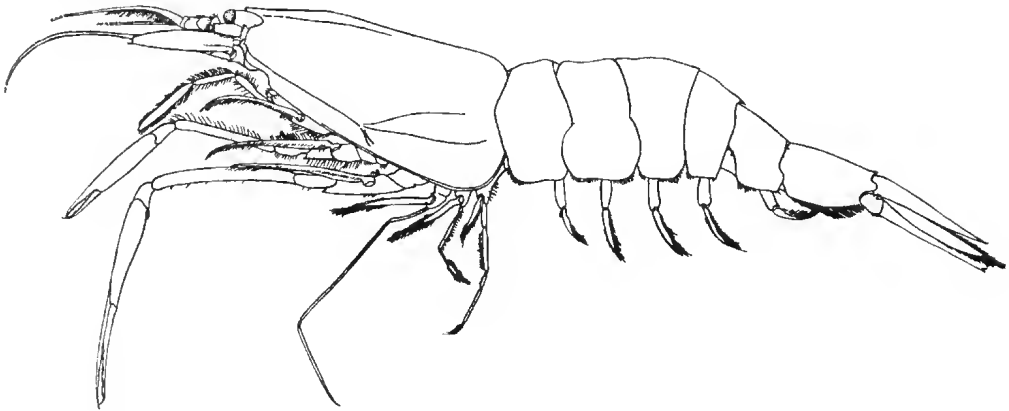


Fig. 8. *Parapasiphae sulcatifrons* S.I. Smith, 1884. After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 5 fig. 1.

placed in its corrected spelling on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. In accordance with Art. 27 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, which forbids the use of diacritic marks in scientific names, the correct spelling of the present name is *Parapasiphae*; as far as I know, the first author to use this correct spelling was Stephensen (1912, Vidensk. Meddel. naturhist. Foren. Kobenhavn, 64: 70). Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Pasiphae* (emendation of *Pasiphaea*, p. 27); in reference to the close relation between the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Parapasiphae* S.I. Smith, 1884:

Parasiphon [F. J. Bell], 1885 or 1886, Zool. Record (index to new Genera and Subgenera, 11884): 7.

Parapasiphaea Alcock & Anderson, 1894, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 63 (2): 158.

Parasiphaca Grieg, 1927, Bergens Mus. Aarb., 1926 (7): 47.

Parasiphaë Butler, 1971, Journ. Fisher. Res. Board Canada, 28 (10): 1615.

Orphanina Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 872. Type species, by monotypy: *Orphanina tenuimana* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 872 (a junior subjective synonym of *Parapasiphae sulcatifrons* S.I. Smith, 1884). Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Orphanina* Fischer, 1853, Orthopt. Europ.: 197, 222 (Orthoptera). Etymology (e): from "ὀρφανία, the condition of an orphan"; perhaps in reference to the fact that the type specimen of the type species "is unique and not very perfect".

Dantecia Caullery, 1896, Ann. Univ. Lyon, 26: 372. Type species, by monotypy: *Dantecia Caudani* Caullery, 1896, Ann. Univ. Lyon, 26: 372 (a subjective synonym of *Parapasiphaë sulcatifrons* S.I. Smith, 1884). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Félix-Alexandre Le Dantec (1869-1917), well known French biologist and philosopher, with the suffix -ia (L. and Gr.), = pertaining to.

Pasiphaea Savigny, 1816
(fig. 9)

Pasiphaea Savigny, 1816, Mém. Anim. s. Vertèbres, 1: 50. Type species, by monotypy:

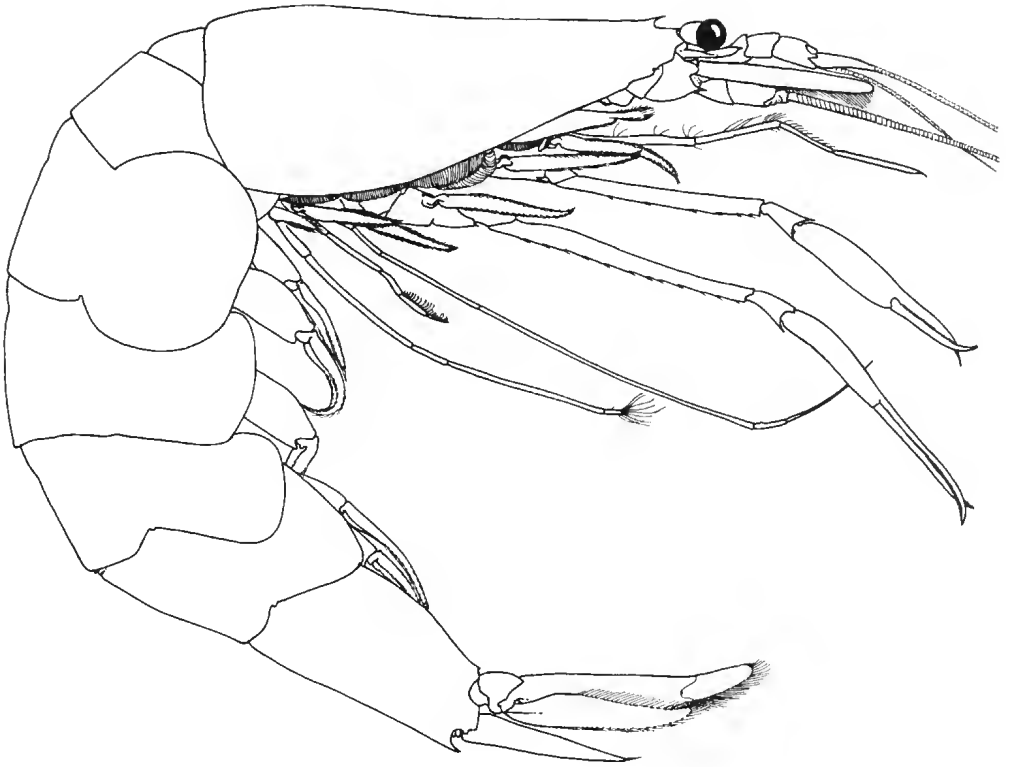


Fig. 9. *Pasiphaea sivado* (Risso, 1816). Original. Catalan coast of NE Spain, September 1934, leg. R. Zariquiey Cenarro. RMNH no. D 5869. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

Alpheus Sivado Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 93. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from Pasiphae, in Greek mythology, daughter of Helios and Perseis, and mother of the Minotaurus.

Erroneous spellings of *Pasiphaea* Savigny, 1816:

Pasiphae Latreille, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat., (ed. 2) 30: 73.

Pasyphaea P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Classif. Crust. Salicoques: 41, 43.

Pasyphae P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Classif. Crust. Salicoques: 42.

Pasiphaë Burmeister, 1837, Handbuch Naturgesch., 2: 565.

Pasiphea Costa, 1840, Fauna Regno Napoli, Crust. (Catalogo): 5.

Phasiphae Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95.

Pasiphaea Veranyi, 1846, Catal. Anim. Golfo Genova: 8.

Pasiphaerea Grube, 1864, Jber. Schlesischen Ges. vaterl. Cultur, 41: 62.

Pariphaë G.O. Sars, 1866, Nyt Mag. Naturvidensk., 15: 86.

Pasaphaea Lankester, 1882, Nature, London, 26: 478.

Passive Lovett, 1884, Proc. Trans. Croydon micr. nat. Hist. Club, 1882-1883: 131.

Pasiphaeia Faxon, 1893, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 24: 208.

Pasiphaea Murray, 1896, C.R. Congr. Int. Zool., 3: 405.

Pasiphaea Magri, 1904, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (4) 17 (14): 4.

Pasiphaea Björck, 1911, Ark. Zool., 7 (15): 1.

Pasiphaea Niezabitowski, 1913, Kosmos, Lwow, 38: 1567.

Pasphaë Sivertsen & Holthuis, 1956, Rep. sci. Res. Michael Sars Exped. 1910, 5 (12): 29.

Paciphaea Kannevorff & Christensen, 1966, Ophelia, 3: 65, 66, 68, 75, 78.

Paraphaea Sprague, 1970, Spec. Publ. Amer. Fisher. Soc., 5: 417.

Pasisphaea Edwards, 1981, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1978), 115 (10): xix, 273.

Pasipnaea Edwards & Dadd, 1988, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987-88), 124 (10): xxii, 453.

Pasiphae Kröyer, 1845, Naturhist. Tidsskr., (n. ser.) 1: 453. Invalid emendation of *Pasisphaea* Savigny, 1816. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Pasiphaeia Faxon, 1895, Mem. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 18: 173. Invalid emendation of *Pasisphaea* Savigny, 1816. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Phye Wood Mason, 1892, Illustr. Zoology Investigator, (Crust.) 1: pl. 3 fig. 5. Type species, by monotypy: *Parapasiphaë Alcocki* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6)7: 196. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "θρήττανή ὄνομα φήη. - Arist., Ath. Pol. 14" (Wood-Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 164).

Psathyrocaris Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893

(fig. 10)

Psathyrocaris Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 168. Type species, by monotypy: *Psathyrocaris fragilis* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 11: 168. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *psathyros* (Gr.), = brittle, easily crumbling, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp;

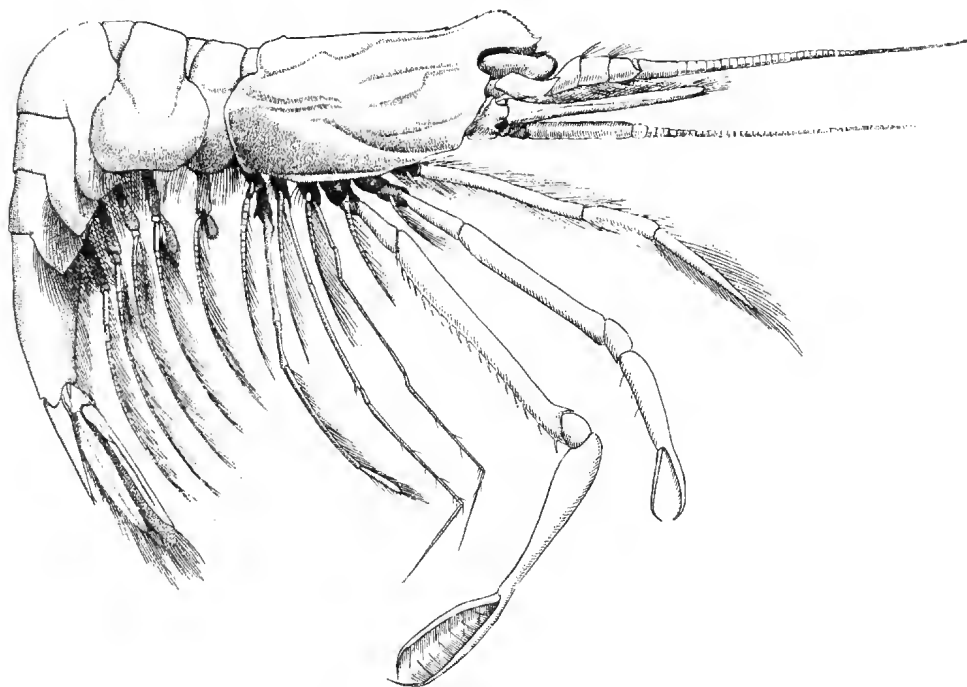


Fig. 10. *Psathyrocaris infirma* Alcock & Anderson, 1894. After Balss, 1925, Wissensch. Ergebn. Deutschen Tiefsee-Exped. Valdivia, 20: 235, fig. 9.

most likely in reference to the thin and delicate integument and the extremely fragile appendages.

Erroneous spellings of *Psathyrocaris* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1893:

Psytharocaris Sewell, 1955, Proc. Linnean Soc. London, 1952-53(2): 203.

Psathirocaris del Solar, 1972, Informe Inst. Mar Peru, 38: 7.

Psgthyrocaris Burukovsky, 1980, Oceanology [= English translation of Okeanologiya, 20 (6): 1098-1102], 20 (6): 722.

Superfamily **Oplophoroidea** Dana, 1852

Hoplophoroida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 55.

Oplophorida Fowler, 1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 548.

Hoplophoroidea Balss, 1921, Kungl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 61 (10): 7.

Hoplophorida Schmitt, 1926, Biol. Res. Fish. Exper. "Endeavour", 5 (6): 372.

Oplophoroida Hale, 1927, Crust. S. Australia, 1: 41.

Following Chace (1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 70-72, 75) the superfamily Oplophoroidea as recognized in the first edition of this paper, has been split up in three distinct superfamilies: Oplophoroidea, Nematocarcinoidea and Atyoidea. A single family is left in the Oplophoroidea.

Family **Oplophoridae** Dana, 1852

Ephyrinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16.

Oplophorinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 18, 27. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Ephyridae G. O. Sars, 1885, Norske Nordhavs Exped., 6: 35.

Miersiidae S. I. Smith, 1886, Ann. Rep. U. S. Fish Comm., 13: 608, 619, 667.

Acanthephyridae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xiii, 481, 927.

Caricyphidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xiii, 481, 927.

Tropiocaridae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xiii, 481, 927.

Eryphinae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 732.

Hoplophoridae Faxon, 1895, Mem. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 18: 159. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Acanthephyridae Riggio, 1895, Naturalista Siciliano, 14: 244.

Acanthephyrinae Ortmann, 1898, Bronn's Klass. Ordn. Thierr., (ed.1) 5 (2): 1126.

Notostominae Ortmann, 1898, Bronn's Klass. Ordn. Thierr., (ed.1) 5 (2): 1126.

Caricyphinae Perrier, 1899, Traité Zool., 3: 1029.

Tropiocarinae Perrier, 1899, Traité Zool., 3: 1030.

Oplophoridae Rathbun, 1902, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 24: 904

Oplophoridae Guiler, 1952, Rec. Queen Victoria Mus. Tasmania, 3 (3): 35. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Ophophoridae Dollfus, 1956, C.R. Soc. Sci. nat. phys. Maroc, 22 (7): 134.

The ten genera contained in this family may be distinguished by the following key, which is taken from Chace (1986, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 432: 5-6).

1. Abdomen carinate in the mid-dorsal line of the posterior four somites at least. The eggs are small to medium-sized and numerous (more than 80) 2
- Abdomen not carinate in the dorsal midline of the sixth somite. The eggs are large and few (less than 50) 6
2. Carapace usually without an uninterrupted lateral carina that extends from near

- the orbit to near the posterior margin of the carapace. The posterior margin of the hepatic groove usually not delimited by an oblique carina. The mandible has the incisor process dentate over the entire opposable margin 3
- Carapace with a continuous lateral carina that extends from near the orbit to near the posterior margin of the carapace. The posterior margin of the hepatic groove delimited by an oblique carina. The incisor process of the mandible without teeth for about half the opposable margin 5
3. Carapace with a hepatic spine. Three sharp carinae are present on the posterior half of the carapace *Kemphya*
- Carapace without a hepatic spine. Posterior half of the lateral surface of the carapace with at most two carinae 4
4. Rostrum with at least as many dorsal as ventral teeth. Fourth and fifth abdominal somites usually armed with a posteromedian tooth (if not, the tooth on the third somite is less than $\frac{1}{4}$ as long as the fourth somite, and the cornea is wider than the eyestalk in lateral aspect, not including the papilla). The left mandible not tapering sharply toward the opposable margin and armed with 9 to 14 subacute teeth *Acanthephyra*
- Rostrum with fewer dorsal than ventral teeth. Abdomen with the posteromedian tooth of the third somite slender and overreaching the fourth somite. The fourth and fifth abdominal somites without posteromedian teeth. Width of the cornea little more than half the maximum width of the eyestalk. Left mandible with the incisor process tapering sharply toward the opposable margin and armed with 6 blunt teeth *Heterogenys*
5. Carapace with a single lateral longitudinal carina. Dorsal margin of carapace not denticulate on the posterior $\frac{3}{4}$ of its length. First somite of abdomen without a median dorsal carina *Meningodora*
- Carapace with more than one lateral longitudinal carina. Dorsal margin of carapace denticulate over nearly the entire length. All abdominal somites with a sharp median dorsal carina *Notostomus*
6. Fourth pereopod with the epipod vestigial or absent 7
- Fourth pereopod with the epipod well developed except for the vertical component 8
7. Rostrum laterally compressed into an anteriorly truncate, dorsally unarmed crest. Cornea at least as wide as eyestalk, darkly pigmented. First maxilliped with the slender central lobe subdivided by two distinct transverse sutures. Merus and ischium of the pereopods unusually wide and compressed *Ephyrina*
- Rostrum not forming a thin, high crest, and armed with dorsal teeth. Cornea narrower than the eyestalk, lightly pigmented. First maxilliped with the slender central lobe subdivided by only one distinct transverse suture. None of the segments of the pereopods unusually wide or compressed *Hymenodora*
8. Second abdominal somite armed with a long carinate posteromedian tooth. Fifth abdominal somite unarmed. Mandibles with molar process reduced to a small subtriangular excavated lobe not opposable to that of the other mandible. First maxilliped with the slender central lobe subdivided by only a single transverse suture. Second pleopod of the male without appendix masculina *Janicella*
- Second abdominal somite unarmed. Fifth abdominal somite with a, sometimes small, posteromedian tooth. Mandibles with molar process well developed,

- being a deep channel flanked by rather high thin walls, the molar processes of the left and right mandibles opposing each other. First maxilliped with the slender central lobe subdivided by two transverse sutures. Second pleopod of male with an appendix masculina which is much longer than the appendix interna ... 9
9. Sixth abdominal somite shorter than fifth (not including posteromedian tooth). Telson simply pointed posteriorly, not terminating in a spinose endpiece. Third maxilliped and first pereopod with broadly compressed and rigid exopods *Oplophorus*
- Sixth abdominal somite nearly twice to more than twice as long as fifth (not including the posteromedian tooth). Telson terminating posteriorly in a spinose endpiece flanked at its base by a pair of long lateral spines. Third maxilliped and first pereopod with exopods that are neither broadly compressed nor rigid *Systellaspis*

AcanthePHYRA A. Milne Edwards, 1881
(fig. 11)

Ephyra P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 24. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 416): *Alpheus pelagicus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 91. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Ephyra* Péron & Lesueur, 1810, Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 14 (83): 354 (Coelenterata), and *Ephyra* Duponchel, 1829, Godart's Hist. nat. Lépidoptères France, 7 (2) (Noct. 4 pt. 2): 108 (Lepidoptera). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 359, in 1955. Etymology (e): "Ephyra, fille de l'Océan", in Greek mythology, Ephyra is of one of the Oceanids, i. e., the 3000 daughters of Oceanus and Thetys.

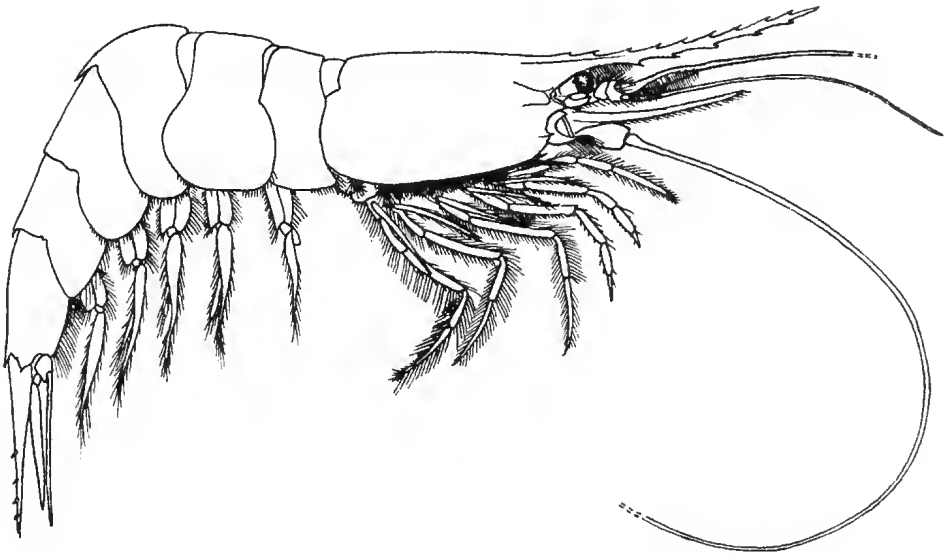


Fig. 11. *AcanthePHYRA purpurea* A. Milne Edwards, 1881. After Chace, 1940, Zoologica, New York, 25: 134, fig. 11.

- Miersia* Kingsley, 1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 416. Replacement name for *Ephyra* P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 24; type species thereby *Alpheus pelagicus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 91. Gender: feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 359, in 1955. Etymology (i): named after Edward J. Miers (1851-1930), well known British carcinologist, with the suffix -ia (L. and Gr.), = pertaining to.
- Erroneous spellings of *Miersia* Kingsley, 1880:
Myersia Lo Bianco, 1901, Mitt. zool. Sta. Neapel, 15: 439.
Meiersia Brooks & Herrick, 1893, Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington, 5: 461.
- Acanthephyra* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 12. Type species, by original designation: *Acanthephyra armata* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 12. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 359, in 1955. Etymology (e): "de ἄκανθα ἑπίνη et Ephyra nom de genre", from akantha (Gr., latinized to acantha), = thorn, and the generic name *Ephyra* (p. 32); possibly so named after the presence of spines on some of the abdominal somites of the type species.
- Erroneous spellings of *Acanthephyra* A. Milne Edwards, 1881:
Acanthephyra Filhol, 1884, La Nature, Paris, 12(1): 231
Acanthephyra Magri, 1904, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (4) 17 (14): 8.
Acanthiphyra Schmidt, 1904, Skr. Komm. Havundersøg., 1: 23.
Acanthecephyra Hanström, 1933, Zool. Jb. Anat., 56: 443.
Acanthophyra Nobre, 1936, Faun. mar. Portugal, 4 (aditamento): 1.
Acanthephyra Calman, 1939, Sci. Rep. John Murray Exped., 6 (4): 184.
Acathephyra Lebour, 1949, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 118 (4): 1107.
Akanthephyra Colman, 1952, Wunder des Meeres: 124.
Acanethephyra Lebour, 1952, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 121 (4): 753.
Acanthephyra Lebour, 1959, Atlantide Rep., 5: 122.
Ancanthephyra Voss, 1966, Stud. trop. Oceanogr., 4: 18.
Acaanthephyra Crosnier & Forest, 1973, Faune Tropicale, 19: 34.
Acanthephyra Anon., 1979, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1975), 112 (10): xx, 189.
Acanthrophyra Jhingran, 1982, Fish Fisheries of India, (ed. 2): 645.
Acanthinephyra Kozloff, 1987, Marine Invert. Pacific Northwest: 394.
- Bentheocaris* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 723. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 14): *Bentheocaris stylostratis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 726. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "βένθος, καρίς", from benthos (Gr.), = depth of the sea, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; meaning deep sea shrimp.
- Acanthephyropsis* Riggio, 1895, Naturalista Siciliano, 14: 246. Type species by monotypy: *Acanthephyra pulchra* A. Milne Edwards, 1890, Bull. Soc. zool. France, 15: 163 (a junior subjective synonym of *Acanthephyra eximia* S.I. Smith, 1884, Rep. U.S. Fish Comm., 10: 376, 377). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Acanthephyra* (p. 32), and ophis (Gr.), = appearance, view; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.
- Hoplocaricyphus* Coutière, 1907, Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 104: 7. Type species, by monotypy: *Hoplocaricyphus similis* Coutière, 1907, Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 104: 7 (probably a subjective synonym of *Alpheus pelagicus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 91). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from hoplon (Gr.), = armour, and the generic name *Caricyphus* for a larva (p. 305); probably in reference to the

fact that the type specimen of the type species is an oplophorid larva, or that it is a *Caricyphus*-like animal with spines on the first abdominal somite.

Ephyrina S.I. Smith, 1885
(fig. 12)

Ephyrina S.I. Smith, 1885, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 7: 506. Type species, by monotypy: *Ephyrina Benedicti* S.I. Smith, 1885, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 7: 506. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Ephyra* (synonym of *Acantheephyra*, p. 32), and the feminine suffix -ina (L.) sometimes with diminutive implications; in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

Calymarina Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 731. Gender: feminine. Nomen nudum, no species assigned to it. Etymology (i): possibly from kalyx (Gr., latinized to calyx), = cup, or kalymna (Gr., latinized to calymna), = hood, and rhinos (Gr.), = nose; in reference to the shape of the rostrum.

Tropirinus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 750. Gender: masculine. Nomen nudum, no species assigned to it. Etymology (i): from tropis (Gr.), = a keel, and rhinos (Gr.), = nose; in reference to the dorsal keel on the rostrum.

Tropiocaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 834. Type species, by original designation: *Tropiocaris planipes* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 835 (a junior subjective synonym of *Ephyrina Benedicti* S. I. Smith, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 7: 506). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "τρόπις, a keel; καρίς, a shrimp"; evidently in reference to the keel on the anterior part of the carapace.

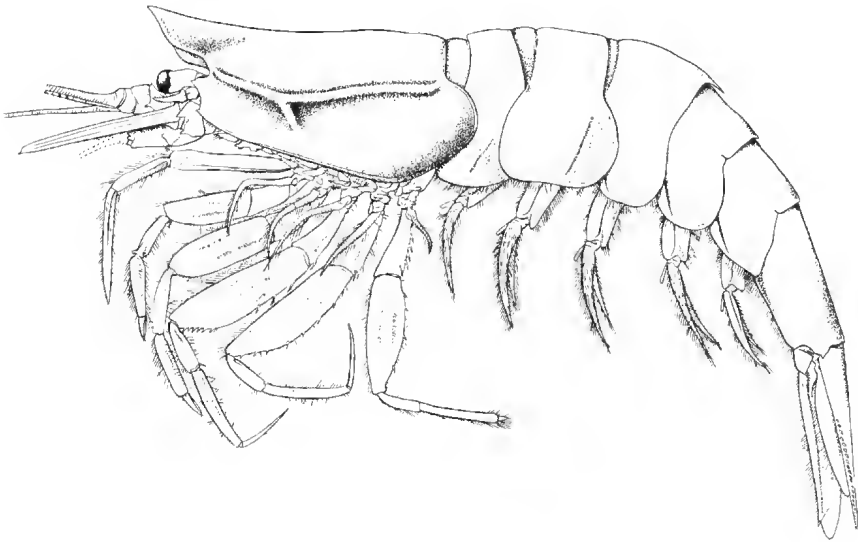


Fig. 12. *Ephyrina benedicti* S.I. Smith, 1885. After Crosnier & Forest, 1973, Faune Tropicale, 19: 66, fig. 18.

Heterogenys Chace, 1986
(fig. 13)

Heterogenys Chace, 1986, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 432: 38. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Acanthephyra microphthalmalma* S.I. Smith, 1885, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 7: 502. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Greek heteros, (Gr.), different, plus genys, jaw"; in reference to the dissimilar mandibles.

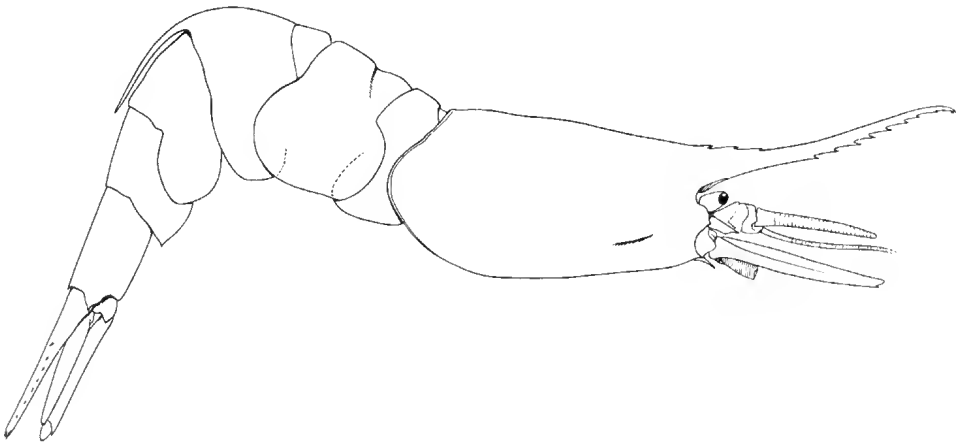


Fig. 13. *Heterogenys microphthalmalma* (S.I. Smith, 1885). After Crosnier & Forest, 1973, Faune Tropicale, 19: 42, fig. 9.

Hymenodora G.O. Sars, 1877
(fig. 14)

Hymenodora G.O. Sars, 1877, Arch. Math. Naturvidensk., 2: 340 [240]. Type species,

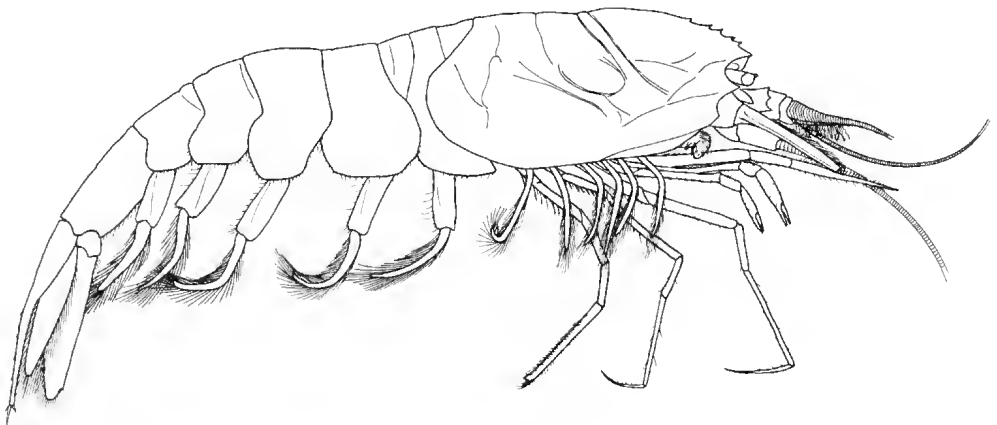


Fig. 14. *Hymenodora glacialis* (Buchholz, 1874). Original. North Atlantic Ocean, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition. Mus. Oslo, no. 2174. G.R. Heerebout del.

by monotypy: *Pasiphaë glacialis* Buchholz, 1874, *Zweite Deutsche Nordpolarfahrt*, 2: 279. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from hymen (Gr.), = membrane, and dora (Gr.), = skin; in reference to the thin, membranaceous integument..

Erroneous spellings of *Hymenodora* G.O. Sars, 1877:

Hymenodra Kobjakova, 1936, *Trav. Soc. Nat. Leningrad*, (Zool) 65: 218.

Hymenodera Marshall, 1954, *Aspects Deep Sea Biol.*: 320.

Hymenoptera Khemeleva & Goloubev, 1986, *La production chez les Crustacés*: 95.

Janicella Chace, 1986

(fig. 15)

Janicella Chace, 1986, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 432: 43. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Oplophorus spinicauda* A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil de figures de Crustacés nouveaux ou peu connus*: [pl. 30]. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Mrs. Janice D. Chace, wife of the author of the generic name, with the diminutive suffix -ella.

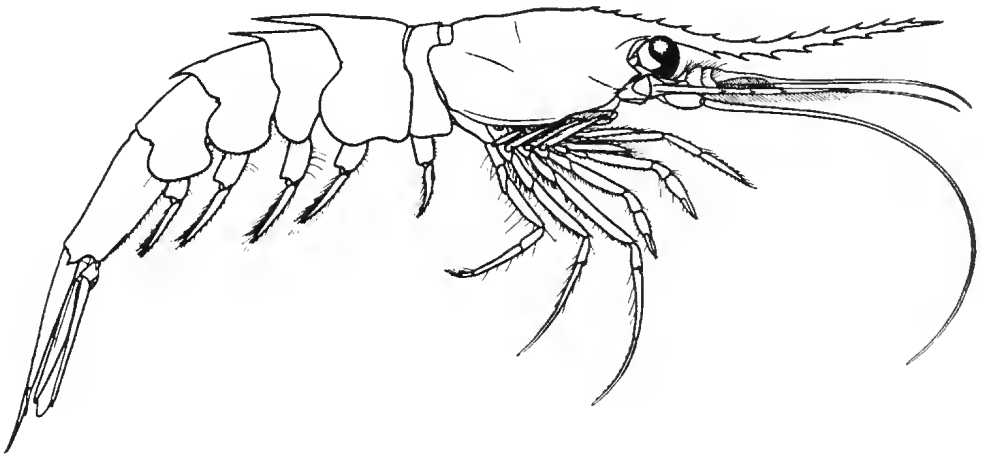


Fig. 15. *Janicella spinicauda* (A. Milne Edwards, 1883). After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25: 185, fig. 54.

Kemphyra Chace, 1986

(fig. 16)

Kemphyra Chace, 1986, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 432: 46. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Notostomus corallinus* A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil de figures de Crustacés nouveaux ou peu connus*: [pl. 32 fig. 1]. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Stanley W. Kemp (1882-1945), well known British carcinologist, and the suffix -phyra derived from *Ephyra*, oldest (but invalid) generic name for an oplophorid, synonym of *Acantheephyra* (p. 32).

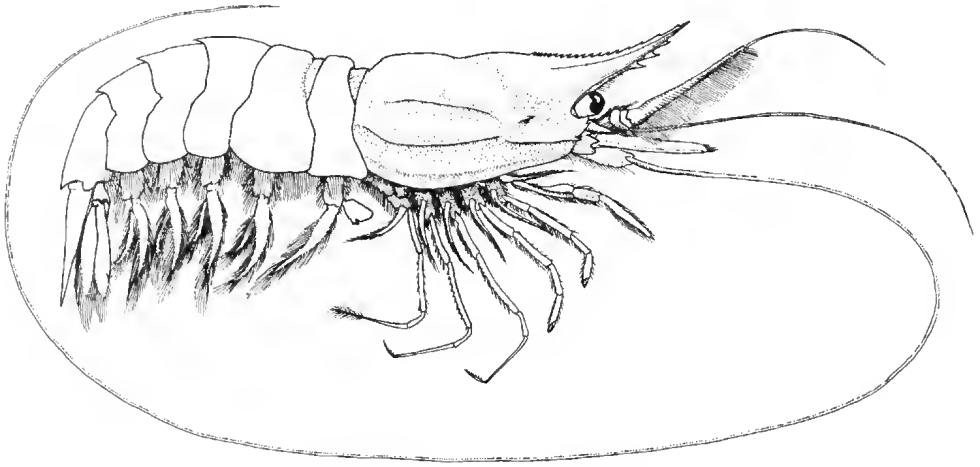


Fig. 16. *Kemphyra corallina* (A. Milne Edwards, 1883). After Balss, 1925, *Wiss. Ergebn. Deutschen Tiefsee-Exped. Valdivia*, 20: pl. 23.

Stankempius Noel, 1992, *Collection patrimoines naturels, Secrétariat Faune et Flore, Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, 9: 39. Name cited in the synonymy of *Kemphyra*, but not adopted; thereby the name is unavailable (International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, Art. 11e). Etymology (i): a contraction of the name Stanley Kemp, with the suffix -ius (L. and Gr.), = pertaining to.

Meningodora S.I. Smith, 1882
(fig. 17)

Meningodora S. I. Smith, 1882, *Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll.*, 10: 73. Type

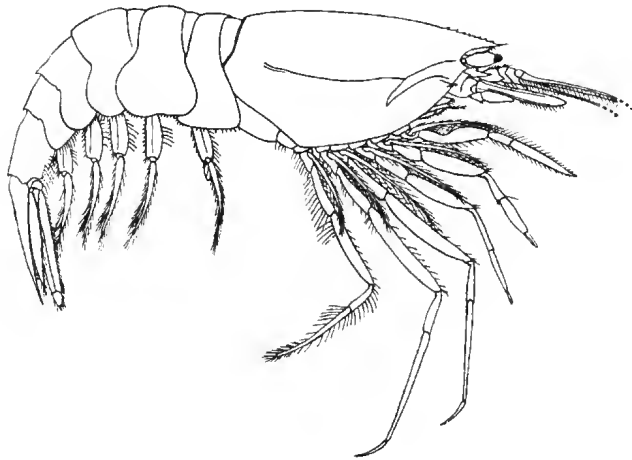


Fig. 17. *Meningodora mollis* S. I. Smith, 1882. After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25: 165, fig. 38.

species, by monotypy: *Meningodora mollis* S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 74. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Μήνιγξ, a membrane; δόρα, skin"; in reference to the soft membranaceous integument.

Notostomus A. Milne Edwards, 1881
(fig. 18)

Notostomus A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat. Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 7. Type species by original designation: *Notostomus gibbosus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 7. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "de νωτος dos et στόμα, le coupant d'un couteau" from notos, back, and stoma, cutting edge of a knife; in reference to the sharp dorsal carina of the carapace.

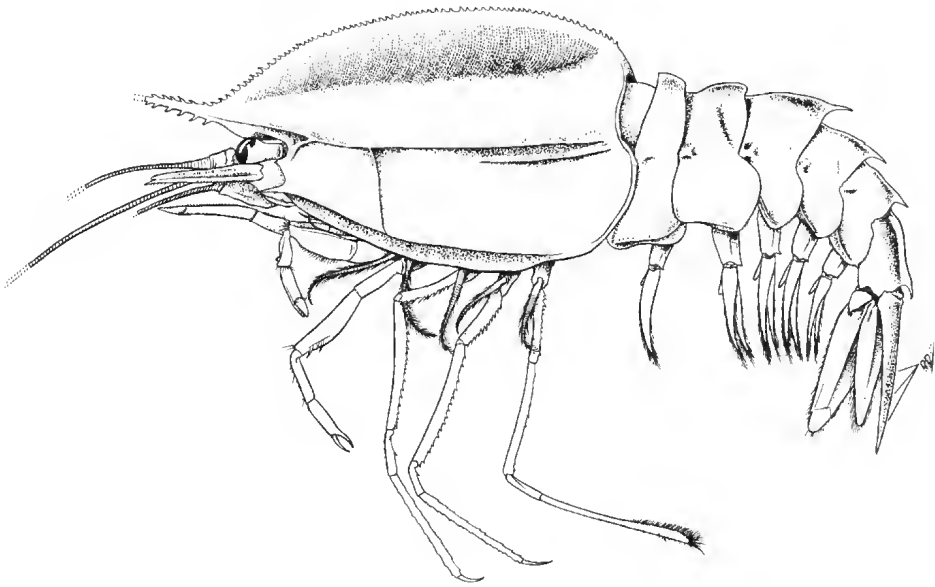


Fig. 18. *Notostomus gibbosus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881. After Crosnier & Forest, 1973, Faune Tropicale, 19: 50, fig. 13.

Oplophorus H. Milne Edwards, 1837
(fig. 19)

Oplophorus H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 423. Type species, by monotypy: *Oplophorus typus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 424. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from hoplon (Gr.), = armour, and phero (Gr.), = to carry; in reference to the solid integument and the long abdominal spines.

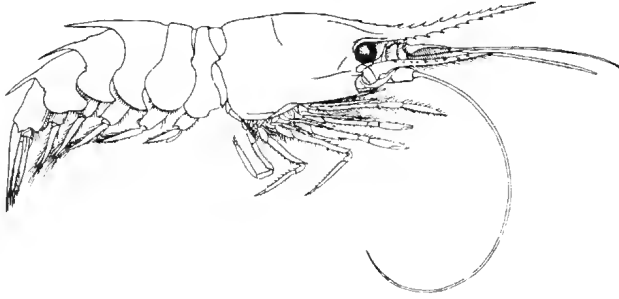


Fig. 19. *Oplophorus spinosus* (Brullé, 1839). After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25: 188, fig. 55.

Erroneous spellings of *Oplophorus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837:

Hoplophoris Bergan, 1953, *Årbok Univ. Bergen*, (naturvid. ser.) 1952 (14):13.

Hoplopholus Shibata, 1963, *Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ.*, 15: 64, 67, 72, 74.

Hoplopholus Shibata, 1963, *Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ.*, 15: 68.

Oplopholus Shibata, 1963, *Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ.*, 15: 77.

Oprophorus Nemoto & Saijo, 1968, *Journ. oceanogr. Soc. Japan*, 24 (6): 48.

Holophorus Walker, 1979, *Florida mar. Research Publ.*, 34: 113.

Haplophorus Hayashi, 1987, *Aquabiology*, Tokyo, 9 (3): 200.

Hoplophorus Agassiz, 1846, *Nomencl. Zool.*, *Index Univ.*: 185, 262. Invalid emendation of *Oplophorus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Hoplophorus* Lund, 1838, *Overs. K. Danske Vidensk. Selsk. Forh.*, 1838: 11 (Mammalia). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Systellaspis Bate, 1888

(fig. 20)

Systellaspis Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger*, *Zool.*, 24: 757. Type species, by original designation: *Systellaspis lanceocaudata* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger*, *Zool.*, 24: 758. Gender: feminine. Name placed on Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): " συστέλλω, to compress; ἄσπις ,

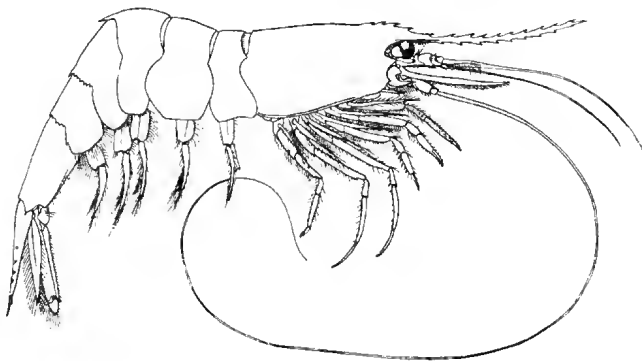


Fig. 20. *Systellaspis debilis* (A. Milne Edwards, 1881). After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25: 181, fig. 51.

shield"; possibly referring to the shape of the carapace.

Erroneous spellings of *Systellaspis* Bate, 1888:

Systellospis Estampador, 1937, Philippine Journ. Sci., 62: 469.

Septellaspis Voss, 1969, Proc. Symp. Oceanogr. Fisher. Res. trop. Atlantic, Abidjan: 96.

Sistellaspis Burukovsky, 1972, Trudy Atlantniro, 42: 178.

Systellapsis Enckell, 1980, Kräftdjur: 605.

Hoplopassiphaea Yokoya & Shibata, 1965, Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ., 18: 4. Type species, by monotypy: *Hoplopassiphaea philippinensis* Yokoya & Shibata, 1965, Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ., 18: 4 (a junior subjective synonym of *Systellaspis debilis* (A. Milne Edwards, 1881)). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from hoplon (Gr.), = armor, and the generic name *Pasiphaea* (p. 27); possibly in reference to the presence of numerous teeth on the rostrum

Erroneous spelling of *Hoplopassiphaea* Yokoya & Shibata, 1965

Haplopassiphaea Yokoya & Shibata, 1965, Bull. Facult. Fisher. Nagasaki Univ., 18: 4.

Superfamily *Atyoidea* De Haan, 1849

Atyoidea Bowman & Abele, 1982, in Bliss, Biology Crustacea, 1: 22.

In the 1955 edition of this paper the family Atyidae was placed in the superfamily Oplophoroidea Dana, 1852, together with the families Oplophoridae Dana, 1852, and Nematocarcinidae S.I. Smith, 1884. Bowman & Abele (1982) accepted that arrangement, but correctly used the superfamily name *Atyoidea* for it as *Atyidae* De Haan, 1849, has priority over *Oplophoridae* Dana, 1852. Chace (1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 70-76) assigned the Atyidae and Oplophoridae each to their own monotypic superfamily. Chace's arrangement is followed here.

Family *Atyidae* De Haan, 1849

Atyadea De Haan, 1849, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6): 168, 184. Name placed, in the corrected spelling *Atyidae*, on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. The incorrect original spelling *Atyadea* is placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in the same Opinion.

Atyidae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 13, 16.

Atyinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16.

Atyoidées A. Milne Edwards, 1864, Ann. Soc. entom. France, (4) 4: 145.

Alyiides Bouvier, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 136 (footnote).

Stynier Bouvier, 1908, in: Chevalier, Mission Chari-Lac Tchad 1902-1904: 701.

Atyiidae Colosi, 1926, l'Universo, 7 (11): 4.

Athydae Chappuis, 1927, Thienemann, Die Binnengewässer, 3: 88.

Attidae Yu, 1936, Chinese Journ. Zool., 2: 88. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Athyidae Shadin, 1940, Trav. Inst. zool. Acad. Sci. URSS, 5: 803.

Ateidae Gressitt, 1961, Atoll Res. Bull., 75: 73.

Atyidea Monod & Cals, 1970, in: Leleup, Miss. zool. Belge Galapagos, 2: 57.

Paratyinae Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 103, 104.

Caridellinae Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 103, 104.

Typhlatyinae Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 103, 104.

The family *Atyidae* is divided into four subfamilies: *Atyinae*, *Caridellinae*, *Paratyinae* and *Typhlatyinae*.

Subfamily Atyinae De Haan, 1849

Atyinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16.
 Série caridinienne Bouvier, 1925, Encycl. entomol., (A) 4: 42, 122.

The genera of the Atyinae can be distinguished with the help of the following key, which is partly based on that by Chace (1983, Smithsonian Contr. Zool., 384: 2-4).

1. Carpus of first and second pereopods similar, both deeply excavate and little, if at all, longer than wide 2
 - Carpus of second pereopod different, usually strongly so, from that of first pereopod, not deeply excavate and distinctly longer than wide 6
2. Third maxilliped with terminal spine. Endopod of first pleopod of male tapering from base to tip 3
 - Third maxilliped ending in numerous stout setae, but lacking a single terminal spine. Endopod of first pleopod of male expanded into a broad lamina 5
3. Pterygostomial margin of carapace broadly rounded. Chelae not heteromorphic, adapted for filter feeding. Appendix interna of second male pleopod not reaching the distal spinose part of the appendix masculina. Epipods on third and fourth pereopods strongly reduced; no mastigobranchs present *Australatya*
 - Pterygostomial margin narrowly rounded to sharply acute. Chelae heteromorphic, adapted for filter or substrate feeding. Appendix interna of second male pleopod reaching beyond the base of the spinose area of the appendix masculina. Epipods on first to fourth pereopods well developed; mastigobranchs on all pereopods 4
4. Pterygostomial margin rounded. First pereopod without arthrobranch *Archeatya*
 - Pterygostomial margin dentate or angular. First pereopod with arthrobranch *Atyoida*
5. Telson with posterolateral angles not overreaching the posterior margin. Third pereopod of large males without massive spur on merus. Epipods on third and fourth pereopods well developed. Mastigobranchs on all pereopods..... *Atya*
 - Telson with posterolateral angles produced backward beyond the posterior margin of the telson. A massive spur on the merus of the third leg in large males. Epipods on third and fourth pereopods vestigial. Mastigobranchs absent *Atyopsis*
6. Palmar portion of chelae distinct; dactylus of these chelae much shorter than propodus. Rostrum generally laterally compressed and with teeth on both upper and lower margin, seldom unarmed on one or both margins. Carpus of second chelipeds hardly if at all excavate anteriorly. Africa, Indo-West Pacific region 7
 - Palmar portion of chelae very small; dactylus of these chelae almost as long as the propodus. Rostrum short, in the basal part dorsoventrally depressed and without dorsal, though with ventral teeth. Carpus of second chelipeds generally distinctly excavate anteriorly. America 8
7. Endopod of first pleopod in the male strongly widened, twice or less than twice as long as wide, oval or subcircular. Appendix masculina of second pleopod of

- male also widened, more than twice as wide as appendix interna*Neocaridina*
- Endopod of first pleopod in the male elongate oval or lanceolate. Appendix masculina of second pleopod of male narrow and slender, less than twice as wide as appendix interna *Caridina*
 - 8. Margin of the orbit with numerous small sharp denticles. Appendix masculina of second male pleopod slender, less than three times as wide as the appendix interna, and terminating in a sharp point *Jonga*
 - Orbital margin smooth, without denticles. Appendix masculina of second male pleopod very wide, more than four times as wide as the appendix interna, and ending in a broadly rounded tip *Potimirim*

Archaeatya Villalobos, 1960
(fig. 21)

Archaeatya Villalobos, 1960, An. Inst. Biol. Mexico, 30: 331. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Archaeatya chacei* Villalobos, 1960, An. Inst. Biol. Mexico, 30: 332. Gender: feminine. Etymology(i): from archaios (Gr.), = old, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); probably in reference to the supposition that the genus is more primitive than *Atya*.

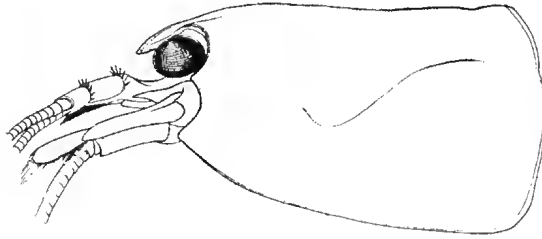


Fig. 21. *Archaeatya chacei* Villalobos, 1960, carapace in lateral view. After Villalobos, 1960, Ann. Inst. Biol. Univ. Mexico, 30: pl. 1.

Atya Leach, 1816
(fig. 22)

Atys Leach, 1815, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, 11: 345. Type species, by monotypy: *Atys scaber* Leach, 1815, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, 11: 345. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Atys* de Montfort, 1810, Conch., 2: 342 (Mollusca). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from Greek mythology, *Atys*, a youth born from the almond tree, that had sprouted from the blood of the male half of *Agdistis*, a hermaphroditic monster.

Atya Leach, 1816, Suppl. 4th-6th eds. Encycl. Britannica, 1: 421. Type species, by monotypy: *Atys scaber* Leach, 1815, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, 11: 345. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in

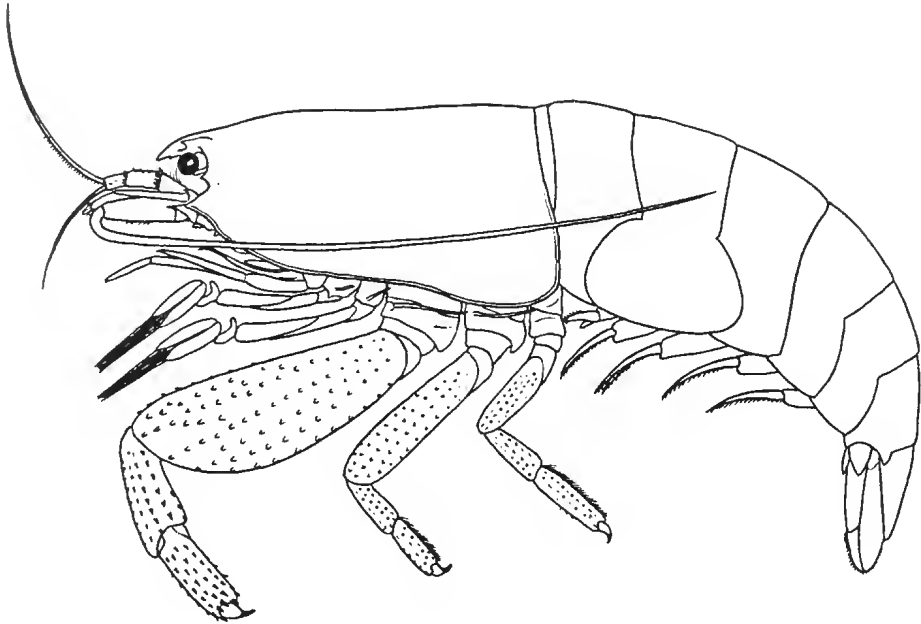


Fig. 22. *Atya scabra* (Leach, 1815). After Fryer, 1977, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, (B) 277 (952): 60, fig. 3.

Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): Possibly just a small arbitrary change in the spelling of the preoccupied name *Atys*, to make it nomenclaturally acceptable. According to Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus, (Crust.): 4) *Atya* is a "Nomen proprium".

Erroneous spellings of *Atya* Leach, 1816:

Atia Latreille, 1816, Cuvier's Règne anim., (ed. 1) 3: 37.

Alya Bouvier, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 136, footnote.

Altya J. Roux, 1917, Nova Guinea, 5 (6): 595.

Atyia J. Roux, 1932, Arch. Hydrobiol., (suppl.) 11: 564.

Ataya Chace & Hobbs, 1969, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 292: 63.

Atyas Zuazaga de Ortiz & del Castillo, 1978, Experientia, 34 (8): 1033, 1034.

Aty Felgenhauer & Abele, 1983, Crustacean Issues, 1: 307.

Evatya S.I. Smith, 1871, Ann. Rep. Peabody Acad. Sci., 1869: 95. Type species, by monotypy: *Evatya crassa* S.I. Smith, 1871, Ann. Rep. Peabody Acad. Sci., 1869: 95. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from ev or eu (Gr.), = good or true, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42).

Euatya Koelbel, 1884, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 90 (1): 317, 318, 320. Invalid emendation of *Evatya* S.I. Smith, 1871. Gender: feminine. Etymology: see under *Evatya*.

Atyoida Randall, 1840

(fig. 23)

Atyoida Randall, 1840, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 8: 140. Type species, by

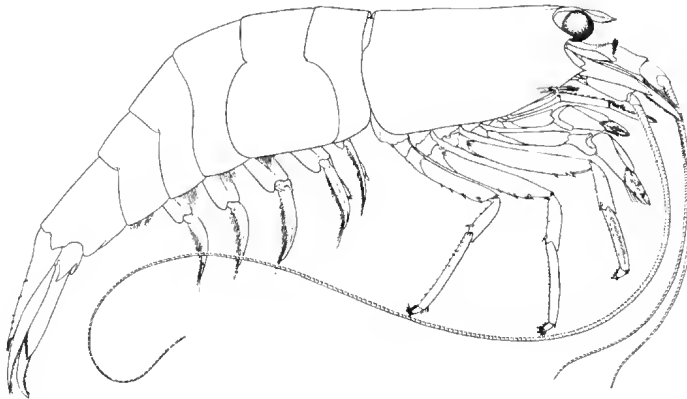


Fig. 23. *Atyoida serrata* (Bate, 1888). After Chace, 1983, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 384: 21, fig. 11a.

monotypy: *Atyoida bisulcata* Randall, 1840, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 8: 140. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Atya* (p. 42), and the suffix *-oides* (Gr.), = like; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Atyoida* Randall, 1840:

Alyoida Bouvier, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 136.

Atyoidea Bouvier, 1925, Encycl. entomol., (A) 4: 262.

Ortmannia Rathbun, 1902, Bull. U.S. Fish Comm., 20 (2): 120. Type species, by original designation: *Ortmannia henshawi* Rathbun, 1902, Bull. U.S. Fish Comm., 20 (2): 120, footnote (a junior subjective synonym of *Atyoida bisulcata* Randall, 1840, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 8: 140). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): named after Arnold Edward Ortmann (1863-1927), well known German carcinologist, who in 1894 emigrated to the U.S.A., where he lived for the rest of his life.

Erroneous spellings of *Ortmannia*, Rathbun, 1902:

Ortmania Blanco, 1935, Philippine Journ. Sci., 56 (1): 29, 30, 36, 39.

Orthmannia Sawaya, 1946, Zoologia, São Paulo, 11: 412.

Pseudatya J. Roux, 1928, Treubia, 10: 209. Type species, by monotypy: *Pseudatya beauforti* J. Roux, 1928, Treubia, 10: 209 (a junior subjective synonym of *Atya pilipes* Newport, 1849, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., 19: 160). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from *pseudes* (Gr.), = false, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); in reference to the similarity, but distinctness of the two genera.

Vanderbiltia Boone, 1935, Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus., 6: 159. Type species, by monotypy: *Vanderbiltia rosamondae* Boone, 1935, Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus., 6: 160 (a junior subjective synonym of *Atya pilipes* Newport, 1849, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., 19: 160). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): evidently named after William Kissam Vanderbilt (1878-1944), owner and commander of the yacht "Alva", in which in 1931 a world cruise was made during which the type material of the type species was collected. It is possible, as suggested by Dr Fenner A. Chace (in litt.), that the name was intended to honour William K. Vanderbilt's second wife, Mrs. Rosamund Lancaster Warburton, for whom certainly the type species, be it incorrectly spelled *rosamondae*, was named.

Atyopsis Chace, 1983
(fig. 24)

Atyopsis Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 384: 4, 26. Type species by original designation: *Atya spinipes* Newport, 1847, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, 19: 159. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from the generic name *Atya* (p. 42), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = having the appearance of; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Atyopsis* Chace, 1983:

Atyopsis Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 384: 29, 40.

Ayopsis Shokita, 1990, *Study Preservation Wildlife Nansei Ids.*, 1990: 311.

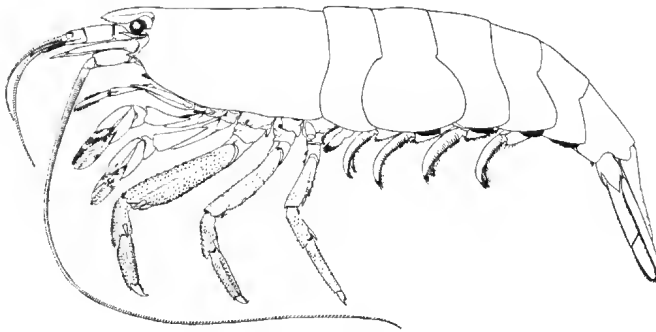


Fig. 24. *Atyopsis spinipes* (Newport, 1847). After Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 384: 38, fig. 20a.

Australatya Chace, 1983
(fig. 25)

Australatya Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 384: 3, 43. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Atya striolata* McCulloch & McNeill, 1923, *Rec. Australian Mus.*, 14 (1): 55. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from australis (L.), = southern, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); in reference to the southern distribution of the type species of the genus.

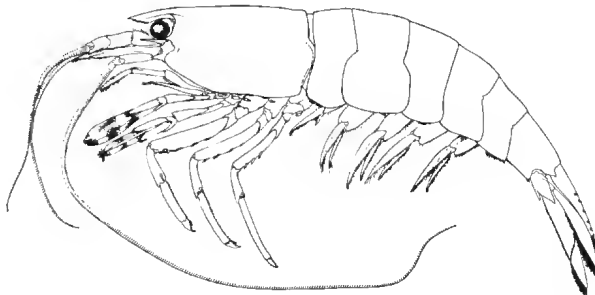


Fig. 25. *Australatya striolata* (McCulloch & McNeill, 1923). After Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 384: 45, fig. 23a.

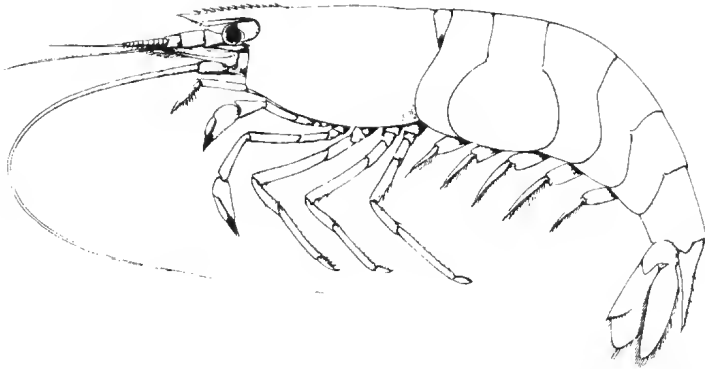


Fig. 26. *Caridina weberi* de Man, 1892. After Kemp, 1913, Rec. Indian Mus., 8: pl. 19 fig. 24.

Caridina H. Milne Edwards, 1837
(fig. 26)

Caridina H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 362. Type species, by monotypy, and by indication under Art. 68c of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature: *Caridina typus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 363. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp and *-ina* (L.), a feminine suffix, sometimes with diminutive implications; evidently indicating a small shrimp.

Erroneous spellings of *Caridina* H. Milne Edwards, 1837:

- Cardina* Guérin Méneville, 1856, in R. de la Sagra, Historia fis. polit. nat. Cuba, (Hist.nat.), 7: xix.
- Caradina* Bate, 1863, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1863: 499.
- Carinida* Filhol, 1886, Miss. Ile Campbell, Zool., 3 (2): 430.
- Caridinia* Kollmann, 1921, C.R. Soc. Biol. Paris, 84: 811.
- Caridine* Urita, 1921, Zool. Mag. Tokyo, 33: 216.
- Caradrina* Carvalho, 1936, Mem. Est. Mus. zool. Univ. Coimbra, (1) 66: 19.
- Ceridena* Gressitt, 1961, Atoll Res. Bull., 75: 73.
- Garidina* Shokita & Nishijima, 1976, Ecol. Stud. Nature Conserv. Ryukyu Isl., 2: 34.
- Caridian* Anon., 1980, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1976), 113 (10): xxi, 315.
- Candina* Liang & Zheng, 1985, Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 16 (4): 321
- Craidina* Liang & Yan, 1987, Acta zootaxonomica Sinica, 12 (2): 135, cover p. 3.

Jonga Hart, 1961
(fig. 27)

Jonga Hart, 1961, Notulae Naturae, Philadelphia, 342: 1. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Ortmannia serrei* Bouvier, 1909, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 15: 332. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from *Jonga*, "a common Jamaican name for freshwater shrimps", possibly "derived from the East Indian word for shrimp "chingri"".

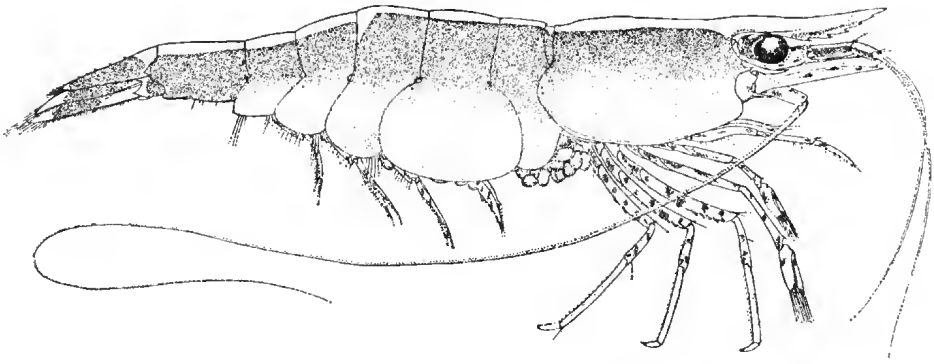


Fig. 27. *Jonga serrei* (Bouvier, 1909). After Chace & Hobbs, 1969, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 292: 68, fig. 11b.

Neocaridina Kubo, 1938
(fig. 28)

Neocaridina Kubo, 1938, Journ. Imp. Fish. Inst. Japan, 33: 73. Type species, by original designation: *Hippolyte denticulatus* De Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon., Crust. (6/7): pl. 45 fig. 8. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46), and the prefix neo- from neos (Gr.), = new; in reference of the close relationship between the two genera.

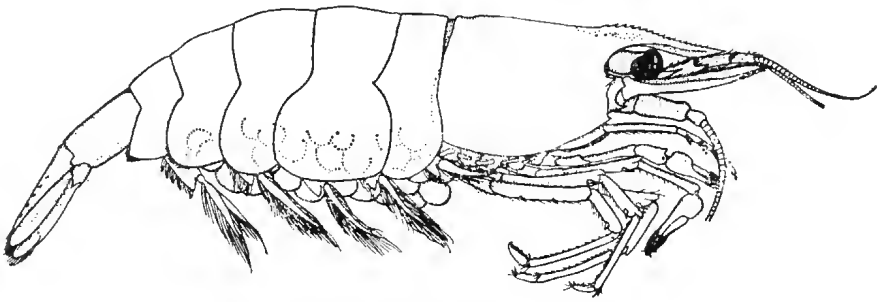


Fig. 28. *Neocaridina denticulata* (De Haan, 1844). After Kim, 1973, Illustr. Encycl. Fauna Flora Korea, 19: 174, fig. 53.

Potimirim Holthuis, 1954
(fig. 29)

Potimirim Holthuis, 1954, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 23: 2. Type species, by original designation: *Caridina mexicana* De Saussure, 1857, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2) 9: 505. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): Potimirim "is the Brazilian native name for the type species of the new genus".

Erroneous spelling of *Potimirim* Holthuis, 1954:

Pontimirim Harding & Ingle, 1957, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1954), 91 (10): 59.

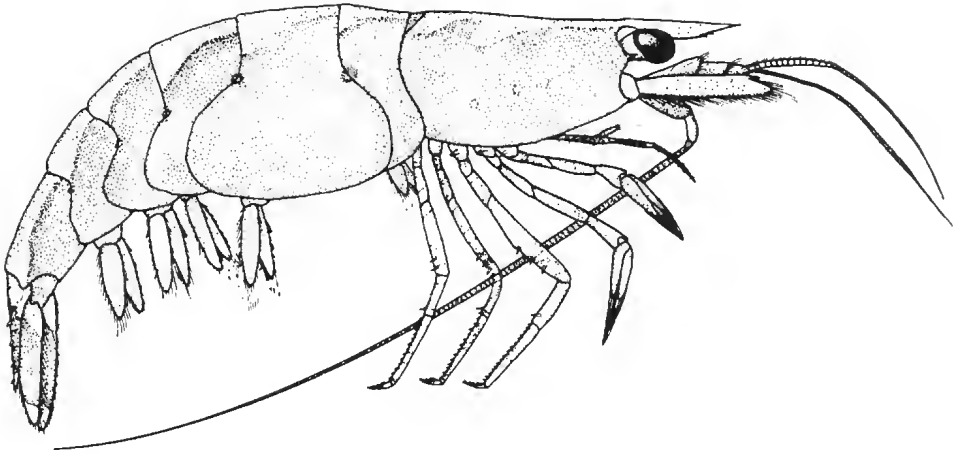


Fig. 29. *Potimirim potimirim* (Müller, 1881). After Abele & Felgenhauer, 1982, in Parker, Synopsis Classific. living Organisms, 2: 300.

Subfamily Caridellinae Holthuis, 1986

Série caridellienne Bouvier, 1925, *Encycl.entomol.*, (A) 4: 41,89.

Caridellinae Holthuis, 1986, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 60 (7): 103, 104.

This is the largest subfamily of the Atyidae and the least homogeneous. The 16 genera may be distinguished with the following key.

1. First pereiopod with exopod and arthrobranch *Caridinides*
- No exopod or arthrobranch on any of the pereiopods 2
2. Palmar portion of the chelae obsolete, dactylus practically as long as propodus 3
- Palmar portion of the chela distinct, dactylus shorter than the propodus (= palm + fixed finger) 4
3. Anterolateral angle of basal segment of antennular peduncle with a slender tooth. Dorsal dentition of rostrum continued on the carapace behind the orbit. Lake Tanganyika *Atyella*
- Anterolateral angle of basal segment of antennular peduncle without a tooth. All dorsal teeth of the rostrum placed before the posterior limit of the orbit. Caribbean region *Micratya*
4. Dorsal margin of the rostrum proper without teeth, but a group of 4 to 7 spines is placed in the dorsomedian line of the carapace behind the level of the posterior limit of the orbit 5
- Dorsal margin of rostrum usually dentate, but if not, there are no teeth on the dorsal margin of the carapace either 6
5. Carpus of first pereiopod short, only slightly longer than wide, deeply excavated anteriorly. Eyes degenerate, without any pigment. China *Typhlocaridina*
- Carpus of first pereiopod more than twice as long as wide, not excavate anteriorly. Eyes well developed, well pigmented. NW Africa *Caridinopsis*

6. Pereiopods with 5 pleurobranches and 4 epipods 7
 - Pereiopods with at most 4 pleurobranches and 3 epipods 11
7. Carpus of first pereiopod short, hardly, if at all, longer than wide, and deeply excavate anteriorly 8
 - Carpus of first pereiopod distinctly more than twice as long as wide, anterior excavation, if present, not very deep 9
8. Merus of third and fourth pereiopods much wider than that of the fifth. The carpus and propodus of the third and fourth legs can be flexed backward and form with the merus a kind of raptorial structure *Pycnisia*
 - Merus of third and fourth pereiopods not much wider than that of the fifth leg. All walking legs normal, not raptorial *Parisia*
9. Fingers of chelipeds more than twice as long as the palm *Jolivetya*
 - Fingers of the chelipeds less than twice as long as the palm 10
10. Telson with two pairs of very small dorsal spinules. First pleopod of male with an appendix interna *Puteonator*
 - Telson with about 6 pairs of distinct dorsal spinules. First pleopod of male without an appendix interna *Edoneus*
11. Carpus of first pereiopod deeply excavate anteriorly. Carapace without antennal or other spines 12
 - Carpus of first pereiopod without anterior excavation. Carapace with antennal spine, which sometimes is placed somewhat behind the anterior margin of the carapace 15
12. Carpus of first pereiopod more than three times as long as wide. Diaeresis with 4 to 6 spines *Halocaridinides*
 - Carpus of first pereiopod not more than twice as long as wide. Diaeresis with 1 to 9 spines 13
13. Rostrum with teeth or spines. Lake Tanganyika..... *Caridella*
 - Rostrum totally unarmed 14
14. Fingers of chelipeds ending in a sharp tooth. Diaeresis with 6 to 9 spines. Anterolateral angle of basal segment of antennular peduncle produced as far forward as the middle of the second segment *Pycneus*
 - Fingers of cheliped blunt. Diaeresis with only one or two spines. Anterolateral angle of basal segment of antennular peduncle rounded, not produced forward' ...
 *Halocaridina*
15. Epipods present on the first three pereiopods. A rudimentary arthrobranch present at the base of the third maxilliped *Limnocaridella*
 - Pereiopods without epipods. No gills on the third maxilliped *Limnocaridina*

Atyella Calman, 1906
 (fig. 30a, b)

Atyella Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906 (1): 201. Type species, by original designation: *Atyella brevirostris* Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906 (1): 201. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Atya* (p. 42), and the diminutive suffix -ella; probably in reference to the resemblance with *Atya* and the small size of the animals.



Fig. 30. *Atyella breviostris* Calman, 1906. a, anterior part of body, in lateral view; b, first pereiopod. After Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906: pl. 14 figs. 57, 60.

Caridella Calman, 1906

(fig. 31)

Caridella Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906 (1): 198. Type species, by original designation: *Caridella cunningtoni* Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906 (1): 199. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp, or from the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46), and the diminutive suffix *-ella* (L.), thus meaning either small shrimp, or small *Caridina*-like shrimp.

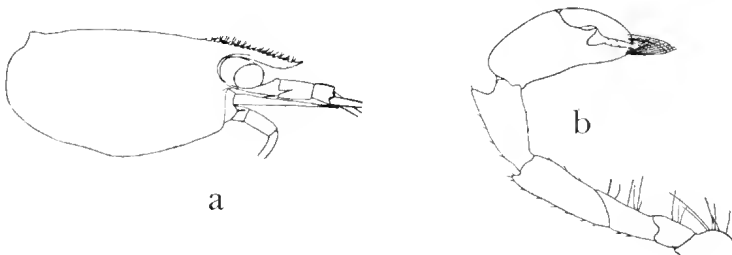


Fig. 31. *Caridella cunningtoni* Calman, 1906. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, first pereiopod. After Calman, 1906, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1906: pl. 13 figs. 45, 48.

Caridinides Calman, 1926

(fig. 32)

Caridinides Calman, 1926, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9) 17: 242. Type species, by monotypy: *Caridinides wilkinsi* Calman, 1926, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9) 17: 242. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46), and the suffix *-ides* (Gr.), = son of; in reference to the close resemblance between the two genera.

Caridinopsis Bouvier, 1912

(fig. 33)

Caridinopsis Bouvier, 1912, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, 18: 300. Type species, by

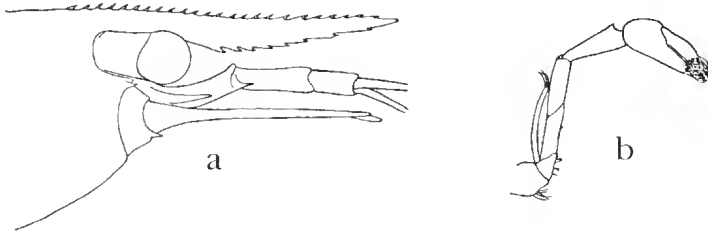


Fig. 32. *Caridinoides wilkinsi* Calman, 1926. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, first pereopod. After Calman, 1926, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (9) 17: 243, figs. 1, 2A.

monotypy: *Caridinopsis Chevalieri* Bouvier, 1912, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, 18: 300. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 559, in 1959. Etymology (e): from the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = appearance; name given "pour mettre en relief ses affinités" with *Caridina* and *Caridella*.

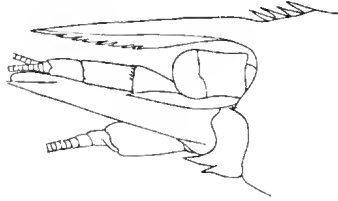


Fig. 33. *Caridinopsis chevalieri* Bouvier, 1912, head region in lateral view. After Bouvier, 1912, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, 18: 300, fig. 1.

Edoneus Holthuis, 1978
(fig. 34)

Edoneus Holthuis, 1978, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 53 (19): 219. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Edoneus atheatus* Holthuis, 1978, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 53 (19): 220. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from Greek mythology, Aidoneus (= the invisible), latinized to Edoneus, is an extended form of Aides or Hades, the

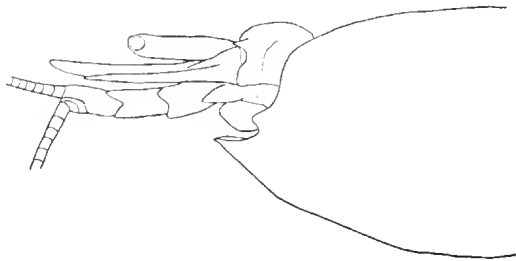


Fig. 34. *Edoneus atheatus* Holthuis, 1978, head region in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1978, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 53 (19): 222, fig. 5a.

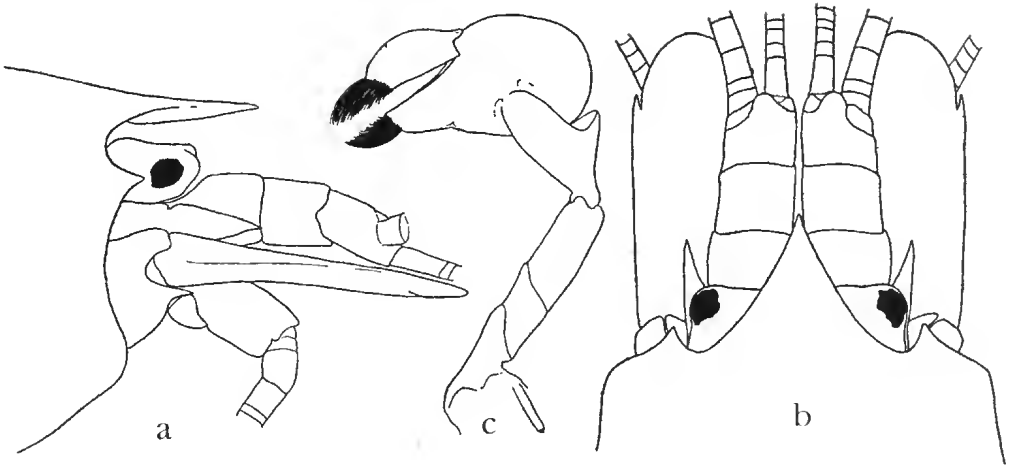


Fig. 35. *Halocaridina rubra* Holthuis, 1963. a, head region in lateral view; b, idem in dorsal view; c, first pereopod. After Holthuis, 1963, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 38 (16): 262, fig. 1.

names for the god of the underworld; in reference to the subterranean habitat of the type species.

Halocaridina Holthuis, 1963
(fig. 35)

Halocaridina Holthuis, 1963, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 38 (16): 261. Type species, by monotypy: *Halocaridina rubra* Holthuis, 1963, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 38 (16): 262. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): prefix halo- derived from hals or halos (Gr.), = sea or salt, and the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46); in reference to the fact that, unlike most atyid genera, this is found in water with a high salinity.

Erroneous spellings of *Halocaridina* Holthuis, 1963

Holocaridina Shokita, 1981, Aquabiology, Tokyo, 3 (1): 17.

Horocaridina Shokita, 1981, Aquabiology, Tokyo, 3 (1): 18.

Halocaridinides Fujino & Shokita, 1975
(fig. 36)

Halocaridinides Fujino & Shokita, 1975, Bull. Sci. Engin. Div. Univ. Ryukyus (mathem. nat. Sci.), 18: 106. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Halocaridina* (*Halocaridinides*) *trigonophthalma* Fujino & Shokita, 1975, Bull. Sci. Engin. Div. Univ. Ryukyus (mathem. nat. Sci.), 18: 106. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Halocaridina* (p. 52), and the suffix -ides (Gr.), = son of; in reference to the close resemblance of the two genera.

Palauatya Hart, 1980, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 93 (2): 481. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Palauatya dasyomma* Hart, 1980, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 93 (2): 482 (a junior subjective synonym of *Halocaridina* (*Halocari-*

Halocaridinides trigonophthalma Fujino & Shokita, 1975). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from Palau (= type locality), and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42).

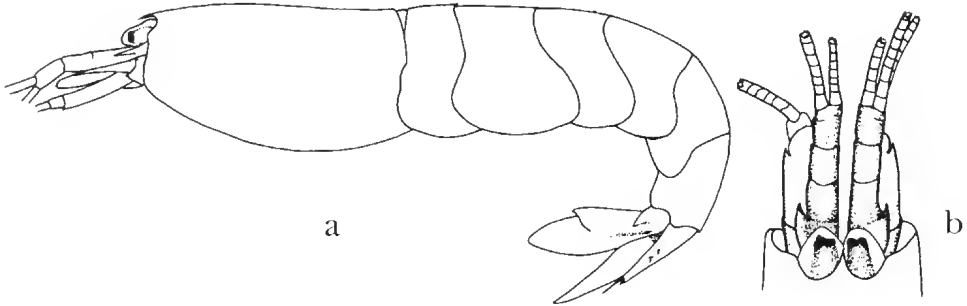


Fig. 36. *Halocaridinides trigonophthalmus* (Fujino & Shokita, 1975). a, animal in lateral view; b, head region in dorsal view. After Hart, 1980, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 93 (2): 483, fig. 1.

Jolivetya Cals, 1986
(fig. 37)

Jolivetya Cals, 1986, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, (3) 303 (10): 387. Type species, by monotypy: *Jolivetya foresti* Cals, 1986, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, (3) 303 (10): 387. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Dr Pierre Jolivet of the Laboratoire de Zoologie, Université de Montpellier, France, who collected the type material of the type species, by combining his name with that of part of the generic name *Atya* (p. 42).

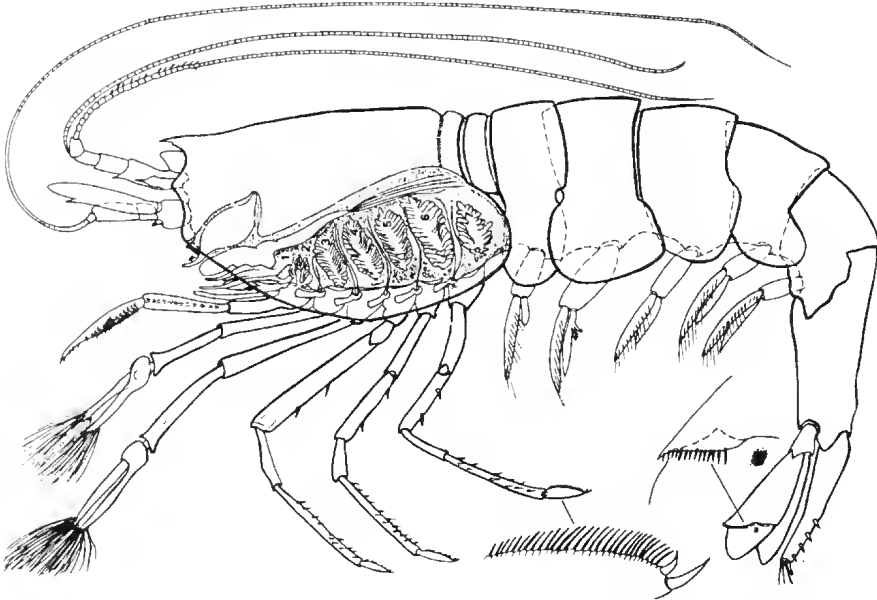


Fig. 37. *Jolivetya foresti* Cals, 1986. After Cals, 1986, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, (3) 303 (10): 389, fig. 1.

Limnocaridella Bouvier, 1913
(fig. 38)

Limnocaridella Bouvier, 1913, Bull. Soc. entom. France, 1913: 180. Type species, by monotypy: *Limnocaridina Alberti* Lenz, 1910, Wiss. Ergebn. Deutsch. Zentral-Afrika Exped. 1907-1908, 3 (3): 12. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Limnocaridina* (p. 54), and the diminutive suffix -ella; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

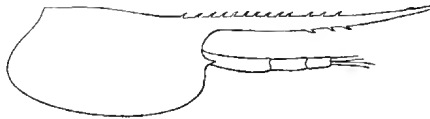


Fig. 38. *Limnocaridella alberti* (Lenz, 1910), carapace. After Lenz, 1910, Wiss. Ergebn. Deutsch. Zentral-Afrika Exped. 1907-1908, 3 (3): pl. 3 fig. 6.

Limnocaridina Calman, 1899
(fig. 39)

Limnocaridina Calman, 1899, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1899: 704. Type species, by monotypy: *Limnocaridina tanganyikae* Calman, 1899, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1899: 704. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from limne (Gr.), = lake, and the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46); in reference to the occurrence of the genus in Lake Tanganyika.

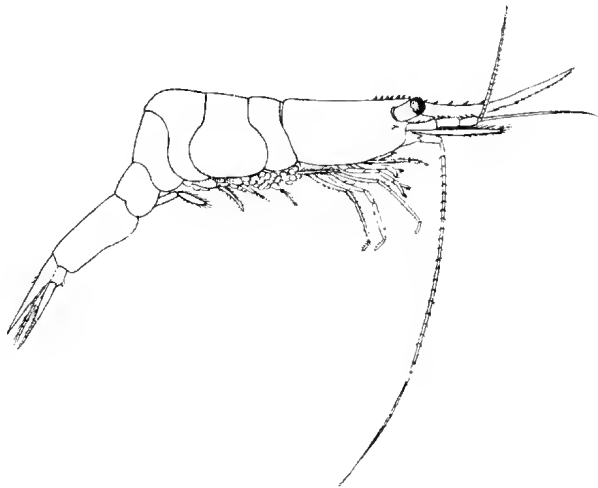


Fig. 39. *Limnocaridina tanganyikae* Calman, 1899. After Calman, 1899, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1899: pl. 39 fig. 1.

Micratya Bouvier, 1913
(fig. 40)

Calmania Bouvier, 1909, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 148: 1730. Type species, by monotypy: *Atya Poeyi* Guérin Méneville, 1856, R. de la Sagra's Historia fis. polit. nat. Cuba, (Hist. nat.), 7: xviii. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Calmania* Laurie, 1906, Rep. Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisheries, 5: 406 (Crustacea Brachyura) and *Calmania* Nobili, 1907, Annu. Mus. zool. Univ. Napoli, (n. ser.) 2 (21): 3 (a junior subjective synonym of *Brachycarpus* Bate, 1888, p. 102). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology: named after William Thomas Calman (1871-1952), well known British carcinologist.

Micratya Bouvier, 1913, Bull. Soc. entom. France, 1913: 181. Type species, by monotypy: *Atya Poeyi* Guérin Méneville, 1856, R. de la Sagra's Historia Cuba, Hist. nat., 7: xviii. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from mikros (Gr., latinized to micros), = small, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); in reference of the resemblance, and the size difference of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Micratya* Bouvier, 1913:

Mycratya Bouvier, 1914, C.R. Congres Int. Zool., 9(4): 577.

Mikratya Roth-Woltereck, 1955, Rev. Zool. Bot. Afr., 51: 198.

Micratya Velez, 1967, Caribb. Journ. Sci., 7: 42.

Micraitya Velez, 1967, Caribb. Journ. Sci., 7: 42.

Balssiola Strand, 1922, Arch. Naturgesch., 88 (A4): 142. Replacement name for *Calmania* Bouvier, 1909, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 148: 1730. Type species thereby: *Atya Poeyi* Guérin Méneville, 1856, R. de la Sagra's Historia fis. polit. nat. Cuba, (Hist. nat.), 7: xviii. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology: named after Heinrich Balss (1886 - 1957), well known German carcinologist, with the diminutive suffix -iola.

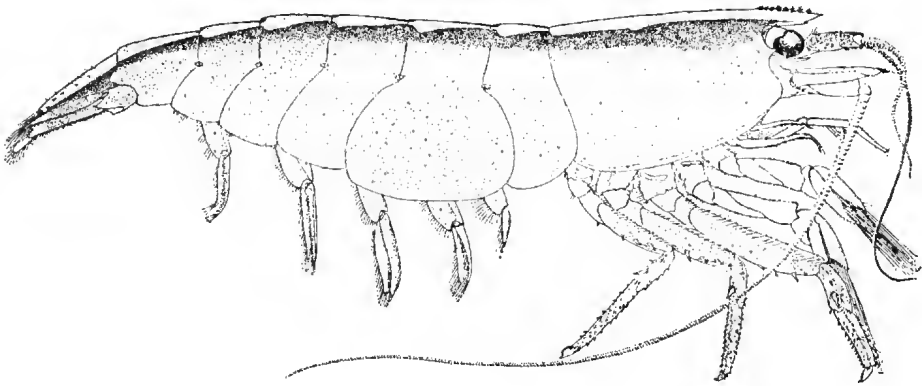


Fig. 40. *Micratya poeyi* (Guérin-Méneville, 1856). After Chace & Hobbs, 1969, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 292: 71, fig. 12b.

Parisia Holthuis, 1956

(fig. 41)

Parisia Holthuis, 1956, *Vie et Milieu*, 7 (1): 54. Type species, by original designation: *Caridina microphthalmia* Fage, 1946, *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris*, (2) 18: 324. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Bruno Parisi (1884 - 1957), well known Italian carcinologist.

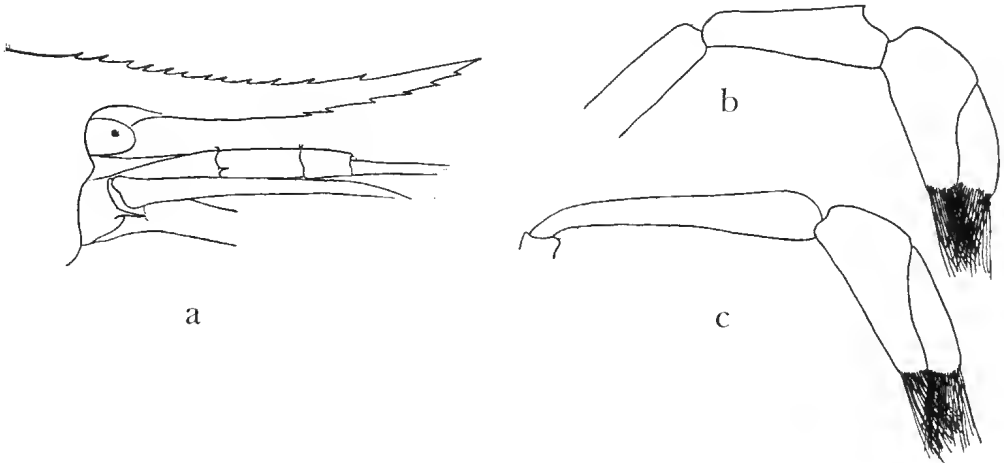


Fig. 41. *Parisia microphthalmia* (Fage, 1946). a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, first pereopod; c, second pereopod. After Fage, 1946, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, (2) 18: 324, fig. 1.

Puteonator A.R.Gurney, 1987

(fig. 42)

Puteonator A.R.Gurney, 1987, *Crustaceana*, 53 (2): 160. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Puteonator iraqiensis* A.R.Gurney, 1987, *Crustaceana*, 53 (2): 162. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from puteus (L.), = well or pit, and a contraction of natator (L.), = swimmer; in reference to the fact that the type material of the type species was found in a subterranean habitat.

Pycneus Holthuis, 1986

(fig. 43)

Pycneus Holthuis, 1986, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 60 (7): 103, 104. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pycneus morsitans* Holthuis, 1986, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 60 (7): 103, 105. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "quasi-latinization of the Dutch word "pikneus" (pecking nose), name of a fierce water ghost biting little children, invented to scare (skippers) children from getting (falling) into the water as long as they cannot swim".

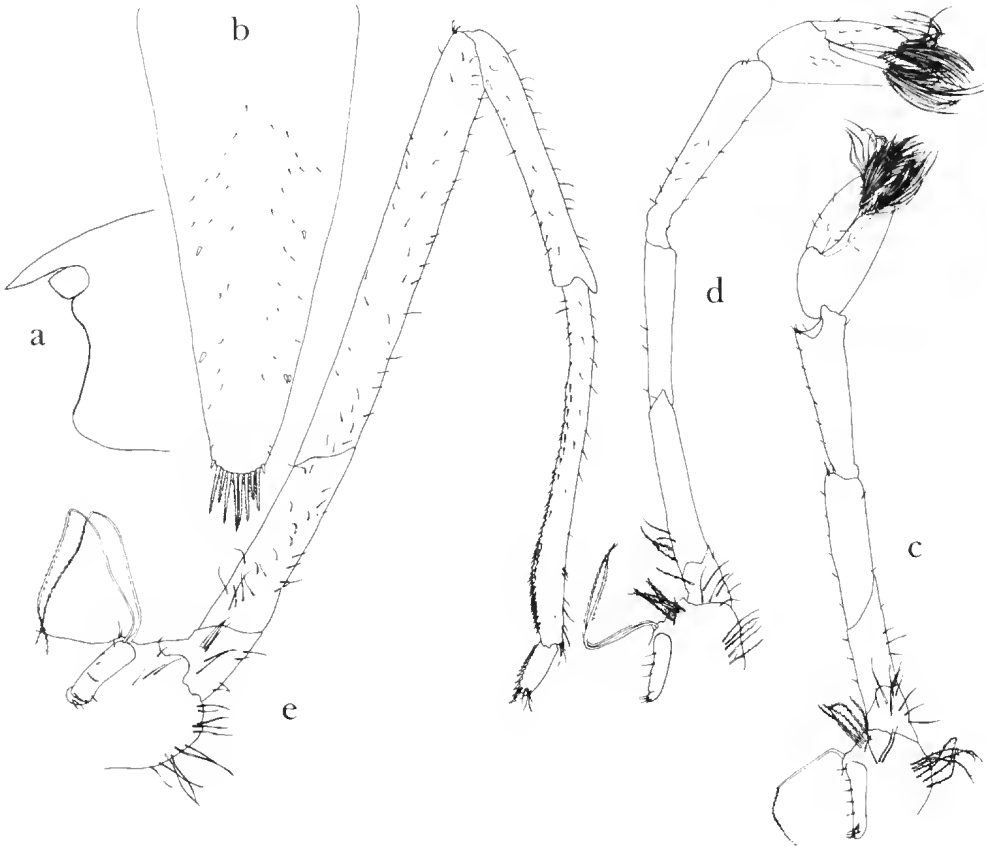


Fig. 42. *Puteonator iraqiensis* A.R. Gurney, 1987. a, carapace and rostrum; b, telson; c, first pereiopod; d, second pereiopod; e, third pereiopod. After A.R. Gurney, 1987, *Crustaceana*, 53 (2): 161, 166, 167, figs. 1A, 4C, 3A-C.

***Pycnisia* Bruce, 1992**
(fig. 44)

Pycnisia Bruce, 1992, *Invert. Taxonomy*, 6: 553. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pycnisia raptor* Bruce, 1992, *Invert. Taxonomy*, 6: 553, 554. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "derived from the atyid generic names *Parisia* (p. 56) and *Pycneus* (p. 56).. emphasising the close relationship to these two genera".

***Typhlocaridina* Liang & Yan, 1981**
(fig. 45)

Typhlocaridina Liang & Yan, 1981, *Acta Zootaxon. Sinica*, 6(1): 31. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Typhlocaridina lanceifrons* Liang & Yan, 1981. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): typhlos (Gr.), = blind, and the generic name

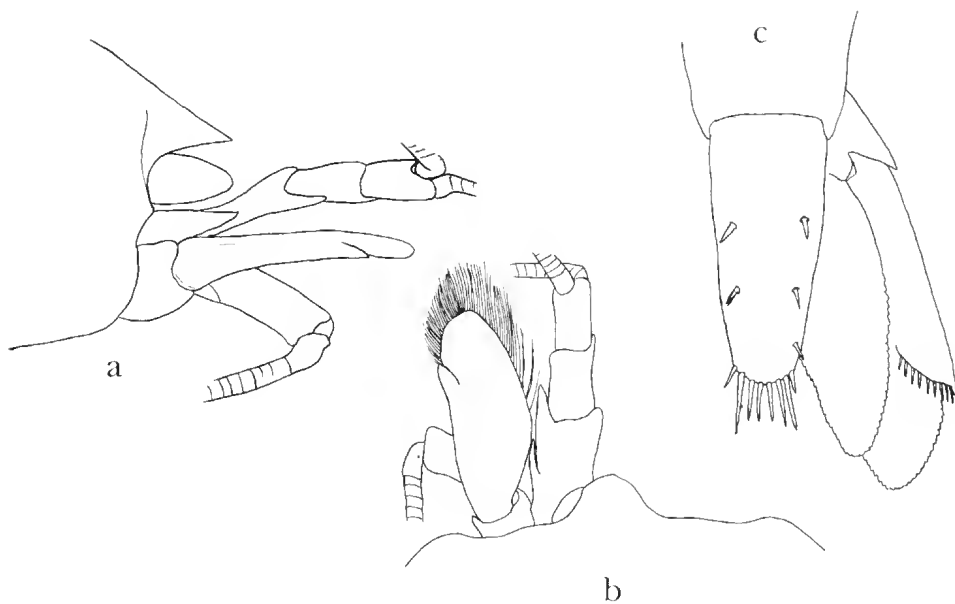


Fig. 43. *Pycneus morsitans* Holthuis, 1986. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, id. in dorsal view; c, telson. After Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 107, fig. 1a, b, d.

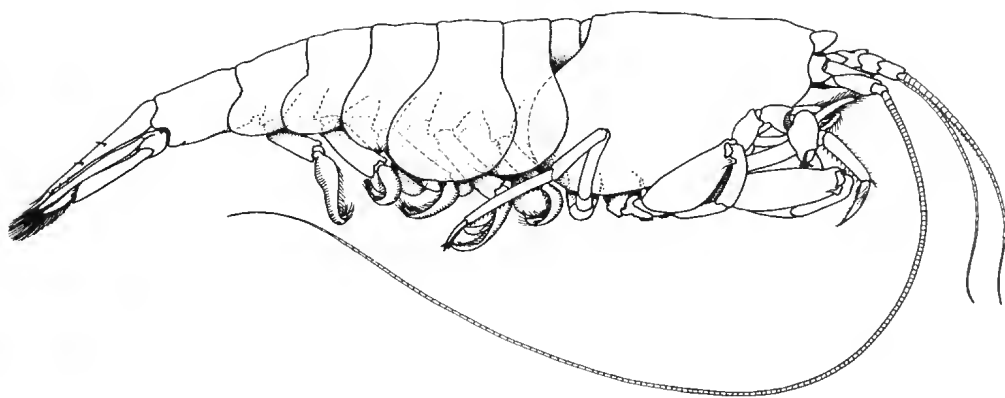


Fig. 44. *Pycnisia raptor* Bruce, 1992. After Bruce, 1992, Invert. Taxonomy, 6: 555, fig. 1.

Caridina (p. 46); in reference to the pigmentless eyes and the relation of the genus with *Caridina*.

Subfamily **Paratyinae** Holthuis, 1986

Série paratyienne Bouvier, 1925, *Encycl. entomol.*, (A) 4:40, 54.
Paratyinae Holthuis, 1986, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 60 (7):104.

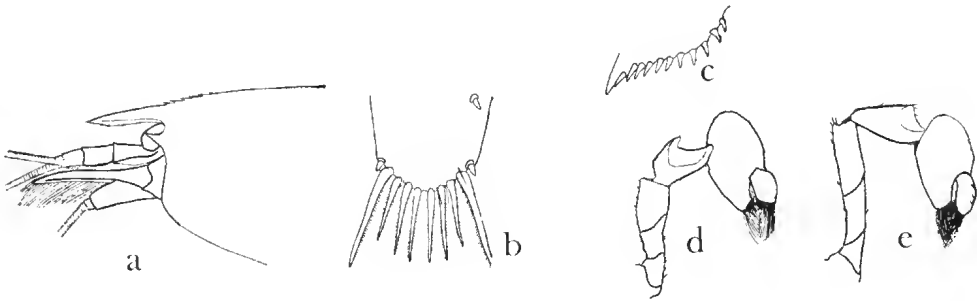


Fig. 45. *Typhlocaridina lanceifrons* Liang & Yan, 1981. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, tip of telson; c, diaeresis; d, first pereiopod; e, second pereiopod. After Liang & Yan, 1981, Acta Zootaxon. Sinica, 6 (1): 31, 32, figs. 1, 5, 6, 8, 19.

Key to the genera of Paratyinae.

- 1. Carapace without pterygostomian spine 2
- Carapace with a pterygostomian spine 4
- 2. All pereiopods with exopods. Eyes well developed, cornea pigmented *Paratya*
- Fifth pereiopod mostly without exopod. If, however, this exopod is present, then the eyes are reduced and without pigment 3
- 3. Eyes greatly reduced, without pigment. Adult specimens with exopods on the first four or five legs. Third maxilliped with arthrobranch *Troglocaris*
- Eyes well developed, with pigment. Adult specimens without exopods on any of the pereiopods. Third maxilliped without arthrobranch *Atyaephyra*
- 4. Carpus of second pereiopods without, that of the first with an anterior excavation. Fifth leg without exopod *Syncaris*
- Carpus of both first and second pereiopods with an anterior excavation. Fifth leg generally with a rudimentary exopod 5
- 5. Eyes greatly reduced, without pigment. N America *Palaemonias*
- Eyes well developed, with pigment. SE Europe and NW Africa *Dugastella*

Atyaephyra de Brito Capello, 1867
(fig. 46)

Symethus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Type species, by monotypy: *Symethus fluviatilis* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte Desmarestii* Millet, 1831, Mém. Soc. agric. sci. Angers, 1: 56). Gender: masculine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): from *Symethus* or *Symaethus fluvius*, the ancient Latin name for the river which at present is named Simeto, and which is found in eastern Sicily, Italy; it empties into the Bay of

Catania somewhat south of the town of Catania. Most likely the Simeto is the type locality of *Symethus fluviatilis*. According to Agassiz (1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus, Index Universalis: 357, footnote a), the name is derived from Symaithos (Gr.), a "nomen proprium".

Erroneous spelling of *Symethus* Rafinesque, 1814:

Symathus Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse Nature: 98, 221. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958.

Acilius Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse Nature: 221. Replacement name for *Symethus* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis de Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Type species therefore *Symethus fluviatilis* Rafinesque, 1814. Gender: masculine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority (in Opinion 522) and for those of the Principle of Homonymy (in Opinion 619) under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958, and Opinion 619, in 1961. Etymology (i): according to Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus, Coleoptera: 2) the name *Acilia* is derived from *Acilia*, a "nomen proprium". Dr R.W. Ingle pointed out to me (in litt.) that the name might have been derived from the name of the Roman historian *Acilius Glabrio*.

Symaethus Agassiz, 1846, Nomencl. Zool., Index Univ.: 357. Invalid emendation of *Symethus* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis de Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Type species therefore: *Symethus fluviatilis* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Gender: masculine. The generic name *Symaethus* Agassiz, 1846, is an available name and is older than the name *Atyaephyra* de Brito Capello, 1867. It should therefore have to replace the latter, were it not that itself is a homonym of another *Symaethus* Agassiz, 1846, which Agassiz proposed as an emendation for *Symethis* Fabricius (1798, Suppl. Entomol. Syst.: 371; Crustacea, Decapoda, Brachyura, Raninoidea). Thus there are two generic names *Symaethus* Agassiz, established on the same date in the same work on the same page. According to Art. 24(a) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, the relative precedence of these two homonyms is determined by the action of the first reviser. So far as is known

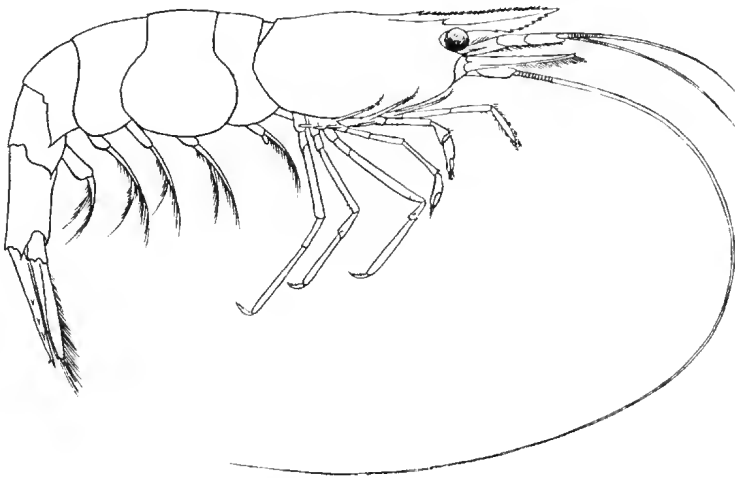


Fig. 46. *Atyaephyra desmarestii* (Millet, 1831). After Holthuis, in H. Boschma (ed.), Fauna van Nederland, 15: 24, fig. 7.

to me no action in this respect has ever been taken, and therefore, acting here as the first reviser, I give the name *Symaethus* Agassiz, 1846, proposed as an emendation for *Symethis* Fabricius, 1798, precedence over *Symaethus* Agassiz, 1846, proposed as an emendation of *Symethus* Rafinesque, 1814. The last named of these two *Symaethus* now has to be treated as an invalid junior homonym and thus cannot replace the currently used name *Atyaephyra* de Brito Capello, which remains the valid name for the present genus.

Atyaephyra de Brito Capello, 1867, Mem. Acad. R. Sci. Lisboa, Sci. math. phys. nat., (n. ser.) 4 (1) (7): 5. Type species, by monotypy: *Atyaephyra Rosiana* de Brito Capello, 1867, Mem. Acad. R. Sci. Lisboa, Sci. math. phys. nat., (n. ser.) 4 (1) (7): 6 (a junior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte Desmarestii* Millet, 1831, Mém. Soc. agric. sci. Angers, 1: 56). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (e): "O genero novo denominational-o-hemos *Atyaephyra* para mostrar que participa dos caracteres de uma e outra subfamília": the name *Atyaephyra* is a combination of the generic names *Atya* (p. 42) and *Ephyra* (an invalid subjective senior synonym of *Acantheephyra*, p. 32) and is coined for the genus to indicate that it has characters of the two subfamilies *Atyinae* and *Ephyrinae*.

Erroneous spellings of *Atyaephyra* de Brito Capello, 1867:

Atyephyra Von Martens, 1868, Arch. Naturgesch., 34 (1): 51.

Atyephyra Ishikawa, 1885, Quart. Journ. micr. Sci., (n. ser.) 25: 391.

Atyaëphyra Ortmann, 1895, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1894: 398, 399, 401, 413.

Atyaëphyra Kemp, 1912, Rec. Indian Mus., 7: 114.

Athejæphira Magri, 1923, Naturalista Siciliano, 24: 83.

Athejèphira Magri, 1923, Naturalista Siciliano, 24: 94, 97.

Atyaephyra Ferrer Galdiano, 1924, Bol. Soc. Español Hist. nat., 24: 210.

Atyaephyra Hertzog, 1930, Bull. Assoc. philom. Alsace Lorraine, 7 (5): 355.

Atyaephyra Bodenheimer, 1935, Anim. Life Palestine: 416.

Ataëphyra Stammer, 1935, Verhandl. Int. Ver. Limnol., 7 (1): 95.

Athyaephyra Werner, 1938, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, math.-naturw. Kl., (1) 147: 134.

Atyalphyra Birstein, 1939, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 18: 972.

Athyephyra De Tortajada, 1949, Los Crustáceos (Libr. Naturaleza Madrid): 33.

Athyaepora Sterk, 1950, Natuurhist. Maandbl. Maastricht, 39: 14.

Ataephyra Harding, 1951, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1949), 86 (10): 42.

Atephira Sprague, 1970, Spec. Publ. Amer. Fisher. Soc., 5: 425.

Atyephyra Pretzmann, 1971, Vivarium, 1: 9.

Hemicaridina Ortmann, 1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 464. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte Desmarestii* Millet, 1831, Mém. Soc. agric. sci. Angers, 1: 56. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from hemisys (Gr.), = half and the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46); probably in reference to the supposed close relation of this genus to *Caridina*.

Erroneous spelling of *Hemicaridina* Ortmann, 1890.

Lemicaridina Matzdorff, 1894, Helios, 12 (7): 118.

Dugastella Bouvier, 1912

(fig. 47)

Dugastella Bouvier, 1912, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 155: 993. Type species, by monotypy: *Dugastella marocana* Bouvier, 1912, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 155: 993. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): named after Mme du Gast, leader of the scientific

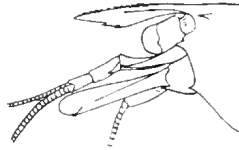


Fig. 47. *Dugastella marocana* Bouvier, 1912, anterior part of body in lateral view. After Bouvier, 1925, *Encycl. entomol.*, (A) 4: 92, fig. 175.

expedition to Morocco, during which the type material of the type species of this genus was collected; to Mme du Gast's name the diminutive suffix -ella is added.

Palaemonias Hay, 1901
(fig. 48)

Palaemonias Hay, 1901, *Proc. biol. Soc. Washington*, 14: 179. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemonias Ganteri* Hay, 1901, *Proc. biol. Soc. Washington*, 14: 180. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Palaemonetes* (p. 114) with which the genus was directly compared in the original description, or the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112), and the suffix -ias.

Erroneous spellings of *Palaemonias* Hay, 1901:

Pataemonias Anon., 1904, *Int. Catal. sci. Literature*, (N) 1 (2) (17) (2): 691.

Palemonias J. Roux, 1915, *Act. Soc. Helvetiae Sci. nat.*, 1915 (2) (Zool): 226.

Palaemonies Giovannoli, 1933, *American Midland Naturalist*, 14: 620.

Poiotmonias Birstein, 1939, *Zool. Journ. Moscow*, 18: 972.

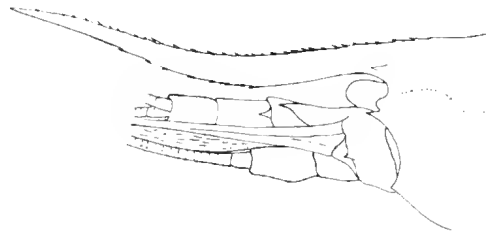


Fig. 48. *Palaemonias ganteri* Hay, 1901, anterior part of body in lateral view. After Fage, 1931, *Arch. Zool. expér. génér.*, 71 (3): 363, fig. 1.

Paratya Miers, 1882
(fig. 49)

Paratya Miers, 1882, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (5) 9: 194. Type species, by monotypy: *Ephyra compressa* de Haan, 1844, *Fauna Japon.*, *Crust.* (6/7): pl. 46 fig. 7. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957, and in Direction 85, in 1957. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); in reference of the relationship between the two genera.



Fig. 49. *Paratyta compressa* (de Haan, 1844), anterior part of body in lateral view. After Kubo, 1938, Journ. Imperial Fisher. Inst. Tokyo, 33 (1): 70, fig. 2a.

Erroneous spellings of *Paratyta* Miers, 1882:

Paraty Volk, 1938, Bull. Far-east. Branch Acad. Sci. U.S.S.R., 32 (5): 124.

Palatya Shokita & Nishijima, 1977, Ecol. Stud. Nature Conserv. Ryukyu Isl., 3: 187.

Xiphocaridina Bouvier, 1909, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 148: 1729. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 21): *Ephyra compressa* de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6/7): pl. 46 fig. 7. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from xiphos (Gr.), = sword, and the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46); probably in reference to the sabre-like rostrum of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Xiphocaridina* Bouvier, 1909:

Xiphicaridina Edmondson, 1935, Occ. Pap. Bishop Mus. Honolulu, 10 (24): 17.

Xyphocaridina Matjašič, 1990, Opera Acad. Scient. Artium Slovenica, (4) 28: 71.

Xiphatyoida J. Roux, 1915, Act. Soc. Helvetiae Sci. nat., 1915 (2) (Zool.): 225. Genus established without included nominal species. Type species, designated by J. Roux (1926, Nova Caledonia, 4 (2): 196): *Paratyta (Xyphatyoida) tyta* J. Roux, 1926, Nova Caledonia, 4 (2): 196. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): a combination of the generic names *Xiphocaridina* (p. 63) and *Atyoida* (p. 43).

Erroneous spelling of *Xiphatyoida* J. Roux, 1915:

Xyphatyoida J. Roux, 1926, Nova Caledonia, 4 (2): 196.

Syncaris Holmes, 1900 (fig. 50)

Syncaris Holmes, 1900, Occ. Pap. California Acad. Sci., 7: 211. Type species, by original designation: *Miersia pacifica* Holmes, 1895, Proc. California Acad. Sci., (2) 4: 577. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from syn (Gr.), = together, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; possibly to indicate that the type species was collected in samples that contained several specimens, and that with the prefix syn- the gregariousness of the species is meant.

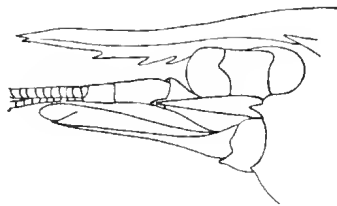


Fig. 50. *Syncaris pasadenae* (Kingsley, 1897), anterior part of body in lateral view. After Bouvier, 1925, Encycl. entomol., (A) 4: 72, fig. 110.

Troglocaris Dormitzer, 1853
(fig. 51)

Troglocaris Dormitzer, 1853, Lotos, Prague, 3: 85. Type species, by monotypy: *Troglocaris Schmidti* Dormitzer, 1853, Lotos, Prague, 3: 85 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon anophthalmus* Kollar, 1848, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 1: 137). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from trogle (Gr.), = hole, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference of the subterranean life of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Troglocaris* Dormitzer, 1853:

Tryglocaris Joseph, 1875, Samml. gemeinverst. Wiss. Vorträge, 228: 27.

Troglocharis Müller, 1926, in: Bertarelli & Boegan, Duemila Grotte: 62, 68.

Toglocaris Matjašič, 1958, Biol. Vestn. Ljubljana, 6: 76.

Troglocaridella Babič, 1922, Glasnik hrvad. Zagreb, 34: 303. Type species, by monotypy: *Troglocaridella hercegovinensis* Babič, 1922, Glasnik hrvad. Zagreb, 34: 303. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Troglocaris* (p. 64), and the diminutive suffix -ella; evidently because the genus is similar to *Troglocaris*.

Erroneous spellings of *Troglocaridella* Babič, 1922:

Troglocaridinella Spandl, 1926, in: Kyrle, Speläol. Monogr., 11: 94.

Tryglocaridinella Spandl, 1926, in: Kyrle, Speläol. Monogr., 11: 94.

Trogocaridella Stammer, 1935, Verh. Int. Ver. Limnol., 7: 95.

Xiphocaridinella Sadovsky, 1930, Zakavk. Kraeved. Sborn., (A) 1: 95. Type species by monotypy: *Xiphocaridinella kutaissiana* Sadovsky, 1930, Zakavk. Kraeved. Sborn., (A) 1: 95. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Xiphocaridina* (p. 63), and the diminutive suffix -ella; possibly to indicate the close relationship of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Xiphocaridinella* Sadovsky, 1930:

Hiphocardinella Wolf, 1934, Anim. Cavern. Catal., 3: 102.

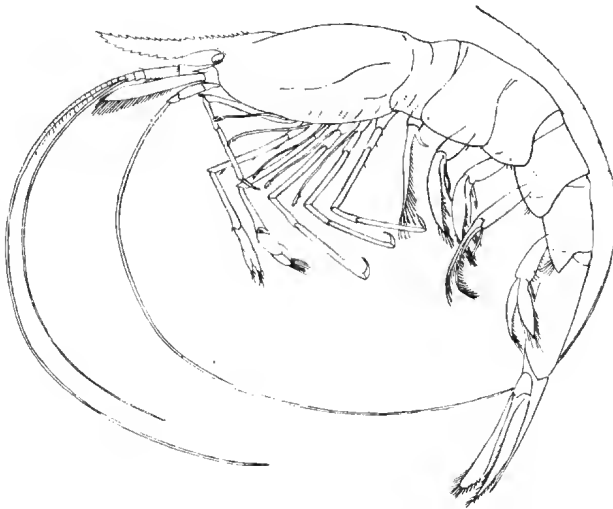


Fig. 51. *Troglocaris anophthalmus* (Kollar, 1848). After Stammer, 1932, Zool. Jahrb. Syst., 63: 606, fig. 15.

Subfamily **Typhlatyinae** Holthuis, 1986

Série typhlatyenne Holthuis, 1965, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (n.ser.A) 33 (1): 6.
Typhlatyinae Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 104.

Key to the 5 genera of Typhlatyinae.

1. Antennal spine present. Exopod of fifth pereiopod well developed 2
 - Anterior margin of carapace without antennal spine. Exopod of fifth pereiopod sometimes reduced or absent 4
2. Fourth pereiopod without epipodite. Eyes completely unpigmented *Typhlopatsa*
 - Fourth pereiopod with epipodite 3
3. Eyes completely without pigment. Carpus of first pereiopod distinctly longer than the chela *Stygiocaris*
 - Eyes with some pigment. Carpus of first pereiopod shorter than chela *Antecaridina*
4. Exopodites of third and fourth pereiopods reduced, that of fifth leg absent or visible only as a scar *Spelaecaris*
 - Exopodites of third and fourth pereiopods well developed, that of the fifth leg well developed or reduced *Typhlatya*

Antecaridina Edmondson, 1954
(fig. 52)

Mesocaris Edmondson, 1935, Occ. Pap. Bishop Mus. Honolulu, 10 (24): 13. Type spe-

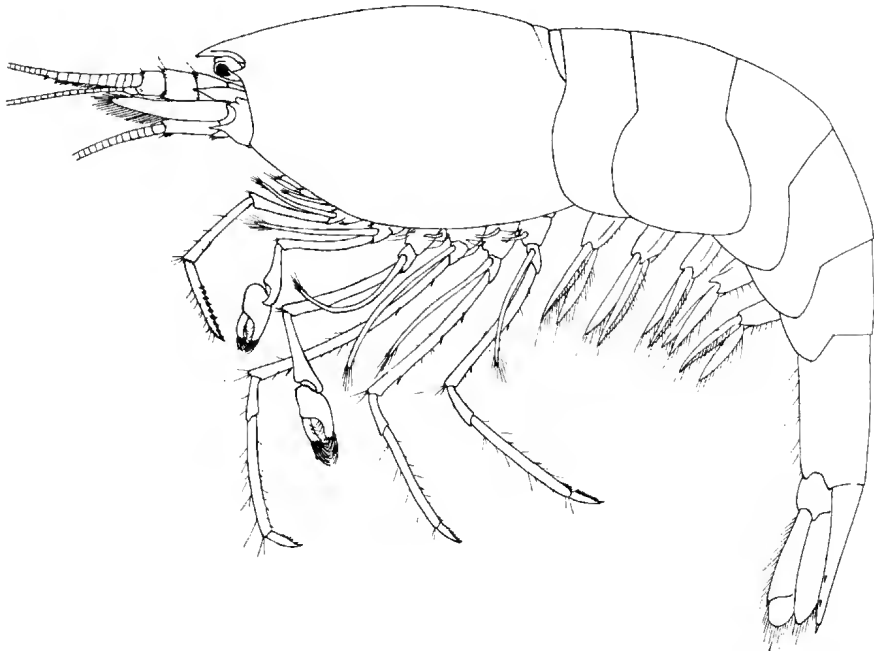


Fig. 52. *Antecaridina lauensis* (Edmondson, 1935). After Suzuki, 1980, Proc. Japanese Soc. system. Zool., 18: 48, fig. 1.

cies, by monotypy: *Mesocaris lauensis* Edmondson, 1935, Occ. Pap. Bishop Mus. Honolulu, 10(24): 13. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Mesocaris* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 82 (Caridea dubia, p. 306). Etymology (i): from mesos (Gr.), = middle, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; possibly in reference to the assumption that the genus, although considered primitive, is not the most primitive of the atyid genera.

Antecaridina Edmondson, 1954, *Pacific Sci.*, 8: 368. Replacement name for *Mesocaris* Edmondson, 1935. Type species therefore *Mesocaris lauensis* Edmondson, 1935. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from ante (Gr.), = before, and the generic name *Caridina* (p. 46); probably in reference to the supposition that the genus is more primitive than *Caridina*.

Spelaecaris Matjašič, 1956

(fig. 53)

Spelaecaris Matjašič, 1956, *Zool. Anz.*, 157: 65. Type species, by monotypy: *Spelaecaris pretneri* Matjašič, 1956, *Zool. Anz.*, 157: 65. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from speleum (L.), = cave, and caris (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the subterranean life of the type species.

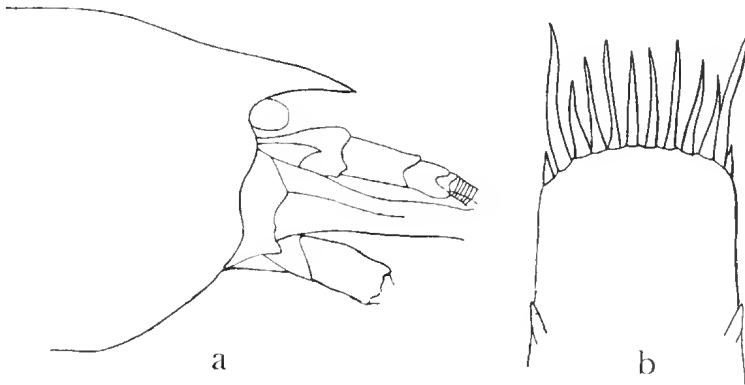


Fig. 53. *Spelaecaris pretneri* Matjašič, 1956. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, tip of telson in dorsal view. After Matjašič, 1956, *Zool. Anz.*, 157: 66, fig. 1.

Stygiocaris Holthuis, 1960

(fig. 54)

Stygiocaris Holthuis, 1960, *Crustaceana*, 1 (1): 48. Type species, by original designation: *Stygiocaris lancifera* Holthuis, 1960, *Crustaceana*, 1 (1): 48. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from Styx (Gr.), = name of a river of the underworld in Greek mythology, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the subterranean habitat of the type species of this genus.

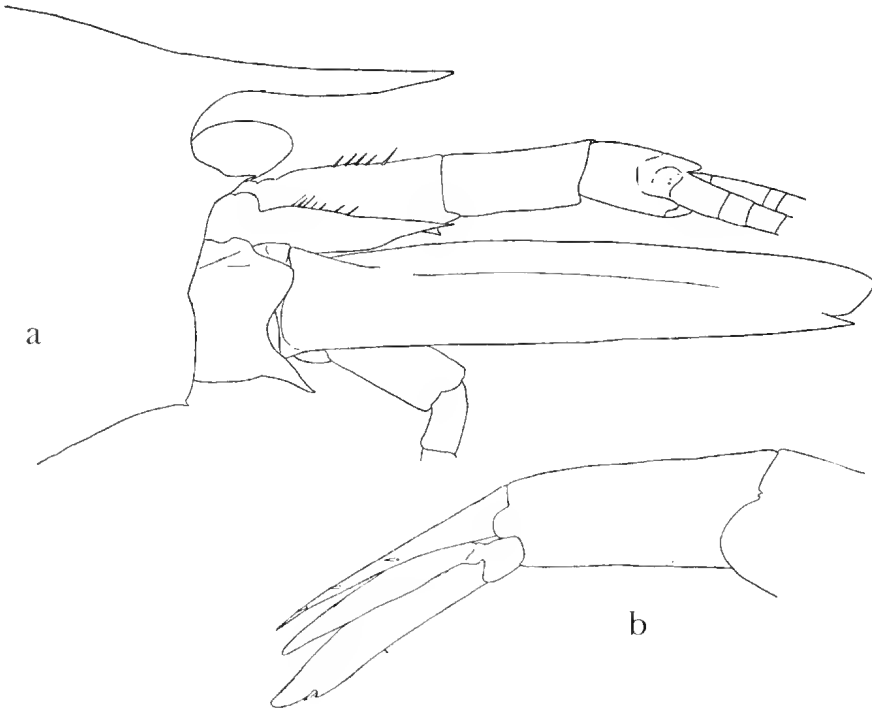


Fig. 54. *Stygiocaris lancifera* Holthuis, 1960. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, end of abdomen in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1960, *Crustaceana*, 1: 49, figs. 1a, d.

Typhlatya Creaser, 1936
(fig. 55)

Typhlatya Creaser, 1936, Publ. Carnegie Inst. Washington, 457: 128. Type species, by monotypy: *Typhlatya pearsei* Creaser, 1936, Publ. Carnegie Inst. Washington, 457: 128. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from typhlos (Gr.), = blind, and the generic name *Atya* (p. 42); in reference to the absence of pigment in the eyes of the type species and its relation to *Atya*.

Erroneous spellings of *Typhlatya* Creaser, 1936:

Typhlata Cárdenas, 1950, Bol. Soc. Mexicana Geogr. Estad., 69 (3): 157.

Typhlatya Monod, 1975, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A) (Zool.) 88: 99.

Thyphlatya Stock, 1981, Géobios, Lyon, 14 (2): 224.

Typhlopatsa Holthuis, 1956
(fig. 56)

Typhlopatsa Holthuis, 1956, Vie et Milieu, 7 (1): 53. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Typhlopatsa pauliani* Holthuis, 1956, Vie et Milieu, 7 (1): 53. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "the generic name refers to the blindness of the animals and to the vernacular name "patsa" which in Madagascar is used for small *Atyids*".

Erroneous spelling of *Typhlopatsa* Holthuis, 1956:

Typhlopasta Holthuis, 1960, *Crustaceana*, 1 (1): 47.

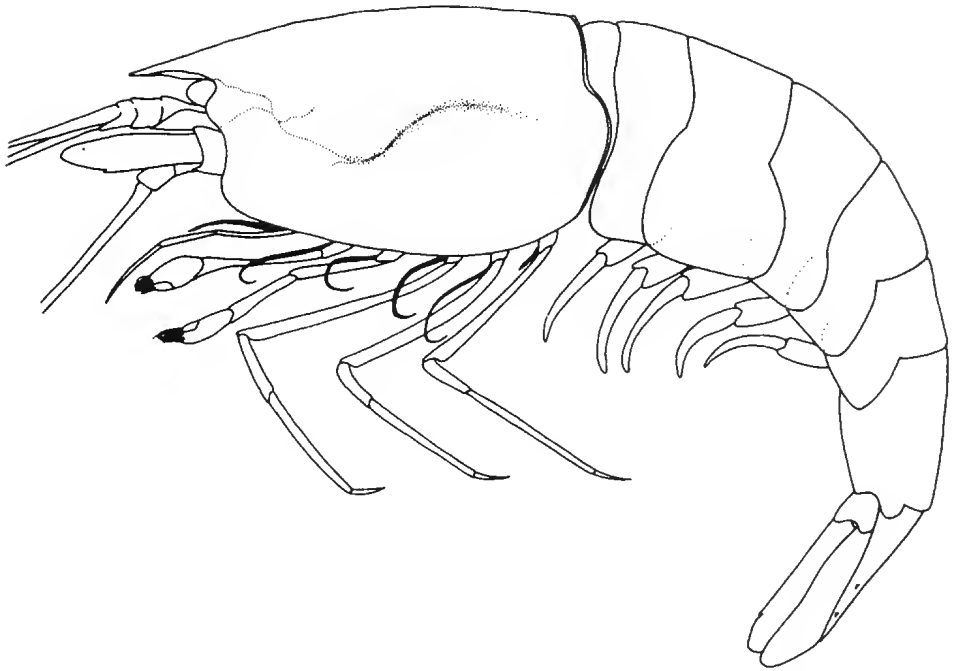


Fig. 55. *Typhlatya pearsei* Creaser, 1936. After Hobbs, Hobbs & Daniel, 1977, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 244: 44, fig. 15a.

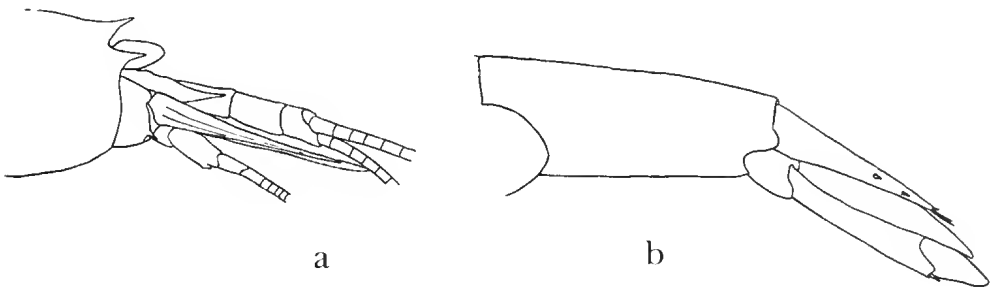


Fig. 56. *Typhlopatsa pauliani* Holthuis, 1956. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, end of abdomen in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1956, *Mém. Inst. sci. Madagascar*, (A) 11: 99, fig. 1A, B.

Superfamily **Bresilioidea** Calman, 1896

Bresilioidea Holthuis, 1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 36.

Bresilioidea Thompson, 1965, *Abstr. Papers Symp. Crustacea Ernakulam, India*: 5.

At present a single family is recognized within the superfamily Bresilioidea. The families Eugonatonotidae and Rhynchocinetidae which formerly were assigned to that superfamily have been removed to the superfamily Nematocarcinoidea. The family Disciadidae recognized as an independent family in the first edition of this paper is now synonymized with the Bresiliidae.

Family **Bresiliidae** Calman, 1896

Bresiliidae Calman, 1896, Trans. Roy. Irish Acad., 31: 7. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Discidae Rathbun, 1902, Proc. Washington Acad. Sci., 4: 289. Name placed, in the corrected spelling Disciadidae, on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 433, in 1956. The incorrect original spelling Discidae, was placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in the same Opinion.
 Bresiliidae Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): 35. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Disciadidae Kemp, 1920, Rec. Indian Mus., 19: 137, 138.
 Disciasidae Anon., 1942, Syst. Règne Anim., Mus. Royal Hist. nat. Belgique: 86.
 Disciidae Lebour, 1949, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 118 (4): 1107. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 433, in 1956.
 Agostocarididae Hart & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 411.
 Alvinocarididae Christoffersen, 1989, Boletim Zool. Univ. São Paulo, 10: 273, 277.

Key to the genera of Bresiliidae (partly after Martin & Hessler, 1990, Contrib. Sci. nat. Hist. Mus. Los Angeles Co., 417: 9).

1. Eyes with a distinct dorsal spine on the peduncle, overreaching the base of the cornea. Dactylus of first pereiopod longer than fixed finger and with a single large tooth in the basal part of the cutting edge *Encantada*
 - Ophthalmic peduncle without spine. Dactylus of first pereiopod, if longer than the fixed finger without a single large tooth on the cutting edge 2
2. Exopods on first two pairs of pereiopods at most. Telson with three or more dorsolateral spines. First pereiopod with ischium and merus distinct 3
 - Exopods on all five pairs of pereiopods. Telson with three or fewer dorsolateral spines. First pereiopod with ischium and merus fused 7
3. First two pereiopods with exopods 4
 - Exopods on none of the pereiopods 5
4. Articulation of palm and carpus of first pereiopod normal, with the proximal end of the palm attached to the distal end of the carpus. Pleurobranch at the base of the fifth pereiopod reduced. Arthrobranchs absent *Bresilia*
 - Carpus of the first pereiopod articulating with the chela at the middle of the propodus below the base of the dactylus, so that the larger posterior part of the propodus projects beyond this articulation. Pleurobranchs on all five pereiopods. Arthrobranchs present at the base of pereiopods 1 to 4, that of pereiopod 5 reduced
 *Agostocaris*
5. Carapace with a well developed compressed rostrum with dorsal and ventral teeth. Pterygostomial spine present. Eyes on separate movable stalks *Alvinocaris*
 - Rostrum absent or visible as a depressed angle of the frontal margin, without any teeth. Pterygostomial spine absent. Eyes reduced, fused medially 6
6. Carapace inflated, rostrum absent, frontal margin of carapace concave. Stylocerite, scaphocerite and antennular peduncle fitting tightly and forming an operculiform structure. Third maxilliped with 4 long and 2 short segments *Rimicaris*
 - Carapace not inflated, rostrum present, broadly rounded anteriorly. Cephalic appendages not forming an operculum. Third maxilliped with 3 long and 2 short segments *Chorocaris*

7. Antennal scale narrowing distally, blade not overreaching distolateral tooth. Mandible without deep division between incisor and molar processes 8
- Antennal scale broad distally, blade overreaching distolateral tooth. Mandible with moderate to deep division between incisor and molar processes 9
8. Mandible with palp. Last three pereopods pseudocheleate, i.e., the dactylus opposes a distal spine of the propodus, forming a structure somewhat resembling a chela. Pterygostomian spine absent *Pseudocheles*
- Mandible without palp. Last three pereopods normal, not pseudocheleate, no long distal spines on propodus. Carapace with pterygostomian spine .. *Kirmasia*
9. Rostrum reaching to the end of the antennular peduncle. Third abdominal somite forming a gibbous cap over the base of the fourth. Third maxilliped with last segment obliquely truncate distally. Dactylus of first pereopod not semicircular
- *Lucaya*
- Rostrum not reaching to the end of the antennular peduncle. Third abdominal somite not hump-like produced over the fourth. Distal segment of third maxilliped lanceolate. Dactylus of first pereopod semicircular 10
10. Supraorbital and branchiostegal spines present. Exopods on pereopods 1 to 3. Telson with 5 lateral and 5 distal spines *Tridiscias*
- Carapace without supraorbital and branchiostegal spines. Exopods on all 5 pereopods. Telson with 2 or 3 lateral and 3 posterior spines *Discias*

Agostocaris Hart & Manning, 1986
(fig. 57)

Agostocaris Hart & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 411. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Agostocaris williamsi* Hart & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 412. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Greek agostos, the bent arm, in combination with karis, shrimp"; evidently refer-

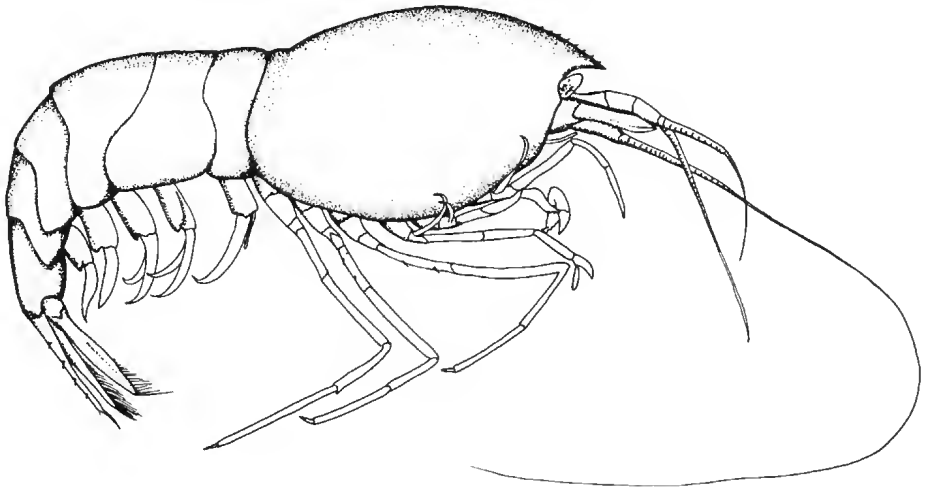


Fig. 57. *Agostocaris williamsi* Hart & Manning, 1986. After Hart & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 413, fig. 27.

ring to the peculiar attachment of the carpus to the propodus, in the first two pereopods.

Alvinocaris Williams & Chace, 1982
(fig. 58)

Alvinocaris Williams & Chace, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 2 (1): 136. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Alvinocaris lusca* Williams & Chace, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 2 (1): 137. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from the name of the deep submersible "Alvin", which collected the type material of the type species, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp.

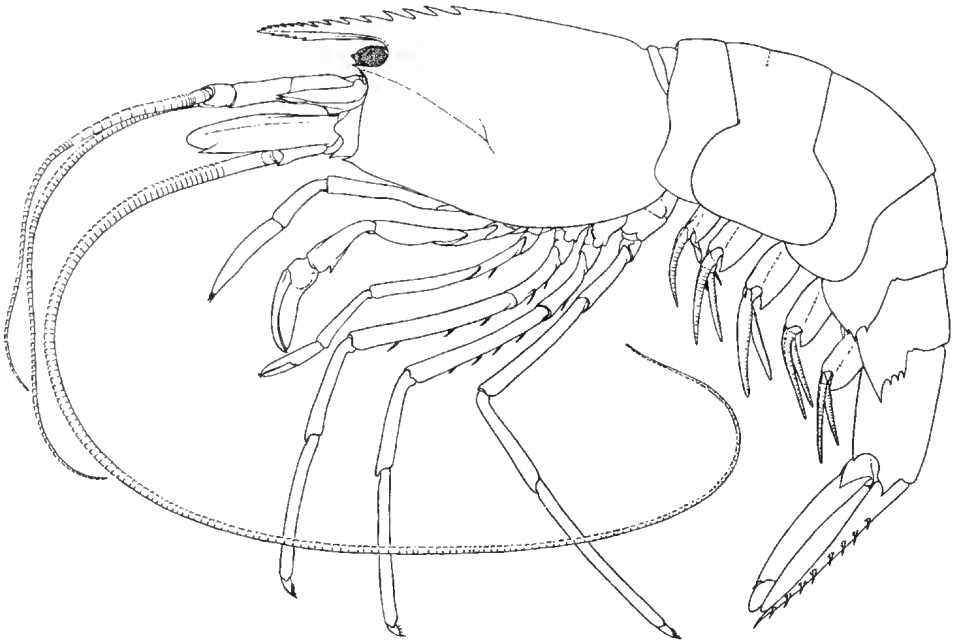


Fig. 58. *Alvinocaris lusca* Williams & Chace, 1982. After Williams & Chace, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6(3): 413, fig. 27.

Bresilia Calman, 1896
(fig. 59)

Bresilia Calman, 1896, Trans. Roy. Irish Acad., 31: 7. Type species, by monotypy: *Bresilia atlantica* Calman, 1896, Trans. Roy. Irish Acad., 31: 7. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): *Bresilia* possibly is based on the name of a mythical island the existence of which was already reported in the literature of the 14th century. It was variously cited as Bresil, Brasil, Hy Breasail, Brazylle, Berzel, etc. The island was usually thought to be situated in the Atlantic Ocean SW of Ireland, and thus

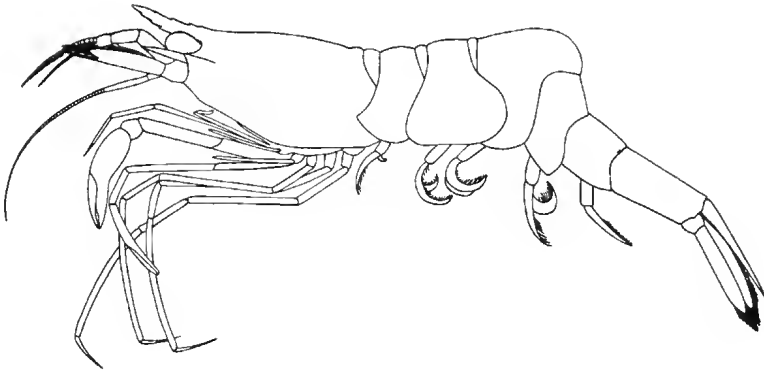


Fig. 59. *Bresilia atlantica* Calman, 1896. After Calman, 1896, Trans. Roy. Irish Acad., 31: pl. 1 fig. 1.

near the type locality of the type species of *Bresilia*, e. g., on the 1457 world map of Fra Mauro, where it is indicated as Berzil (cf. R. Hennig, 1956, *Terrae Incognitae*, (ed. 2) 4: 318-332, where Fra Mauro's map is reproduced as pl.2).

Chorocaris Martin & Hessler, 1990
(fig. 60)

Chorocaris Martin & Hessler, 1990, *Contributions in Science, Mus. Los Angeles Co.*, 417: 2. Type species, by original designation: *Chorocaris vandoverae* Martin & Hessler, 1990, *Contributions in Science, Mus. Los Angeles Co.*, 417: 2. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Greek words choros (dance) and karis (shrimp), in reference to the rapid, active, demersal behavior of these shrimp".

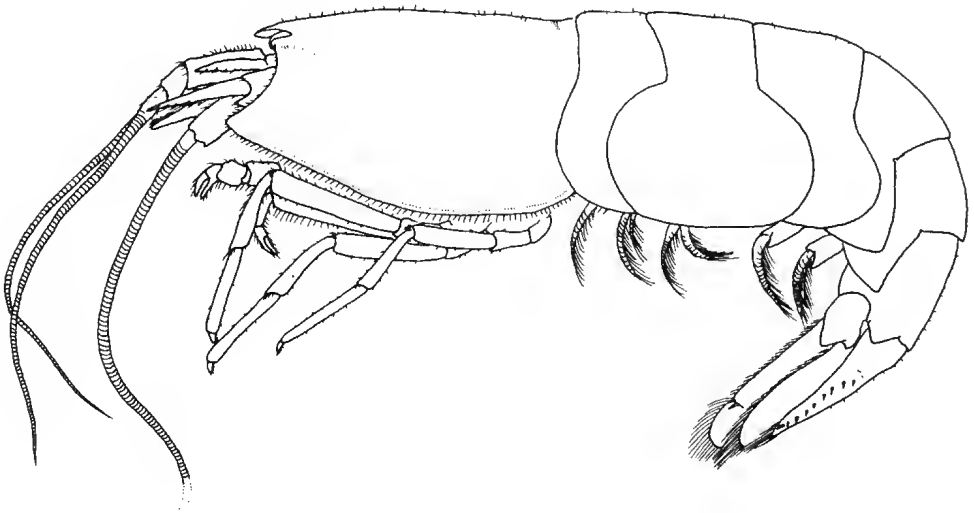


Fig. 60. *Chorocaris vandoverae* Martin & Hessler, 1990. After Martin & Hessler, 1990, *Contributions in Science, Mus. Los Angeles Co.*, 417: 3, fig. 1a.

Discias Rathbun, 1902
(fig. 61)

Anisocaris Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 72, 74. Type species, by monotypy: *Anisocaris dromedarius* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 74 (probably an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Discias atlanticus* Gurney, 1939, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (11) 3: 398). Gender: feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 433, in 1956. Etymology (i): from *anisos* (Gr.), = unequal, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; possibly in reference to the strong hump on the third abdominal somite in the larval stage to which belongs the type specimen of the type species.

Discias Rathbun, 1902, *Proc. Washington Acad. Sci.*, 4: 290. Type species, by monotypy: *Discias serrifer* Rathbun, 1902, *Proc. Washington Acad. Sci.*, 4: 290. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 433, in 1956. Etymology (i): from *discus* (L.), = disk, with the changed ending -ias; probably in reference to the semicircular disk-like dactylus of the first pereopod.

Erroneous spelling of *Discias* Rathbun, 1902:

Biscias Burukovsky, 1988, *Zool. Journ. Moscow*, 67 (3): 456.

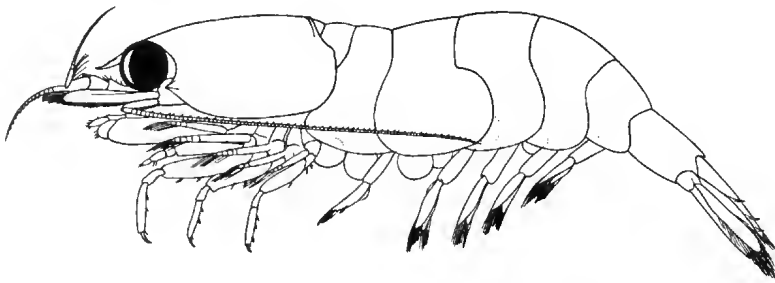


Fig. 61. *Discias exul* Kemp, 1920. After Kemp, 1920, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 19: pl. 8.

Encantada Wicksten, 1989
(fig. 62)

Encantada Wicksten, 1989, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 9(4): 667. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Encantada spinoculata* Wicksten, 1989, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 9 (4): 667. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from *encantada* (Spanish), = charmed, bewitched; after the Spanish name "Las Islas Encantadas" (the bewitched islands) for the Galapagos Archipelago, where the type material of the type species was collected.

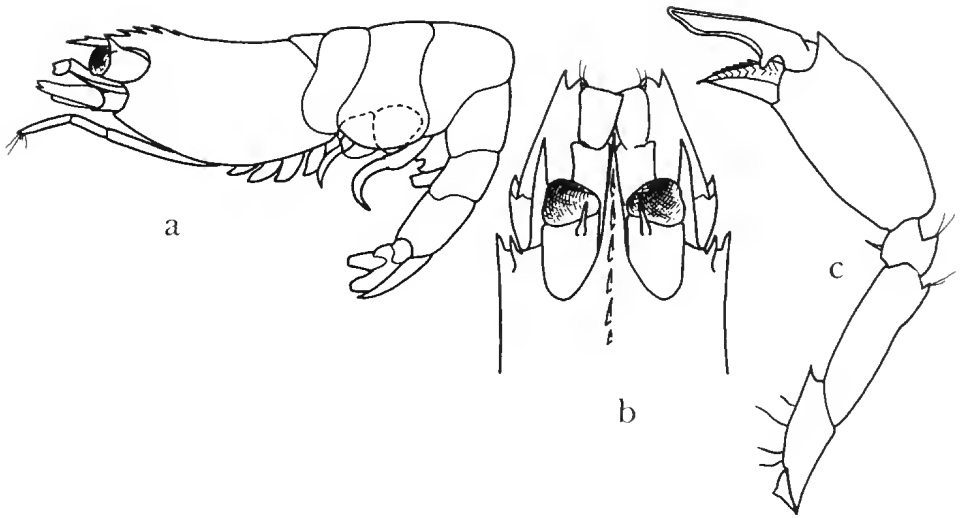


Fig. 62. *Encantada spinoculata* Wicksten, 1989. a, animal in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, first pereopod. After Wicksten, 1989, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 9 (4): 668, fig. 1a-c.

Kirnasia Burukovsky, 1988
(fig. 63)

Kirnasia Burukovsky, 1988, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 67 (3): 456. Type species, by original designation *Kirnasia nesis* Burukovsky, 1988, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 67 (3): 457. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): a combination with the suffix -ia of the first three letters of both the two Christian names of the well known Russian hydrobiologist Kira Nasimovicha Nesis. Christoffersen (1990, Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung, 28: 96) assigned this genus with doubt to the Atyoidea.

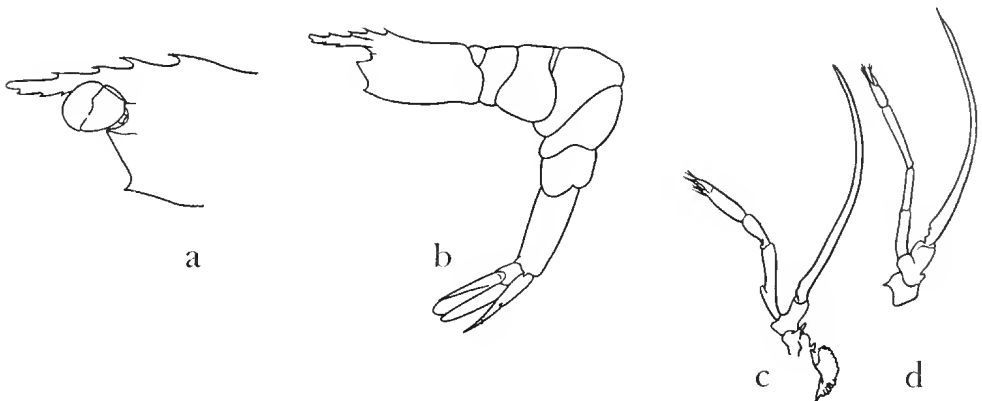


Fig. 63. *Kirnasia nesis* Burukovsky, 1988. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, body in lateral view; c, first pereopod; d, second pereopod. After Burukovsky, 1988, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 67 (3): 457, figs. 1, 2, 3, 11, 12.

Lucaya Chace, 1939
(fig. 64)

Lucaya Chace, 1939, Mem. Soc. Cubana Hist. nat., 13: 34. Type species, by monotypy: *Lucaya bigelowi* Chace, 1939, Mem. Soc. Cubana Hist. nat., 13: 34. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from Lucayos, the original name of the Bahama Islands", where the type material of the type species was collected.

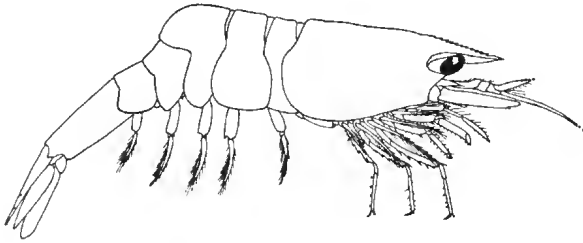


Fig. 64. *Lucaya bigelowi* Chace, 1939. After Chace, 1940. Zoologica, New York, 25: 190, fig. 56.

Pseudocheles Chace & Brown, 1978
(fig. 65)

Pseudocheles Chace & Brown, 1978, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 91: 757. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pseudocheles enigma* Chace & Brown, 1978, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 91: 757. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Greek "pseudos", falsehood, and "chele", claw, in reference to the false chelae on the 3 posterior pairs of pereopods".

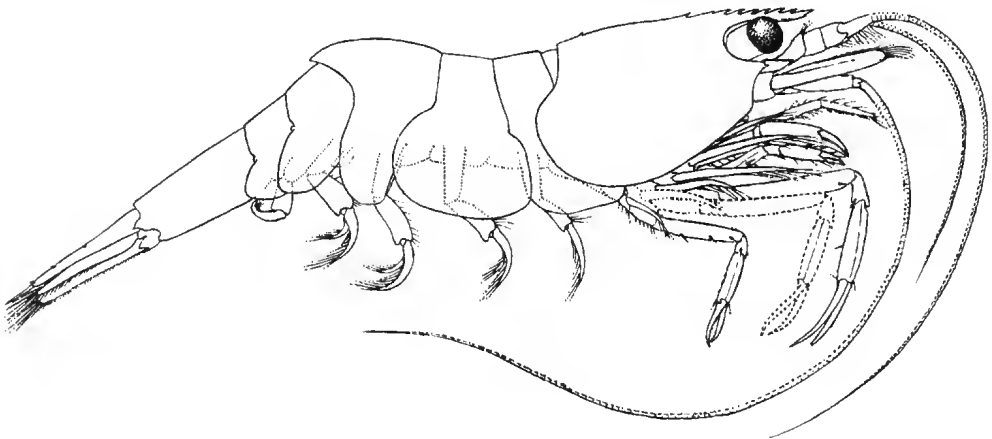


Fig. 65. *Pseudocheles enigma* Chace & Brown, 1978. After Chace & Brown, 1978, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 91: 758, fig. 1.

Rimicaris Williams & Rona, 1986
(fig. 66)

Rimicaris Williams & Rona, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 447. Type species by original designation: *Rimicaris exoculata* Williams & Rona, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 448. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Latin rima, rift, cleft, crack, fissure, with reference to the Mid-Atlantic rift, and caris, shrimp (originally the Greek karis)".

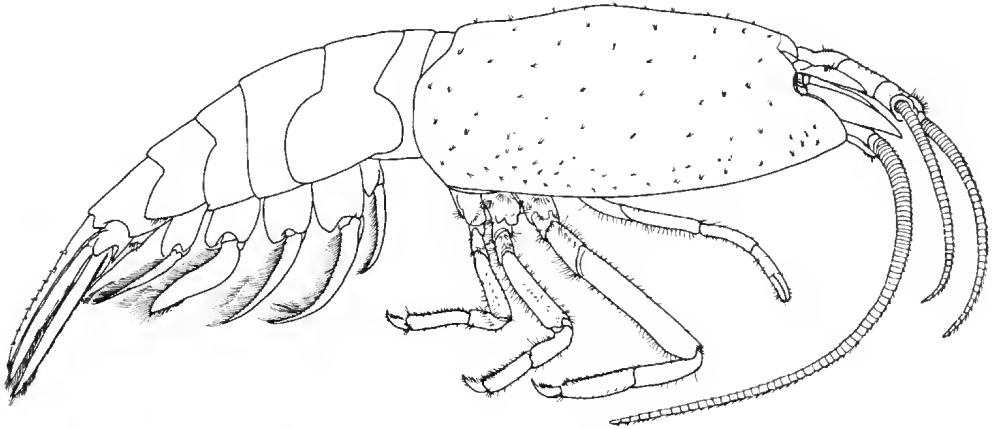


Fig. 66. *Rimicaris exoculata* Williams & Rona, 1986. After Williams & Rona, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 451, fig. 5a.

Tridiscias Kensley, 1983
(fig. 67)

Tridiscias Kensley, 1983, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 394: 18. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Tridiscias transkei* Kensley, 1983, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 394: 18. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "the prefix "tri" refers to the tridentate anterior carapace, while the "discias" stem refers to the similarity to the genus *Discias*".

Superfamily Nematocarcinoidea S.I. Smith, 1884

Rhynchocinetoidae Bowman & Abele, 1982, in Bliss, Biology Crustacea, 1: 22.

Nematocarcinoidea Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Systematik Evolutionsforschung, 28: 94, 96, 98.

Eugonatonotoidea Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Systematik Evolutionsforschung, 28: 94, 96, 98.

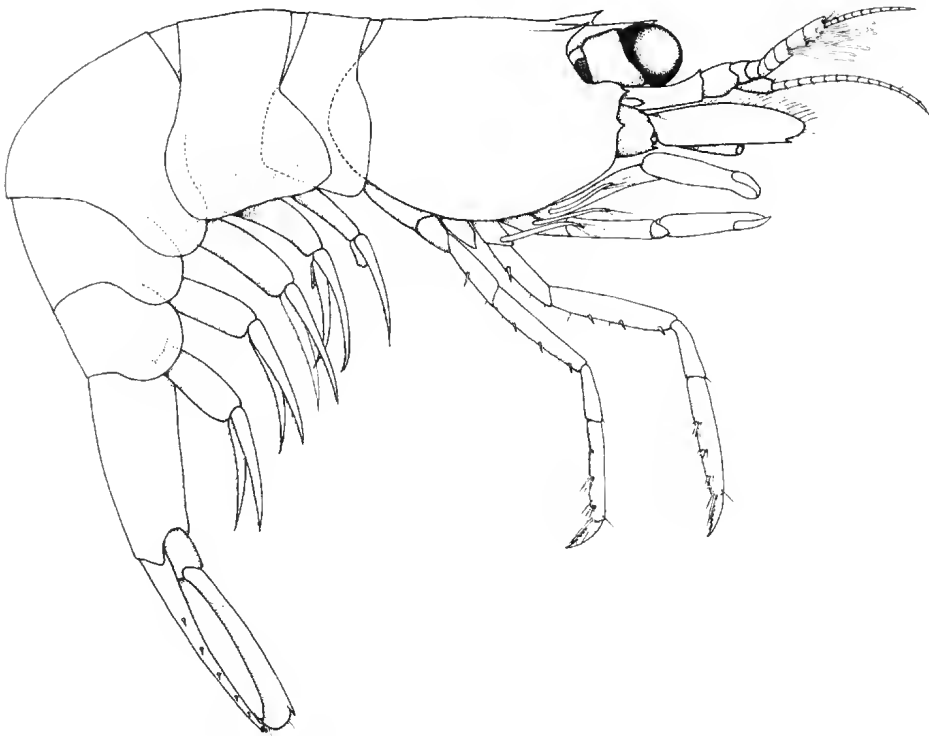


Fig. 67. *Tridiscias transkei* Kensley, 1983. After Kensley, 1983, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 394: 19, fig. 15.

Family **Eugonatonotidae** Chace, 1937

Gomphonotidae Chace, 1936, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., 26: 25. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Eugonatonotidae Chace, 1937, Proc. New England zool. Club, 16: 15. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Gonatonotidae R. Gurney, 1941, in R. Gurney & Lebour, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 41: 122. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

The only known genus of this family is the following.

Eugonatonotus Schmitt, 1926 (fig. 68)

Gonatonotus A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Type species, by monotypy: *Gonatonotus crassus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Gonato-*

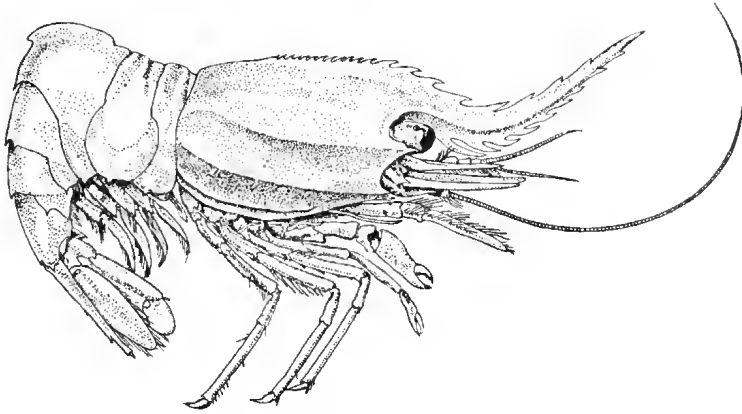


Fig. 68. *Eugonatonotus crassus* (A. Milne Edwards, 1881). After Boone, 1927, Bull. Bingham oceanogr. Coll., 1 (2): 107, fig. 22.

notus Adams & White, 1847, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 15: 57 (Crustacea Brachyura). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "de γόνυ, γόνυτος genou et νωτος dos"; in reference to the knee-shaped curve at the third abdominal somite.

Eugonatonotus Schmitt, 1926, Biol. Results Fisher. Experim. "Endeavour", 5 (6): "Corrigenda et Addenda" sheet, second page. Replacement name for *Gonatonotus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat. Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Type species therefore *Gonatonotus crassus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from eu (Gr.), = good, true and the generic name *Gonatonotus* (p. 77); probably proposed to coin a name as close as possible to the replaced name.

Erroneous spelling of *Eugonatonotus* Schmitt, 1926:

Eugonatus King, 1981, Deepwater shrimps Tonga: 10.

Gomphonotus Chace, 1936, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., 26: 25. Replacement name for *Gonatonotus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Type species therefore *Gonatonotus crassus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 10. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from "γούφος" (Gr.), = nail or peg, and "νωτος" (Gr.), = back; in reference to the presence in the type species of a series of peglike, basally articulated spines in the dorsal midline of the carapace (Dr F.A. Chace, in litt.).

Family Nematocarinidae S.I. Smith, 1884

Nematocarininae S.I. Smith, 1884, Rep. U.S. Fish Comm., 10: 368. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Nematocarinidae S.I. Smith, 1886, Rep. U.S. Fish Comm., 13: 608, 619, 664

Key to the genera of Nematocarinidae:

1. Telson not reaching beyond the uropods, with two rows of small submedian spinules on dorsal surface. Carapace smooth 2
- Telson reaching far beyond the uropods, dorsal surface with a single median row of very long spines. Carapace strongly sculptured *Nigmatullinus*
2. Last three pairs of pereopods extremely long, carpus several times longer than propodus. Articulation between ischium and merus peculiarly thickened *Nematocarcinus*
- Last three pairs of pereopods of normal length; carpus shorter than propodus. Articulation between merus and ischium not thickened *Lipkius*

Lipkius Yaldwyn, 1960
(fig. 69)

Lipkius Yaldwyn, 1960, Bull. New Zealand Dept. sci. indust. Research, 139 (1): 16.
Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Lipkius holthuisi* Yaldwyn, 1960, Bull. New Zealand Dept. sci. indust. Research, 139 (1): 16. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from the first name of Lipke B. Holthuis, Dutch carcinologist, with the suffix -ius (L. and Gr.), = pertaining to.

Erroneous spelling of *Lipkius* Yaldwyn, 1960:

Litkius Vlieg & Body, 1988, New Zealand Journ. mar. freshwater Research, 22 (2): 153.

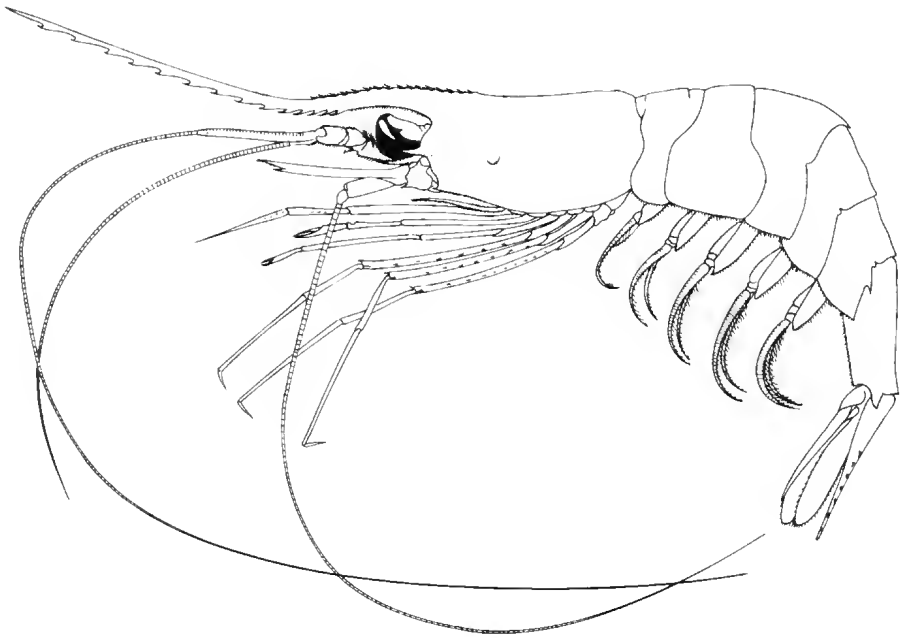


Fig. 69. *Lipkius holthuisi* Yaldwyn, 1960. After Webber, Fenaughty & M.R. Clark, 1990, New Zealand Fisher. occ. Publ., 6: 36.

Nematocarcinus A. Milne Edwards, 1881
(fig. 70)

Nematocarcinus A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 14. Type species, by monotypy: *Nematocarcinus cursor* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 14. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): " de νῆμα filament et καρκίνος écrevisse"; in reference to the long filamentous last three pereopods.

Erroneous spellings of *Nematocarcinus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881:

Nematocrinus Keller, 1895, Leben des Meeres: 372.

Nmatocarcinues Giglioli, 1912, Annali Agricoltura Roma, 1912: 333.

Netocarcinus Burukovsky, 1989, Zhurnal Obshchei Biologii, 50 (5): 628.

Eumiersia S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 77. Type species, by monotypy: *Eumiersia ensifera* S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 77. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from eu (Gr.), = good, and the generic name *Miersia* (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Acanthephyra*, p. 33); in reference to the fact that the genus resembles more *Miersia* than *Pandalus*.

Stochasmus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 822. Type species, by monotypy: *Stochasmus exilis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 823. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "στοχασμῶς, a conjecture"; in reference to the fact that the single type specimen of the type species was very imperfect so that "its relation to *Nematocarcinus* can therefore only be conjectured" (Bate, 1888).

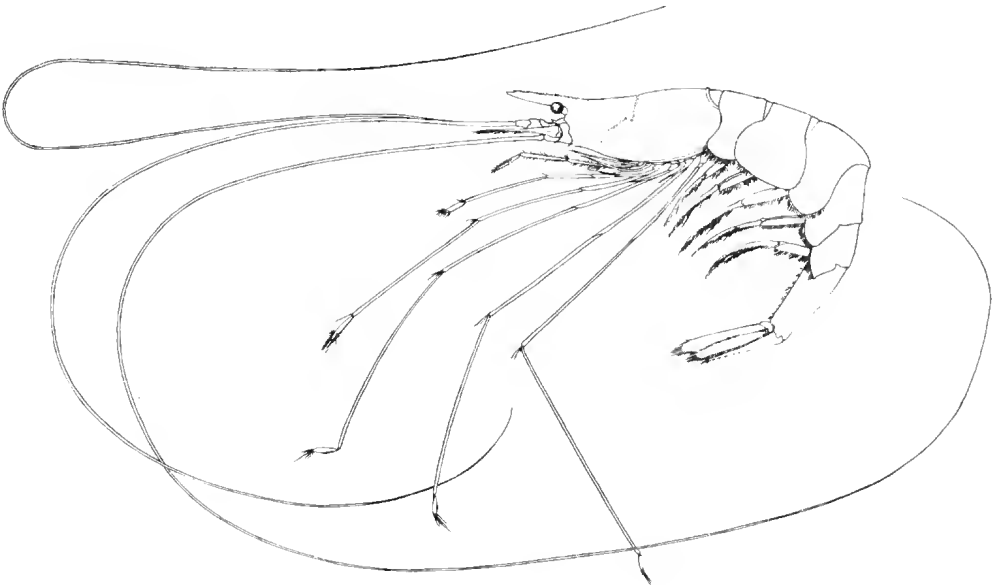


Fig. 70. *Nematocarcinus ensifer* (S.I. Smith, 1882). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 9 fig. 1.

***Nigmatullinus* Burukovsky, 1991**
(fig. 71)

Nigmatullinus Burukovsky, 1991, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 70 (5): 44. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Nematocarcinus acanthitelsonis* Pequegnat, 1970, Texas A. & M. Univ. oceanogr. Studies, 1: 69. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): named after Mrs Ch.M. Nigmatullin, Russian specialist in the biology of squid, who presented material of the type species to the author of the genus.

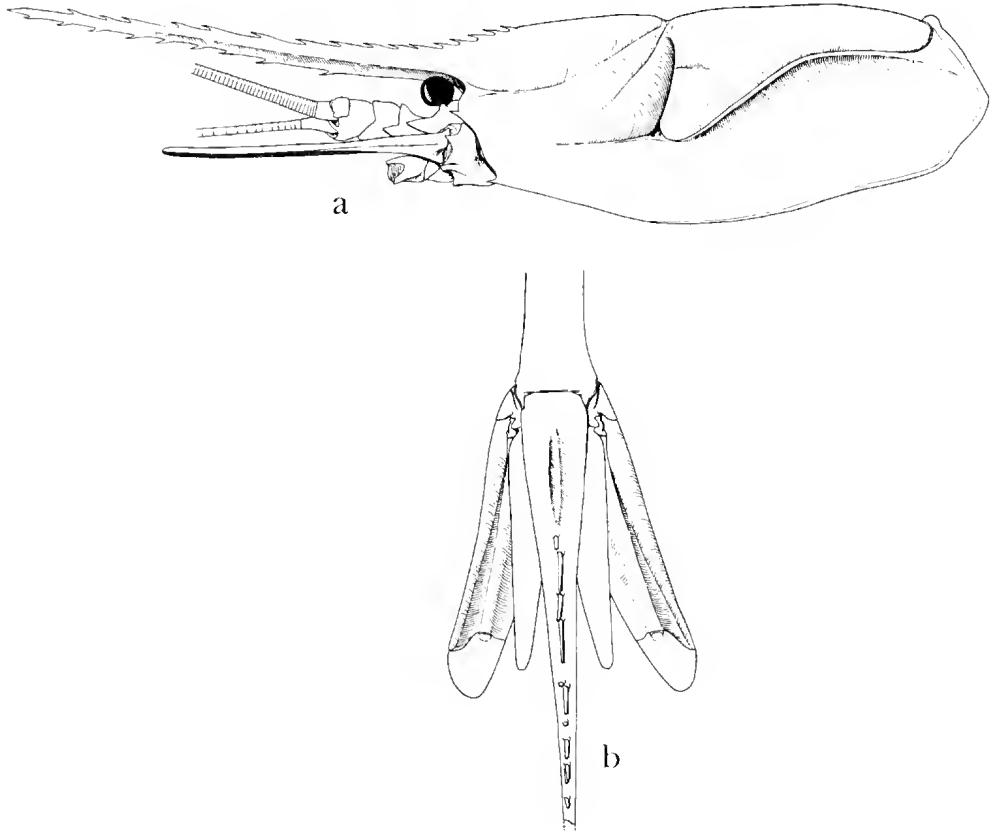


Fig. 71. *Nigmatullinus acanthitelsonis* (Pequegnat, 1970). a, carapace in lateral view; b, telson and uropods in dorsal view. After Crosnier & Forest, 1973, Faune tropicale, 19: 100, fig. 28a, d.

Family Rhynchocinetidae Ortmann, 1890

Rhynchocinetidae Ortmann, 1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 459. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Rhincocynetidae Sharp, 1893, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1893: 118. Name placed on Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Rhynchocynetidae Borradaile, 1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 467. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Rynchocinetidae R. Gurney, 1939, Ray Soc., 125: 72. Name placed on Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Rynchocimetidae Yasuda, 1957, Bull. Naikai regional Fish. Res. Lab., 10: 29.

The only known genus of this family is.

Rynchocinetes H. Milne Edwards, 1837
 (fig. 72)

Rynchocinetes H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (2) 7: 168. Type species, by monotypy: *Rynchocinetes typus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (2) 7: 168. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Erroneous spellings of *Rynchocinetes* H. Milne Edwards, 1837:

Rhynchocenites H. Milne Edwards, 1839, Lamarck's Hist. nat. Anim. s. Vert., (ed. 3) 2: 387.

Rhynchocinete Agassiz, 1846, Nomencl. Zool., (Crust.): 25.

Rhynchocinetes Lucas, 1849, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, (2) 8: 215, 216.

Rhynchocinetus Lucas, 1869, Dict. univ. Hist. nat., (ed. 2) 12: 69.

Rhinococynetes Sharp, 1893, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1893: 118.

Rynchocinetes Coutière, 1899, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (8) 9: 15.

Rhynchocinities Armstrong, 1941, Amer. Mus. Novit., 1137: 12.

Rhinocinetes Lebour, 1954, Discovery Rep., 27: 225.

Rhynchocynetes Bahamonde, 1960, Notic. mens. Mus. Nac. Hist. nat. Santiago Chile, 5 (53): [2].

Rhynchocinetes Yaldwyn, 1971, Rec. Dominion Mus., 7: 87.

Rhynchonicetes Kooymans, 1983, Het Zee-Aquarium, 33 (4): 117.

Rhynchocinetes Tiefenbacher, 1983, Rev. Française Aquariol., 9 (4): 121.

Rhynchinetes Wirtz, Müller & Nahke, 1988, Courier Forschungen Inst. Senckenberg, 105: 170.

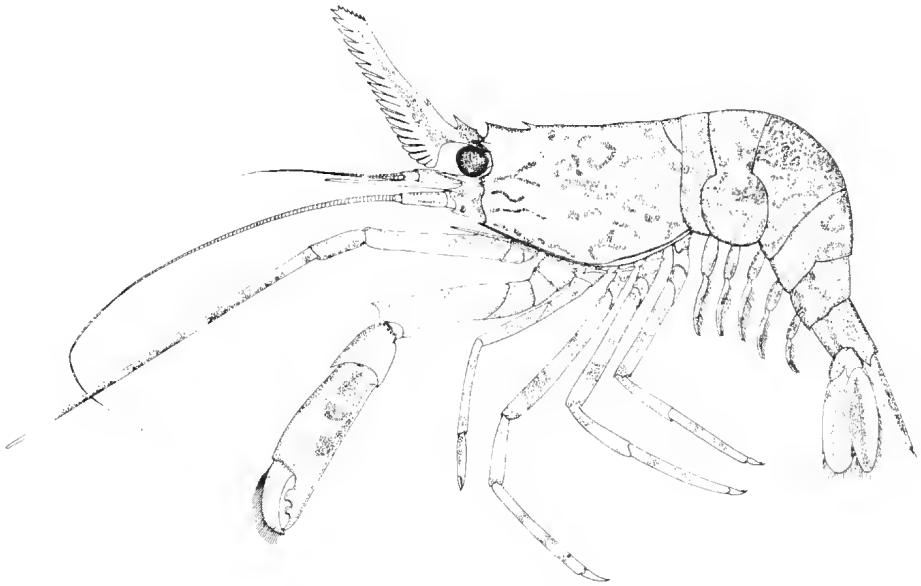


Fig. 72. *Rynchocinetes typus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837. After Méndez, 1981, Boletín Inst. Mar Perú, 5: 71, fig. 207.

Family *Xiphocarididae* Ortmann, 1895

Xiphocarinae Ortmann, 1895, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1894: 399.

Xiphocaridinae Holthuis, 1986, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 60 (7): 104.

Xiphocarididae Chace, 1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 71, 77.

Xiphocaris Von Martens, 1872

(fig. 73)

Xiphocaris von Martens, 1872, Arch. Naturgesch., 38 (1): 139. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte elongatus* Guérin Méneville, 1856, R. de la Sagra's Historia fis. polit. nat. Cuba, (Hist. nat.), 7: xx. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from xiphos (Gr.), = sword, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the sword-like rostrum, which resembles that of the penaeid shrimp *Xiphopenaeus* S.I. Smith, 1869.

Erroneous spelling of *Xiphocaris* Von Martens, 1872:

Xiphicaris Edmondson, 1935, Occ. Pap. Bishop Mus. Honolulu, 10 (24): 17.

Xiphocharis Peck, 1975, Int. Journ. Speleol., 7 (4): 308.

Xiphidiocaris Edwards, 1983, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1980), 117 (10): xx, 290.

Xiphocoris Penczak & Rodriguez, 1990, Arch. Hydrobiol., 118 (4): 501, 503, 504, 506-508.

Superfamily *Psalidopodoidea* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892

Psalidopodoida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 56.

Psalidopodia Fowler, 1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 557.

Psalidopoida Balss, 1927, Kükenthal & Krumbach, Handbuch Zool., 3 (1): 1001.

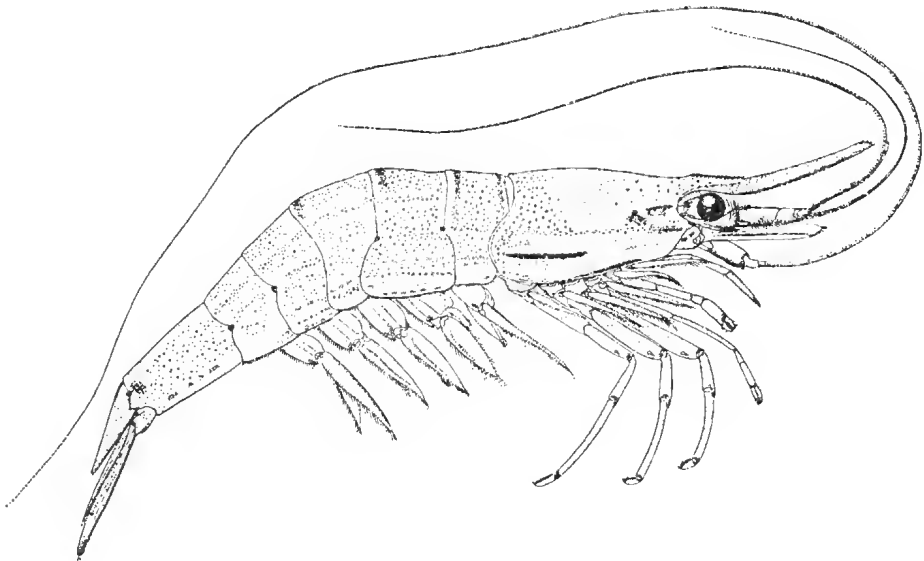


Fig. 73. *Xiphocaris elongata* (Guérin Méneville, 1856). After Chace & Hobbs, 1969, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 292: 82, fig. 17.

Psalidopodoidea Thompson, 1966, Proc. Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India, 1: 317, 318.

Only one family with one genus.

Family *Psalidopodidae* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892

Psalidopodidae Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 9: 265. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Psalidopus Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892

(fig. 74)

Psalidopus Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 9: 266. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 81): *Psalidopus Huxleyi* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 9: 273. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *psalis* (Gr.), = scissor, and *pous* (Gr.), = foot; in reference to the chelae of the first two pereopods which are scissor-like by having both fingers movable.

Superfamily *Stylodactyloidea* Bate, 1888

Stylodactyloida Borradaile, 1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 467, 471.

Stylodactyloidea Thompson, 1966, Proc. Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India, 1: 317, 318.

This superfamily contains only one family with four genera.

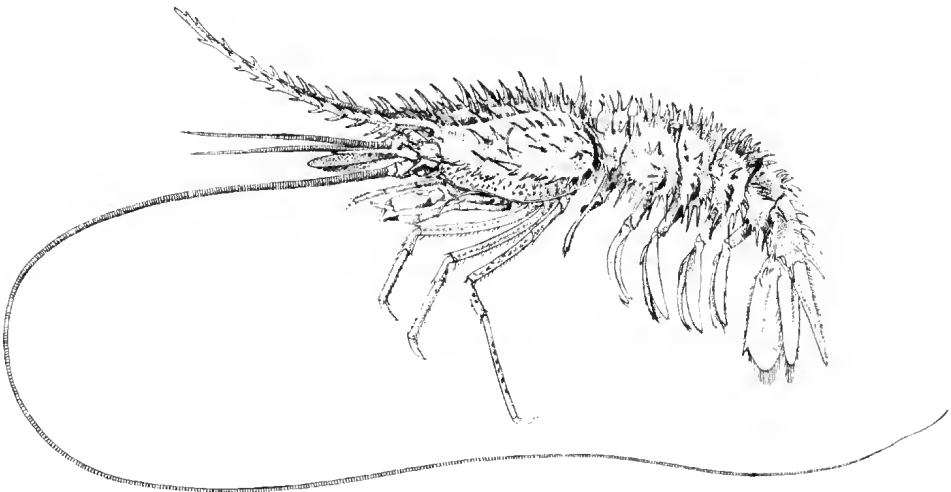


Fig. 74. *Psalidopus huxleyi* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1892. After Alcock & McArdle, 1901, Illustr. Zool. Investigator, Crust., 9: pl. 51 fig. 5.

Family *Stylodactylidae* Bate, 1888

Stylodactylidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 481, 850. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Stylodactylinae Perrier, 1899, *Traité Zool.*, 3: 1031.

Key to the genera (after Cléva, 1990, *Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, (A, Zool.) 145: 83-84).

1. Tip of stylocerite broadly rounded. Distal lobe of the carpus of the last three pereiopods with a spine. Mandibular palp present at least in the large specimens, with a single segment *Stylodactyloides*
- Tip of stylocerite pointed. No spine at the distal lobe of the carpus of the last three pereiopods. Mandibular palp, if present, with two segments 2
2. Stylocerite long and narrow, at least four times as long as wide. Mandibular palp present, consisting of two segments *Stylodactylus*
- Stylocerite short and wide, at most 3.5 times as long as wide. Mandibular palp absent 3
3. Arthrobranchs present on pereiopods 1 to 4 in both sexes. Carapace length of adult specimens at least 4 mm *Parastylodactylus*
- Arthrobranchs present on pereiopods 1 to 4 of the males only. Carapace length of adult specimens at most 3.5 mm *Neostylodactylus*

Neostylodactylus Hayashi & Miyake, 1968

(fig. 75)

Neostylodactylus Hayashi & Miyake, 1968, *Journ. Fac. Agric. Kyushu Univ.*, 14 (4): 602.

Type species by original designation: *Stylodactylus amarynthidis* de Man, 1902, *Abh. Senckenberg. naturf. Gesellsch.*, 25: 897. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Stylodactylus* (p. 86), and the prefix neo- from neos (Gr.), = new; in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

Parastylodactylus Figueira, 1971

(fig. 76)

Parastylodactylus Figueira, 1971, *Arq. Mus. Bocage Lisboa*, (2) 3 (1): 3. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Stylodactylus bimaxillaris* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 855. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Stylodactylus* (p. 86) and the prefix para- (Gr.), = near; in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

Stylodactyloides Cléva, 1990

(fig. 77)

Stylodactyloides Cléva, 1990, *Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, (A, Zool.) 145: 129. Type

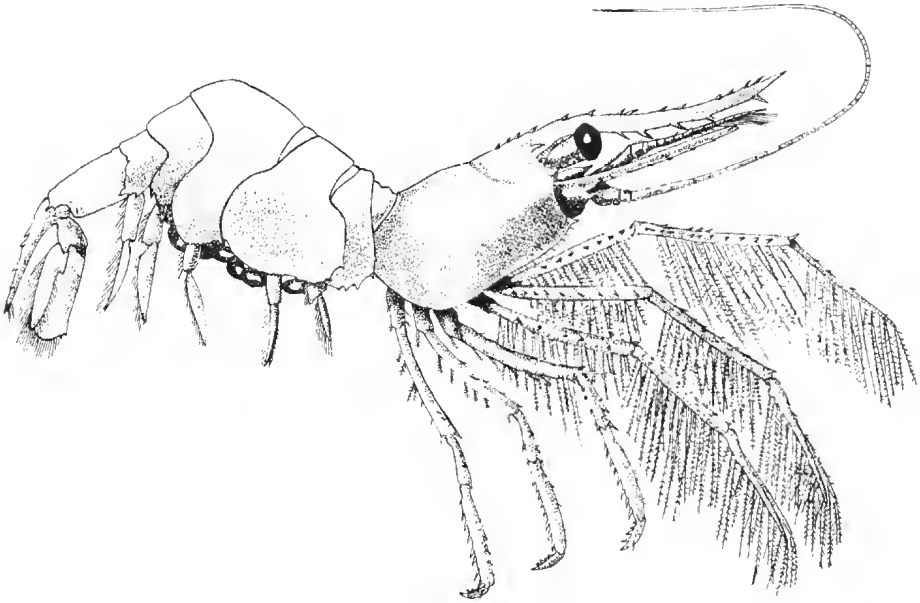


Fig. 75. *Neostylodactylus amarynthis* (de Man, 1902). After de Man, 1920, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a3): pl. 5 fig. 9.

species, by monotypy: *Stylodactyloides crosnieri* Cléva, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A, Zool.) 145: 129. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Stylodactylus* (p. 86), and the suffix -oides (L.), = like, resembling; evidently in reference of the close relationship between the two genera.

***Stylodactylus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881**
(fig. 78)

Stylodactylus A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 11. Type species, by monotypy: *Stylodactylus serratus* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 11. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "de στύλδος poinçon, stilet et δάκτυλος doigt"; in reference to the very long and slender fingers of the first two pereopods.

Superfamily Campylonotoidea Sollaud, 1913

Campylonotoidea Chace, 1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 71, 77.

This superfamily is formed by two families. In the first edition of this paper the family Campylonotidae was considered to have two genera, *Campylonotus* and *Bathypalaemonella*. Recently Chace (1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 71, 72, 77, 78) made each genus the type of a monotypic family.

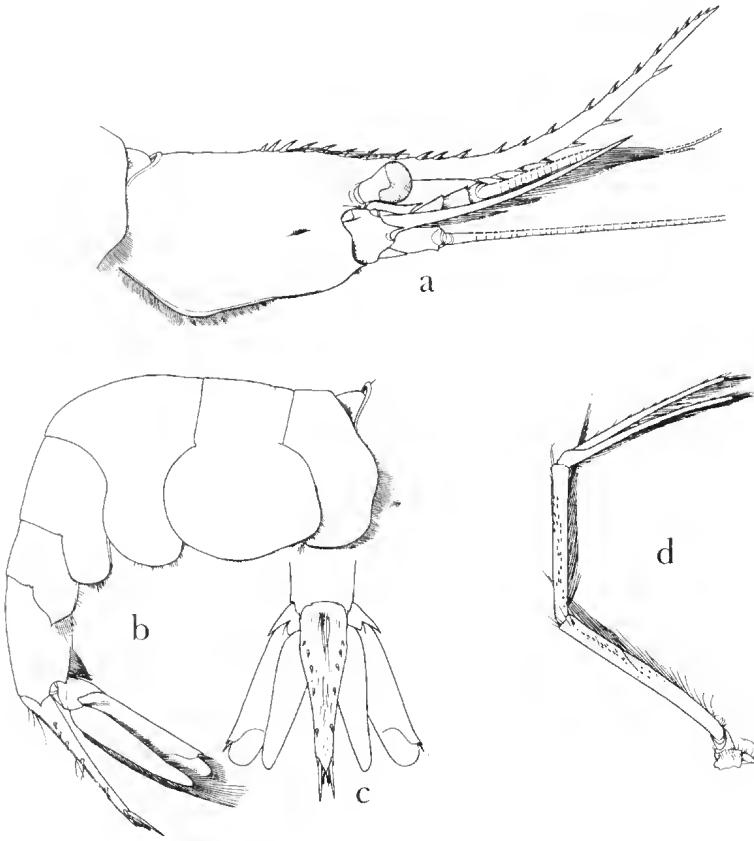


Fig. 76. *Parastylodactylus bimaxillaris* (Bate, 1888). a, carapace in lateral view; b, abdomen in lateral view; c, telson and uropods in dorsal view; d, first pereiopod. After Chace, 1983, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 381: 9, fig. 4a, b, c, l.

Family *Bathypalaemonellidae* de Saint Laurent, 1985

Bathypalaemonellidae de Saint Laurent, 1985, in: L. Laubier & C. Monniot, Peuplements profonds du Golfe de Gascogne, Campagnes Biogas: 473. Name established without a description and without direct mention of the genus *Bathypalaemonella*, but still an available name under Art. 11(f) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature.

Bathypalaemonellidae Chace, 1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 71, 72, 78. Published with description and discussion.

Chace (1992) removed the genus *Bathypalaemonella* from the family Campylonotidae and placed it in a separate family of which it forms the only valid genus.

Bathypalaemonella Balss, 1914 (fig. 79)

Bathypalaemonella Balss, 1914, *Zool. Anz.*, 44: 597. Type species, by monotypy:

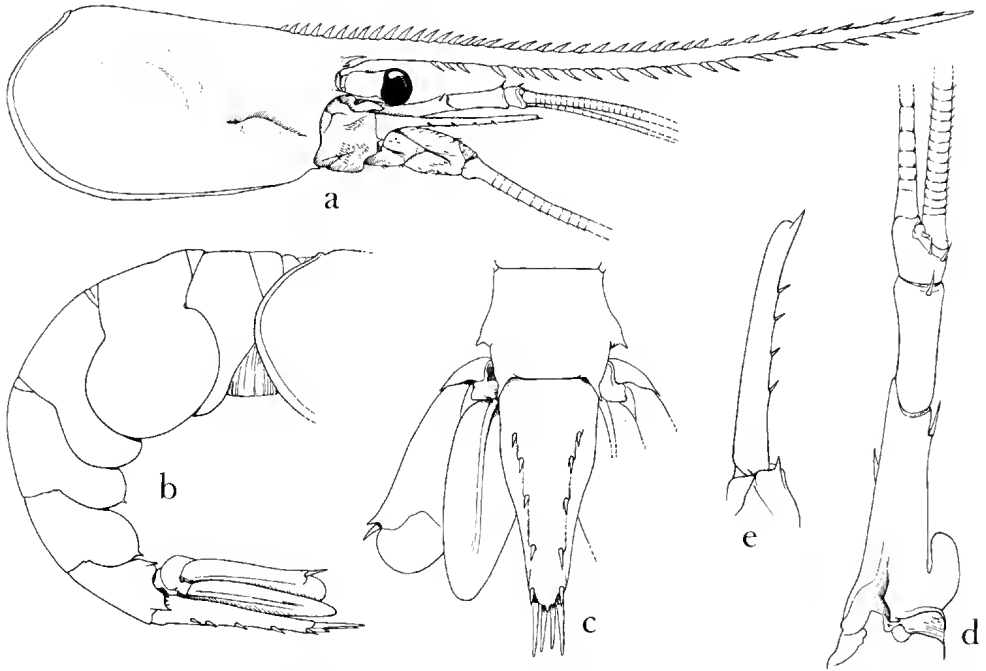


Fig. 77. *Styloactyloides crosnieri* Cléva, 1990. a, carapace in lateral view; b, abdomen in lateral view; c, telson and uropod in dorsal view; d, antennula; e, scaphocerite. After Cléva, 1990, *Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A, Zool.)* 145: 130, fig. 17a-c.

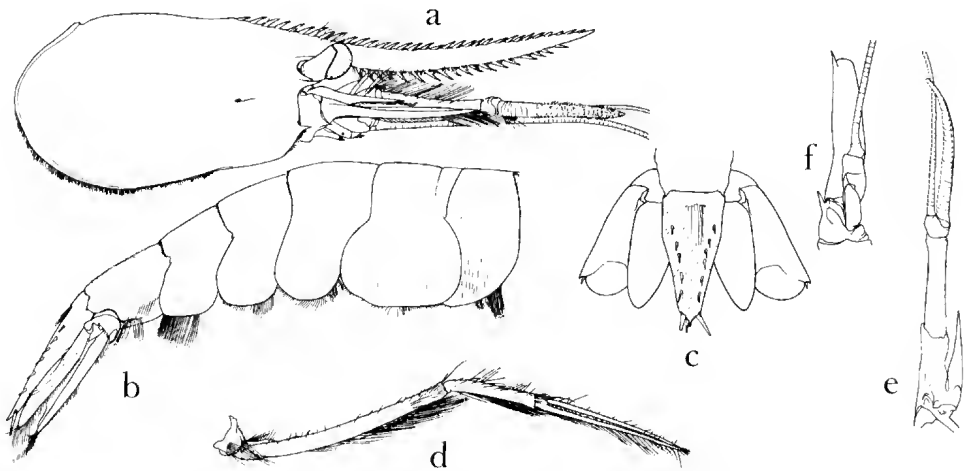


Fig. 78. *Styloactylus macropus* Chace, 1983. a, carapace in lateral view; b, abdomen in lateral view; c, telson and uropods in dorsal view; d, second pereopod; e, antennula; f, antenna. After Chace, 1983, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 381: 17, fig. 7a-c, m.

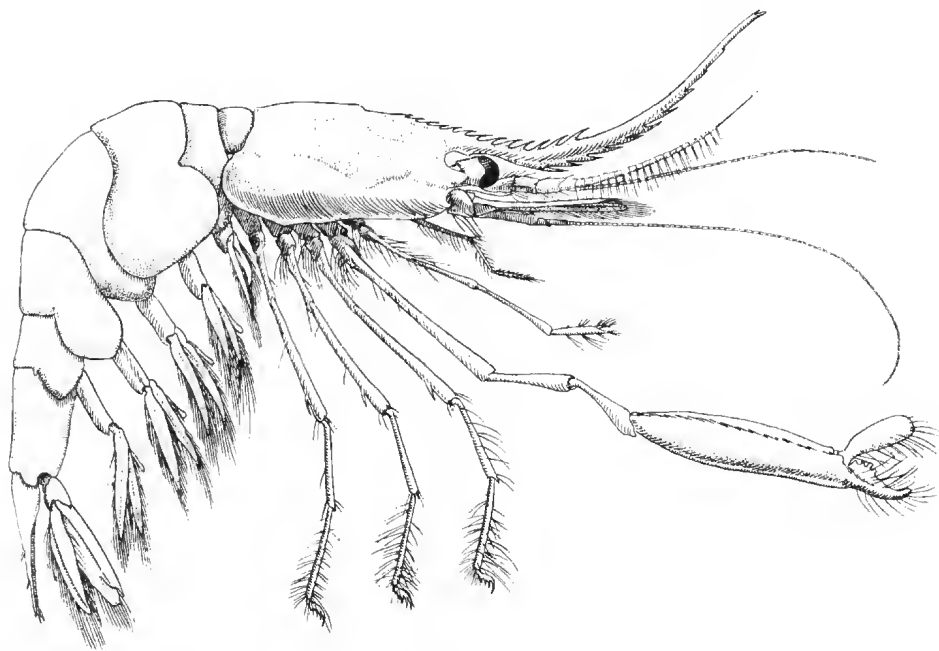


Fig. 79. *Bathypalaemonella zimmeri* Balss, 1914. After Balss, 1925, *Wissensch. Ergebn. Deutschen Tiefsee-Exped. Valdivia*, 20: pl. 24.

Bathypalaemonella zimmeri Balss, 1914, *Zool. Anz.*, 44: 598. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from bathys (Gr.), = deep, and the generic name *Palaemonella* (p. 158); in reference to the deep sea habitat of the type species, and to the supposed similarity to *Palaemonella* (p. 158).

Erroneous spelling of *Bathypalaemonella* Balss, 1914:

Bathypalaemonella del Solar, 1972, *Informe Inst. Mar Peru*, 38: 9.

Gasconella (M. de Saint Laurent, 1985, nom.nud.)

Gasconella M. de Saint Laurent, 1985, in Laubier & Monniot (eds.), *Peuplements profonds Golfe de Gascogne, Campagnes Biogas: 473, 474, 475* (nom. nud.) Type species by monotypy: *Gasconella parvula* M. de Saint Laurent, 1985, in Laubier & Monniot (eds.), *Peuplements profonds Golfe de Gascogne, Campagnes Biogas: 473, 475* (nom. nud.). Gender: feminine. Both the generic and the specific name are nomina nuda and therefore are not available; the names are only mentioned as being of taxa belonging to the Bathypalaemonellidae. Etymology (i): the first part of the name Gascogne of Golfe de Gascogne (= Bay of Biscay), with the diminutive suffix -ella (L.); evidently in reference to the type locality of the type species.

Family Campylonotidae Sollaud, 1913

Campylonotidae Sollaud, 1913, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, 19: 184. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

This family has only a single genus.

Campylonotus Bate, 1888
(fig 80)

Campylonotus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 767. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 41): *Campylonotus semistriatus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 768. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from "κάμπυλος, curved; ὠπτος, back"; possibly in reference to the strongly dorsally curved third abdominal somite, or to the concave upper margin of carapace + rostrum, found in some species of the genus.

Erroneous spellings of *Campylonotus* Bate, 1888:

Campilonotus Estampador, 1937, Philippine Journ. Sci., 62: 469.

Campylonatus Harding & Ingle, 1961, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1958), 95 (10): 69.

Anchistiella A. Milne Edwards, 1891, Miss. sci. Cap Horn, Zool., 6 (2F): 37. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 41): *Anchistiella Hyadesi* A. Milne Edwards, 1891, Miss. sci. Cap Horn, Zool., 6 (2F): 38 (a junior subjective synonym of *Campylonotus vagans* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 775). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "c'est donc entre les *Palaemon* et les *Anchistia* que se doit ranger notre nouveau genre, et c'est pour indiquer ses affinités que je le désigne sous le nom d'*Anchistiella*".

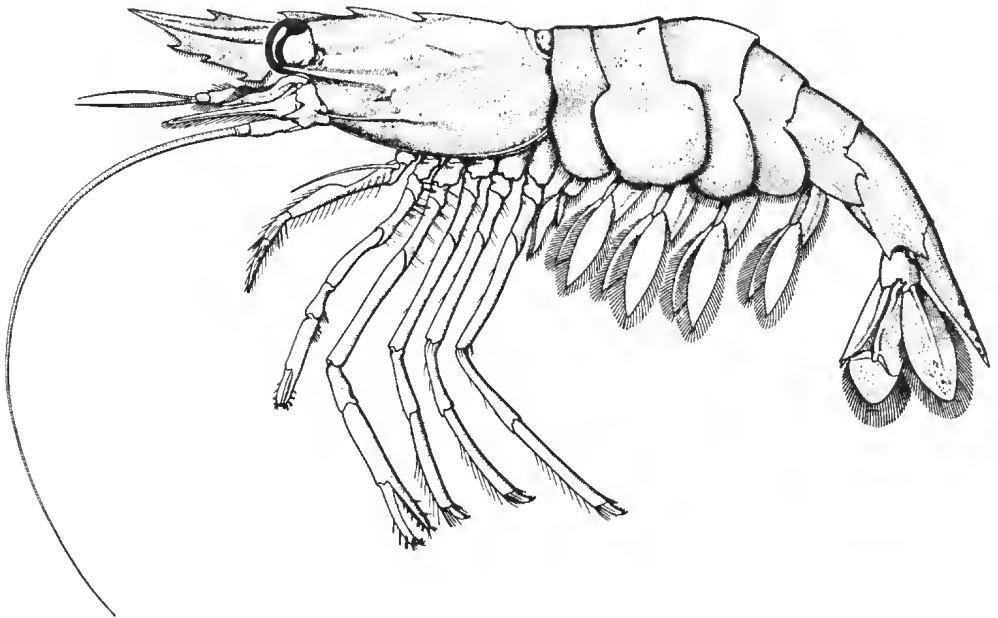


Fig. 80. *Campylonotus semistriatus* Bate, 1888. After Torti & Boschi, 1973, Physis, Buenos Aires, (A) 32 (84): 66, fig. 1.

Superfamily Palaemonoidea Rafinesque, 1815

Palaemoninea Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 13, 15.

Palaemonoida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 56
 Palaemonoidea Balss, 1921, Kungl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 61 (10): 7.
 Palaemonidea Sivertsen, 1933, Nyt Mag. Naturvid., 74: 2.

In the classification of the superfamily Palaemonoidea the arrangement suggested by Chace (1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 73-83) has been adopted here. This arrangement differs in several points from that used by me in 1955 in the first edition of this paper. The family Campylonotidae is removed from the Palaemonoidea and given a separate superfamily. Each of the genera *Anchistioides*, *Desmocaris*, *Hymenocera* and *Typhlocaris* is placed in a family of its own, and the subfamily Euryrhynginae is assigned, with the Typhlocaridinae, to the family Typhlocarididae.

Family Anchistioididae Borradaile, 1915

Anchistioididae Borradaile, 1915, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (8) 15: 205.
 Anchistioidinae R. Gurney, 1938, *Sci. Rep. Great Barrier Reef Exped.*, 6 (1): 2, 41.

A family with a single genus.

Anchistioides Paulson, 1875 (fig. 81)

Anchistioides Paulson, 1875, *Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea)*: 115. Type species, by monotypy: *Anchistioides compressus* Paulson, 1875, *Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja*: 115. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the

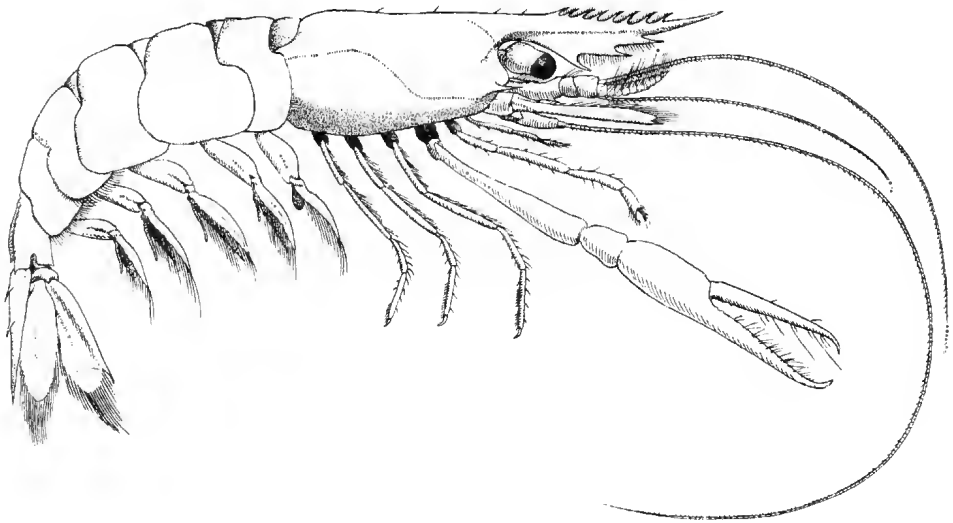


Fig. 81. *Anchistioides willeyi* (Borradaile, 1899). After Balss, 1921, *Kung. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl.*, 61 (10): 12, fig. 3.

generic name *Anchistia* Dana, 1852 (a junior synonym of *Periclimenes*, p. 163) and the suffix *-oides* (Gr.), = like, resembling; to indicate the resemblance between the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Anchistioides* Paulson, 1875:

Anchistiodes Bruce, 1967, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (2) 39: 570, 571.

Anchistodes Sander, 1981, Kuwait Bull. mar. Sci., 2: 311.

Palaemonopsis Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 410. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemonopsis willeyi* Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 410. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Palaemonopsis* Stimpson, 1871, Ann. Lyc. nat. Hist. New York, 10: 128 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemonetes* Heller, 1869, p. 114). Etymology (i): from the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112), and the suffix *-opsis* (Gr.), = like; in reference to the supposed similarity of the two genera.

Amphipalaemon Nobili, 1901, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 16 (402): 5. Replacement name for *Palaemonopsis* Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 410. Type species therefore *Palaemonopsis willeyi* Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 410. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the prefix *amphi-* (Gr.), = around, on both sides, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); significance not clear, apart from indicating a similarity between the two genera.

Family *Desmocarididae* Borradaile, 1915

Desmocaridés Sollaud, 1911, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 152: 916. A vernacular name.

Desmocaridinae Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 206.

Desmocarididae Chace, 1992, Crustaceana, 663 (1): 74, 75, 76, 81.

This family is formed by a single genus:

Desmocarid Sollaud, 1911

(fig. 82)

Desmocarid Sollaud, 1911, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 152: 913. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemonetes trispinosus* Aurivillius, 1898, Bih. Kungl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 24 (4) 1: 29. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "de δεσμός: lien", from *desmos* (Gr.), = tie, bond, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; name chosen because "cette forme semble établir un lien entre les Palémonidés vrais et les Eucyphotes inférieurs du groupe des Hoplophoridés".

Family *Gnathophyllidae* Dana, 1852

Gnathophyllinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Gnathophyllidae Ortmann, 1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 537.

Drimoidae Ortmann, 1896, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 425. Name placed on the Official Index of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

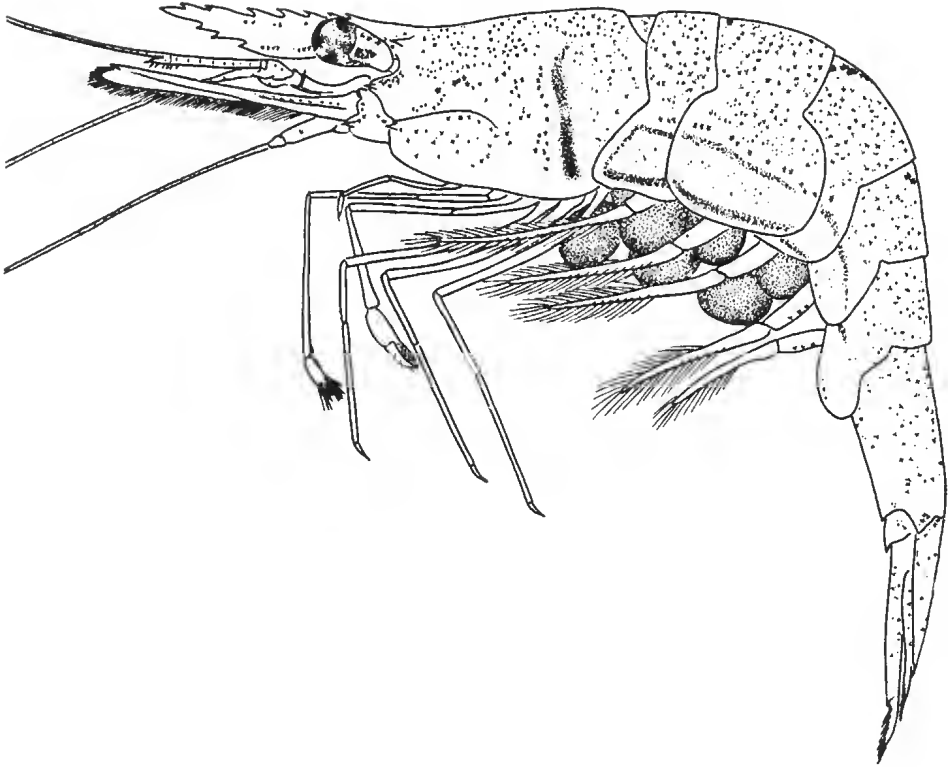


Fig. 82. *Desmocaris trispinosa* (Aurivillius, 1898). After Powell, 1977, *Revue Zool. Africaine*, 91 (3): 656, fig. 1.

The four genera of this family may be distinguished as follows.

1. Dactylus of last three pereiopods biunguiculate, without granulae on the lower margin 2
- Dactylus of last three pereiopods simple with a granulated or squamate blunt lobe on lower margin 3
2. Posterior margin of telson ending in a median tooth, flanked by two pairs of straight spines. Lower tooth of the dactylus of the last three legs smaller than the distal tooth *Gnathophyllum*
- Posterior margin of telson ending in a median incision, which is flanked by a single pair of very strong spines, which are curved ventrally. The lower tooth of the biunguiculate dactylus of the last three pereiopods larger than the distal tooth *Pycnocaris*
3. Second maxilliped very strong, pediform, merus and carpus very elongate, reaching with more than the distal three segments beyond the third maxilliped, and with more than the distal two beyond the end of the first pereiopod. Posterior margin of telson with a median incision *Levicaris*
- Second maxilliped not reaching beyond third, of normal shape, merus and carpus short. Posterior margin of telson rounded, not incised *Gnathophylloides*

Gnathophylloides Schmitt, 1933
(fig. 83)

Gnathophylloides Schmitt, 1933, American Mus. Novitates, 662: 5. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Gnathophylloides mineri* Schmitt, 1933, American Mus. Novitates, 662: 7. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Gnathophyllum* (p. 94), and the suffix -oides (L.), = like, resembling; in reference to the resemblance of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Gnathophylloides* Schmitt, 1933:

Gnathophiloides Holthuis, 1958, Inform. Bull. Assoc. Island mar. Lab., 1: 7.

Cnathophylloides Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok, Langustov Omarov: 74.

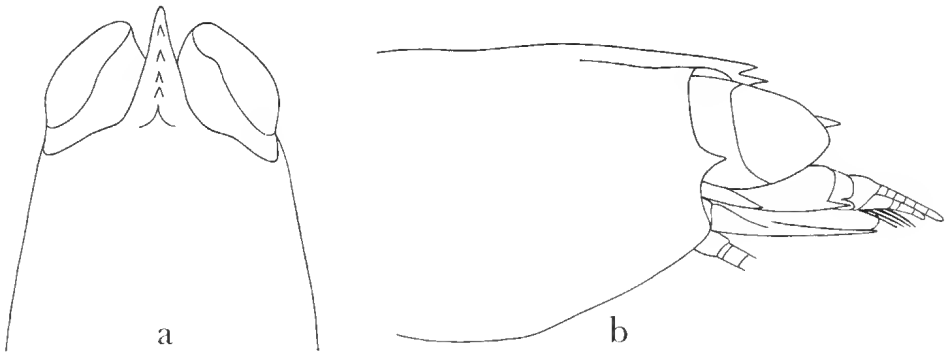


Fig. 83. *Gnathophylloides mineri* Schmitt, 1933. a, head region in dorsal view; b, idem in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 79, fig. 52.

Gnathophyllum Latreille, 1819
(fig. 84)

Gnathophyllum Latreille, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat., (ed. 2) 30: 72. Type species, designated by H. Milne Edwards (1837, Cuvier's Règne anim., (ed. 4, Discip. ed.) 18: pl. 52 fig. 2): *Alpheus Elegans* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 92. Gender: neuter. Name emended under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature to *Gnathophyllum*, and placed in that emended spelling on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. The spelling *Gnathophyllum* at the same time was placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology. Etymology (i): from gnathos (Gr.), = jaw, and phyllon (Gr., latinized to phylum), = leaf; in reference to the broadened leaf-like third maxilliped of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Gnathophyllum* Latreille, 1819:

Gnathophyllum Desmarest, 1823, Dict. Sci. nat., 28: 322, 323. Spelling validated in Opinion 470.

Gnathophile Haworth, 1825, Philos. Mag. Journ., 65: 184.

Gnathophilum Cocco, 1832, Effem. Sci. Lett. Sicilia, 2: 204.

Gnathophyllum Burmeister, 1837, Handbuch Naturgeschichte, 2: 565.

Gnathophyllum H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Cuvier's Règne anim., (ed. 4, Discip. ed.), 18: explan. pl. 52.

Gnathophyllum Veranyi, 1846, Catal. Anim. Invert. Golfo Genova: 8.

Gnathophylus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xxxv.

Guathophyllum Condorelli, 1899, Boll. Soc. Rom. Stud. Zool., 8: 39.

Gnathophyllum Magri, 1923, Naturalista Siciliano, 24: 90.

Gnathophyllum Zariquiey Cenarro, 1935, Butll. Inst. Catalana Hist. nat., 35: 95.

Gnathophyllum Felgenhauer & Abele, 1983, Crustacean Issues, 1: 308.

Drimo Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 70. Type species, by monotypy: *Alpheus Elegans* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 92. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Nom d'une néréide". In Greek mythology the Nereids were the fifty beautiful dark-eyed daughters of the sea god Nereus and his wife the Oceanid Doris.

Erroneous spelling of *Drimo* Risso, 1826:

Drymo Lucas, 1868, Dict.universel Hist. nat., (ed. 2) 6: 540.

Gnathophyllum Schulze, Kükenthal, Heider & Hesse, 1929, Nomenclator animalium generum et subgenerum, 3: 1388. Emendation of *Gnathophyllum* Latreille, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat., (ed. 2) 30: 72, and thus with the same type species: *Alpheus elegans* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 92. Gender: neuter. Although many authors used the spelling *Gnathophyllum*, the present authors are the first who made clear in so many words that their spelling was an intentional spelling change. Their name thus is an available name, but is an objective synonym and a homonym of the original name in its corrected spelling.

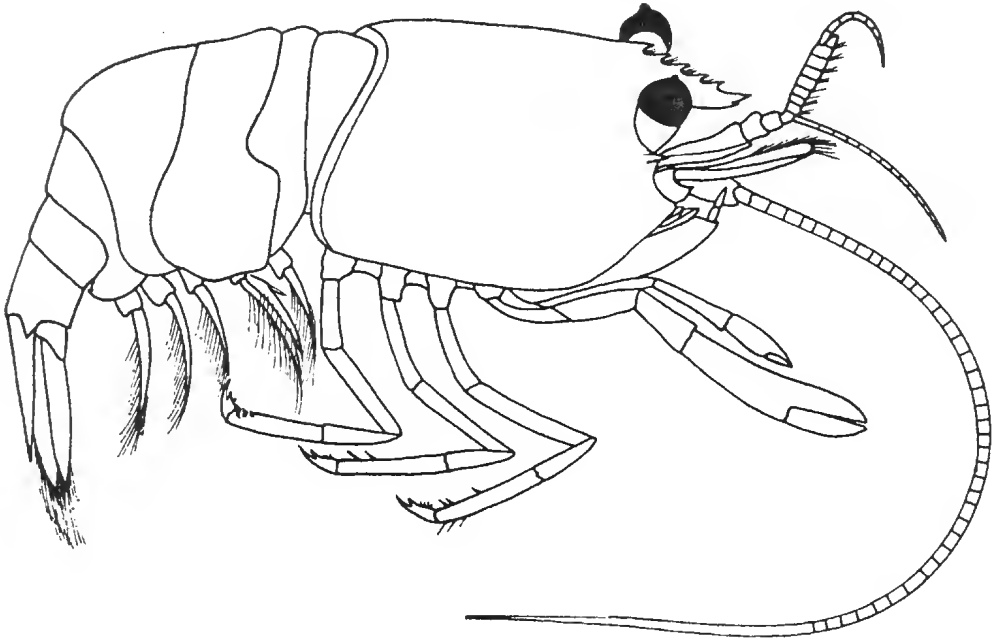


Fig. 84. *Gnathophyllum elegans* (Risso, 1816). After Lagardère, 1971, Trav. Inst. sci. Chérifien Fac. Sci. Rabat, (Zool.) 36: 73, fig. 127.

Levicaris Bruce, 1973
(fig. 85)

Levicaris Bruce, 1973, *Crustaceana*, 24: 28. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Coralliocaris mammillata* Edmondson, 1931, *Occ. Pap. Bishop Mus. Honolulu*, 9 (17): 5. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *levis* (L.), =light, or smooth, and *caris* (L.), =shrimp; in reference to the smoothness of the body.

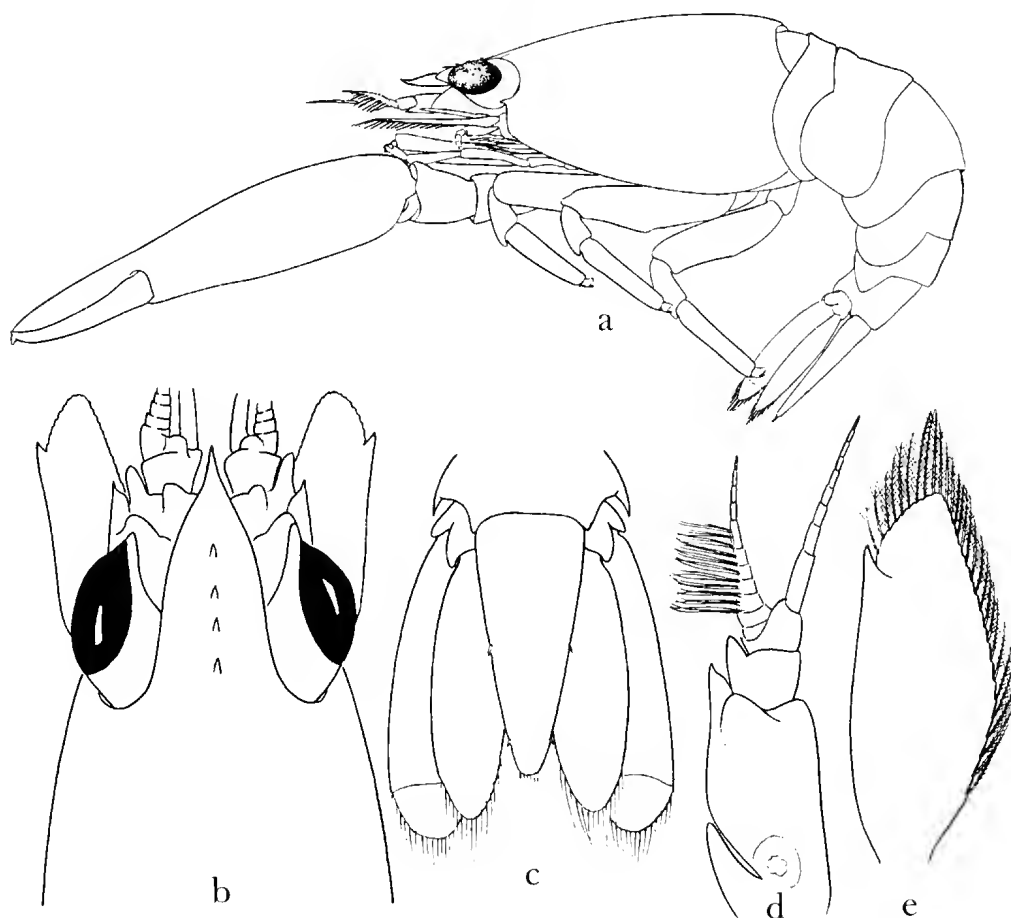


Fig. 85. *Levicaris mammillata* (Edmondson, 1931). a, animal in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, tailfan in dorsal view; d, antennula; e, scaphocerite. After Fujino & Takeda, 1977, *Bull. Nat. Sci. Mus., Tokyo*, (A, Zool.) 3 (3): 134, 135, figs. 2, 3a.

Pycnocaris Bruce, 1972
(fig. 86)

Pycnocaris Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 23: 50. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pycnocaris chagoae* Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 23: 50. Gender: feminine.

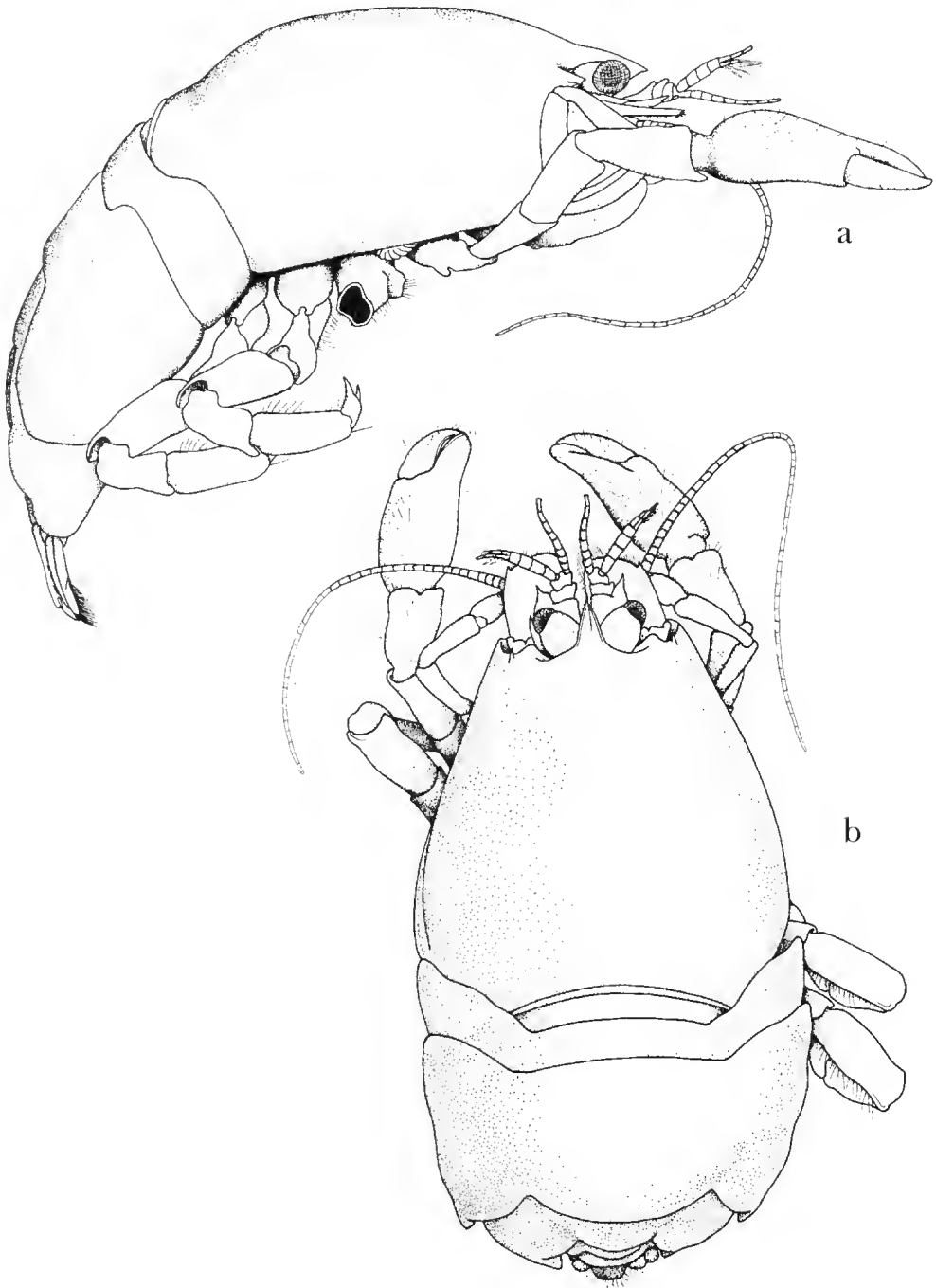


Fig. 86. *Pycnocaris chagoae* Bruce, 1972. a, animal in lateral view; b, animal in dorsal view. After Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 23: 51, figs. 1, 2.

Etymology (i): from *pyknos* (Gr., latinized to *pycnos*), = dense, thick, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; so named after the robust shape of the type species.

Family *Hymenoceridae* Ortmann, 1890

Hymenoceridae Ortmann, 1890, *Zool. Jahrb. Syst.*, 5: 511.

Hymenocerinae Ortmann, 1896, *Zool. Jahrb. Syst.*, 9: 424.

For a long time the hymenocerids have been placed in the family *Gnathophyllidae*, but recently Chace (1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 73, 78) showed that two distinct families are involved. The *Hymenoceridae* contain two genera *Hymenocera* and *Phyllognathia*, which can be distinguished as follows:

1. Outer antennular flagellum normal in shape, thread-like. Chelae of second legs broad and flat, but not leaf-shaped. Last two segments of the third maxilliped, although broad, not broader than the antepenultimate segment ... *Phyllognathia*
- Outer antennular flagellum deformed by the extreme broadening of the larger part of its segments to a broad, flat, leaf-shaped appendage. Chelae of second legs also leaf-shaped, because the lower border is produced to a large, thin flap. Last two segments of the third maxilliped distinctly broader than the antepenultimate segment *Hymenocera*

Hymenocera Latreille, 1819

(fig. 87)

Hymenocera Latreille, 1819, *Nouv. Dict. Hist. nat.*, (ed. 2) 30: 71. Type species, designated under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: *Hymenocera picta* Dana, 1852, *U.S. Explor. Exped.*, 13: 593. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 383, in 1956. Etymology (i): from *hymen* (Gr.), = a membrane, and *keras* (Gr.), = horn; in reference to the membranaceous, leaf-shaped appendages of the cephalon.

Erroneous spellings of *Hymenocera* Latreille, 1819:

Hymenoceros Fishelson, 1971, *Marine Biology*, 10: 122.

Hymenocerus Walls, 1974, *Starting with marine Invertebrates*: 105, 136.

Hymnocera Theuns, 1985, *Het Zee-Aquarium*, 35 (6): 135.

Nematophyllum Bleeker, 1856, *Reis Minahassa Moluksche Archipel*, 2: 37. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1952, *Bull. zool. Nomencl.*, 6: 345): *Hymenocera picta* Dana, 1852, *U.S. Explor. Exped.*, 13: 593. Gender: neuter. Invalid junior homonym of *Nematophyllum* H. Milne Edwards & Haime, 1850, *British fossil Corals*, (1): lxxi (Coelenterata). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 383, in 1956. Etymology (e): from *nema*, *nematos* (Gr.), = thread, and *phyllon* (Gr., latinized to *phyllum*), = leaf; "Nematophyllum genoemd, wegens de bladvormige ontwikkeling van de bovenste voeldraden" (named *Nematophyllum* because of the leaf-like development of the upper antennae).

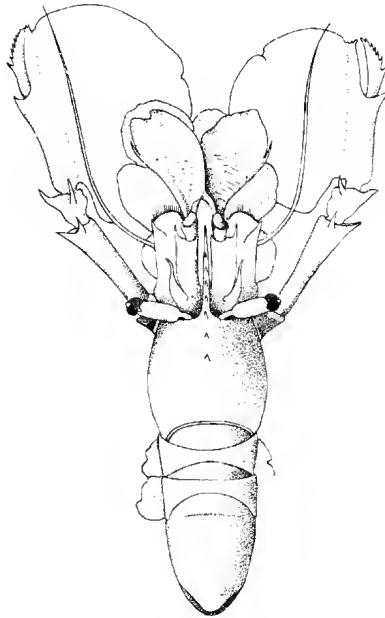


Fig. 87. *Hymenocera picta* Dana, 1852. After Barnard, 1950, Ann. South African Mus., 38: 768, fig. 147a.

Phyllognathia Borradaile, 1915
(fig. 88)

Phyllognathia Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 205, 206. Type species, by monotypy: *Hymenocera(?) ceratophthalma* Balss, 1913, Zool Anz., 42: 236. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "*Phyllognathia* would be an appropriate name for this species, which undoubtedly links *Hymenocera* with *Gnathophyllum*" (Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17 (3): 410).

Erroneous spellings of *Phyllognathia* Borradaile, 1915:

Phyllognatha Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok, Langustov, Omarov: 74.

Phyllognathie Debelius, 1983, Tauchen, Int. Unterwasser Mag., 6 (3): 55.

Family **Palaemonidae** Rafinesque, 1815

The present family is divided into two subfamilies, the Palaemoninae and the Pontoniinae.

Subfamily **Palaemoninae** Rafinesque, 1815

Palaemonia Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse Nature: 98. Name, with spelling corrected to *Palaemonidae*, placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959. The incorrect original spelling was placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family Group Names in Zoology, in the same Opinion.

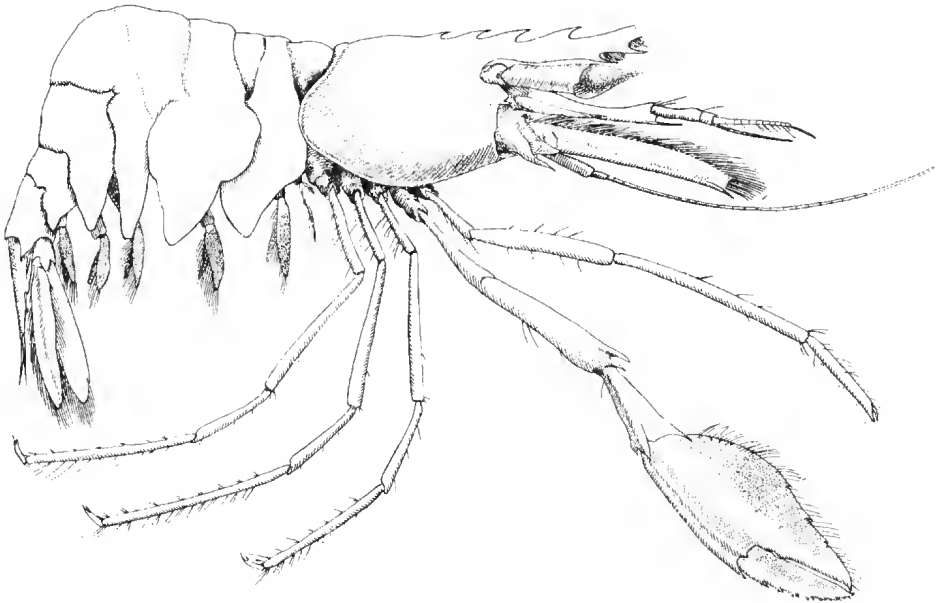


Fig. 88. *Phyllognathia ceratophthalma* Balss, 1913. After Balss, 1914, Abh. Bayerischen Akad. Wiss., (mathem. physik. Classe), (suppl.) 2 (10): 55, fig. 34.

Palaemonidae Samouelle, 1819, Entomol. usef. Compend.: 96.
 Palaemones Van der Hoeven, 1829, Handboek Dierkunde, (ed. 1) 1: 434.
 Palémoniens H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 339, 367.
 Palaemonidae Randall, 1840, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 8: 141. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959.
 Palémonites Lucas, 1842, Hist. nat. Crust. Arachn. Myriap.: 186.
 Palemonidea De Haan, 1849, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6): 168, 169.
 Palemoniana Gibbes, 1850, Proc. American Assoc. Adv. Sci., 3: 197.
 Palaemonina Brandt, 1851, Middendorff's Reise N. O. Sibiriens, 2(1): 115.
 Palaemoninae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17, 24.
 Palaemonidea Gerstaecker, 1863, in: Peters, Carus & Gerstaecker, Handbuch Zool., 2: 376.
 Palaemonidi Acloque, 1899, Faune de France, Thysan.-Protoz.: 155, 162.
 Palamonidae Spandl, 1926, Kyrle, Speläol. Monogr., 11: 90.
 Paleamonidae Sollaud, 1933, C.R. Ass. Française Avancem. Sci., 57: 322.
 Palaemozidae Anon., 1981, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1977), 114 (10): 237.
 Palaemonida Edwards, 1981, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1978), 115 (10): 272.

The numerous genera and subgenera of this subfamily are distinguished as follows.

- 1. Branchiostegal spine present 2
- Branchiostegal spine absent 11
- 2. Mandible without palp 3
- Mandible with a palp 6
- 3. First pleopod of male with a well developed appendix interna on the endopod.
 Branchiostegal groove absent. Propodus of fifth leg without transverse setae on

- the distal part of the posterior margin *Leandrites*
- First pleopod of male without an appendix interna on the endopod. Branchiostegal groove visible as a sharp line. Propodus of fifth leg with transverse rows of setae on the distal part of the posterior margin 4
- 4. Posterior margin of telson with three or more pairs of spines. Pleurobranch of third maxilliped very small, reduced to a single lobe. Second pereopods hardly larger than the first; fingers subspatulate *Coutierella*
- Posterior margin of telson with two pairs of spines. Pleurobranch of third maxilliped well developed. Second legs usually much stronger than first; fingers not subspatulate *Palaemonetes* 5
- 5. Eyes usually with pigment. Second legs much stronger than first. Outer margin of uropodal exopod ending in a tooth and a movable spine subgenus *Palaemonetes*
- Eyes without pigment. Second legs about as strong as first. Outer margin of uropodal exopod ending in a tooth, but without a movable spine subgenus *Alaocaris*
- 6. Eyes without pigment, cornea reduced. Anterior margin of basal segment of antennular peduncle concave, gradually merging into a strong anterolateral spine. No branchiostegal groove on the carapace. Propodus of fifth pereopod with transverse rows of hairs in the distal part of the posterior margin. Mandibular palp two-segmented *Creaseria*
- Eyes distinctly pigmented, cornea well developed. Anterior margin of the basal segment of the antennular peduncle rounded, anterolateral spine small 7
- 7. First pleopod of the male with a well developed appendix interna on the endopod. Branchiostegal groove absent. Propodus of fifth pereopod without transverse rows of setae on the distal part of the posterior margin. The two median setae of the posterior margin of the telson very strong. Mandibular palp two-segmented *Leander*
- First pleopod of male without or with a rudimental appendix interna on the endopod. Branchiostegal groove generally present, visible as a sharp line. Propodus of fifth pereopod with transverse rows of setae on the distal part of the posterior margin. The two median hairs of the posterior margin of the telson are slender8
- 8. Rostrum with an elevated basal crest of teeth. Pleura of fifth abdominal segment with the apex broadly rounded. Mandibular palp three-segmented 10
- Rostrum without an elevated basal crest. Pleura of fifth abdominal segment generally ending in a small sharp point. Branchiostegal groove present *Palaemon* 9
- 9. Mandibular palp two-segmented subgenus *Palaeander*
- Mandibular palp three-segmented subgenus *Palaemon*
- 10. Dactyli of last three legs enormously lengthened, longer than carpus and propodus together. No branchiostegal groove on the carapace. Stylocerite with a large tooth on the upper surface *Nematopalaemon*
- Dactyli of last three legs always shorter than propodus, never excessively long. Branchiostegal grooves present on carapace. Stylocerite without a large dorsal tooth *Exopalaemon*
- 11. Hepatic spine absent 12
- Hepatic spine present 16

12. Mandible without palp 13
 - Mandible with a palp 14
13. Eyes without pigment. Carpus of second leg without a ring-like subdistal constriction. Tropical America *Troglocubanus*
 - Eyes with a small pigment spot. Carpus of second pereopod with a ring-like constriction just behind and parallel with the distal margin. India ... *Troglindicus*
14. Second legs slender, smooth; carpus 1.5 times or more as long as the chela. Rostrum elongate, reaching beyond the scaphocerite *Leptocarpus*
 - Second legs robust, spinulate; carpus half or less than half as long as the chela. Rostrum very short and high, not reaching the end of the scaphocerite 15
15. Second pereopods large and unequal in the male, small and equal in the female. Last three pereopods covered with small spinules all over *Cryphiops*
 - Second pereopods equal both in males and females. Last three pereopods smooth except for a row of spinules along the ventral margin of the propodus
 *Bithynops*
16. Mandibular palp absent. Dactylus of last three legs simple *Pseudopalaemon*
 - Mandibular palp present 17
17. Dactylus of last three legs simple 18
 - Dactylus of last three legs biunguiculate *Brachycarpus*
18. Mandibular palp two-segmented. Propodus of fifth pereopod without transverse rows of setae in the distal part of the posterior margin *Neopalaemon*
 - Mandibular palp three-segmented. Propodus of fifth pereopod with numerous transverse rows of setae in the distal part of the posterior margin
 *Macrobrachium*

Bithynops Holthuis, 1973

(fig. 89)

Bithynops Holthuis, 1973, Problemi att. Sci. Cult. Accad. Naz. Lincei, 171 (2): 135.

Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Bithynops luscus* Holthuis, 1973, Problemi att. Sci. Cult. Accad. Naz. Lincei, 171 (2): 136. Gender masculine.

Etymology (e'): a combination of the generic name *Cryphiops* (p. 105) and its junior synonym *Bithynis*; in reference to the resemblance to *Cryphiops*.

Erroneous spellings of *Bithynops* Holthuis, 1973:

Bythinops Sbordonì, 1973, Problemi att. Sci. Cult. Accad. Naz. Lincei, 171 (2): 24.

Bithinops Sbordonì, Argano & Zullini, 1977, Problemi att. Sci. Cult. Accad. Naz. Lincei, 171 (3):

52.

Brachycarpus Bate, 1888

(fig. 90)

Brachycarpus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 781, 795. Type species, by original designation: *Brachycarpus savignyi* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 795 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon biunguiculatus* Lucas, 1846, Explor. sci. Algérie, Hist. nat. Anim. articulés, (1): 45). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

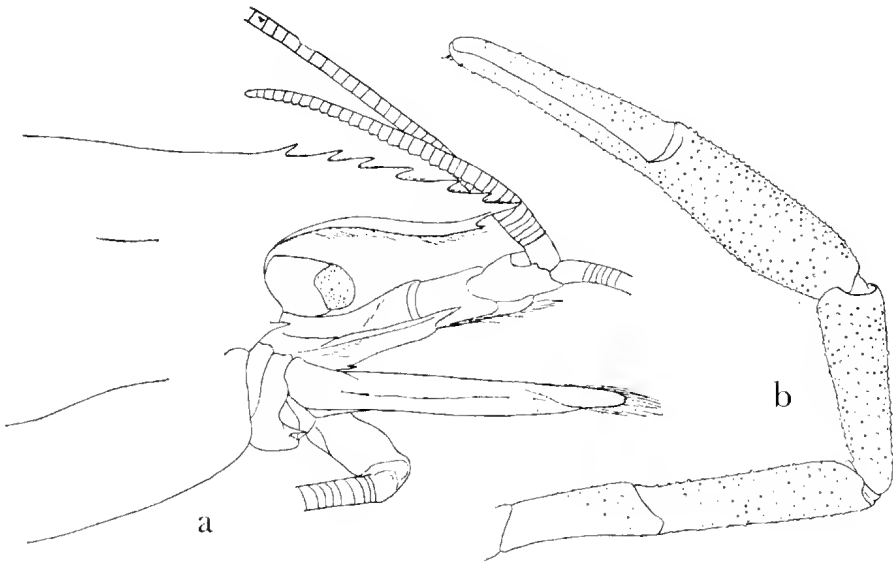


Fig. 89. *Bithynops luscus* Holthuis, 1973. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, second pereopod. After Holthuis, 1973, *Problemi att. Sci. Cult. Accad. Naz. Lincei*, 171 (2): 137, 140, figs. 1, 11.

Etymology (i): from *brachys* (Gr.), = short, and *karpos* (Gr., latinized to *carpus*), = wrist; in reference to the short carpus of the second pereopod of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Brachycarpus* Bate, 1888:

Brachyrarpus Nobili, 1907, *Annu. Mus. zool. Univ. Napoli*, (n. ser.) 2 (21): 4.

Crachycarpus Magri, 1911, *Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania*, (5) 4 (14): 40, 41.

Brachicarpus Magri, 1923, *Naturalista Siciliano*, 24: 92.

Retrocaris Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 83. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 51): *Retrocaris spinosa* Ortmann,

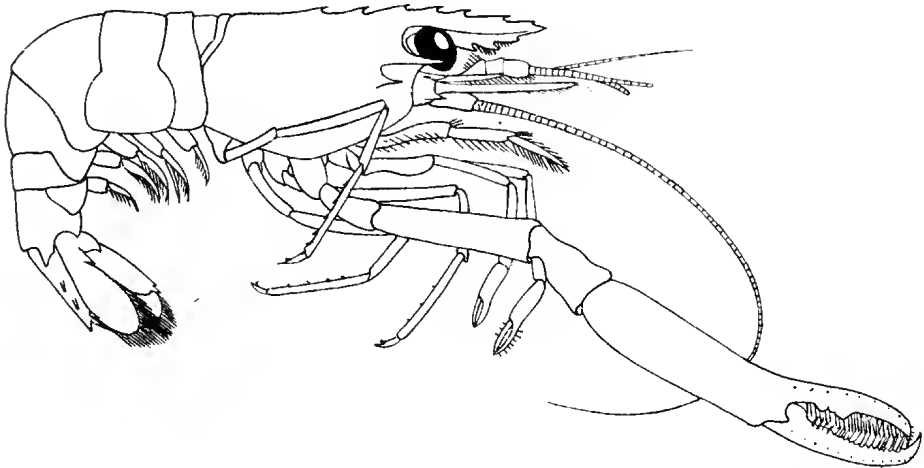


Fig. 90. *Brachycarpus biunguiculatus* (Lucas, 1846). After Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: pl. 129 fig. 4.

1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 84 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon biunguiculatus* Lucas, 1846, *Explor. sci. Algérie, Hist. nat. Anim. articulés*, (1): 45). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from retro (L.), = backward, and caris (L.), = shrimp; evidently in reference to the dorsal tooth on the third abdominal somite, which, instead of directed posteriorly as in most shrimps carrying such a tooth, is curved anteriorly.

Calmania Nobili, 1907, *Annu. Mus. zool. Univ. Napoli*, (n. ser.) 2 (21): 3, 4. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Palaemon biunguiculatus* Lucas, 1846, *Explor. sci. Algérie, Hist. nat. Anim. articulés*, (1): 45. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Calmania* Laurie, 1906, *Rep. Ceylon Pearl Oyster Fisher.*, 5: 406 (Crustacea Brachyura). Etymology (e): name given in honour of the well known British carcinologist William Thomas Calman (1871-1952).

Coutierella Sollaud, 1914

(fig. 91)

Coutierella Sollaud, 1914, *Bull. Soc. zool. France*, 39: 318. Type species, by monotypy: *Coutierella tonkinensis* Sollaud, 1914, *Bull. Soc. zool. France*, 39: 315, 318. Gender: feminine. Etymology(e): "je me fais un plaisir de le dédier à M. le professeur H. Coutière"; Henri Coutière (1869-1952), eminent French carcinologist; the suffix -ella is a diminutive.

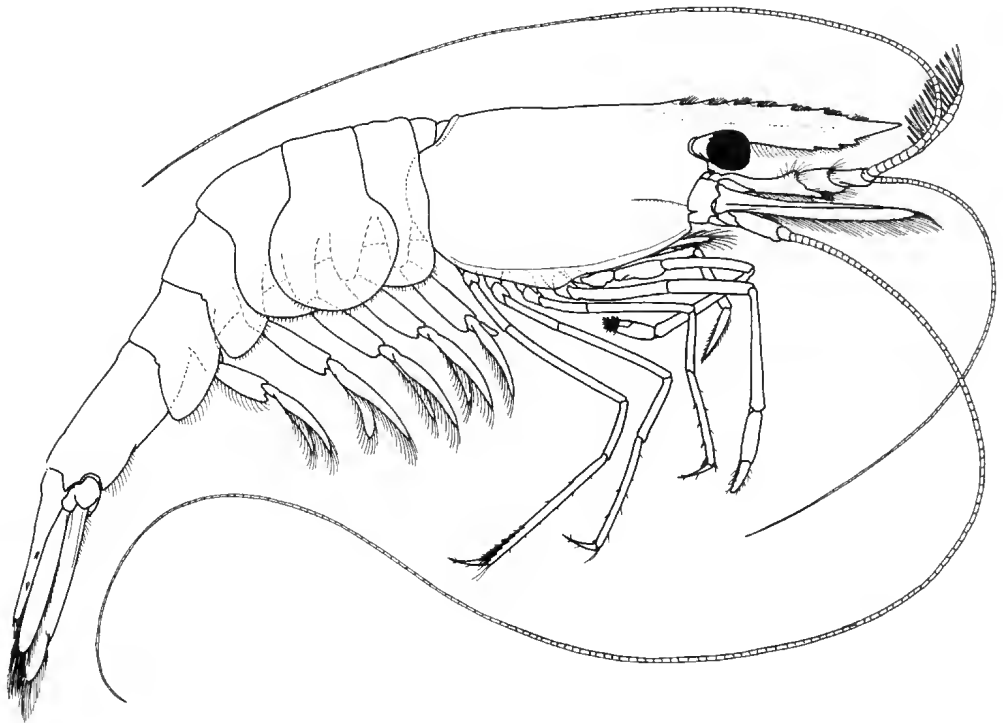


Fig. 91. *Coutierella tonkinensis* Sollaud, 1914. After Bruce, 1989, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 9 (1): 178, fig. 1.

Creaseria Holthuis, 1950

(fig. 92)

Creaseria Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. mon., 39 (a9): 5, 6. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Palaemon morleyi* Creaser, 1936, Publ. Carnegie Inst. Washington, 457: 126. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): named after Dr. Edwin Phillip Creaser (1907-1981), American specialist of fresh water Decapoda, who described the type species of this genus.

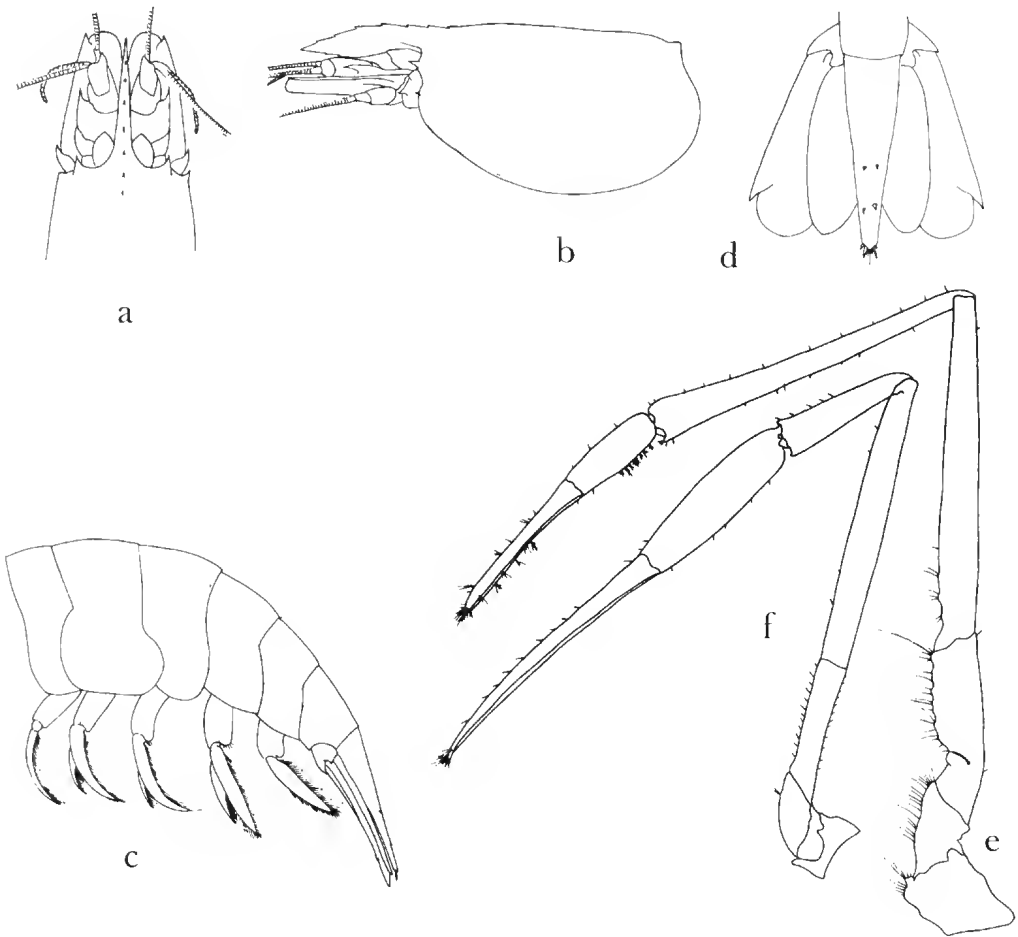


Fig. 92. *Creaseria morleyi* (Creaser, 1936). a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, carapace in lateral view; c, abdomen in lateral view; d, tailfan in dorsal view; e, first pereiopod; f, second pereiopod. After Hobbs, Hobbs & Daniel, 1977, Smithsonian Contr. Zool., 244: 48, 49, figs. 18a, b, c, n, 19b, c.

Cryphiops Dana, 1852

(fig. 93)

Cryphiops Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 18, 26. Type species, by

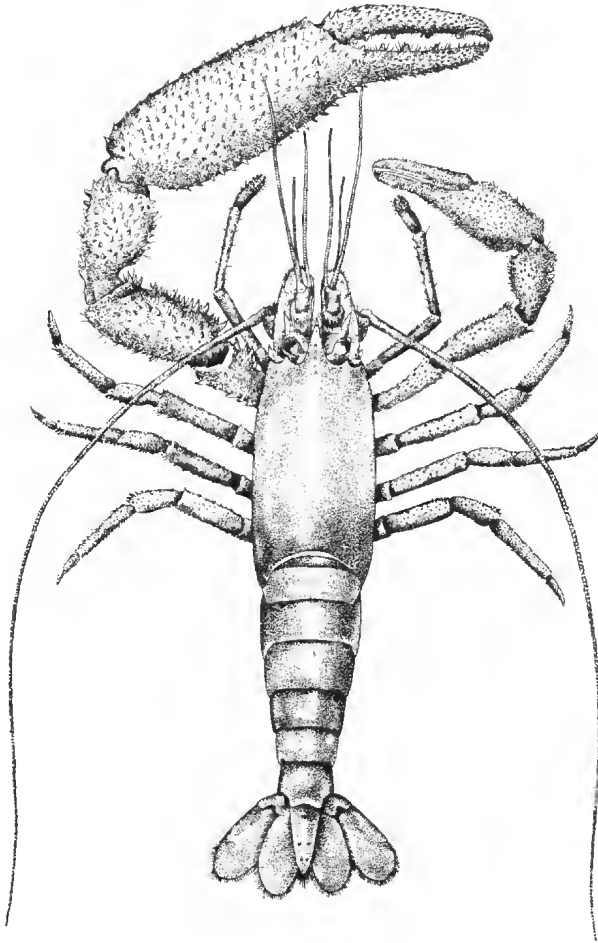


Fig. 93. *Cryphiops caementarius* (Molina, 1782). After Holthuis, 1952, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found. Publ., 11: pl. 33.

monotypy: *Cryphiops spinuloso-manus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 26 (a junior subjective synonym of *Cancer caementarius* Molina, 1782, Saggio Stor. nat. Chili: 208). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "the name of the genus alludes to the concealed eyes, and is from κρυφτος, concealed, and ωψ, eye or sight" (Dana, 1852, U. S. Explor. Exped., 13: 595); in reference to the abnormal position of the frontal part of the cephalothorax in the type specimen of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Cryphiops* Dana, 1852:

Cyrphiops Bate, 1858, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, 148: 598.

Cryphics Hartmann, 1958, Pesca y Caza, Lima, 8: 24.

Chryphiops Anon., 1978, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1973), 110 (10): xix, 213.

Bithynis Philippi, 1860, Arch. Naturgesch., 26 (1): 164. Type species, by monotypy:

Bithynis longimana Philippi, 1860, Arch. Naturgesch., 26 (1): 164 (a junior subjective synonym of *Cancer caementarius* Molina, 1782, Saggio Stor. nat. Chili: 208). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Bithynis, eine Nymphé".

Exopalaemon Holthuis, 1950

(fig. 94)

Exopalaemon Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a9): 5, 9, 45. Type species, by original designation: *Palaemon styliferus* H. Milne Edwards, 1840, Hist. nat. Crust., 3: 638. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from the prefix *exo-*(Gr.), = out, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); to indicate that this genus relates to *Palaemon*, as *Exhippolysmata* (p. 228) does to *Hippolysmata* (p. 231).

Erroneous spelling of *Exopalaemon* Holthuis, 1950:

Expopalaemon Nguyễn Van Xuân, 1981, Journ. agric. Sci. Technol., Ho Chi Minh, 5 (3): 146.

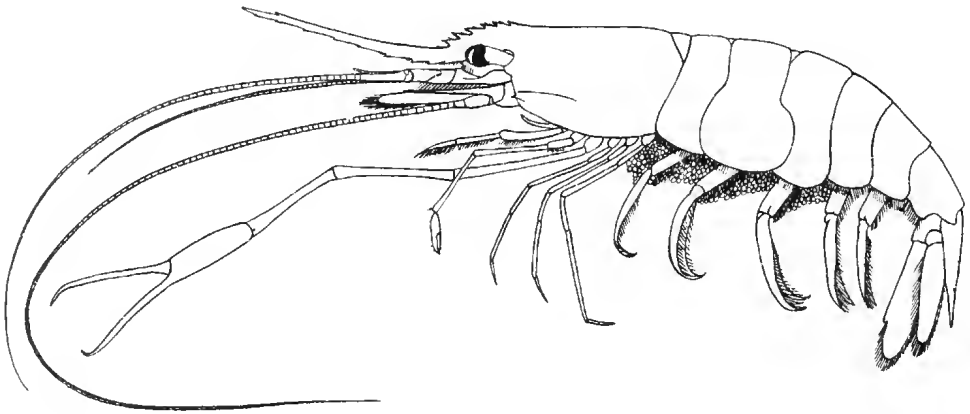


Fig. 94. *Exopalaemon styliferus* (H. Milne Edwards, 1840). After Kemp, 1917, Rec. Indian Mus., 13: pl. 8 fig. 2.

Leander E. Desmarest, 1849

(fig. 95)

Leander E. Desmarest, 1849, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, (2) 7: 92. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Leander erraticus* E. Desmarest, 1849, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, (2) 7: 92 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon tenuicornis* Say, 1818, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1: 249). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959. Etymology (e): "Nom tiré de la Fable", in Greek mythology Leandros (latinized to Leander) was a young man from Abydos on the Asian side of the Hellespont (= Dardanelles, or Canakkale Bogazi), Turkey, who crossed that water every night swimming to meet his beloved Hero on the European side, guided by a candle that she lighted for him; one night during a storm that blew out the candle, he drowned, whereupon she committed suicide; the name *Leander* was chosen for the genus as "rappellant les habitudes marines de l'espèce type de ce genre".

Erroneous spellings of *Leander* E. Desmarest, 1849:

Laeander Lenz, 1910, Wiss. Ergebn. Deutsch. Zentral-Afr. Exped., 3 (Zool. I): 126.

Lenader L. Nouvel, 1939, Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 773: 2.

Lander Frade, 1950, Estud. Ens. Docum. Junta Invest. colon. Lisboa, 8: 11, 26.

Leauder Yasuda, 1957, Bull. Naikai regional Fish. Res. Lab., 10: 24.

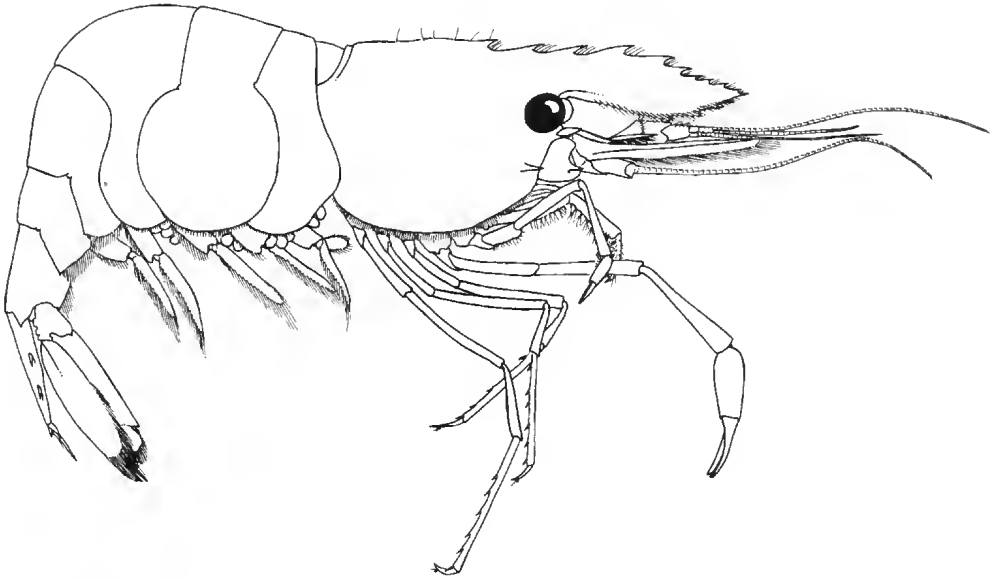


Fig. 95. *Leander tenuicornis* (Say, 1818). Original. Florida, U.S.A. RMNH, no. D 24317. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

Leanter Yasuda, 1957, Bull. Naikai regional Fish. Res. Lab., 10: 29.

Zeander Mironov, 1970, Ecologic-morphol. Invest. bottom Organ.: 137.

Urocaridella Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, by monotypy: *Urocaridella gracilis* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 210 (an invalid senior synonym of *Leander urocaridella* Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39(a9): 6, 28). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Urocaris* (a junior subjective synonym of *Periclimenes*, p. 163), and the diminutive suffix -ella; in reference to the resemblance of the two genera. Recently some authors revived *Urocaridella* as a genus distinct from *Leander*; this action does not revive the specific name *gracilis*, as according to Art. 59 (b) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature "a junior secondary homonym replaced before 1961 is permanently invalid".

Erroneous spelling of *Urocaridella* Borradaile, 1915:

Urocardella R. Gurney, 1938, Sci. Rep. Great Barrier Reef Exped., 6 (1): 28.

Cryptoleander R. Gurney, 1938, Sci. Rep. Great Barrier Reef Exped., 6 (1): 35. An unavailable name as (1) no type was designated and (2) the name was said in the original publication to be "not intended as a generic designation but simply as a convenient term for reference".

Cryptoleander R. Gurney & Lebour, 1941, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 41: 145, 159. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon tenuicornis* Say, 1818, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1: 249. Gender: masculine.

Erroneous spelling of *Cryptoleander* R. Gurney, 1938:

Crypoloeander Hemming, 1955, Opin. Decl. Int. Comm. zool. Nomencl., 10 (4): 123.

Leandrites Holthuis, 1950

(fig. 96)

Leandrites Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a9): 4, 6, 34. Type species, by origi-

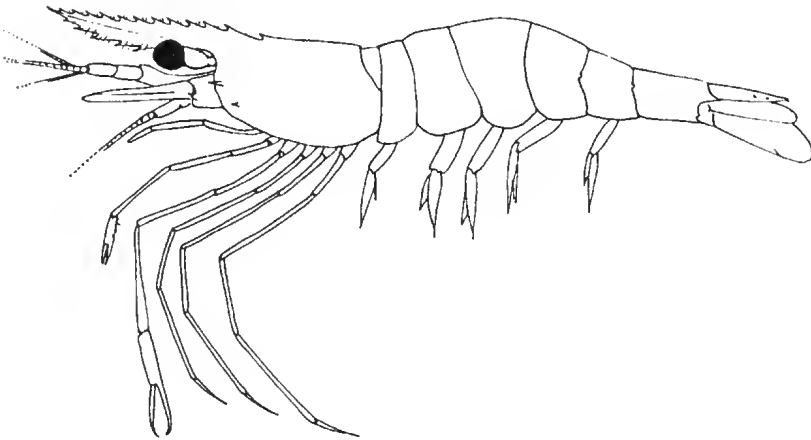


Fig. 96. *Leandrites indicus* Holthuis, 1950. After Nguyễn Van Xuan, 1992, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 66 (2): 22, fig. 2a.

nal designation: *Leander celebensis* de Man, 1881, Notes Leyden Mus., 3: 141. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from the generic name *Leander* (p. 107), and the suffix -ites (L. and Gr.), = having the nature of; the name indicates that the relation between *Leandrites* and *Leander* is similar to that between *Palaemon* and *Palaemonetes*, the suffix -ites was chosen instead of -etes for reasons of euphony.

Leptocarpus Holthuis, 1950
(fig. 97)

Leptocarpus Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped.Mon., 39 (a9): 5, 11, 95. Type species, by original designation: *Leander fluminicola* Kemp, 1917, Rec. Indian Mus., 13: 223. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from leptos (Gr.), = thin, and karpus (Gr., latinized to carpus), = wrist; in reference to the long and slender carpus of the second pereiopods of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Leptocarpus* Holthuis, 1950:

Leptocaris Bănărescu, 1972, Rev. Roumaine Biologie, (Zool.) 17 (1): 23.

Macrobrachium Bate, 1868
(fig. 98)

Macrobrachium Bate, 1868, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1868: 363. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 558): *Macrobrachium americanum* Bate, 1868, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1868: 363. Gender: neuter. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959. Etymology (i): from makros (Gr., latinized to macro), = long, but often mistakenly used to mean large, and brachion (Gr., latinized to brachium), arm; in reference to the enormous size of the second pair of pereiopods in males of the type

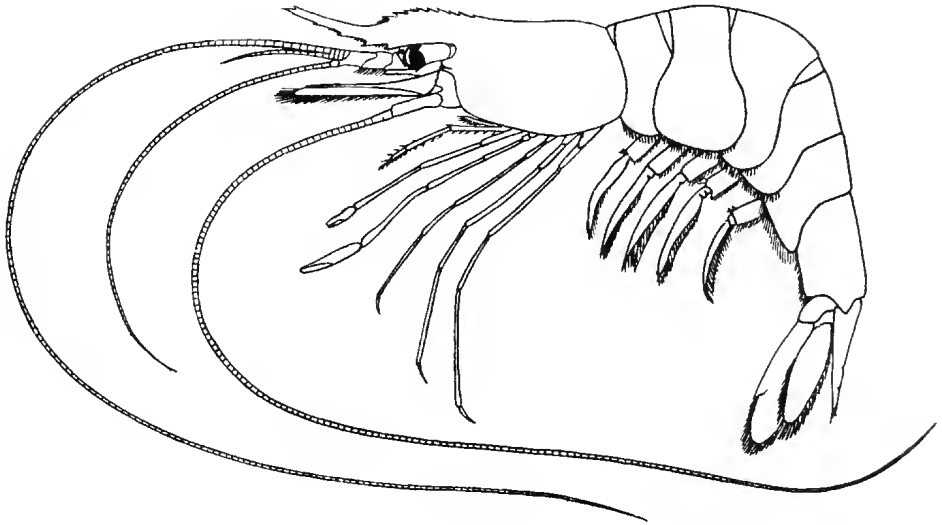


Fig. 97. *Leptocarpus fluminicola* (Kemp, 1917). After Kemp, 1917, Rec. Indian Mus., 13: pl. 9 fig. 2.

species. The genus was characterized by Fritz Müller (1880, Zool. Anz., 3: 155) as "*Macrobrachium* Sp. Bate, eine der überflüssigsten, haltlosesten Gattungen, die je ein Beschreiber von Museumsleichen in die Welt gesetzt"; it is now a quite respectable generic name.

Erroneous spellings of *Macrobrachium* Bate, 1868:

Macrobrachion Von Martens, 1872, Arch. Naturgesch., 38 (1): 137.

Macrobachium Bouvier, 1906, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 12: 493.

Mecrobachium Wu, 1937, Peking nat. Hist. Bull., 11: 199.

Macrobranchium Coventry, 1944, Monogr. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 535.

Macrobracium Sawaya, 1946, Zoologia, São Paulo, 11: 403.

Macrobrachiuu Kubo, 1950, Suisan Kenkyukaiho, 3: 105.

Machrobachium Broad, 1951, Taylor et al., Survey mar. Fisher. North Carolina: 193, 194.

Macrobiachium Sandberg, Hamlich & Murray, 1958, Spec. sci. Rep. Fisher. U.S. Fish Wildlife Serv., 254: 43.

Microbrachium Richter, 1980, Aquarien Magazin, 14 (10): 532.

Marcobrachium Mileikovskiy, 1981, Ekologiya razmnozheniya morskogo bentosa: 61.

Macarobrachium Von Wachenfeldt, Martins, Waldemarsson & Fernandes, 1989, Abstr. papers posters 5th Symposium Fauna Flora Cape Verde Isl.: 31.

Eupalaemon Ortmann, 1891, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 696, 697. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 53): *Palaemon acanthurus* Wiegmann, 1836, Arch. Naturgesch., 2(1): 150. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from eu (Gr.), = good, true, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); in reference to Ortmann's opinion that this subgenus represented the true *Palaemon*.

Parapalaemon Ortmann, 1891, Zool. Jb. Syst., 5: 696, 731. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 53): *Palaemon dolichodactylus* Hilgendorf, 1879, Mber. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1878: 840 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon scabriculus* Heller, 1862, Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien, 12: 527). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); in reference to the strong resemblance between the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Parapalaemon* Ortmann, 1891.

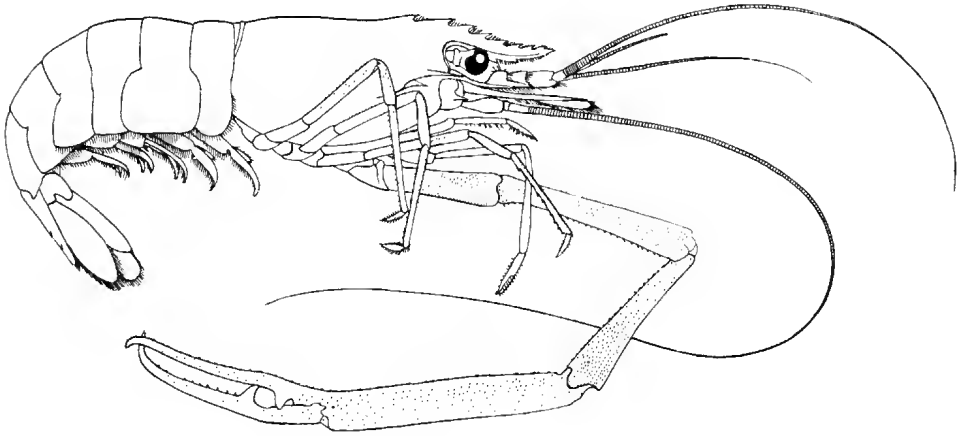


Fig. 98. *Macrobrachium lar* (Fabricius, 1798). After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 129 fig. 1.

Paralaemon Boone, 1935, Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus., 6: 157.

Paropalaemon Poisson, 1947, Cahier Soc. Amis Parc bot. zool. Tananarive, sect. océanogr. appliquée, 4: 2.

Macroterocheir Stebbing, 1908, Ann. South African Mus., 6: 39. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon lepidactylus* Hilgendorf, 1879, Monatsber. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1878: 838. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from makroteros (Gr., latinized to macroteros), = longer, and cheir (Gr.), = hand; "name implying that in this genus one member of the pair of large chelipeds decidedly exceeds the other in size".

***Nematopalaemon* Holthuis, 1950**

(fig. 99)

Nematopalaemon Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39(a9): 5, 9, 44. Type species, by original designation: *Leander tenuipes* Henderson, 1893, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 5: 440. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from nema (Gr.), = a thread, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); in reference to the very long and thin third to fifth pereopods of the type species, which formerly was assigned to *Palaemon*.

***Neopalaemon* Hobbs, 1973**

(fig. 100)

Neopalaemon Hobbs, 1973, Bull. Assoc. Mexican Cave Studies, 5: 25. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Neopalaemon nahuatlus* Hobbs, 1973, Bull. Assoc. Mexican Cave Studies, 5: 26. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from neos (Gr.), = new, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); in reference to the fact that the new genus is close to *Palaemon*.

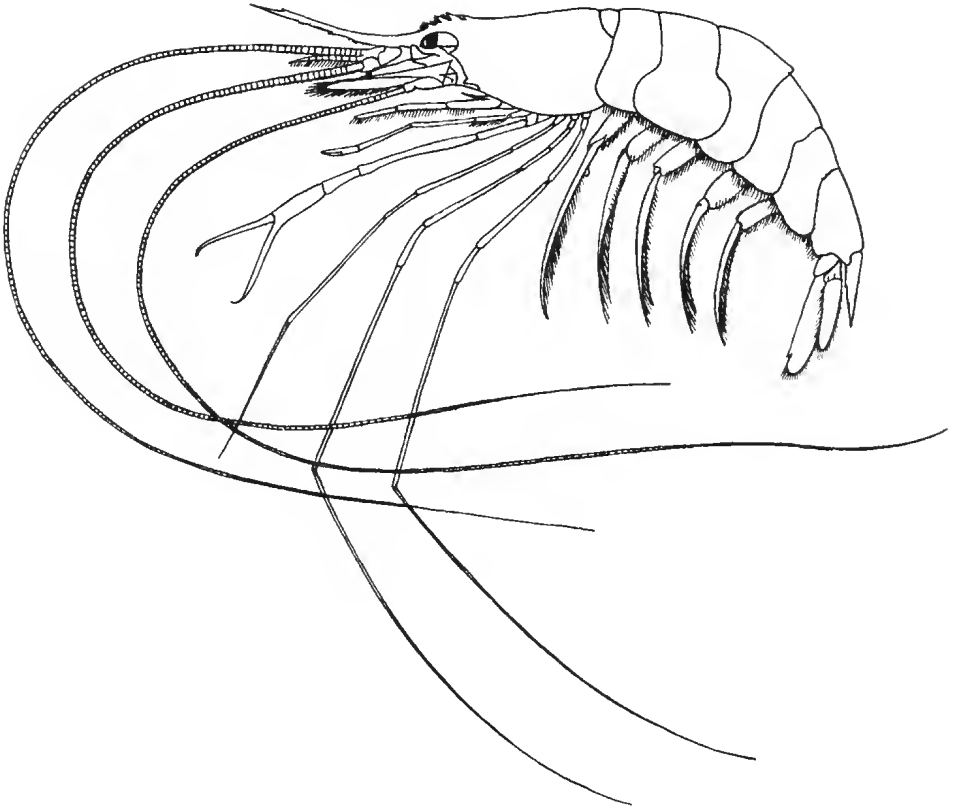


Fig. 99. *Nematopalaemon tenuipes* (Henderson, 1893). After Kemp, 1917, Rec. Indian Mus., 13: pl. 8 fig. 1.

Palaemon Weber, 1795
(fig. 101)

Palaemon Weber, 1795, Nomencl. Entomol.: 94. Type species, by direction under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: *Palaemon adspersus* Rathke, 1837, Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, 3 (33-4): 368. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959. Etymology (i): In Greek mythology Palaimon (latinized to Palaemon) is the name given to Melikertes (son of Athanas and Ino) when he was accepted among the sea gods after his mother Ino threw herself and him into the sea to escape from her husband; she was also accepted among the sea gods and obtained the name Leucothea.

Erroneous spellings of *Palaemon* Weber, 1795:

Palemon Duméril, 1806, Zool. anal.: 339. Name placed on Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology (incorrectly listed as an emendation of *Palaemon* Fabricius, 1798) in Opinion 564, in 1959.

Palamon Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1: 176.

Palomon Schiödte, 1851, Trans. entomol. Soc. London, (n. ser.) 1: 157.

Palaemou Heller, 1862, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 45: 413.

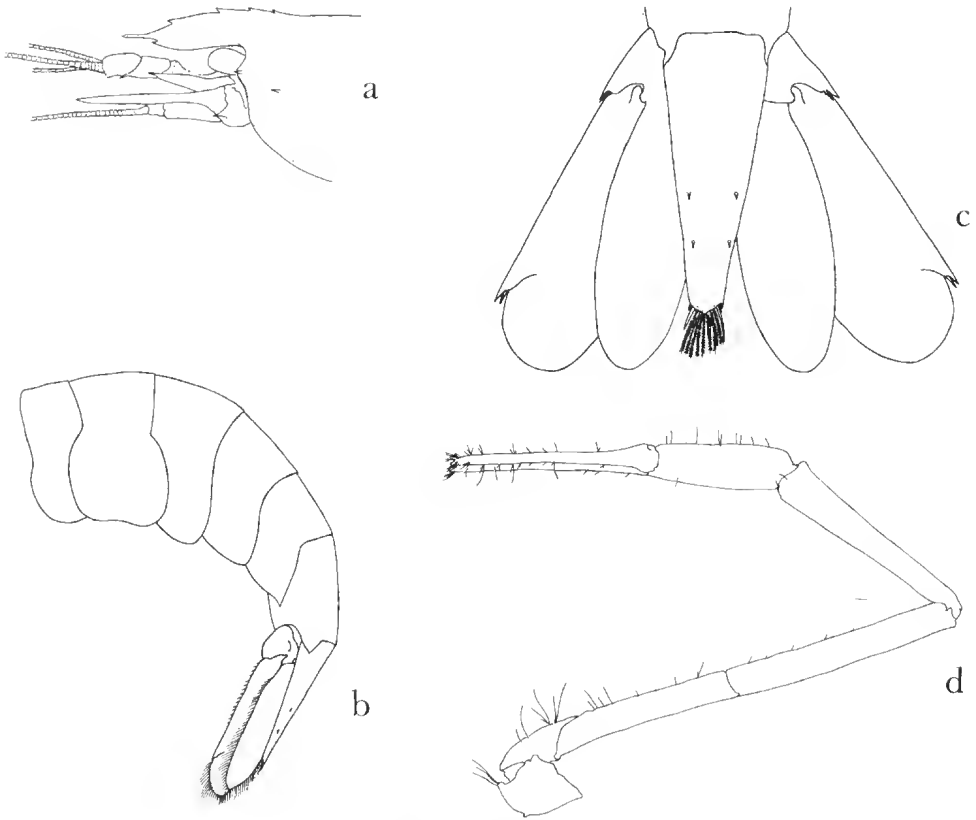


Fig. 100. *Neopalaemon nahuatlus* Hobbs, 1973. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, abdomen in lateral view; c, tailfan in dorsal view; d, second pereopod. After Hobbs, Hobbs & Daniel, 1977, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 244: 53, 54, figs. 21f, l, m, 22e.

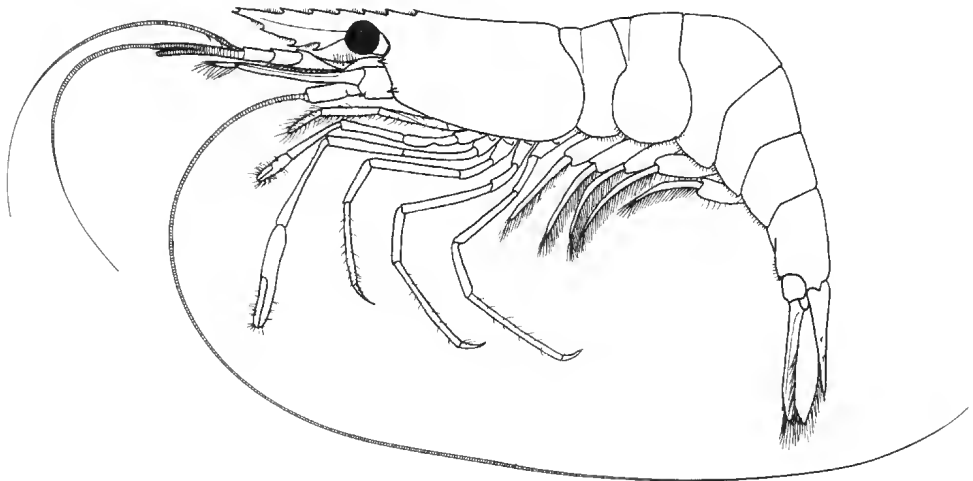


Fig. 101. *Palaemon adspersus* Rathke, 1837. After Holthuis & Heerebout, 1976, *Wetensch. Meded. Kon. Nederlandse natuurhist. Ver.*, 111: 24, fig. 10.

- Palaemon* Schmeltz, 1866, Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien, 16: 593.
Palaesmon Kappler, 1881, Holländisch-Guiana: 143.
Palaemo Chatin, 1890, La cellule nerveuse: 39.
Palämon Salvator, 1897, Die Balearen, 1: 121.
Polaemon Leder, 1914, Zool. Anz., 44: 467.
Palaemoz Ninni, 1923, Miss. Ital. Esplor. Mari Levante, 5: 61.
Palaemaon Borcea, 1934, Ann. Univ. Jassy, 29: 404.
Palaenmon Collings, 1935, Trans. Suffolk Nat. Soc., 3: 77.
Palaeman Boone, 1938, Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus., 7: 255.
Palacmon Poisson, 1947, Cahier Soc. Amis Parc bot. zool. Tananarive, sect. océanogr. appliquée, 4: 46.
Palaemon Hedgpeth, 1949, Texas Journ. Sci., 1(3): 29.
Palaesmon Balss, 1955, Bronn's Klass. Ordn. Tierr.,(ed.2) 5(1) (7) (10): 1310.
Polemon Karpevich, 1960, Trudui federal sci. Inst. Sea Fisher. Oceanol. VNIRO, 43: 92, 101.
Paaemon Kubo, 1961, Misc. Rep. Research Inst. nat. Resources, 54-55: 127.
Paraemon Mukai, 1969, Bull. biol. Soc. Hiroshima Univ., 35: 2.
Palaamon Kim & Park, 1972, Florul Stud. Taxa of Plants Faunal Stud. Taxa of Animals Korea: 195.

Palaemon Fabricius, 1798, Suppl. Ent. Syst.: 378, 402. Type species, designated by Latreille (1810, Consid. gén. Crust. Arachn. Ins.: 422): *Cancer Squilla* Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., (ed. 10) 1: 632. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 564, in 1959, being a junior homonym and synonym of *Palaemon* Weber, 1795.

not *Palaemon* Barboza du Bocage, 1895, Herpétol. Angola & Congo: 124. Erroneous spelling of *Polemon* Jan, 1858 (Reptilia).

Palaeander Holthuis, 1950, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a9): 5, 8, 55. Type species, by original designation: *Palaemon elegans* Rathke, 1837, Mém. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, (6B) 3: 370. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): contraction of the generic names *Palaemon* (p. 112) and *Leander* (p. 107); in reference to the fact that this subgenus shows characters of both genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Palaeander* Holthuis, 1950:

Paleander De Paiva Carvalho, 1953, Bol. Inst. oceanogr. São Paulo, 4: 136, 141, 142.

***Palaemonetes* Heller, 1869** (fig. 102)

Palaemonopsis Stimpson, 1860, American Journ. Sci., (2) 29: 444. Nomen nudum.

Palaemonetes Heller, 1869, Zeitschr. wiss. Zool., 19: 157, 161. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon Varians* Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 432. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112), and the suffix -etes (Gr.), = in the nature of; to show the close resemblance of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Palaemonetes* Heller, 1869:

Peltesamonae Von Martens, 1882, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1881), 18: 2.

Palaeomontes Ives, 1891, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1891: 194.

Palmonetes Mearns, 1898, Bull. American Mus. nat. Hist., 10 (16): 310.

Palaemonites Gourret, 1892, Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Marseille, (4) 2: 9, 12, 18, 19, 24.

Palaemonites Gourret, 1892, Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Marseille, (4) 2: 9, 12, 18, 19.

Palaecomontes Cary & Spaulding, 1909, Contr. mar. Fauna Louisiana Coast: 11.

Palaemonetes Blaringham, 1911, Transformations brusques Êtres vivants: 189.

Palaemonetes Hanström, 1937, Kungl. Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., (3) 16 (3): 7.

Palamontes Mahadevan, 1948, Ceylon Journ. Sci., (B, Zool) 23: 133.

Palaemonetes Dickinson, 1949, Quart. Journ. Florida Acad. Sci., 11 (2/3): 23.

- Palaemonetes* Kristensen, 1950, *Encycl. Aquariumhouder*, Amsterdam, 8(138.4): 2.
Plaemonetes Jenner, 1955, *Biol. Bull. Woods Hole*, 109: 360.
Palaomeonetes Sprague, 1970, *Spec. Publ. American Fisher. Soc.*, 5: 427.
Palamidies Franz, 1970, *Baltimore Grotto News*, 10(4): 74.
Palaemonetes Schöne, 1971, in: Gordon & Cohen (eds.), *Gravity and the Organism*: 229.
Palaemonetes Coelho & de Ramos, 1972, *Trab. Inst. Oceanogr. Univ. Pernambuco*, 13: 133.
Paleomontes Pollard, 1973, *Techn. Bull. Louisiana Wildlife Fisher. Comm.*, 6: 63.
Palaemonetes A.S. Johnson, Hillestad, Shanholtzer & Shanholtzer, 1974, *Nat. Park Serv. sci. Monogr. Ser.*, 3: 97.
Palaemonetes A.S. Johnson, Hillestad, Shanholtzer & Shanholtzer, 1974, *Nat. Park Serv. sci. Monogr. Ser.*, 3: 98, 99.
Palaemonetes A.S. Johnson, Hillestad, Shanholtzer & Shanholtzer, 1974, *Nat. Park Serv. sci. Monogr. Ser.*, 3: 226.
Palaemonetes MacDonald, 1975, *Physiological Aspects of Deep Sea Biology*: 306.
Palaemonetes Juneau, 1975, *Techn. Bull. Louisiana Wildlife Fisher. Comm.*, 13: 45.
Palaemonetes Jaffe, 1983, *Southwestern Entomologist*, suppl. 5: 16.
Palaemontes O'Brien & Van Wyck, 1985, *Crustacean Issues*, 3: 198.
Palaemonetes Kemper, 1986, *Levende Natuur*, 87 (3): 68.

Palaemonopsis Stimpson, 1871, *Ann. Lyc. nat. Hist. New York*, 10: 128. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 49): *Palaemonopsis carolinus* Stimpson, 1871, *Ann. Lyc. nat. Hist. New York*, 10: 129 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon vulgaris* Say, 1818, *Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 1: 248). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = like; in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

Allocaris Sollaud, 1911, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat., Paris*, 17: 50. Type species, by monotypy: *Allocaris sinensis* Sollaud, 1911, *Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat., Paris*, 17: 50. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "de ἄλλος: autre, différent des autres, et κρήνη: crevette"; evidently to show this genus to be different from all other caridean genera.

Alaocaris Holthuis, 1949, *Proc. Kon. Nederlandse Akad. Wetensch.*, 52: 88, 89. Type

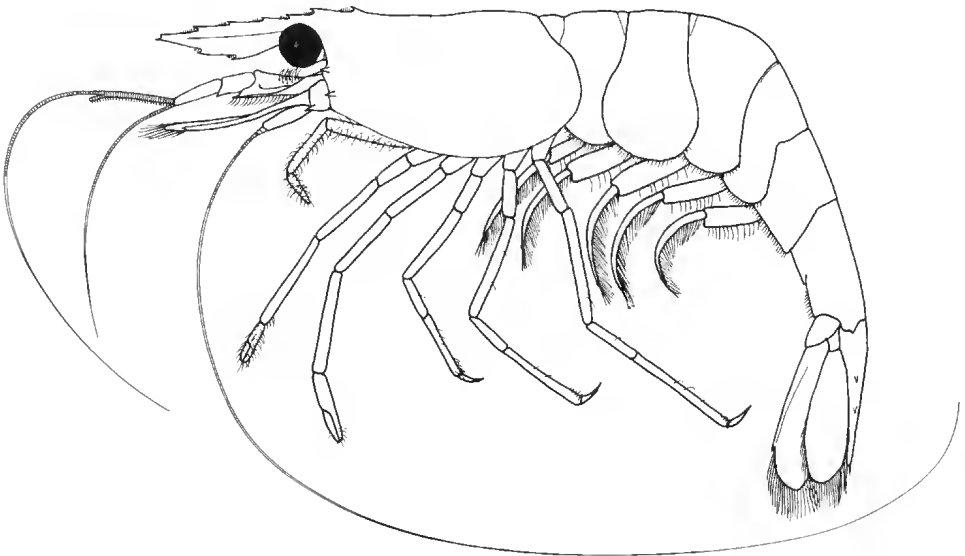


Fig. 102. *Palaemonetes varians* (Leach, 1814). After Holthuis & Heerebout, 1976, *Wetensch. Meded. Kon. Nederlandse natuurhist. Ver.*, 111: 22, fig. 6.

species, by monotypy: *Palaemonetes antrorum* Benedict, 1896, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 18: 615. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *alaos* (Gr.), = blind and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the strongly degenerated, unpigmented eyes of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Alaocaris* Holthuis, 1949:

Alaocharis Reddell, 1970, Texas Journ. Sci., 21: 398.

Pseudopalaemon Sollaud, 1911

(fig. 103)

Pseudopalaemon Sollaud, 1911, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, 17: 12, 15. Type species, by monotypy: *Pseudopalaemon Bouvieri* Sollaud, 1911, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, 17: 12. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *pseudes* (Gr.), = false, and the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112); in reference to the distinctness of the two genera notwithstanding their resemblance.

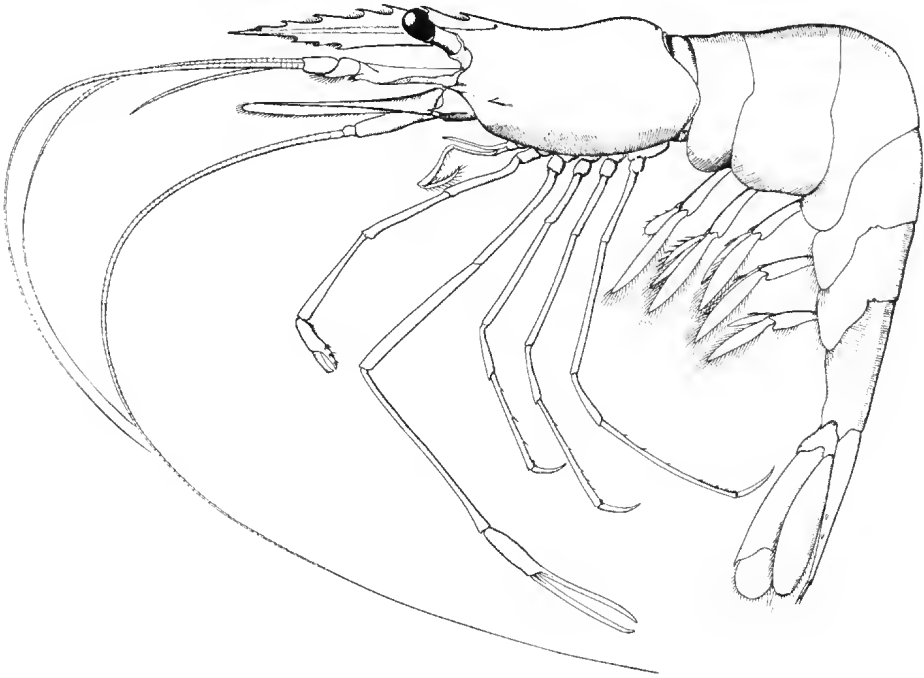


Fig. 103. *Pseudopalaemon bouvieri* Sollaud, 1911. After Boschi, 1981, Fauna agua dulce Republica Argentina, 26: 59, pl. 10.

Troglindicus Sankolli & Shenoy, 1979

(fig. 104)

Troglindicus Sankolli & Shenoy, 1979, Bull. Fisher. Fac. Konkan Agric. Univ. India, 1

(1): 84. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Troglindicus phreaticus* Sankolli & Shenoy, 1979, Bull. Fisher. Fac. Konkan Agric. Univ. India, 1 (1): 84, 86. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "the new genus is named *Troglindicus* to indicate its occurrence from India and its close resemblance to another subterranean genus *Troglocubanus*" (p. 117).

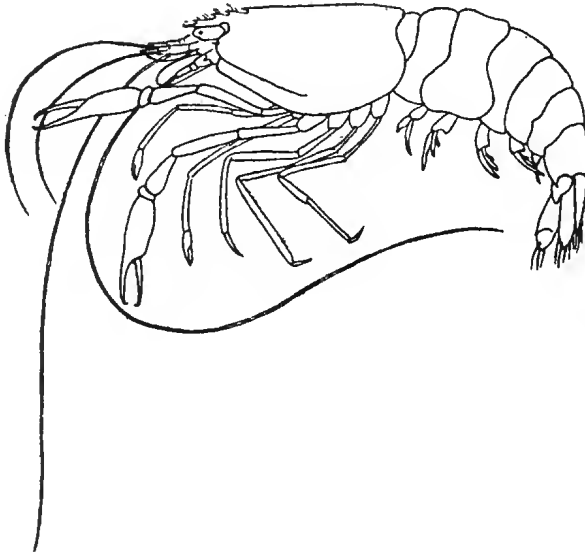


Fig. 104. *Troglindicus phreaticus* Sankolli & Shenoy, 1979. After Sankolli & Shenoy, 1979, Bull. Fisher. Fac. Konkan Agric. Univ. India, 1 (1): 85, fig. 1a.

Troglocubanus Holthuis, 1949
(fig. 105)

Troglocubanus Holthuis, 1949, Proc. Kon. Nederlandse Akad. Wetensch., 52: 91. Type species, by original designation: *Palaemonetes eigenmanni* Hay, 1903, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 26: 431. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from trogle (Gr.), = hole, cave, and cubanus (L.), = inhabitant of Cuba; in reference to the fact that at the time of the establishment of the genus all its known species were only known from caves in Cuba.

Erroneous spelling of *Troglocubanus* Holthuis, 1949:

Troglocubarus Harding & Ingle, 1957, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1955), 92 (10): 61.

Troglocubanus Peck, 1975, Int. Journ. Speleol., 7 (4): 312.

Troglocubans Anon., 1980, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1976), 113 (10): xxv, 327.

Subfamily **Pontoniinae** Kingsley, 1878

Pontoniinae Kingsley, 1878, Bull. Essex Inst., 10: 64. Name, with the spelling corrected to Pontoniinae, placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Direction 41, in 1956; the incorrect original spelling Pontoninae is placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology, in the same Direction 41.

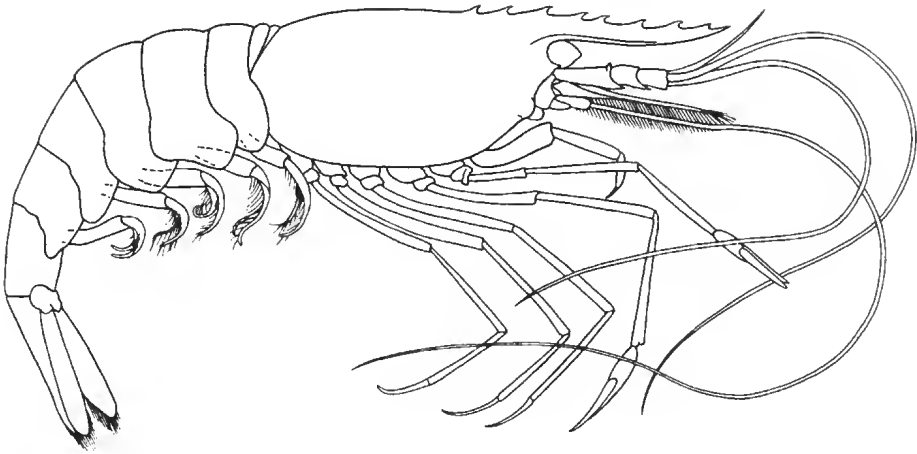


Fig. 105. *Troglocabanus eigenmanni* (Hay, 1903). After Hobbs, Hobbs & Daniel, 1977, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 244: 64, fig. 26a.

Pontoniidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 481, 927.
 Pontoniinae Borradaile, 1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 467, 472.
 Pontonidae Boone, 1930, Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus., 3: 7, 148.
 Pontoniinae Anon., 1979, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1975), 112 (10): 194.
 Pontoniiniinae Anon., 1980, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1976), 113 (10): 326.
 Pontoniinae Edwards & Dadd, 1987, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987), 123 (10): 450.

In the first edition of this list the number of Pontoniine genera was cited as being considerable. At that time the exact number was 32. Since that time the genus *Anchistioides* has been removed to a separate family Anchistioididae. Intensive investigations in the subfamily Pontoniinae, especially by Dr A.J. Bruce of Darwin, Australia, more than doubled the number of known genera of this subfamily, which now is 71. In a few cases the splitting may have been too fine, but in the present list all new genera are accepted at their face value. In the following key it is tried to distinguish all 71. Due to the great number of monotypic genera, the characters used in the key may be more of a specific than of a generic nature. The key thereby is rather one to the type species of the genera than to the actual genera themselves. Therefore, it should be used with a great deal of reserve.

- 1. Mandibular palp present 2
- Mandibular palp absent 4
- 2. Hepatic spine present *Palaemonella*
- Hepatic spine absent 3
- 3. Supraorbital spine and postorbital carina absent. Carpus of second pereiopod shorter than the palm, about twice as long as wide. Propodus of last three pereiopods without spinules on posterior margin *Vir*
- Carapace with distinct supraorbital spine and postorbital carina. Carpus of second pereiopod slender, longer than the palm, and more than 4 times as long as wide. Propodus of last three pereiopods with spinules on the posterior margin
 *Eupontonia*

4. Scaphocerite rudimentary 5
 - Scaphocerite well developed 6
5. Exopods present on all maxillipeds. Rostrum present. Dactylus of last three pereopods biunguiculate *Typton*
 - Second and third maxillipeds without exopods. Rostrum absent. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple *Paratypton*
6. Exopods absent at least from third maxilliped or reduced to a mere lobe..... 7
 - All maxillipeds provided with exopods..... 24
7. Hepatic spine present 8
 - Hepatic spine absent 16
8. Pleura of abdominal somites 4 and 5 ending in a sharp spine or tooth 9
 - Pleura of abdominal somites 4 and 5 rounded 11
9. Rostrum and carapace with several dorsal teeth. A row of about 3 teeth on the carapace behind the orbit *Balssia*
 - Rostrum and carapace without dorsal teeth, but on either lateral margin of the rostrum there is a single tooth, which forms a roof over the deeply sunken orbit 10
10. Pleura of second to fifth abdominal somites ending in a sharp tooth. Telson ending in two large immovable teeth, and 1 or 2 minute median spinules *Coutierea*
 - Pleura of first to third abdominal somites rounded. Posterior margin of the telson somewhat convex with the normal complement of 6 spines *Lipkebe*
11. Dactylus of last three pereopods with a distinct basal protuberance. First pereopods with the fingers much less than half the length of the palm, which is conspicuously swollen in its basal part *Hamodactyloides*
 - Dactylus of last three pereopods simple or biunguiculate, but without a basal protuberance. First pereopod with the fingers half or more than half as long as the palm, which is not swollen in the basal part 12
12. Dactylus of second pereopod much longer than the fixed finger, its distal part is sharply curved down beyond the tip of the fixed finger, giving the dactylus a hook-shaped form 13
 - Dactylus of second pereopod about as long as the fixed finger, the two fingers closing normally 14
13. Carpus, merus and ischium of second pereopod with 1 to 3 large triangular teeth at their posterior (= flexor) margin. Rostrum without teeth. Pterygostomian notch present *Miopontonia*
 - None of the segments of the second pereopod with teeth on the posterior (= flexor) margin. Rostrum with dorsal teeth. Carapace without pterygostomian notch ..
 *Hamodactylus*
14. Second pereopods similar in shape, their cutting edges without teeth. Dactyli of the last three pereopods simple. Endopod of first male pleopod with an appendix interna *Propontonia*
 - Second pereopods strongly dissimilar; the cutting edges of the larger with teeth. Endopod of first male pleopod without appendix interna 15
15. Dactyli of last three pereopods biunguiculate. Large cheliped with the palm smooth. Rostrum with both dorsal and ventral teeth *Mesopontonia*
 - Dactyli of last three pereopods simple. Large second pereopod with the palm tuberculate. Rostrum without ventral teeth *Waldola*
16. Pleura of abdominal somites 3 to 5 produced into an elongate narrow blunt pro-

- cess or ending in a sharp spine 17
- Pleura of abdominal somites 2 to 5 broadly rounded 18
17. Rostrum short, broad and truncate, not reaching the end of the eyes and overhanging the orbits, without lateral teeth, but with a single high and blunt dorsal tooth. A second similar tooth is placed behind it on the carapace. Eyes with a distinct tubercle on the peduncle *Chacella*
- Rostrum slender reaching beyond the scaphocerite. No dorsal or ventral teeth on the rostrum, but the widened basal part of the rostrum shows an anterolateral tooth at either side of the midrib. Eyestalk without a tubercle ... *Pseudocoutierea*
18. A comb-like row of about 20 sharp spines extends along the posterior margin of the orbit from the lateral margin of the rostrum to the antennal spine. The dorsal surface of the rostrum is depressed and shows a single median spine in the basal part *Ctenopontonia*
- Orbital margin without a comb-like row of spines 19
19. Rostrum slender and narrow in dorsal view, leaving the orbit entirely exposed. Second pereopods with the dactylus semiglobular and the fixed finger reduced to a small process bearing a short spine *Tectopontonia*
- Rostrum very wide in the basal part, forming a roof over the orbit. Second pereopods with the fingers of practically the same length and forming a normal chela 20
20. A complete sharp postorbital carina extends from the lateral margin of the rostrum to the antennal spine, except for an incision near midlength *Veleronia*
- No complete postorbital carina present 21
21. Rostrum not, or hardly, reaching beyond the eyes, depressed over its full length, not ending in a laterally compressed distal part, without dorsal or ventral teeth ...
..... *Pontonides*
- Rostrum broad and depressed in the basal part, but ending in a laterally compressed distal part, which reaches beyond the eyes; often with teeth 22
22. Postorbital tubercle present. Second maxilliped with exopod *Veleroniopsis*
- No postorbital tubercle. Second maxilliped without exopod 23
23. Pterygostomian notch present. Basal part of rostrum widely expanded and forming the roof of the orbit; it suddenly narrows into the compressed distal part
..... *Pseudopontonides*
- No pterygostomian notch. Rostrum gradually narrowing from the base distally; the basal half not excessively broadened *Neopontonides*
24. Hepatic spine present..... 25
- Hepatic spine absent 37
25. Rostrum long, without dorsal teeth, continued posteriorly over the carapace as a high, rounded carina, that extends almost to the posterior margin of the carapace *Carinopontonia*
- Rostrum usually with dorsal teeth, not continued posteriorly as a high carina to the end of the carapace 26
26. Dactylus of last three pereopods with a distinct basal protuberance which does not disappear from view when the dactylus is bent backwards 27
- Dactylus of last three pereopods without basal protuberance; sometimes the dactylus is broadened in the basal region, but this broadened part disappears in a slit of the propodus, when the dactylus is bent backwards 28

27. Body strongly depressed. Basal protuberance on dactylus of last three legs hoof-shaped. Rostrum with teeth *Jocaste*
 - Body not strongly depressed. Basal protuberance of the dactyli of the last three pereiopods rounded, not hoof-shaped. Rostrum without teeth *Dasella*
28. Pleura of at least the fourth and fifth abdominal segments produced to a distinct sharp point 29
 - Pleura of first five abdominal segments broadly rounded or bluntly pointed, never produced to a sharp point 30
29. Body not depressed. Carapace and abdomen areolated. Lower margin of rostrum entire. Pleura of third abdominal segment pointed *Dasycaris*
 - Body strongly depressed. Carapace and abdomen smooth. Lower margin of rostrum with teeth. Pleura of third abdominal somite rounded *Harpiliopsis*
30. Hepatic spine movable 31
 - Hepatic spine not movable 33
31. Third pereiopod without spinules on the posterior margin of the propodus, except at the base of the dactylus. Teeth on the rostrum few, small and low, confined to the distal part of the dorsal margin *Paranchistus*
 - Propodus of third pereiopod with spinules along the entire margin. Teeth on the rostrum well developed and placed over the full length of the dorsal margin ... 32
32. Merus of second and third pereiopods with a distinct anteroventral tooth. Chelae of first pereiopods spatulate. Dactyli of last three pereiopods obscurely biunguiculate *Zenopontonia*
 - Merus of second and third pereiopods without an anteroventral tooth. Chelae of first pereiopods not spatulate. Dactyli of last three pereiopods minutely serrate on the lower margin *Allopontonia*
33. Rostrum large, dorsally or ventrally with a longitudinal median carina, without dorsal or ventral teeth; thereby T- or cross-shaped in transverse section. Carapace with a postorbital depression 34
 - Rostrum laterally compressed, never flattened dorsally and not T-shaped in transverse section, with teeth 35
34. Rostrum dorsally flat. Cornea of the eyes rounded. First pereiopod with fingers longer than palm, chela about as long as carpus. *Stegopontonia*
 - Rostrum with dorsal midrib. Cornea of the eyes distally produced into a narrow tubercle. Fingers of first pereiopod shorter than palm; chela much shorter than carpus *Parapontonia*
35. Basal part of rostrum with narrow lateral wings, which narrow gradually or abruptly into the compressed distal part, with small dorsal and indistinct ventral teeth. Postorbital groove distinct, bordered posteriorly by (1) a postorbital carina, which extends from the lateral margin of the rostrum to near the hepatic spine, and (2) a carina from the antennal spine also extending in the direction of the hepatic spine. Ischium and merus of last three pereiopods fused *Tuleariocaris*
 - Rostrum without lateral wings, with conspicuous dorsal and/or ventral teeth. Post-orbital groove, if present, narrow and indistinct. Ischium and merus of last three pereiopods not fused *Periclimes* 36
36. Dactylus of last three pereiopods biunguiculate subgenus *Periclimes*
 - Dactylus of last three pereiopods simple subgenus *Harpilius*
37. Dactylus of last three pereiopods with a distinct basal protuberance which does

- not disappear from view when the dactylus is bent backward 38
- Dactylus of last three pereopods without a basal protuberance; sometimes the dactylus is broadened in the basal region, but this broadened part disappears in a slit of the propodus when the dactylus is bent backward 42
38. Basal protuberance on dactylus of last three pereopods hoof-shaped. Body strongly depressed. Antennal spine present *Coralliocaris*
- Basal protuberance on dactylus of last three pereopods compressed or rounded, but not hoof-shaped. Body rounded or depressed 39
39. Postorbital ridge with three to five spines placed in an oblique row. Incisor process of mandible widened distally. Antennal spine present *Fennera*
- No postorbital spines on carapace. Incisor process of mandible narrowing distally, or of about the same width throughout 40
40. Rostrum compressed, with teeth. Fingers of second pereopod excavated on inner surface. Antennal spine present *Cavicheles*
- Rostrum depressed, toothless. Fingers of second pereopod normal, not excavated on inner surface. Antennal spine absent 41
41. Body strongly depressed *Chernocaris*
- Body rounded, not depressed *Conchodytes*
42. Rostrum laterally compressed, usually with teeth 43
- Rostrum depressed or cylindrical, usually toothless 66
43. Carpus of first pereopod segmented. First pereopods unequal ... *Thaumastocaris*
- Carpus of first pereopod not segmented. First pereopods equal 44
44. Second pereopods very unequal in size and shape. One of the fingers of the larger second pereopod with a molar-shaped tooth, which fits in a socket of the opposite tooth when the fingers are closed 45
- Second pereopods equal or unequal. Fingers not with a molar-like tooth fitting in a socket of the opposite finger 46
45. Dactylus of the larger second leg with a molar tooth, socket in the fixed finger
- *Periclimenaeus*
 - Fixed finger of the larger second leg with a molar-shaped tooth, socket in the dactylus *Paraclimenaeus*
46. Dactylus of third pereopods strongly different from those of the fourth and fifth, being long, slender and simple, more than 6 times as long as wide, and only slightly shorter than the propodus *Onydocaridites*
- Dactylus of third pereopod similar to those of the fourth and fifth, not more than four times as long as broad, and less than half as long as the propodus 47
47. Exopod of uropod with several slender teeth on the external margin and external part of diaeresis 48
- Outer margin of exopod of uropod straight and ending in a single posterior tooth, with a single movable spine or spinule at its inner side on the extreme outer part of the diaeresis 49
48. Dorsal margin of rostrum with about 5 teeth, no teeth on the carapace behind the rostrum *Apopontonia*
- A row of about 15 small teeth extends from the middle of the dorsal margin of the carapace forward to the tip of the rostrum *Anapontonia*
49. Of the dorsal teeth of the rostrum about 7 are placed behind the orbit on the carapace proper, occupying almost the entire anterior half of the mid-dorsal line of

the carapace (rostrum excluded). The movable spine at the lateral end of the diaeresis of the uropodal exopod is very large (almost reaching the end of the exopod) and curved outward. All dorsal and posterior spines of the telson implanted on the distal third of the lateral margins and on the posterior margin.

- Body strongly laterally compressed *Ischnopontonia*
- Of the dorsal teeth of the rostrum at most three are placed behind the level of the orbit in the anterior fourth of the carapace (rostrum excluded). Movable tooth at the diaeresis of the uropodal exopod very small and not curved 50
- 50. Telson with four pairs of dorsal spines *Plesiopontonia*
- Telson with two pairs of dorsal spines 51
- 51. Posterior margin of telson without spinules, ending in two large downcurved teeth *Hamopontonia*
- Posterior margin of the telson with the usual six spinules, or rounded 52
- 52. Incisor process of mandible widening distally. Posterior margin of telson rounded, without spinules. Dactylus of third pereopod ending in two teeth, distally of which there is a movable slender spinule, so that the dactylus is seemingly tridentate. Supraorbital spine present *Araiopontonia*
- Incisor process of mandible narrowing distally, of about the same width throughout. Telson with the usual 6 spinules on the posterior margin. Dactylus of third pereopod simple or biunguiculate, not tridentate 53
- 53. Two or three teeth of the dorsal margin of the rostrum placed behind the orbit 54
- All rostral teeth are placed on the rostrum proper, before the posterior limit of the orbit 56
- 54. Second pereopods equal, cutting edge of fixed finger with at most one or two small proximal teeth. Rostrum with 0 or 1 ventral tooth 55
- Second pereopods strongly unequal; cutting edge of fixed finger of large chela with a two-topped lobe that reaches past the basal part of the dactylus. Rostrum with 2 ventral teeth. Inner surface of the fingers of the first pereopod densely pubescent *Hamiger*
- 55. Rostrum short and high, failing to reach the end of the basal segment of the antennular peduncle; with 4 dorsal and without ventral teeth. Fingers of second pereopod half as long as the palm. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple, hook-shaped. First pereopod very slender, reaching with the larger part of the carpus beyond the scaphocerite *Pliopontonia*
- Rostrum slender, reaching to or beyond the end of the second segment of the antennular peduncle; with 8 dorsal and 1 ventral teeth. Fingers of second pereopod more than half as long as palm. Dactylus of last three pereopods slender, straight, biunguiculate, with the lower margin minutely serrate. First pereopod short, reaching to the end of the scaphocerite *Diapontonia*
- 56. Carapace with postorbital and antennal spines, the former larger than the latter. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple. Second pereopods subequal *Epipontonia*
- Carapace without postorbital spine 57
- 57. Posterolateral angles of sixth abdominal somite ending in a slender spine *Orthopontonia*
- Posterolateral angle of sixth abdominal somite rounded or triangular, not spinous 58

58. Rostrum without dorsal teeth, or with a few very small denticles near the extreme distal end 59
- Rostrum with dorsal teeth 62
59. Anterior pair of dorsal spines of the telson placed in the anterior half of the telson. Dactylus of the last three pereopods, apart from the end claws, with many small denticles on the posterior margin 60
- Both pairs of dorsal spinules situated in the posterior half of the telson. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple or biunguiculate, but with the rest of the posterior margin smooth 61
60. Palm of first pereopods about four times as long as the fingers *Onycocaris*
- Palm of first pereopod only slightly longer than the fingers *Onycocaridella*
61. Dorsal surface of rostrum flat, anteriorly truncated; rostrum without teeth. Antennal spine absent. *Neoanchistus*
- Rostrum distally compressed laterally, usually with a few small teeth in the extreme distal part. Antennal spine usually present *Anchistus*
62. Both pairs of dorsal spinules of the telson implanted in the anterior half of the telson 63
- Both pairs of dorsal spinules of the telson placed in the posterior half of the telson 65
63. Dactylus of one of the second pereopods much longer than the fixed finger and ending in a bluntly and broadly rounded tip. Dactyli of last three pairs of pereopods biunguiculate *Exopontonia*
- Dactyli of second pereopods of about equal length as the fixed fingers, ending in a sharply pointed curved tip. Dactyli of last three pairs of pereopods simple or biunguiculate 64
64. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple without additional denticles on posterior margin *Periclimenoides*
- Dactylus of last three pereopods biunguiculate with additional denticles on posterior margin *Pontonia*
65. Dactylus of last three pereopods simple, hook-shaped with a sharp curved tip; a tuft of hairs partly hides these dactyli. Rostrum deep with distinct dorsal teeth
..... *Philarius*
- Dactylus of last three pereopods straight, biunguiculate, not hidden by a tuft of hairs. Rostrum narrow and slender with small, often obscure, dorsal teeth
..... *Altopontonia*
66. Rostrum short and unarmed, but there is a single large blunt tooth placed behind its base on the dorsomedian line of the carapace. Pterygostomian angle strongly produced forward, reaching beyond the rostrum. Anterior pair of dorsal spines of the telson placed in the middle of the length of the telson *Metapontonia*
- Rostrum short or longer but never with a single large blunt dorsomedian tooth behind its base. Pterygostomian angle rounded, at the most slightly produced forward, but not reaching beyond the rostrum 67
67. Palm of first pereopod about 4 times as long as the fingers. [Dactylus of last three pereopods with the posterior margin behind the end claws denticulated] ...
..... *Onycocaris*
- Palm of first pereopods from 0.5 to 1.5 times as long as the fingers 68

68. Antennal spine present 69
 - Antennal spine absent 75
69. Rostrum not reaching beyond the eyes. Second pereopods subequal. Dactylus of the last three pereopods simple *Platypontonia*
 - Rostrum reaching well beyond the eyes 70
70. Second pereopods very unequal. Carpus of the larger leg cup-shaped hardly longer than wide. Carpus of the smaller second pereopod slender, more than four times as long as wide 71
 - Second pereopods, although sometimes unequal in size, subequal in shape. The carpus of both legs short and cup-shaped, hardly longer than wide 72
71. Both pairs of dorsal spines of the telson very small and placed in the posterior half of the telson. Dactylus of the larger second pereopod with a flange-like ridge in the upper half of the lateral surface. Fingers of first pereopod spatulate. Chela of larger second pereopod not longer than the carapace (rostrum included) *Pontoniopsis*
 - Anterior pair of dorsal spines of the telson placed in the anterior half of the telson. Dactylus of second pereopods without a flange-like structure. Fingers of first pereopod not spatulate. Chela of larger second pereopod about twice as long as carapace (including rostrum) *Amphipontonia*
72. Lower surface of merus of last three pereopods with a distinct deep and broad groove for the reception of the carpus when the distal half of the leg is folded back. Rostrum with two small distal teeth (one dorsal and one ventral), sometimes with more teeth on the rest of the dorsal margin *Altopontonia*
 - No groove on the lower surface of the merus of the last three pereopods for the reception of the carpus 73
73. Chela of larger second pereopod strongly compressed, twice as long as the carapace (rostrum included) *Isopontonia*
 - Chela of larger second pereopod not strongly compressed less than 1.5 times the postorbital carapace length 74
74. Dactylus of the third to fifth pereopods with the tip chisel-like widened, distal margin truncate or slightly rounded. Both pairs of dorsal spines of the telson large and placed in the extreme anterior part of the telson *Anchiopontonia*
 - Dactylus of third to fifth pereopods with the tip cylindrical and (bluntly or sharply) pointed *Pontonia*
75. Body strongly depressed, with a deep postorbital depression, formed by the lateral margin of the rostrum and a ridge going obliquely upward from the lower orbital angle *Platycaris*
 - Body compressed. No deep recess behind the orbit 76
76. The two pairs of dorsal spines of the telson placed in the posterior half of the telson 77
 - The anterior pair of dorsal spines of the telson is placed in the anterior half of the telson 78
77. Dorsal surface of rostrum flat, anteriorly truncated, without any teeth. Antennal spine absent *Neoanchistus*
 - Rostrum distally compressed laterally, usually with a few small teeth in the distal part. Antennal spine usually present *Anchistus*
78. Rostrum distally compressed, short, failing to reach beyond the eyes

-*Onycocaridella*
- Rostrum depressed or cylindrical, reaching beyond the eyes79
 - 79. Lower margin of palm of second pereiopod convex, in the middle straight, with a marginal carina; palm strongly compressed. Fixed finger at base almost three times as high as dactylus *Notopontonia*
 - Lower margin of palm of second pereiopods sinuous, not carinate; dactylus at base only slightly less high than fixed finger 80
 - 80. Telson with three pairs of posterior spines *Pontonia*
 - Telson with six pairs of posterior spines *Pseudopontonia*

Allopontonia Bruce, 1972

(fig. 106)

Allopontonia Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 22: 1. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Allopontonia iaini* Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 22: 1. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from the prefix allo- (Gr.), = other, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show the genus to belong to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen partly for euphony.

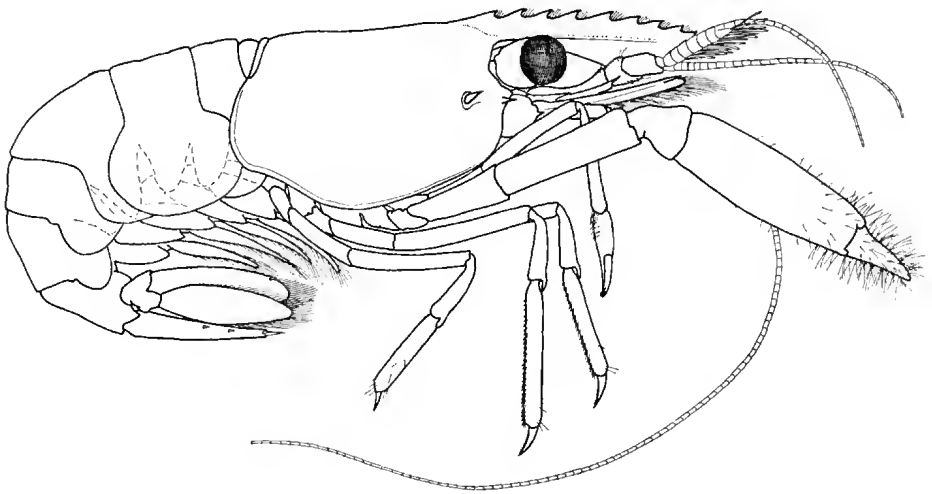


Fig. 106. *Allopontonia iaini* Bruce, 1972. After Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 22: 2, fig. 1.

Altopontonia Bruce, 1990

(fig. 107)

Altopontonia Bruce, 1990, *Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, (A) 145: 191. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Altopontonia disparostris* Bruce, 1990, *Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris*, (A) 145: 192. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "altus, deep sea (Latin); *Pontonia* (p. 168) generic name first used by Latreille"; in

reference to the deep sea habitat of the type species, and to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae.

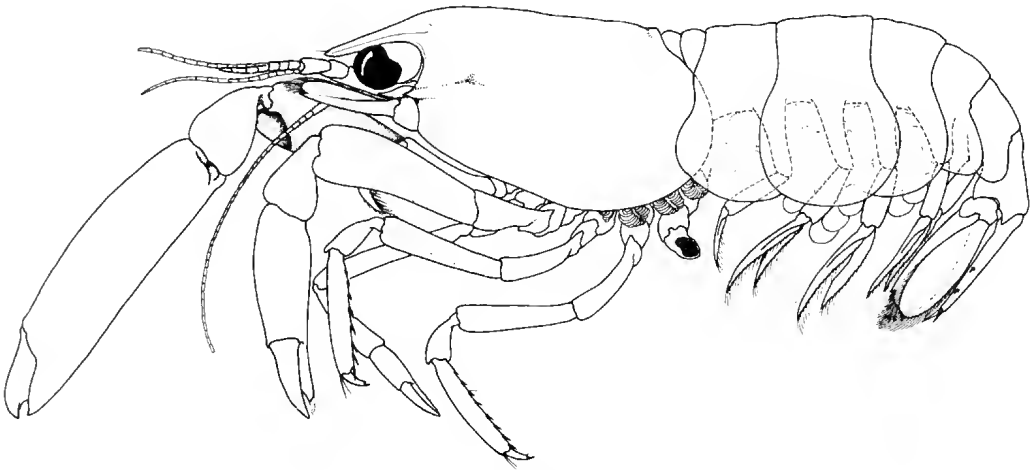


Fig. 107. *Altopontonia disparirostris* Bruce, 1990. After Bruce, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A) 145: 191, fig. 25.

Amphipontonia Bruce, 1991
(fig. 108)

Amphipontonia Bruce, 1991, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A) 152: 382. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Amphipontonia kanak* Bruce, 1991, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A) 152: 382. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "amphi (Greek), around; *Pontonia* [p. 168], generic name first used by Latreille 1829"; to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen rather arbitrarily for reasons of euphony.

Anapontonia Bruce, 1966
(fig. 109)

Anapontonia Bruce, 1966, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 16 (3): 595, 596, 597. Type species by monotypy: *Anapontonia denticauda* Bruce, 1966, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 16 (3): 595, 596, 597. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from ana (Gr.), = up, back, again, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate the genus as belonging to the Pontoniinae, with the prefix chosen for euphony.

Anchiopontonia Bruce, 1992
(fig. 110)

Anchiopontonia Bruce, 1992, Journ. nat. Hist. London, 26: 1274. Type species by original

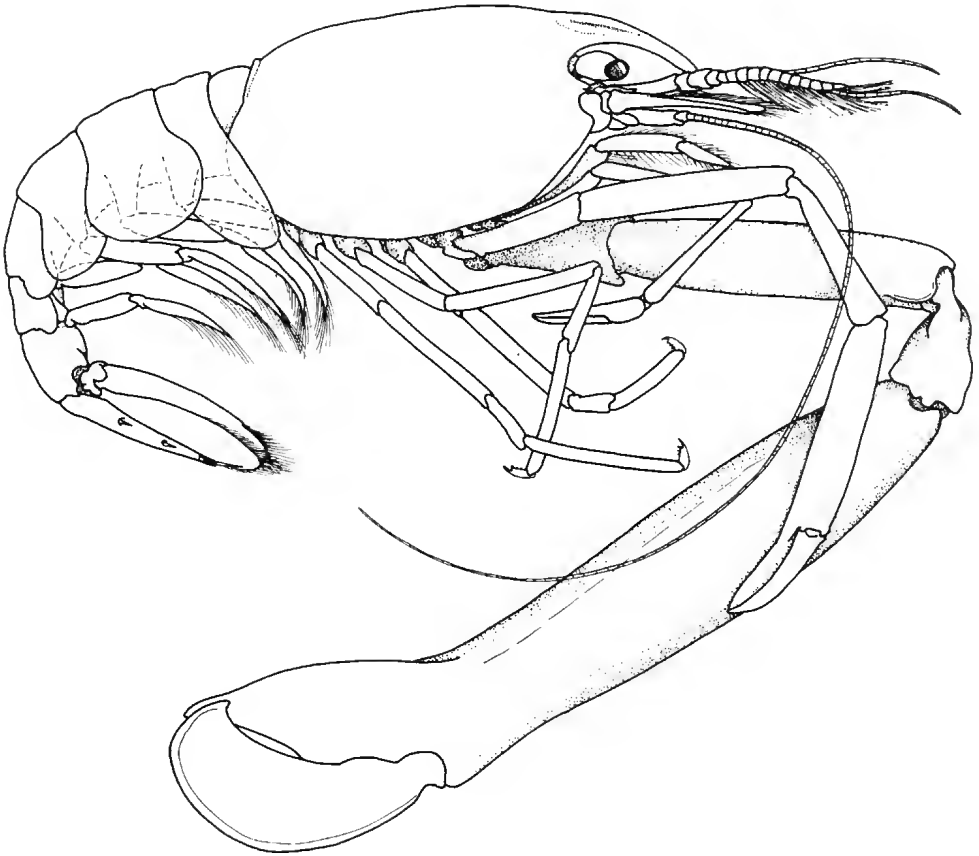


Fig. 108. *Amphipontonia kanak* Bruce, 1991. After Bruce, 1991, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A) 152: 383, fig. 58.

designation and monotypy: *Pontonia hurii* Holthuis, 1981, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 94: 796. Gender feminine. Etymology (e): "from anchi, Greek, near," and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate the close relation of the two genera.

Anchistus Borradaile, 1898
(fig. 111)

Anchistus Borradaile, 1898, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 2: 387. Type species, by original designation: *Harpilius Miersi* de Man, 1888, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 22: 274. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): possibly from the generic name *Anchistia* (p. 163) with the suffix -ia changed to -us. In the same paper the generic name *Anchistia* Dana, 1852, was synonymized with *Periclimenes* Costa, 1844, and thus disappeared as an invalid junior synonym. Another explanation might be that *Anchistus* is a latinization of anchistos (Gr.), = nearest; perhaps in reference to its being close to other pontoniine genera, like *Harpilius*.

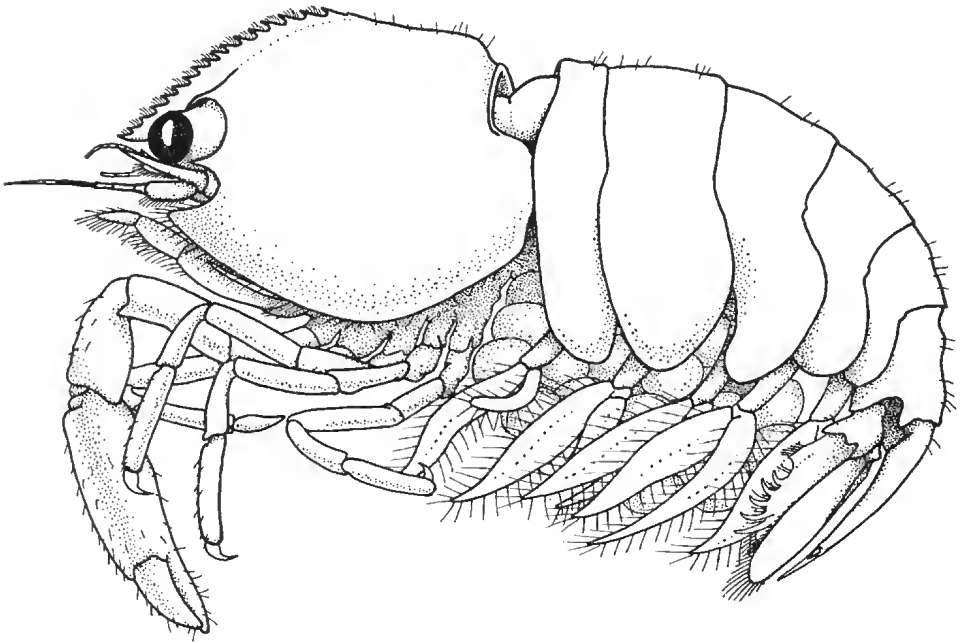


Fig. 109. *Anapontonia denticauda* Bruce, 1966. After Bruce, 1967, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 87: 3, fig. 1.

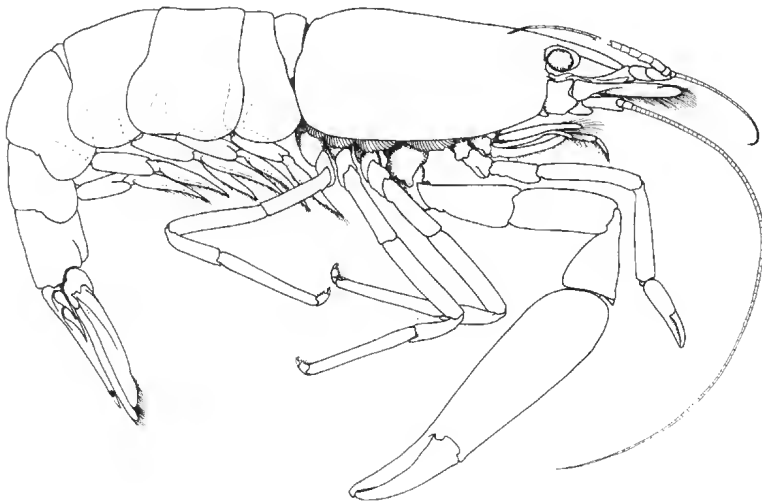


Fig. 110. *Anchiopontonia hurii* (Holthuis, 1981). After Bruce, 1992, Journ. nat. Hist. London, 26: 1276, fig. 1.

Erroneous spelling of *Anchistus* Borradaile, 1898:

Anchistes Caullery, 1952, Parasitism and Symbiosis: 322.

Tridacnocaris Nobili, 1899, Ann. Mus. civ. Stor. nat. Genova, 40: 235. Replacement name for *Anchistus* Borradaile, 1898, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 2: 387. Type species

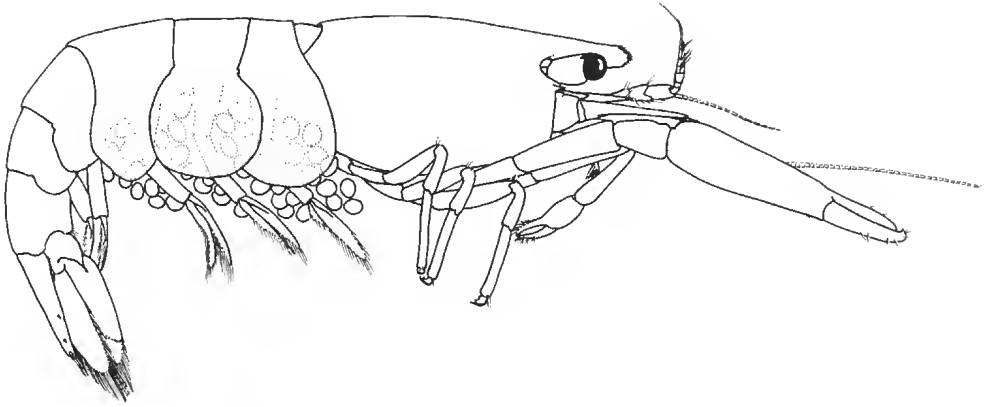


Fig. 111. *Anchistus miersi* (de Man, 1888). Original. Nusanive, near Amboina, Indonesia, 12.xii.1990. RMNH. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

therefore: *Harpilius Miersi* de Man, 1888, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 22: 274. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Tridacna* Bruguière, 1797 (Mollusca Lamellibranchia), and *caris* (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type species is a commensal of *Tridacna*.

Marygrande Pesta, 1911, Zool. Anz., 38: 571. Type species, by monotypy: *Marygrande mirabilis* Pesta, 1911, Zool. Anz., 38: 571. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): Unknown. Dr Gerhard Pretzmann of the Vienna Museum (in litt.) suggested that Pesta may have named the genus for Mary Jane Rathbun, who in 1906 had finished her impressive monograph of the freshwater crabs, a group in which Pesta was much interested. Pesta had a good contact with Miss Rathbun, who after World War I helped the Pesta family with food packages.

Ensiger Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, being the first species subsequently placed in this subgenus, which was described without any nominal species: *Anchistia aurantiaca* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 25 (a junior subjective synonym of *Cancer custos* Forskål, 1775, Descript. Anim.: xxi, 94); first placed in *Ensiger* by Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool, (2) 17: 376. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from *ensiger* (L.), = sword-bearer; probably in reference to the sword-like rostrum of the type species.

***Apopontonia* Bruce, 1976** (fig. 112)

Apopontonia Bruce, 1976, Crustaceana, 31 (3): 301. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Apopontonia falcirostris* Bruce, 1976, Crustaceana, 31 (3): 301, 303. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *apo* (Gr.), = from, off, away, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix being chosen mostly for euphony.

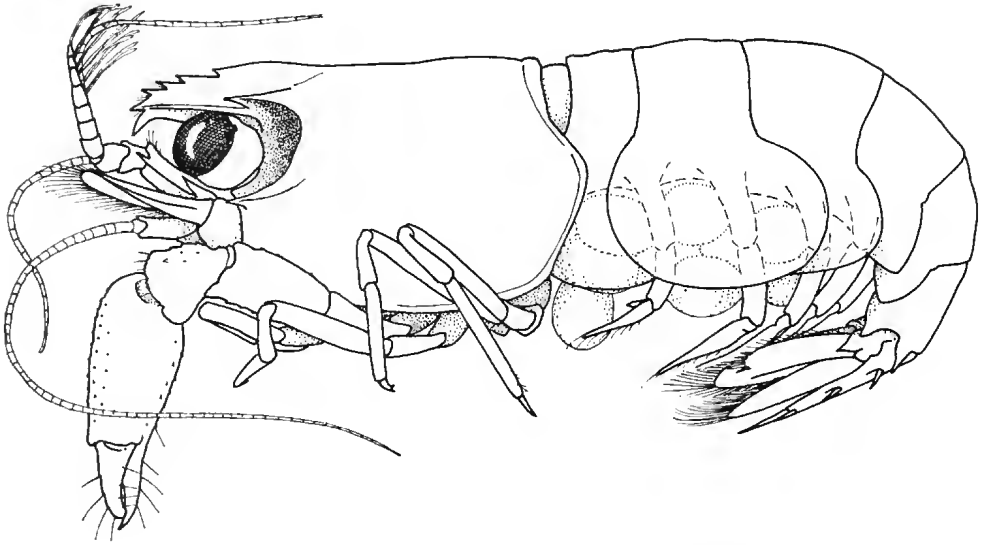


Fig. 112. *Apopontonia falcirostris* Bruce, 1976. After Bruce, 1976, *Crustaceana*, 31 (3): 304, fig. 1.

***Araiopontonia* Fujino & Miyake, 1970**
(fig. 113)

Araiopontonia Fujino & Miyake, 1970, *Ohmu*, 3 (1): 1. Type species by original design-

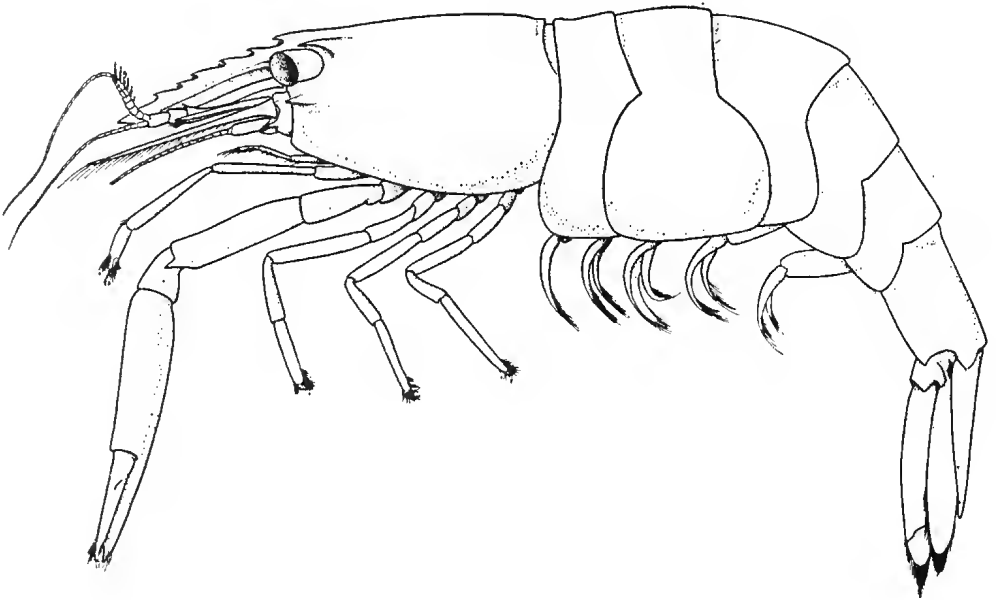


Fig. 113. *Araiopontonia odontorhyncha* Fujino & Miyake, 1970. After Fujino & Miyake, 1970, *Ohmu*, 3 (1): 3, fig. 1.

nation and monotypy: *Araiopontonia odontorhyncha* Fujino & Miyake, 1970, *Ohmu*, 3 (1): 1, 2. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from *araios* (Gr.), = slender, thin, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); probably in reference to the slender body of the type species and the relationship of this genus to *Pontonia*.

Balssia Kemp, 1922
(fig. 114)

Balssia Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 267. Type species, by monotypy: *Amphipalaemon Gasti* Balss, 1921, *Mitt. zool. Sta. Neapel*, 22: 523. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): named after the well known German carcinologist Heinrich Balss (1886-1957), who described the type species.

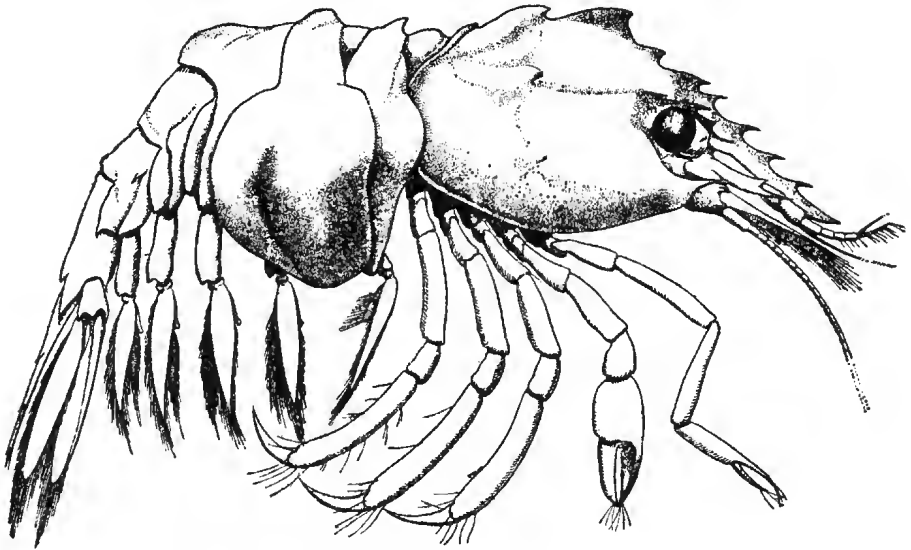


Fig. 114. *Balssia gasti* (Balss, 1921). After Balss, 1921, *Mitt. zool. Sta. Neapel*, 22: 524, fig. 1.

Carinopontonia Bruce, 1988
(fig. 115)

Carinopontonia Bruce, 1988, *Journ. nat. Hist., London*, 22 (5): 1263. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Carinopontonia paucipes* Bruce, 1988, *Journ. nat. Hist., London*, 22 (5): 1264. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from *carina* (L.), = keel, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the presence of a long postrostral keel.

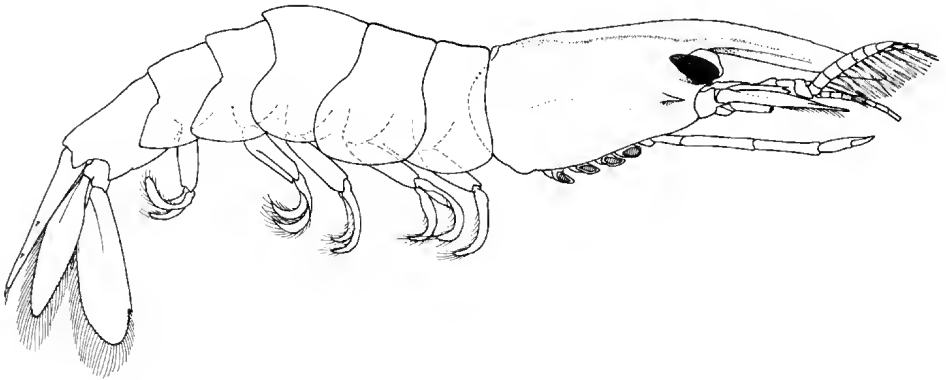


Fig. 115. *Carinopontonia paucipes* Bruce, 1988. After Bruce, 1988, Journ. nat. Hist. London, 22 (5): 1265, fig. 1.

Cavicheles Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 116)

Cavicheles Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 6, 17, 204. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Cavicheles kemp*i Holthuis, 1952, Siboga

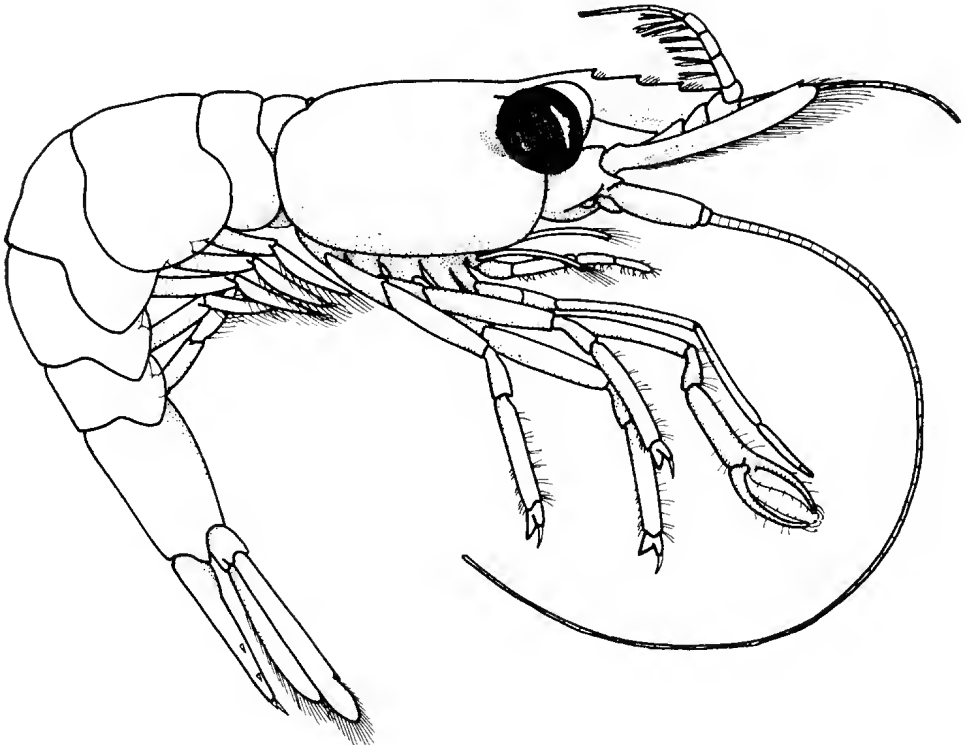


Fig. 116. *Cavicheles kemp*i Holthuis, 1952. After Bruce, 1966, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (2) 38: 266.

Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 205. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *cavus* (L.), = hollow, and *chela* (L.), = claw; in reference to the fact that the inner surface of the fingers of the second pereopods of the type species is deeply hollowed.

Chacella Bruce, 1986
(fig. 117)

Chacella Bruce, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 485. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Dasycaris kerstitchi* Wicksten, 1983, Allan Hancock Monogr. mar. Biol., 13: 6, 16. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after the well known American carcinologist Fenner A. Chace, Jr. (1908-).

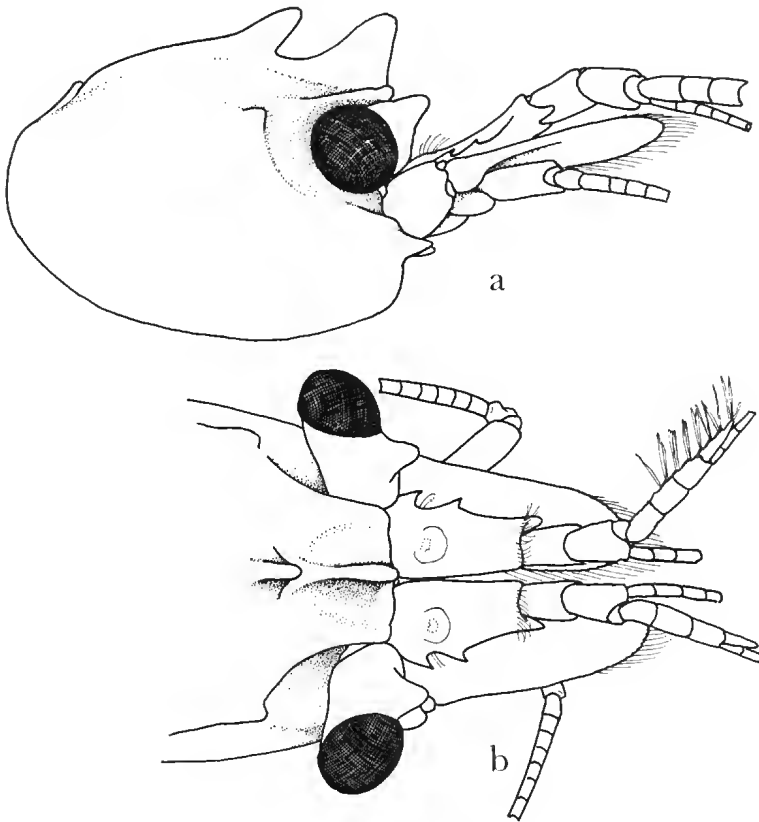


Fig. 117. *Chacella kerstitchi* (Wicksten, 1983). a, carapace in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view. After Bruce, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 487, fig. 1A,B.

Chernocaris D.S. Johnson, 1967
(fig. 118)

Chernocaris D.S. Johnson, 1967, Journ. Zool. London, 153: 500. Type species, by mono-

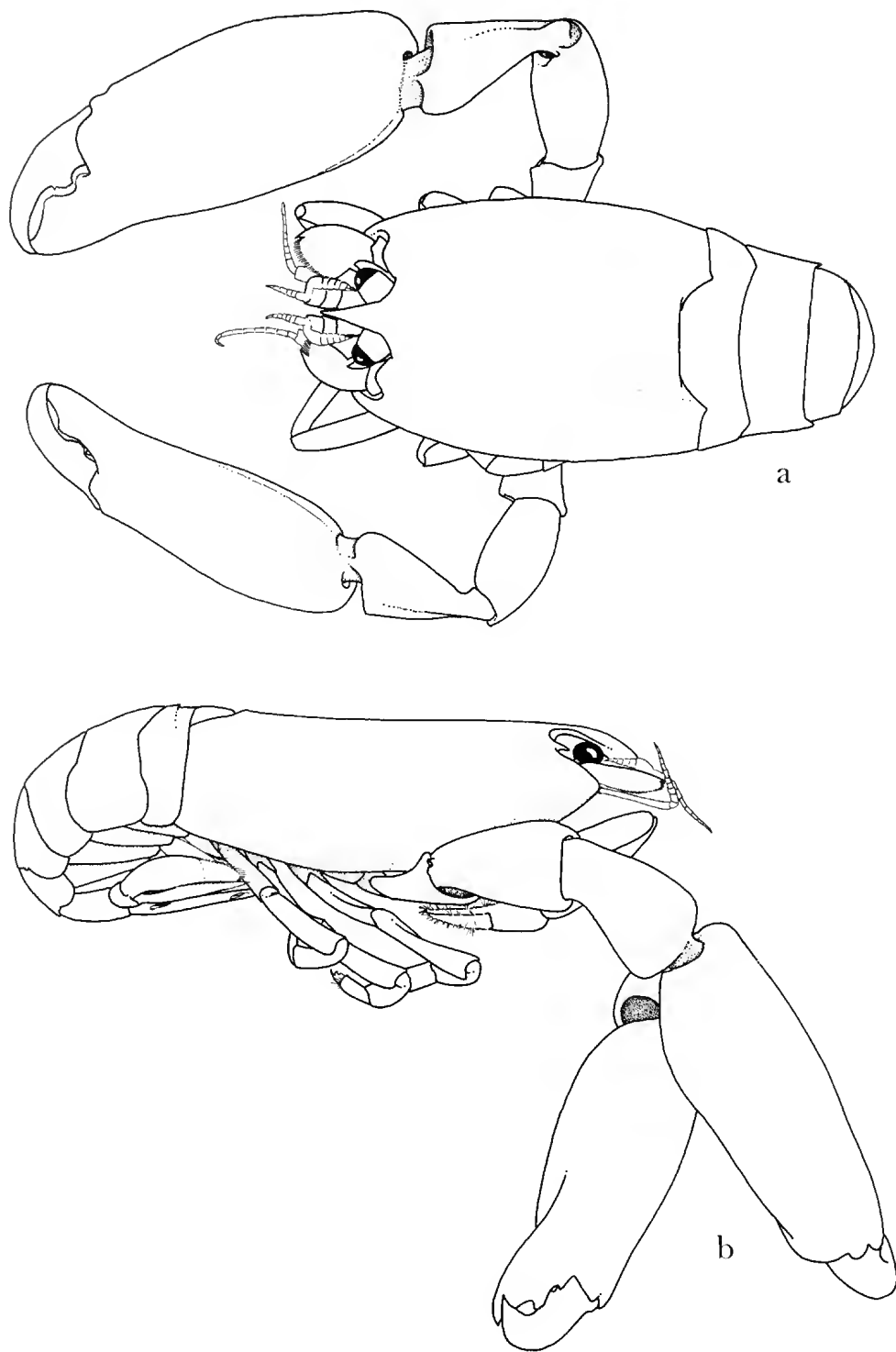


Fig. 118. *Chernocaris placunae* Johnson, 1967. Original. a, animal in dorsal view; b, animal in lateral view. Amboina, Indonesia, xi-xii.1990. RMNH. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

typy *Chernocaris placunae* D.S. Johnson, 1967, Journ. Zool. London, 153: 500. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from the generic name *Chernes* Menge, 1855 (Pseudoscorpionida), and *caris* (L.), = shrimp; " the generic name is given because the appearance of the single known species is strongly reminiscent of a pseudo-scorpion".

Conchodytes Peters, 1852
(fig. 119)

Conchodytes Peters, 1852, Ber. Verh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1852: 588, 591. Type species, designated by Hilgendorf (1879, Mber. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1878: 835): *Conchodytes tridacnae* Peters, 1852, Ber. Verh. Akad. Wiss. Berlin, 1852: 594. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 383, in

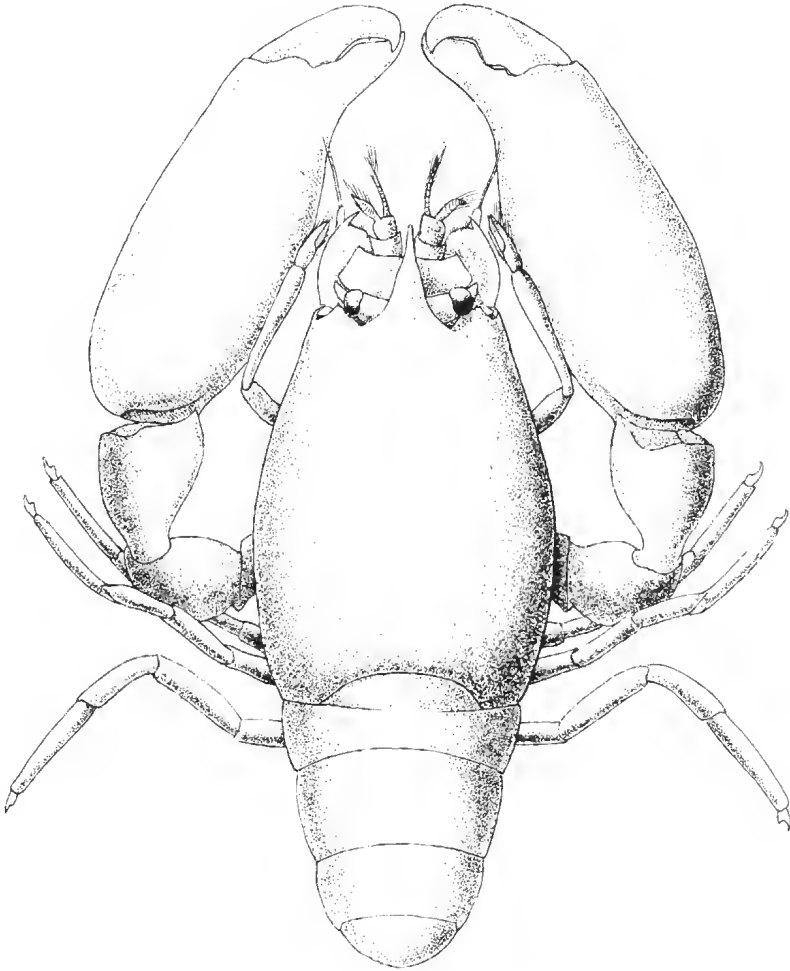


Fig. 119. *Conchodytes monodactylus* Holthuis, 1952. After Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 201, fig. 96a.

1956. Etymology (i): from *konchos* (Gr., latinized to *concha*), = shell, and *dytes* (Gr.), = diver; in reference to the fact that the type species is a mollusk commensal.

Erroneous spellings of *Conchodytes* Peters, 1852:

Conchyodytes Ramadan, 1936, Bull. Fac. Sci. Egypt. Univ., 6: 23

Conchodites Kubo, 1937, Syokubutu oyobi Dōbutu (Bot. & Zool.) Tokyo, 5: 629.

Conchodytis Shiino, 1942, Stud. Palao trop. biol. Sta., 2 (3): 440.

Coralliocaris Stimpson, 1860
(fig. 120)

Oedipus Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 423): *Oedipus superbus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 25. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Oedipus* Berthold, 1827, Latreille's Nat. Fam. Thierreichs: 441 (Orthoptera), *Oedipus* Tschudi, 1838, Mém. Soc. Sci. nat. Neuchâtel, 2; 28, 93 (Amphibia), and *Oedipus* Lesson, 1840, Spec. Mamm.: 197 (Mammalia). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "from οἰδημα, a swelling, πους, foot" (Dana, 1852, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 13: 572); clearly in reference to the basal protuberance of the dactylus of the last three pereiopods in the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Oedipus* Dana, 1852:

Aedipus Dana, 1852, American Journ. Sci. Arts, (2) 14: 125.

Coralliocaris Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 38. Replacement name for *Oedipus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17. Type species therefore *Oedipus superbus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 25. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in

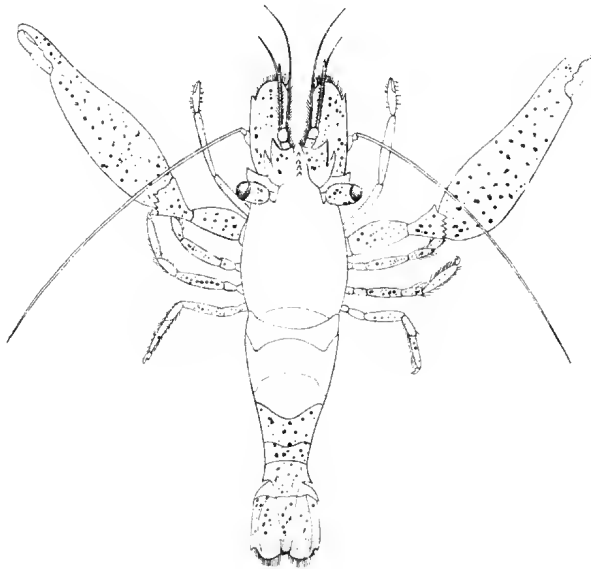


Fig. 120. *Coralliocaris superba* (Dana, 1852). After Dana, 1855, U.S. Exploring Expedition, 13 (atlas): 12, pl. 37 fig. 2.

Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): " κοράλλιον, corallium; καρὶς, squilla"; in reference to the habitat of the type species which is a commensal of madreporarian corals.

Erroneous spelling of *Coralliocaris* Stimpson, 1860:

Coraliocaris Waterhouse, 1902, Index Zoologicus 1880-1900: 86.

Corallinaris Nobili, 1906, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 12: 258.

Corallocaris Boone, 1930, Zoologica, New York, 12: 41, 42, 45.

Coralliocarys Dawydoff, 1952, Bull. biol. France Belgique, suppl. 37: 136.

Covalliocaris Edwards, 1983, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1980), 117 (10): xv, 282.

Coutièrea Nobili, 1901

(fig. 121)

Coutièrea Nobili, 1901, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 16 (415): 4. Type species, by monotypy: *Coralliocaris Agassizi* Coutière, 1901, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 7: 115. Gender: feminine. Name placed, in the corrected spelling *Coutièrea*, on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): named after the well known French carcinologist Henri Coutière (1869-1952), who described the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Coutièrea* Nobili, 1901.

Coutièrea Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok Langustov Omarov: 73.

Courtiera Heard, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 481.

Name for the first time spelled (intentionally or unintentionally) correctly without the grave accent: *Coutièrea* Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 329, 330, 332, 345, 347, 349, 350, 386.

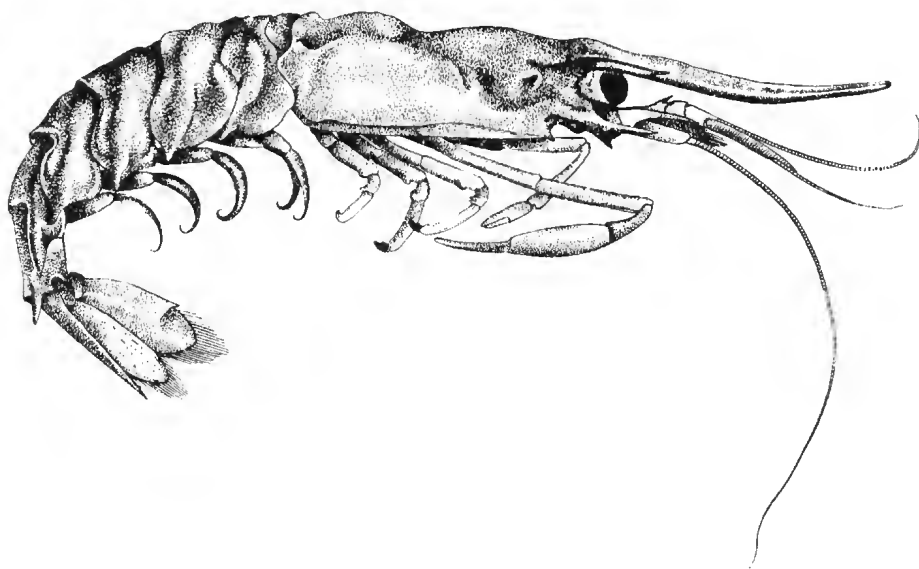


Fig. 121. *Coutièrea agassizi* (Coutière, 1901). After Coutière, 1901, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 7: 116.

Ctenopontonia Bruce, 1979
(fig. 122)

Ctenopontonia Bruce, 1979, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 29 (3): 423. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Ctenopontonia cyphastreophila* Bruce, 1979, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 29 (3): 423, 425. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from ctenos (Gr., latinized to ctenus), = comb, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the comb-like row of spines on the orbital margin, and the fact that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae.

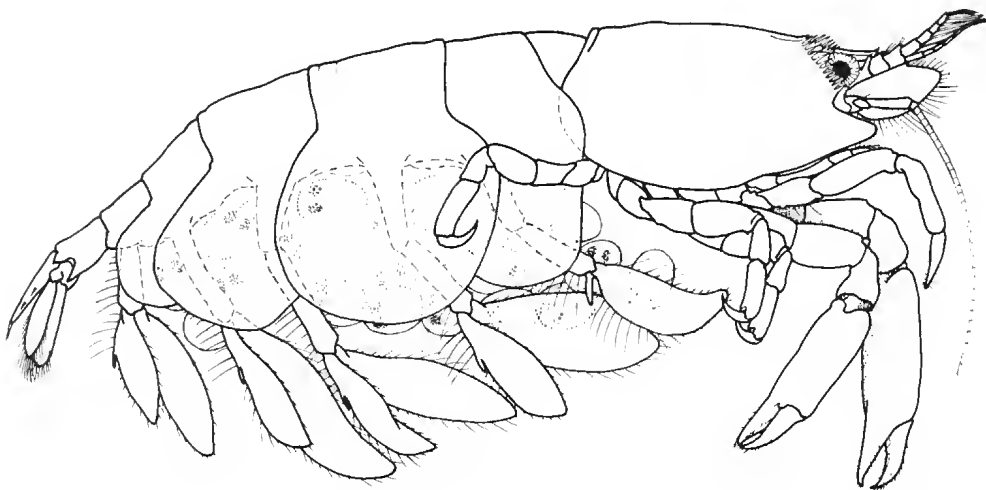


Fig. 122. *Ctenopontonia cyphastreophila* Bruce, 1979. After Bruce, 1979, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 29 (3): 425, fig. 1.

Dasella Lebour, 1945
(fig. 123)

Dasia Lebour, 1939, Proc. zool. Soc. London, (B) 108: 650. Type species, by monotypy: *Dasia herdmaniae* Lebour, 1939, Proc. zool. Soc. London, (B) 108: 650. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Dasia* Gray, 1839, Ann. nat. Hist., 2: 331 (Reptilia), and *Dasia* van der Goot, 1918, in Das, Mem. Indian Mus., 6: 152 (Hemiptera). Etymology (e): "I propose to name the new genus of Pontoniinae, *Dasia*, after the discoverer", S.M. Das, Indian specialist in Ascidia.

Dasella Lebour, 1945, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 115: 279. Replacement name for *Dasia* Lebour, 1938, Proc. zool. Soc. London, (B) 108: 650. Type species therefore *Dasia herdmaniae* Lebour, 1939, Proc. zool. Soc. London, (B) 108: 650. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Dasia* (p. 139), with the suffix -ia substituted by the diminutive -ella; in order to stay as close to the original name and still avoid homonymy.

Erroneous spelling of *Dasella* Lebour, 1945:

Dasellas Harding & Ingle, 1957, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1955), 92 (10): 57.

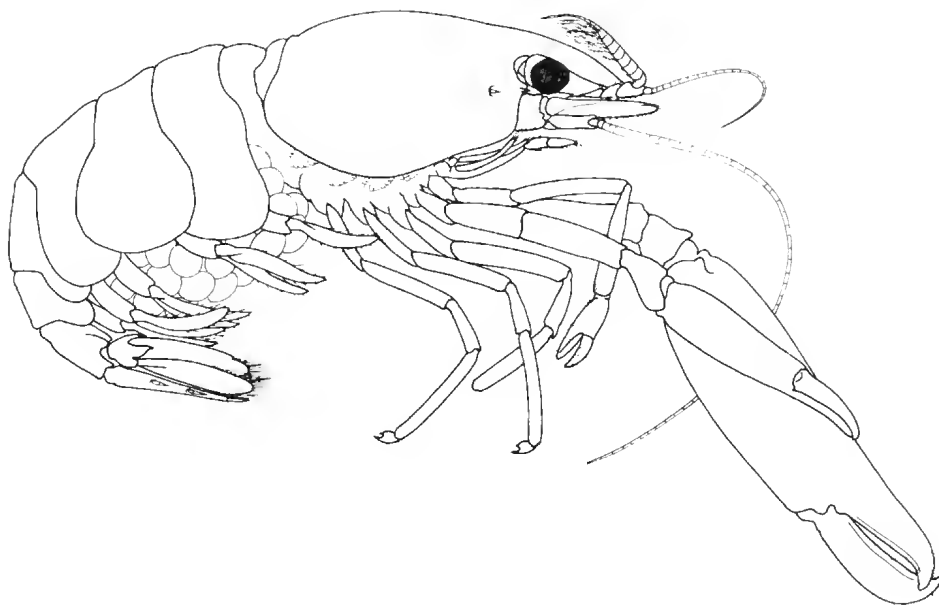


Fig. 123. *Dasella ansoni* Bruce, 1983. After Bruce, 1983, *The Beagle*, 1 (3): 22 fig. 1.

Dasycaris Kemp, 1922
(fig. 124)

Dasycaris Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 240. Type species, by monotypy: *Dasycaris symbiotes* Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 240. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the word *dasys* (Gr.), = hairy, shaggy or rough, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; the use of the word *dasys* here is difficult to understand, unless it refers to the carapace being "sculptured" or "uneven" (Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 240, 241); the surface of the body, however, is practically naked.

Erroneous spelling of *Dasycaris* Kemp, 1922:
Dasygius Balss, 1924, *Arch. Naturgesch.*, 90A (5): 49.

Diapontonia Bruce, 1986
(fig. 125)

Diapontonia Bruce, 1986, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 6 (1): 125. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Diapontonia maranulus* Bruce, 1986, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 6 (1): 126. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from *dia* (Gr.), = through, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix chosen mostly for euphony.

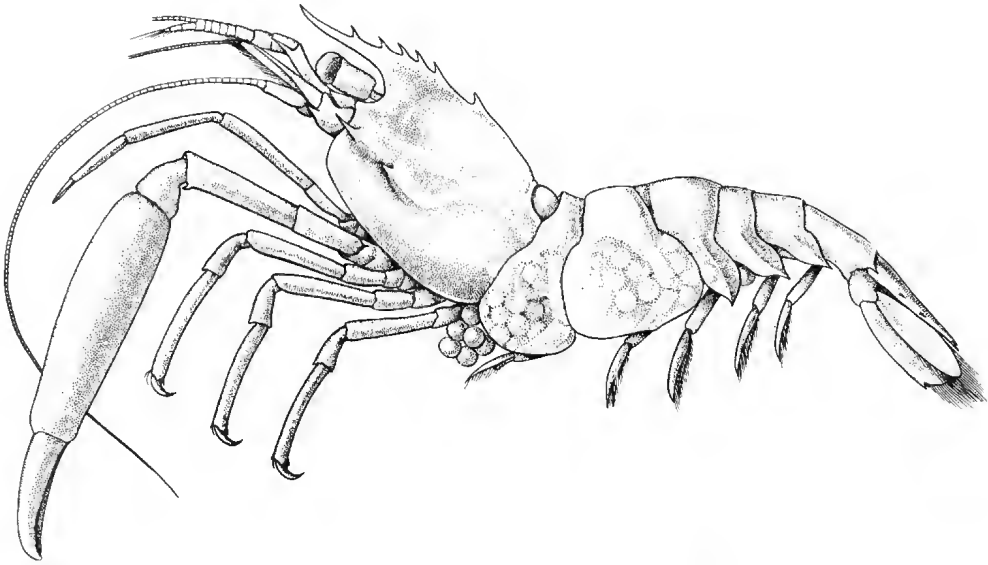


Fig. 124. *Dasycaris symbiotes* Kemp, 1922. After Kemp, 1922. Rec. Indian Mus., 24: pl. 9.

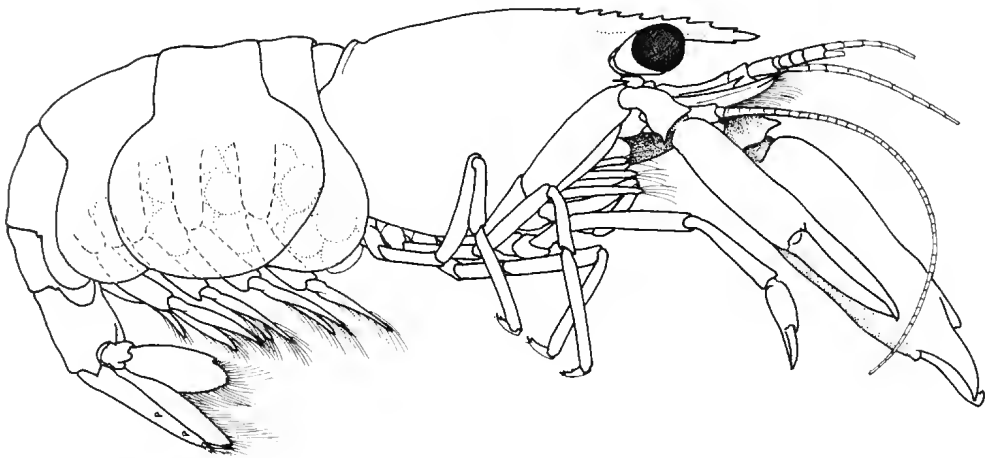


Fig. 125. *Diapontonia maranulus* Bruce, 1986. After Bruce, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (1): 126, fig. 1.

Epipontonia Bruce, 1977
(fig. 126)

Epipontonia Bruce, 1977, Crustaceana, 32 (3): 304. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Epipontonia spongicola* Bruce, 1977, Crustaceana, 32 (3): 304, 308. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from epi (Gr.), = upon, beside, and the generic

name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix chosen mostly for euphony.

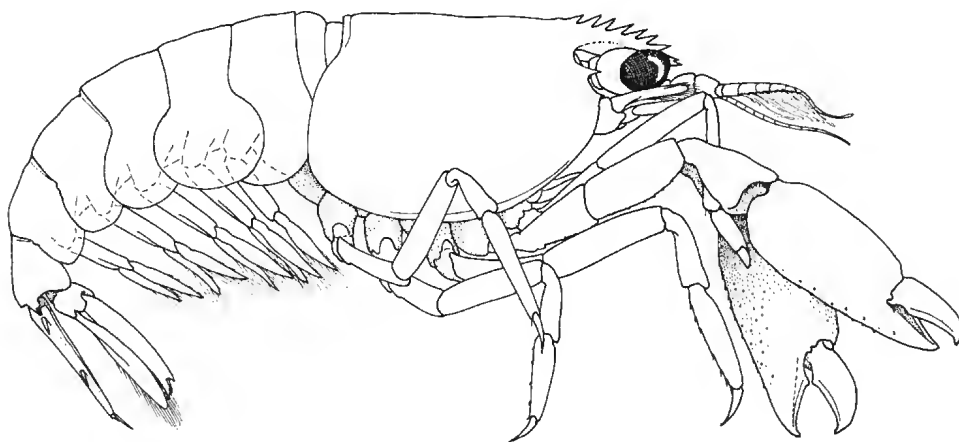


Fig. 126. *Epipontonia spongicola* Bruce, 1977. After Bruce, 1977, *Crustaceana*, 32 (3): 305, fig. 1.

***Eupontonia* Bruce, 1971**
(fig. 127)

Eupontonia Bruce, 1971, *Crustaceana*, 20: 225. Type species, by monotypy and original designation: *Eupontonia noctalbata* Bruce, 1971, *Crustaceana*, 20: 225. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from eu (Gr.), = good, true, and the generic name *Pontonia*

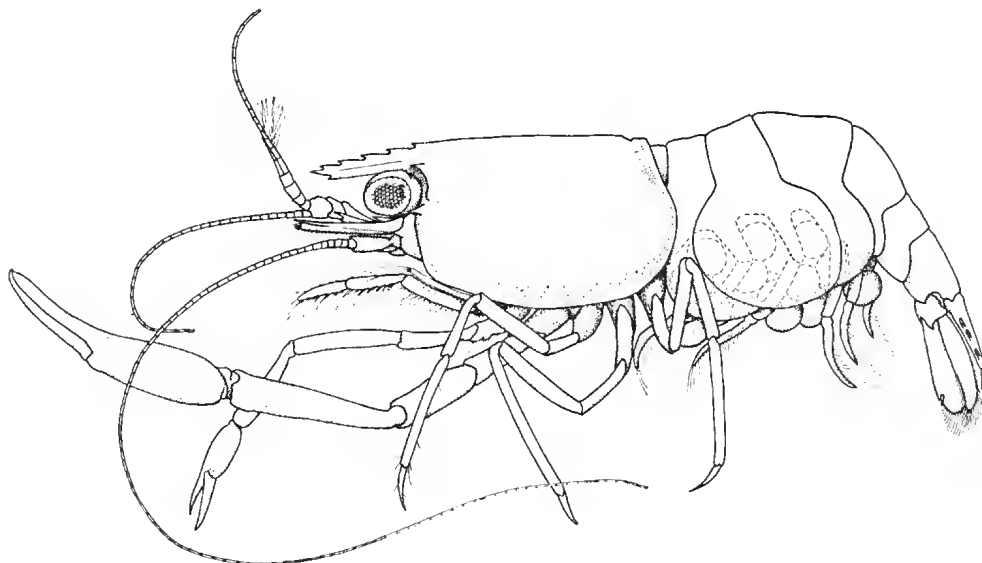


Fig. 127. *Eupontonia noctalbata* Bruce, 1971. After Bruce, 1971, *Crustaceana*, 20 (3): 227, fig. 1.

(p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix chosen mostly for euphony.

Exopontonia Bruce, 1988
(fig. 128)

Exopontonia Bruce, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (1): 122. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Exopontonia malleatrix* Bruce, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (1): 122, 123. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from Latin ex, out of, and *Pontonia*, generic name"(p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix being chosen mostly for euphony.

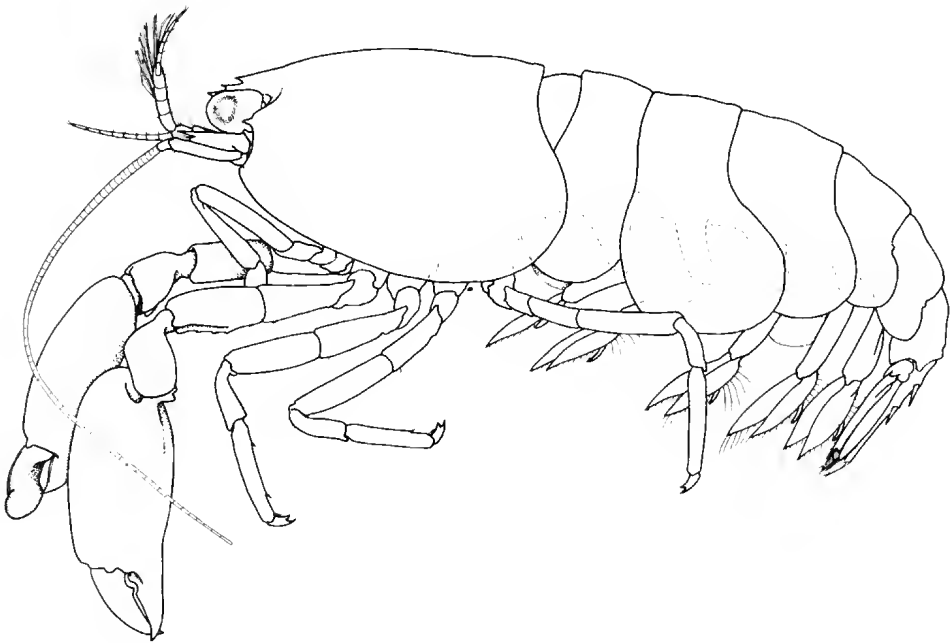


Fig. 128. *Exopontonia malleatrix* Bruce, 1988. After Bruce, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (1): 123, fig. 1.

Fennera Holthuis, 1951
(fig. 129)

Fennera Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 10, 171. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Fennera chacei* Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 171. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): the name is given in honour of "Dr Fenner A. Chace Jr, [at that time] curator of the division of Marine Invertebrates, U. S. National Museum, Washington, D.C.".

Erroneous spelling of *Fennera* Holthuis, 1951:

Fenera Bruce, 1976, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 16: 438.

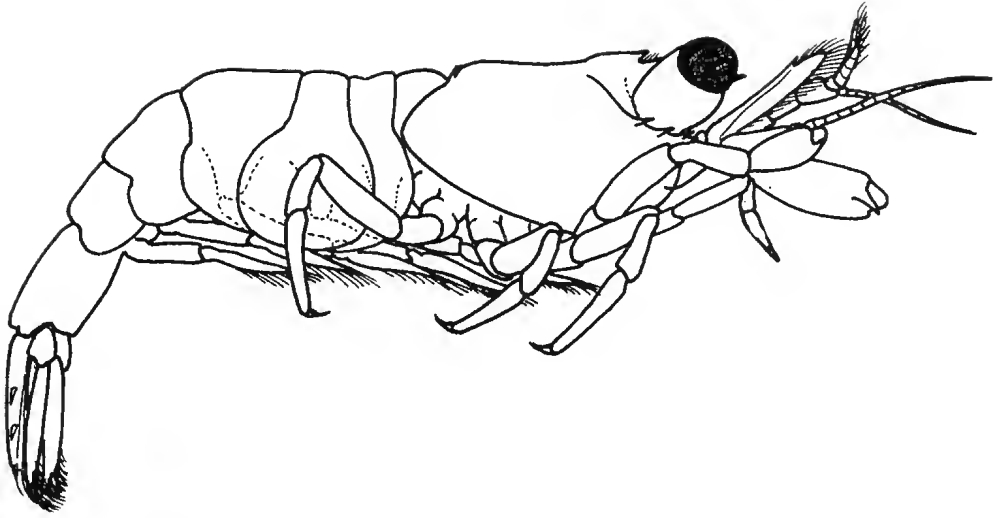


Fig. 129. *Fennera chacei* Holthuis, 1951. After Bruce, 1974, *Crustaceana*, 27 (2): 195, fig. 4.

Hamiger Borradaile, 1916
(fig. 130)

Hamiger Borradaile, 1916, *Nat. Hist. Rep. British Antarctic Exped., Zool.*, 3 (2): 87. Type species, by monotypy: *Periclimenes (Hamiger) novae-zealandiae* Borradaile, 1916, *Nat. Hist. Rep. British Antarctic Exped., Zool.*, 3 (2): 87. Gender: masculine. Etymology

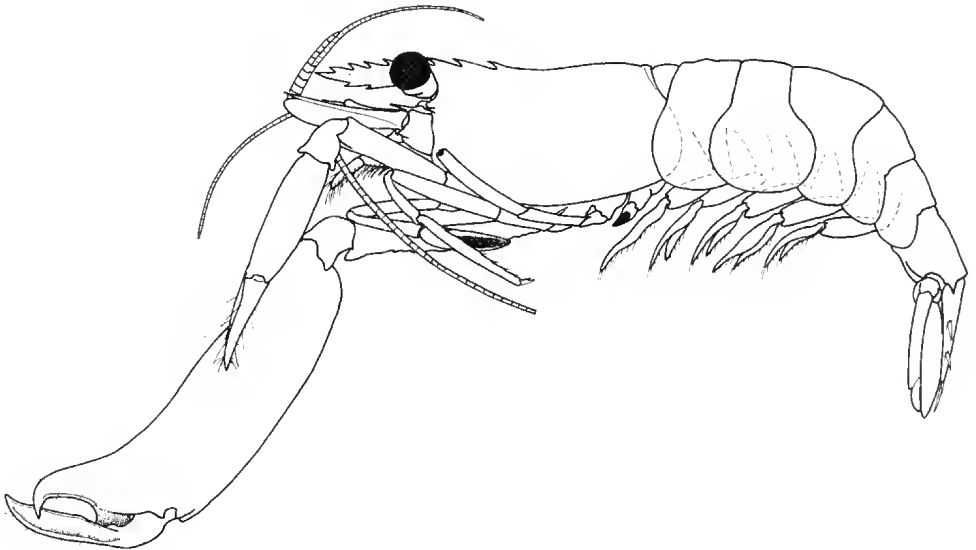


Fig. 130. *Hamiger novae-zealandiae* (Borradaile, 1916). After Bruce, 1986, *Journ. nat. Hist. London*, 20: 913, fig. 1.

(e): from hamus (L.), = hook, and gero (L.), = to bear, hamiger therefore is hook-bearer; in "reference to the hooked fingers of the great cheliped".

Plumiger (Borradaile MS) Bruce, 1986, Journ. nat. Hist., London, 20: 912. Type species, by monotypy: *Periclimenes (Hamiger) novae-zealandiae* Borradaile, 1916, Nat. Hist. Rep. British Antarctic Exped., Zool., 3 (2): 87. Gender: masculine. Name unavailable under Art. 11e of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, as it has been published in synonymy after 1961, and has never been treated as an available name. Furthermore it is a junior homonym of the generic names *Plumiger* Horváth, 1926, Annales hist.-nat. Mus. Nat. Hungarici, 23: 196 (Insecta, Hemiptera), and *Plumiger* Hebard, 1929, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 81: 22 (Insecta, Orthoptera). Etymology (e): from plumiger (L.), = feathered; "probably a reference to the fingers of the first pereopods", which are hairy.

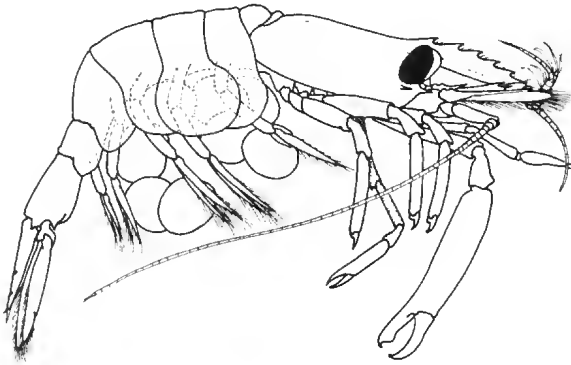


Fig. 131. *Hamodactyloides incompletus* (Holthuis, 1958). After Bruce, 1981, Micronesica, 17 (1-2): 91, fig. 10.

***Hamodactyloides* Fujino, 1973**
(fig. 131)

Hamodactyloides Fujino, 1973, Crustaceana, 25: 171. Type species, by original designation: *Hamodactylus incompletus* Holthuis, 1958, Bull. Sea Fisher. Research Sta. Haifa, 17: 11. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Hamodactylus* (p. 145) and the suffix -oides (Gr.), = resembling; in reference to the close similarity of the two genera.

***Hamodactylus* Holthuis, 1952**
(fig. 132)

Hamodactylus Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 6, 18, 208. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Hamodactylus boschmai* Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 209. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from hamus (L.), = a hook, and dactylus (L.), = finger, i.e. the last segment of a pereopod; in reference to the hook-shaped dactyli of the second pereopods in the type species.

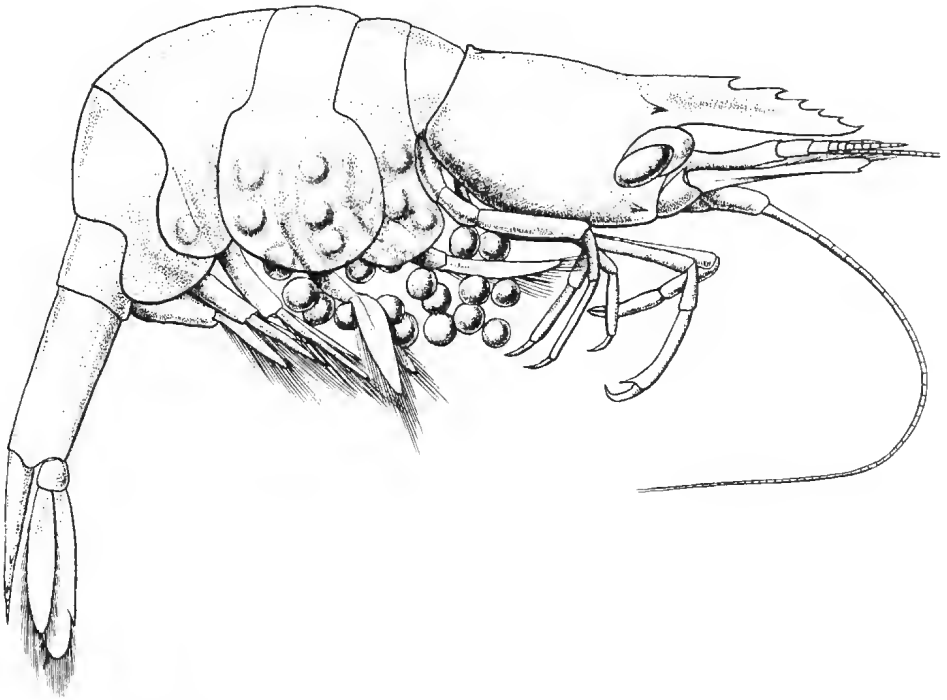


Fig. 132. *Hamodactylus boschmai* Holthuis, 1952. After Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 210, fig. 102.

Hamopontonia Bruce, 1970
(fig. 133)

Hamopontonia Bruce, 1970, Crustaceana, 18 (1): 37. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Hamopontonia corallicola* Bruce, 1970, Crustaceana, 18 (1): 37. Gender feminine. Etymology (e'): from hamus (L.), = hook, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the two hook-shaped processes in which ends the telson of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Hamopontonia* Bruce, 1970:
Homopontonia Bruce, 1986, The Beagle, 3 (1): 159.

Harpiliopsis Borradaile, 1917
(fig. 134)

Harpiliopsis Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 324, 329-334, 336-338, 341-343, 347-351, 379, 395. Type species, by original designation: *Palaeomon Beaupresii* Audouin, 1826, Descr. Égypte, Hist. nat., 1 (4): 91. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Harpilius* (p. 163), and the suffix -opsis

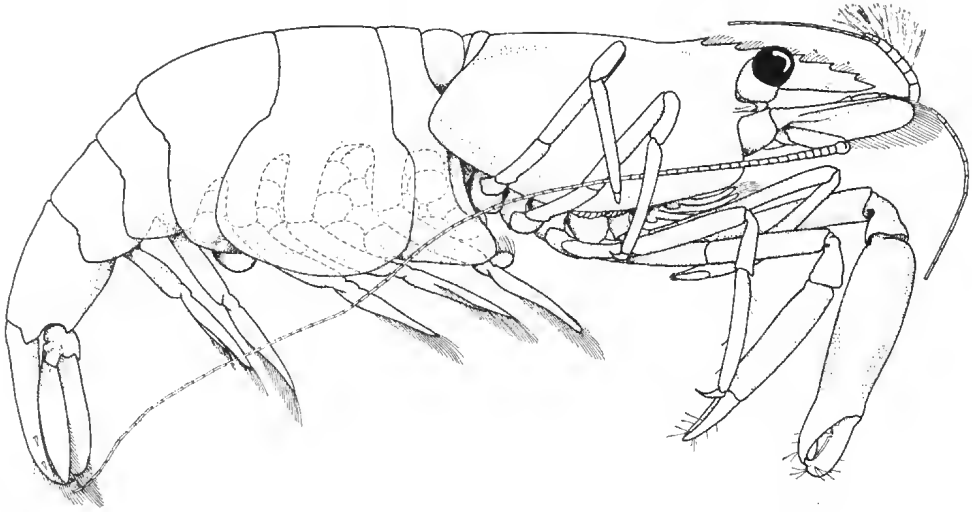


Fig. 133. *Hamopontonia corallicola* Bruce, 1970. After Bruce, 1970, *Crustaceana*, 18 (1): 38, fig. 1.

(Gr.), = like; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Harpiliopsis* Borradaile, 1917:

Harliopsis Bruce, 1976, *Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India*, 16: 448.

Haripiliopsis Bruce, 1976, *Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India*, 16: 438, 448.

Harpilopsis Vine, 1986, *Red Sea Invertebrates*: 101.

Marpiliopsis Rodriguez de la Cruz, 1987, *Crustáceos Decápodos Golfo de California*: 27.

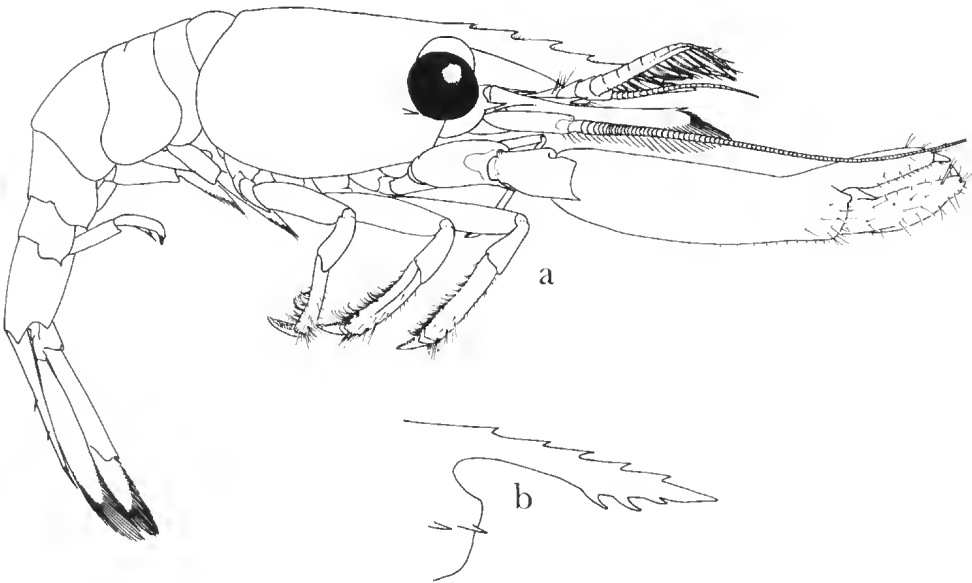


Fig. 134. *Harpiliopsis beaupresii* (Audouin, 1826). a, animal in lateral view; b, rostrum. After Fransen, 1987, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 61 (35): 510, fig. 6.

Ischnopontonia Bruce, 1966
(fig. 135)

Ischnopontonia Bruce, 1966, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 16 (3): 584. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Philarius lophos* Barnard, 1962, Crustaceana, 3: 242. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from ischnos (Gr.), = thin, weak, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the compressed body of the type species, and to the fact that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae.

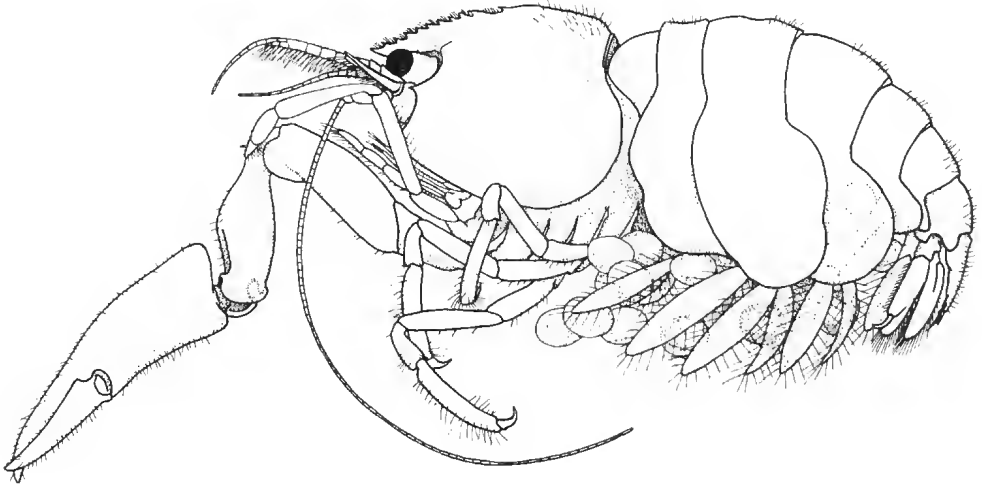


Fig. 135. *Ischnopontonia lophos* (Barnard, 1962). After Bruce, 1966, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 16: 585, fig. 1.

Isopontonia Bruce, 1982
(fig. 136)

Isopontonia Bruce, 1982, Crustaceana, 42 (1): 54. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Isopontonia platycheles* Bruce, 1982. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from isos (Gr.), = equal, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate that the genus is a pontoniine shrimp, the prefix -iso is used arbitrarily, mostly for euphony.

Jocaste Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 137)

Jocaste Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 6, 17, 192. Type species, by monotypy: *Coralliocaris lucina* Nobili, 1901, Annu. Mus. zool. Univ. Napoli, (n. ser.) 1 (3): 5. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Jocaste, mother and wife of Oedipus", in Greek mythology Iokaste (latinized to Jocaste), queen of Thebes, who married

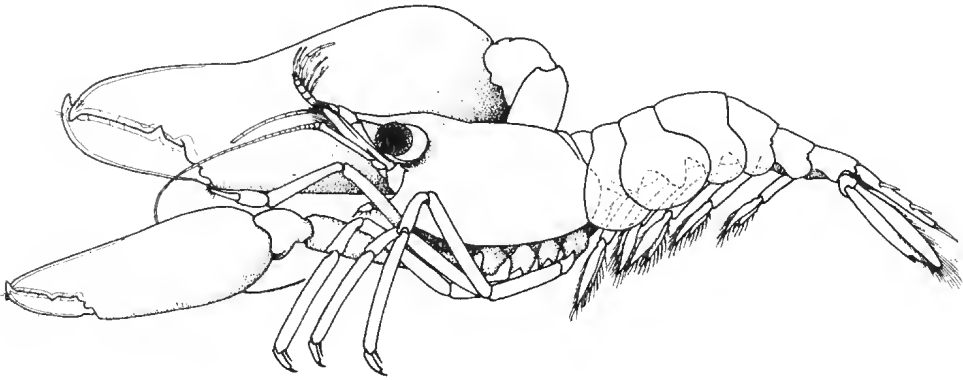


Fig. 136. *Isopontonia platycheles* Bruce, 1982. After Bruce, 1982, *Crustaceana*, 42 (1): 56, fig. 1.

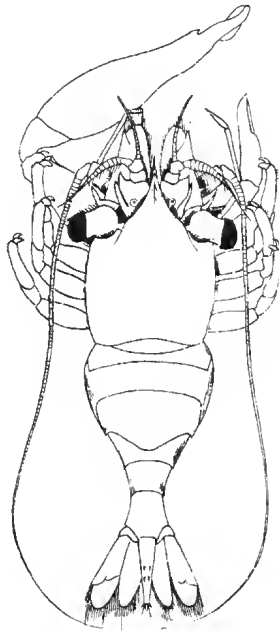


Fig. 137. *Jocaste japonica* (Ortmann, 1890). After Borradaile, 1917, *Trans. Linnean Soc. London*, (1) (Zool.) 17: pl. 56 fig. 23b'.

Oidipus (latinized to Oedipus), unaware that he was her son; in reference to the close relationship of the genus *Jocaste* to that of *Oedipus* Dana, 1852 (an invalid senior objective synonym of *Coralliocaris*, p. 137).

Erroneous spelling of *Jocaste* Holthuis, 1952:

Jocasta Bruce, 1978, *Zool. Journ. Linnean Soc. London*, 62: 206.

Lipkebe Chace, 1969
(fig. 138)

Lipkebe Chace, 1969, *Crustaceana*, 16 (3): 263. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Lipkebe holthuisi* Chace, 1969, *Crustaceana*, 16 (3): 263. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): named after Lipke B. Holthuis, Dutch carcinologist, possibly as a kind of revenge for *Fennera chacei* Holthuis, 1951.

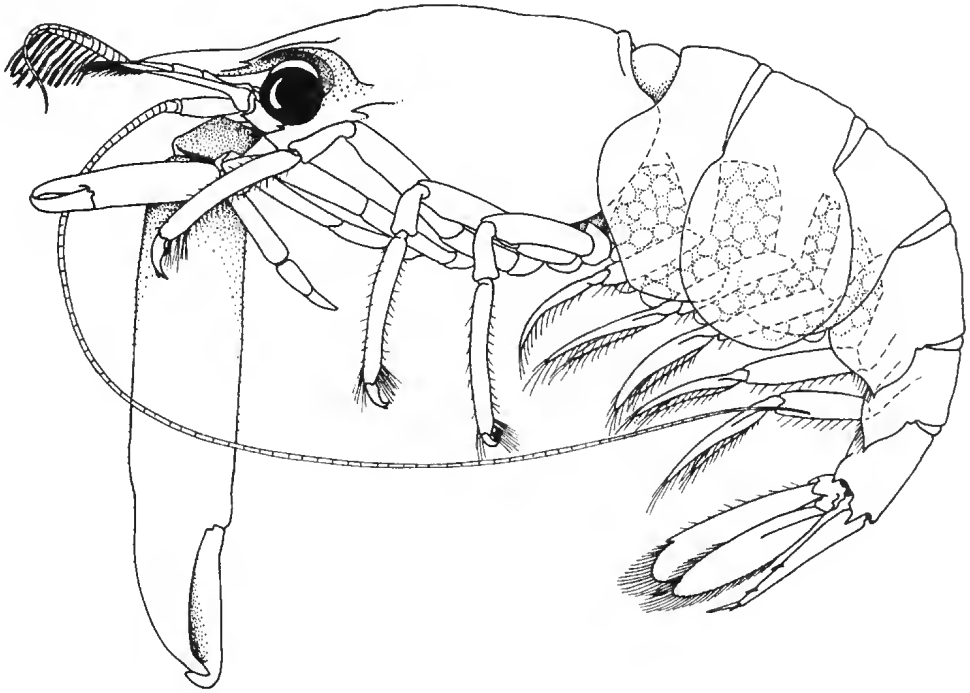


Fig. 138. *Lipkebe holthuisi* Chace, 1969. After Bruce, 1976, *Crustaceana*, 30 (3): 310, fig. 1.

Mesopontonia Bruce, 1967
(fig. 139)

Mesopontonia Bruce, 1967, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 87: 13. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Mesopontonia gorgoniophila* Bruce, 1967, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 87: 13. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from mesos (Gr.), = middle, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen arbitrarily, mostly for reasons of euphony.

Erroneous spelling of *Mesopontonia* Bruce, 1967:

Mesopontania Edwards & Dadd, 1987, *Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987)*, 123 (10): xx, 443.

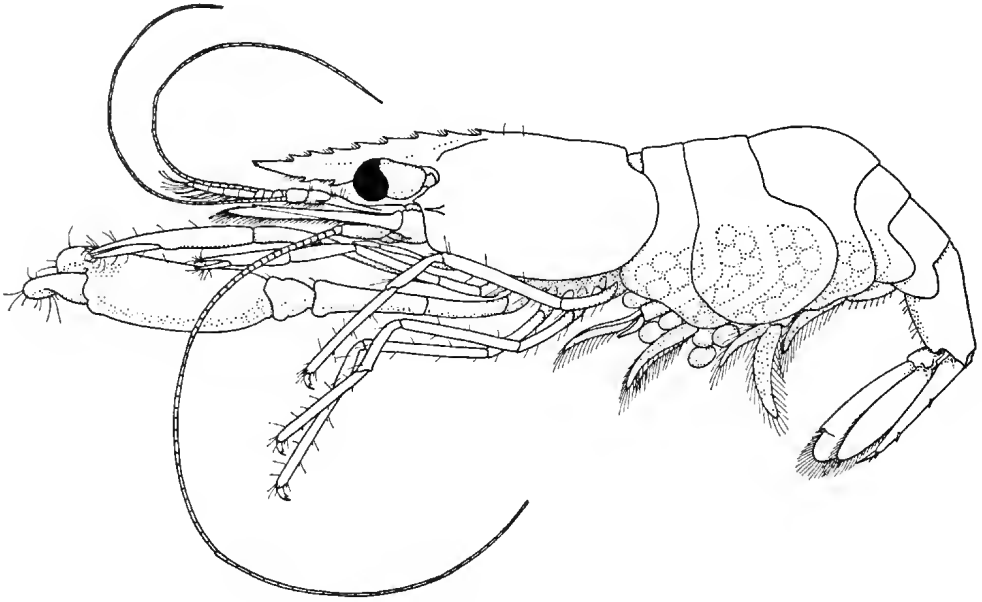


Fig. 139. *Mesopontonia gorgoniophila* Bruce, 1967. After Bruce, 1967, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 87: 14, fig. 5.

Metapontonia Bruce, 1967
(fig. 140)

Metapontonia Bruce, 1967, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 87: 23, 24. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Metapontonia fungiacola* Bruce, 1967, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 87: 24. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from meta (Gr.), = between, near, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen mostly for euphony.

Erroneous spelling of *Metapontonia* Bruce, 1967:

Metapontoniuss Edwards & Dadd, 1986, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1986), 122 (10): xviii, 369, 406.

Miopontonia Bruce, 1985
(fig. 141)

Miopontonia Bruce, 1985, Crustaceana, 48: 167. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Miopontonia yongei* Bruce, 1985, Crustaceana, 48: 167, 168. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from the prefix mio (Gr.), = less, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the fact that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is mainly chosen for euphony.

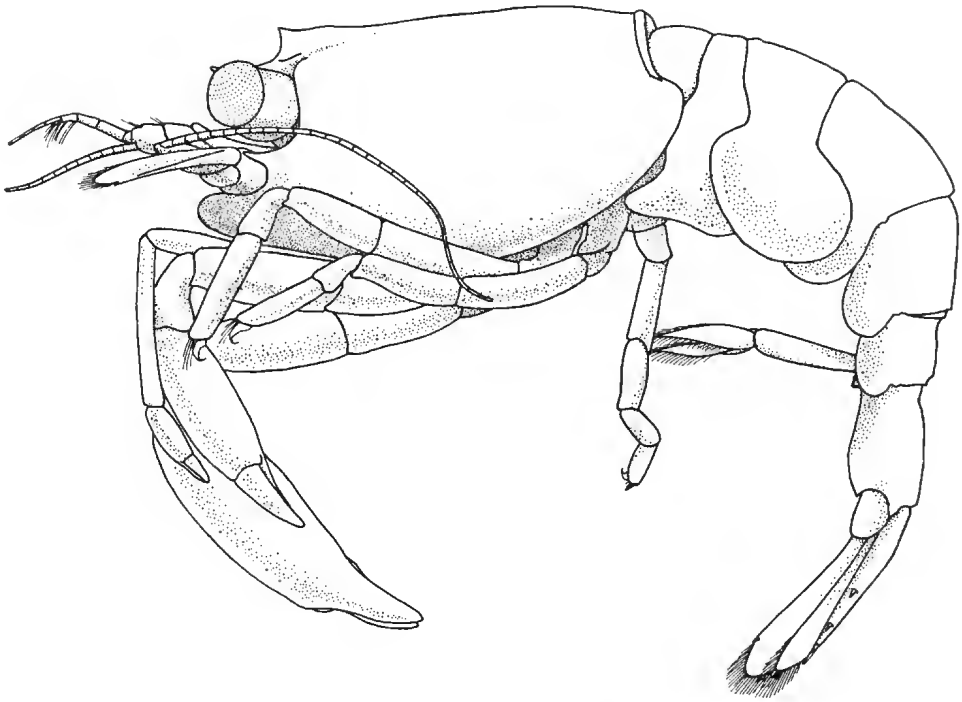


Fig. 140. *Metapontonia fungiacola* Bruce, 1967. After Bruce, 1967, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 87: 27, fig. 10.

Neoanchistus Bruce, 1975
(fig. 142)

Neoanchistus Bruce, 1975, Crustaceana, 29: 149. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Neoanchistus cardiodytes* Bruce, 1975, Crustaceana, 29: 149, 151. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from neos (Gr.), = new, and the generic name *Anchistus* (p. 128); to indicate the similarity of the new genus with *Anchistus*.

Neopontonides Holthuis, 1951
(fig. 143)

Neopontonides Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 11, 189. Type species, by original designation: *Periclimenes beaufortensis* Borradaile, 1920, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9) 5: 132. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from neos (Gr.), = new, and the generic name *Pontonides* (p. 172); in reference of the fact that this new genus was split off from the old *Pontonides*.

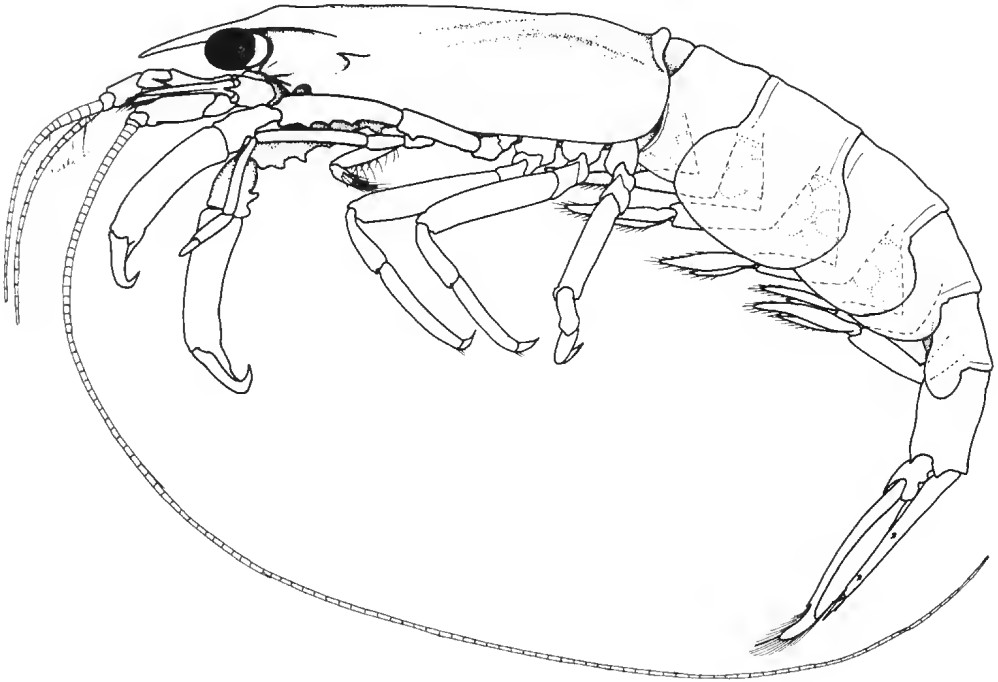


Fig. 141. *Miopontonia yongei* Bruce, 1985. After Bruce, 1975, *Crustaceana*, 48 (2): 169, fig. 1.

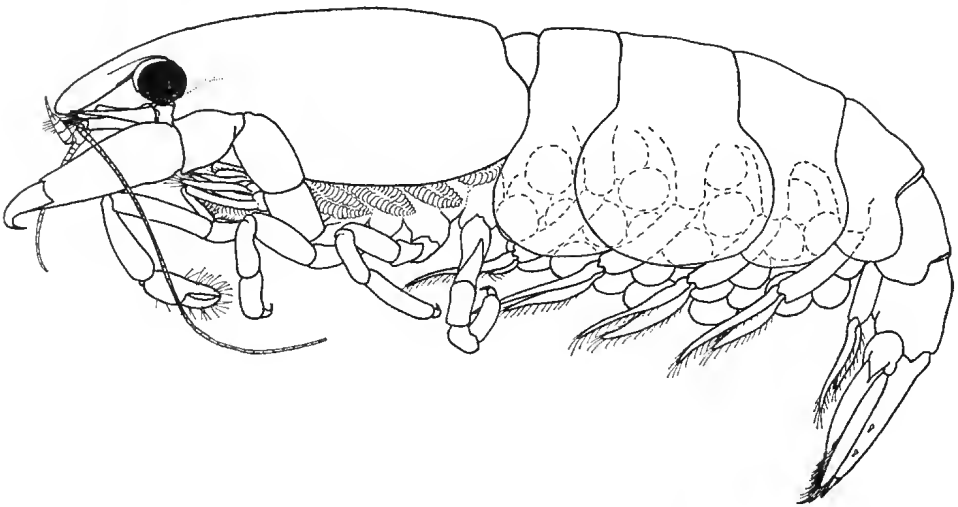


Fig. 142. *Neoanchistus cardiodytes* Bruce, 1975. After Bruce, 1975, *Crustaceana*, 29 (2): 151, fig. 1.

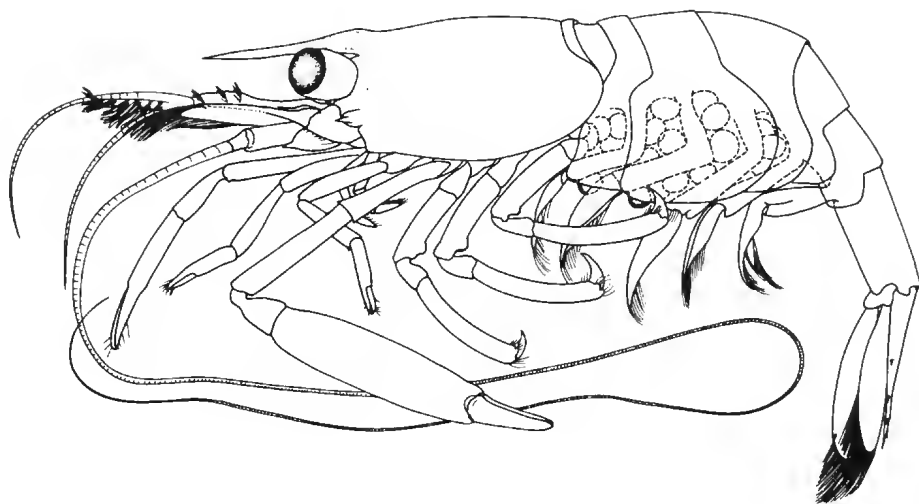


Fig. 143. *Neopontonides beaufortensis* (Borradaile, 1920). After Heard, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 473, fig. 1B.

Notopontonia Bruce, 1991

(fig. 144)

Notopontonia Bruce, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 607. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Notopontonia platycheles* Bruce, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 608. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from notos (Gr.), = south, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate that the genus is related

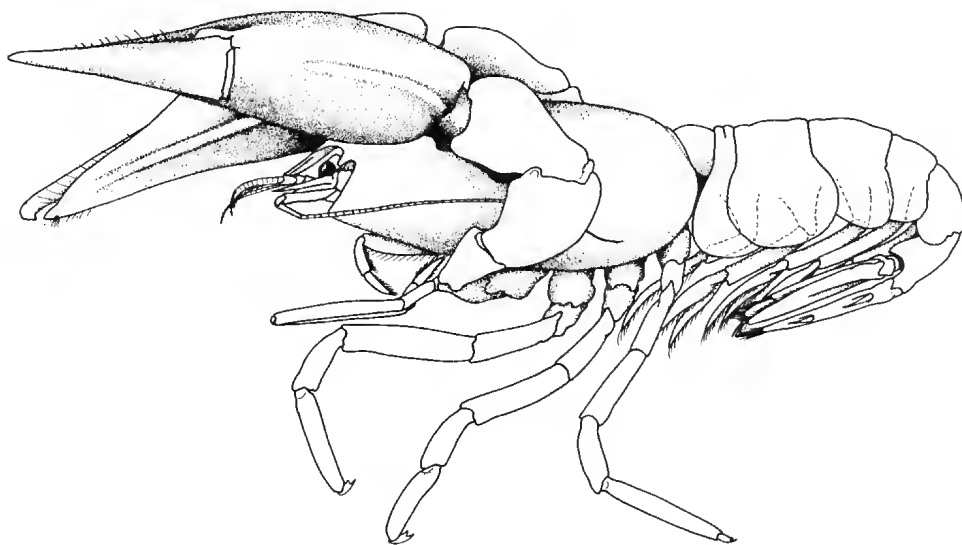


Fig. 144. *Notopontonia platycheles* Bruce, 1991. After Bruce, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 609, fig. 1.

to *Pontonia* and that its type species has a southern distribution (it originates from South Australia).

Onycocaridella Bruce, 1981
(fig. 145)

Onycocaridella Bruce, 1981, Journ. Crust. Biol., 1 (2): 241. Type species, by original desig-

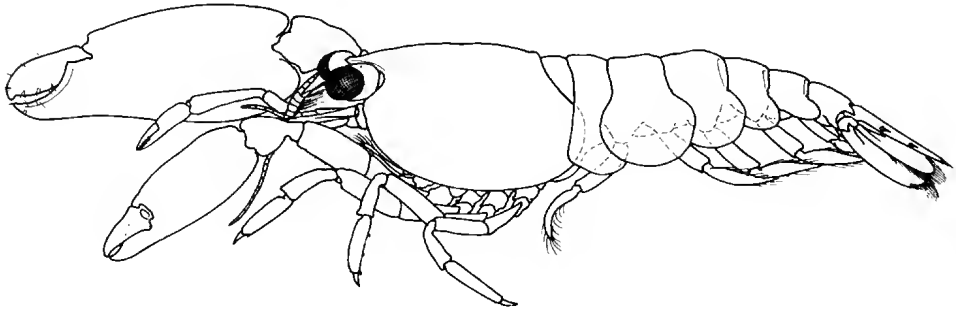


Fig. 145. *Onycocaridella prima* Bruce, 1981. After Bruce, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 1 (2): 243, fig. 1.

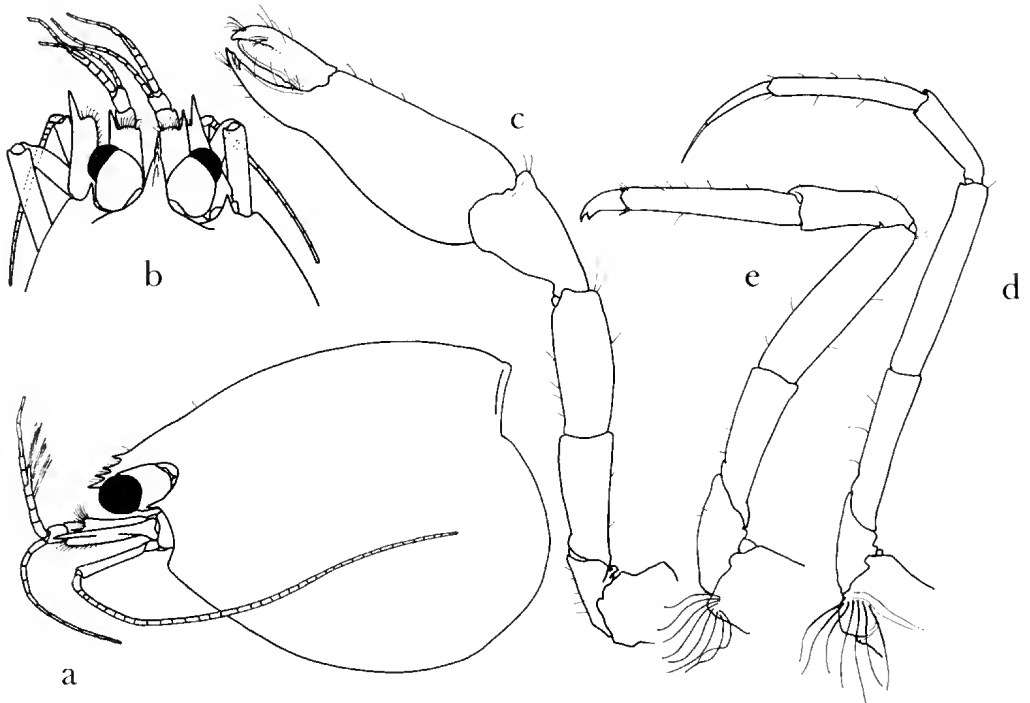


Fig. 146. *Onycocaridites anomodactylus* Bruce, 1987. a, carapace in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, right second pereiopod; d, third pereiopod; e, fourth pereiopod. After Bruce, 1987, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 7 (4): 773-775, figs. 1A, B, 3C, G, I.

nation: *Onycocaridella prima* Bruce, 1981. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from the generic name *Onycocaris* (p. 157) and the diminutive suffix -ella (L.); in reference to the fact that the the genus is related to *Onycocaris*, but is smaller.

Onycocaridites Bruce, 1987
(fig. 146)

Onycocaridites Bruce, 1987, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 7 (4): 771. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Onycocaridites anomodactylus* Bruce, 1987, Journ.

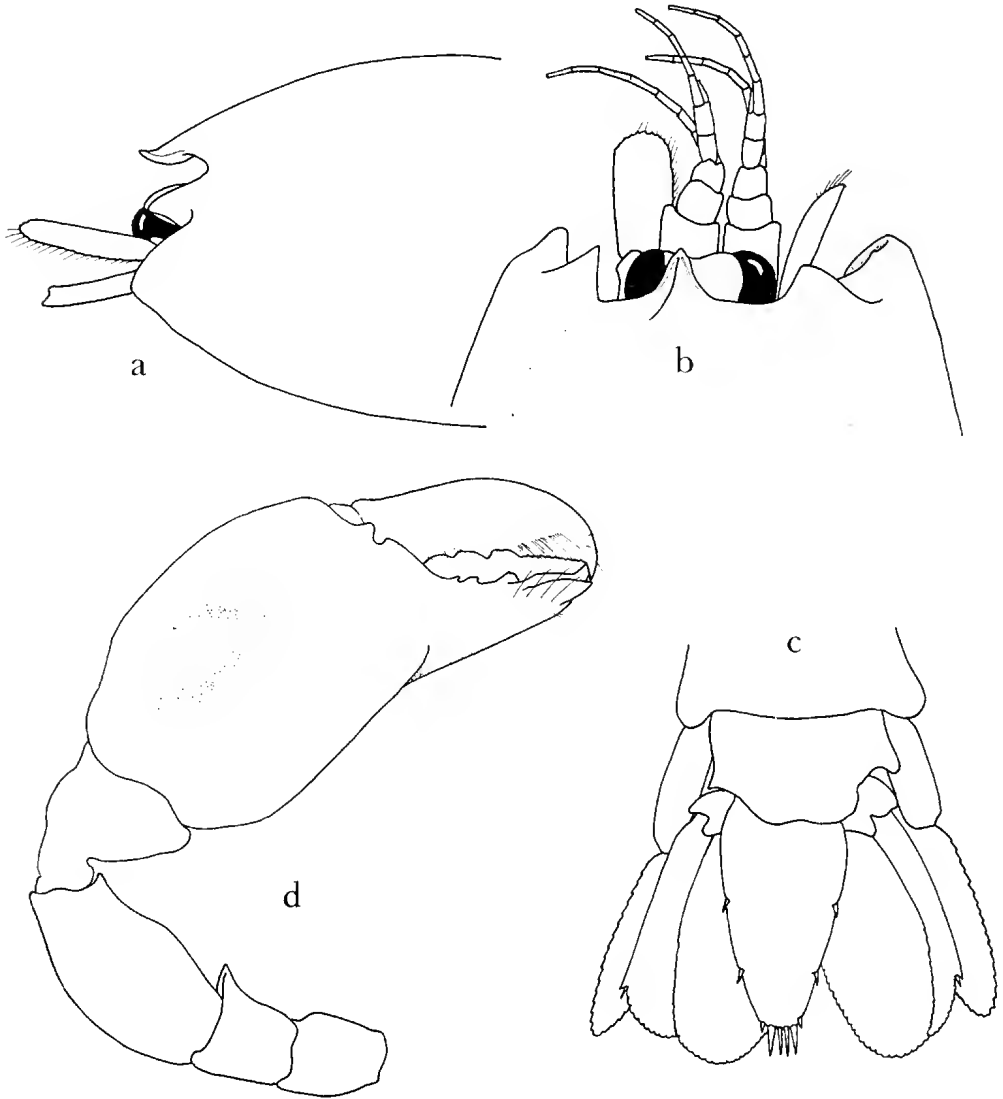


Fig. 147. *Onycocaris aualitica* (Nobili, 1904). a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, tailfan in dorsal view; d, second pereopod. After Bruce, 1973, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (3) 141: 963, fig. 1A, B, D, E.

Crustacean Biol., 7 (4): 771, 772. Gender: masculine. Etymology(e): "derived from the generic name *Onycocaris Nobili*" (p. 157), with the suffix -ites (Gr.), = like; to show the similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Onycocaridites* Bruce, 1987:

Onycocardites Bruce, 1987, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 7 (4): 773, 775, 777, 779.

Onycocaris Nobili, 1904

(fig. 147)

Onycocaris Nobili, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 233. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 14): *Coralliocaris (Onycocaris) aualitica* Nobili, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 233. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from onyx, onychos (Gr.), = fingernail, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the shape of the dactyli of the last three pereopods, which differ from those of the closely related *Coralliocaris*.

Erroneous spelling of *Onycocaris* Nobili, 1904:

Onychocaris Gurney, 1938, Sci. Rep. Great Barrier Reef Exped., 6 (1): 29, 33.

Orthopontonia Bruce, 1982

(fig. 148)

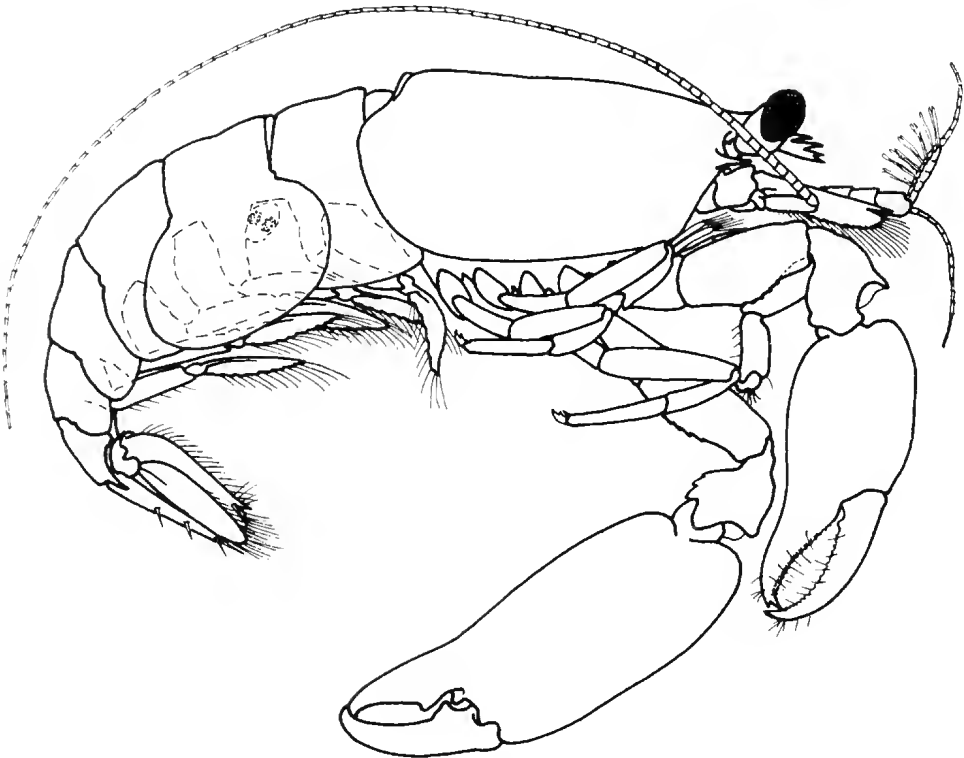


Fig. 148. *Orthopontonia ornata* (Bruce, 1970). After Bruce, 1982, Crustaceana, 43 (2): 167, fig. 1.

Orthopontonia Bruce, 1982, *Crustaceana*, 43 (2): 163. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Periclimenaeus ornatus* Bruce, 1970, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 44 (21) 313. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *orthos* (Gr.), = straight, correct, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen to indicate the more or less elongate habitus.

***Palaemonella* Dana, 1852**

(fig. 149)

Palaemonella Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 17. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 1879: 425): *Palaemonella tenuipes* Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 25. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Palaemon* (p. 112), and the diminutive suffix -ella; in reference to the resemblance of the two genera and the smaller size of the new one.

Erroneous spelling of *Palaemonella* Dana, 1852:

Palemonella Kingsley, 1880, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 1879: 425.

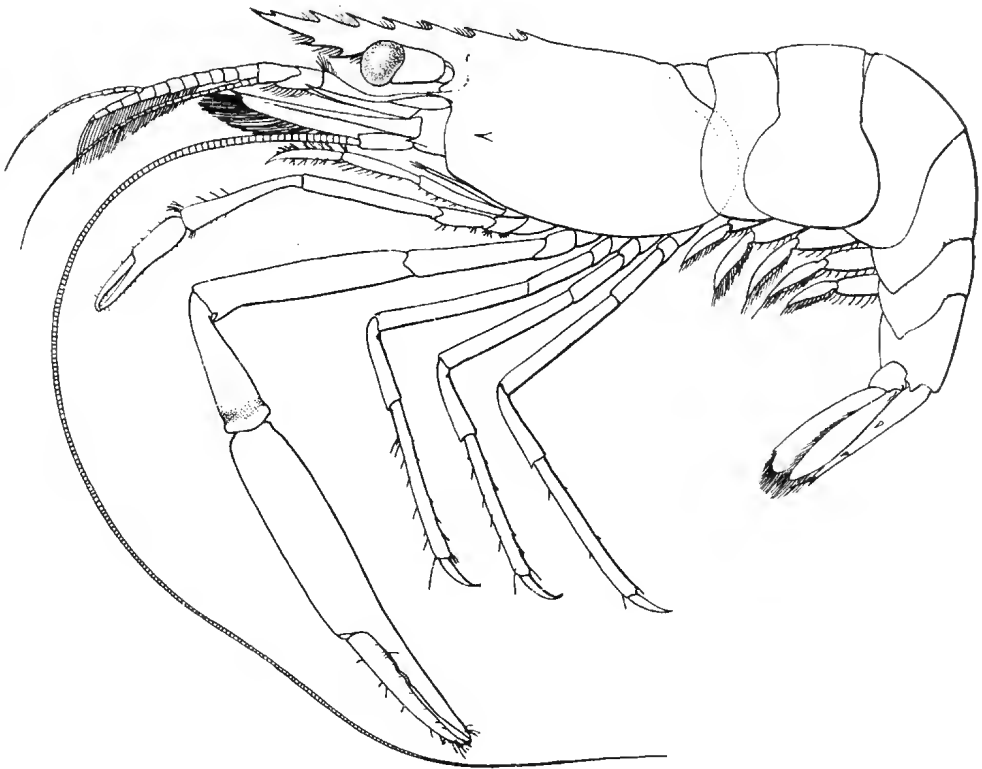


Fig. 149. *Palaemonella rotumana* (Borradaile, 1898). After Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: pl. 3 fig. 2.

Paraclimenaeus Bruce, 1988
(fig. 150)

Paraclimenaeus Bruce, 1988, Zool. Journ. Linnean Soc. London, 94 (3): 220. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Periclimenaeus fimbriatus* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 213. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from para (Gr.), = besides, and the generic name *Periclimenaeus* (p. 162), by replacing the prefix peri- by that of para-; in reference to the similarity of the two genera, which before the establishment of the new genus were considered one.



Fig. 150. *Paraclimenaeus fimbriatus* (Borradaile, 1915). After Bruce, 1988, Zool. Journ. Linnean Soc. London, 94: 222, fig. 1.

Paranchistus Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 151)

Paranchistus Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 5, 13, 91. Type species, by original designation: *Anchistus biunguiculatus* Borradaile, 1898, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 2: 387 (a junior subjective synonym of *Pontonia armata* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 359). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from para (Gr.), = near, beside, and the generic name *Anchistus* (p. 128); in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

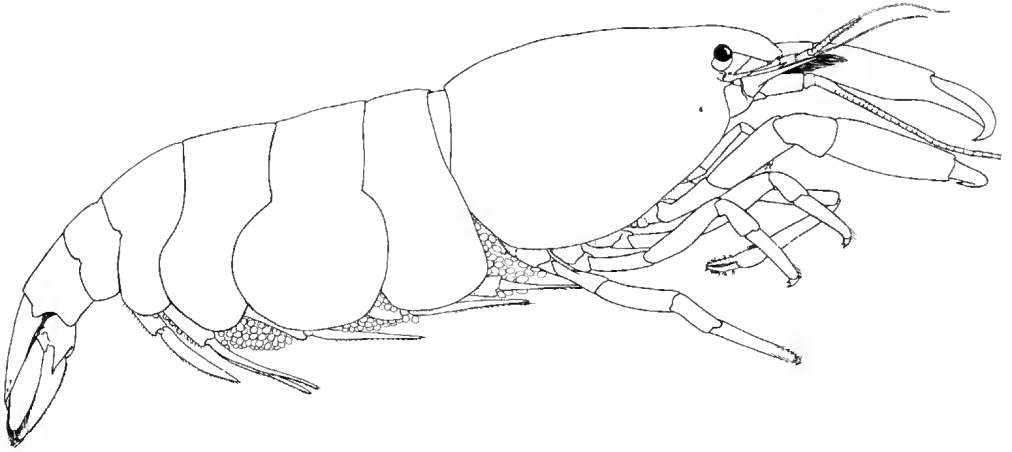


Fig. 151. *Paranchistus armatus* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837). Original. Aru Islands, Indonesia, 1990. RMNH. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

Parapontonia Bruce, 1968
(fig. 152)

Parapontonia Bruce, 1968, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (2) 39 (6): 1148. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Parapontonia nudirostris* Bruce, 1968, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (2) 39 (6): 1149. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from para (Gr.), = near, beside, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the fact that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix para is chosen mostly for euphony.

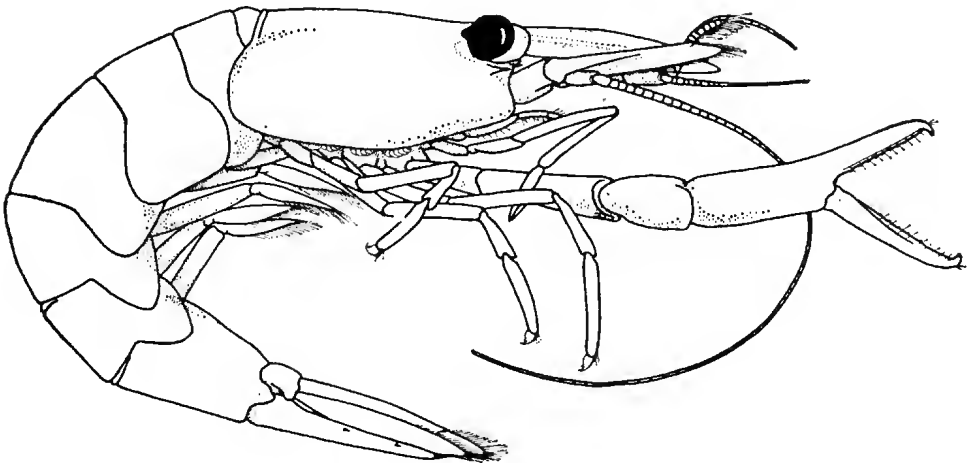


Fig. 152. *Parapontonia nudirostris* Bruce, 1968. After Bruce, 1968, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (2) 39 (6): 1149, fig. 1.

Erroneous spelling of *Parapontonia* Bruce, 1968:

Paraportia Steene, 1990, Coral Reefs, Nature's Richest Realm: 320.

Paratypton Balss, 1914
(fig. 153)

Paratypton Balss, 1914, Zool. Anz., 45: 83. Type species, by monotypy: *Paratypton siebenrocki* Balss, 1914, Zool. Anz., 45: 84. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Typton* (p. 178); to indicate the close relationship between the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Paratypton* Balss, 1914:

Paratypon Vine, 1986, Red Sea Invertebrates: 101, 103.

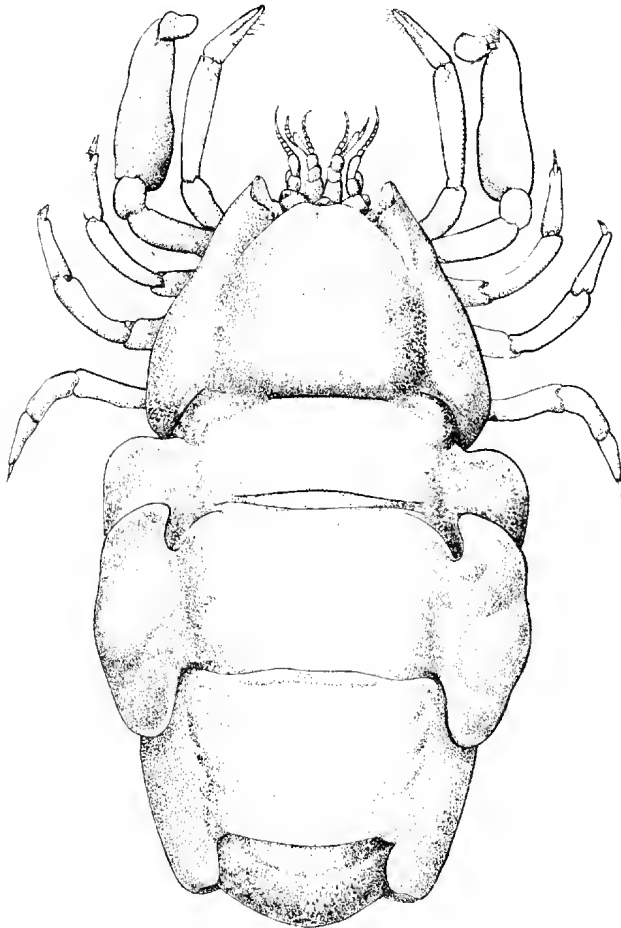


Fig. 153. *Paratypton siebenrocki* Balss, 1914. After Balss, 1915, Denkschr. mathem. naturwissenschaftl. Klasse Kaiserl. Akad. Wissensch. Wien, 91: 28, fig. 18.

Periclimenaeus Borradaile, 1915
(fig. 154)

Periclimenaeus Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, designated by Borradaile (1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 378): *Periclimenaeus robustus* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 213. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Periclimenes* (p. 163), with the suffix -es changed to -aeus to indicate the close relation of the two.

Erroneous spellings of *Periclimenaeus* Borradaile, 1915:

Perichymenaeus Barnard, 1955, Ann. South African Mus., 43: 5.

Periclimenaceus Cloud, 1959, Geol. Surv. profess. Pap., 280-K: 436.

Pericliminaeus Garth, 1974, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 15: 198, 203, 204.

Periclimeneus Fishelson, 1976, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 15: 467.

Periclimenneus Bruce, 1978, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 16: 437.

Pericliomenaeus Bruce, 1978, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 16: 453.

Peridimenaeus Edwards & Dadd, 1987, Zool. Record(Crust., for 1986/87), 123 (10): xxi, 450.



Fig. 154. *Periclimenaeus tridentatus* (Miers, 1884). After Calman, 1939. Sci. Rep. John Murray Exped., 6 (4): 212, fig. 5.

Periclimenes Costa, 1844
(fig. 155)

Pelias P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 25. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 57): *Alpheus amethystea* Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 77. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Pelias* Merrem, 1820, Tent. Syst. Amph.: 148 (Reptilia). Etymology (e): "Pelias, fils de Neptune" and Tyro (daughter of Salmoneus). Pelias became later king of Iolkos.

Periclimenes Costa, 1844, Ann. Accad. Aspir. Nat. Napoli, 2: 290. Type species, by monotypy: *Periclimenes insignis* Costa, 1844, Ann. Accad. Aspir. Nat. Napoli, 2: 291 (a junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus amethystea* Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 77). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Nome assegnato da Esiodo [= Hesiod, a Greek poet] ad uno de' figli di Nettuno" (Costa, 1846, Fauna del Regno di Napoli, Crust., Periclimene: 1). Periclimenes (or Periclymenus, L., or Periklymenos, Gr.) was a son of Neptunus and Chloris, daughter of the soothsayer Teiresias of Thebes. Periclimenes with great courage defended Thebes against the attack of seven princes, one of which, Parthenopaios, was killed by him.

Erroneous spellings of *Periclimenes* Costa, 1844:

Periclemenes Kingsley, 1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 418.

Periclymenes Brian, 1932, Il Parassitismo Anim. mar.: 37.

Periclimines Ramadan, 1936, Bull. Fac. Sci. Egypt. Univ., 6: 22.

Periclimens Yu, 1936, Chinese Journ. Zool., 2: 91.

Peryclimenes Matjašič, 1956, Bioloski Vestnik Ljubljana, 5: 71.

Peroclimenes Hemming, 1957, Opin. Decl. Int. Comm. zool. Nomencl., 16 (9): 200.

Perichmenes Rossignol, 1962, Trav. Centre océanogr. Pointe-Noire, 2: 130.

Paraclimenes Sabelis, 1970, Of Sea and Shore, 1 (3): 127.

Periclemens Bennett, 1971, The Great Barrier Reef: 115.

Periclimes Hoese, 1973, Contr. mar. Sci. Univ. Texas, 17: 94.

Periclimenens Bruce, 1976, Zool. Journ. Linnean Soc. London, 59: 95.

Preiclimenes Fishelson, 1976, Journ. mar. biol. Assoc. India, 15: 467.

Periclumenes Kazmi & Kazmi, 1979, Biologia, 25 (12): 156.

Pereclimenes Jones & Sefton, 1979, Marine Life Caribbean: 64

Periclimenisi Markham, 1980, Proc. 1st Int. mar. biol. Workshop, mar. Flora Fauna Hong Kong: 381.

Perielemenes Kikuchi, Mukai & Shimabukuro, 1982, Proc. XIV Pacific Sci. Congr., (Mar. Biol.) 4: 77.

Priclimenes Miyake, 1982, Japan. Crust. Decap. Stomatop. in Color, 1: 35.

Perichimenes Hughes, 1985, Australia's Underwater Wilderness: 80.

Anchistia Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 424): *Anchistia gracilis* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 25. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "the name of the genus alludes to its being in close relationship to genera on either side [i.e., the group of *Palaemon*, p. 112 on the one hand, and that of *Harpilius* (see under *Periclimenes*, p. 163) and *Oedipus* (see under *Coralliocaris*, p. 137) on the other], from ἀνχιστεία, relationship" (Dana, 1852, U.S. Exploring Exped., 13: 578).

Erroneous spellings of *Anchistia* Dana, 1852:

Anchystia Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art., 14: 22.

Anchista Holmes, 1900, Occ. Pap. California Acad. Sci., 7: 216.

Harpilius Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17. Type species, by monotypy: *Harpilius lutescens* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 25.

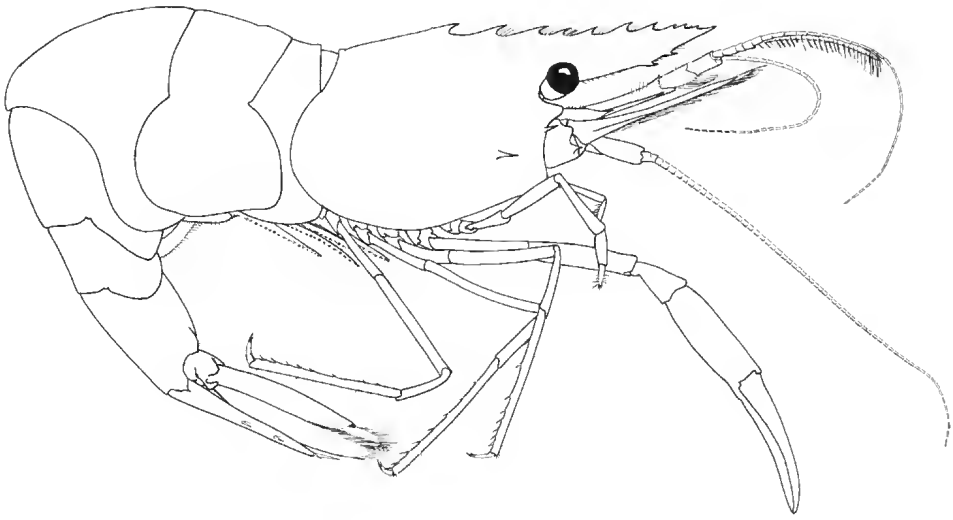


Fig. 155. *Periclimenes amethysteus* (Risso, 1826). Original. Gulf of Naples. RMNH, no. D 6565. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 712, in 1964. Etymology (e): "the name of the genus is from ἀρπη, pruning hook, and alludes to the hooked form of the tarsus" (Dana, 1852, U. S. Explor. Exped., 13: 576); with tarsus the dactylus of the last three pereopods is meant.

Erroneous spelling of *Harpilius* Dana, 1852:

Harpilus Pillai, 1950, Bull. central Res. Inst. Univ. Travancore, 1 (1) (C): 29, 36, 37, 38.

Urocaris Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 39. Type species, by original designation: *Urocaris longicaudata* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 39. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "οὐρᾶ, cauda; καρῖς, squilla"; probably in reference to the long abdomen of the type species.

Dennisia Norman, 1861, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (3) 8: 278. Type species, by monotypy: *Dennisia sagittifera* Norman, 1861, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (3) 8: 278. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after the Rev. R. N. Dennis, "my friend and brother carcinologist, in remembrance of the happy hours which we have spent together, and as a tribute to an excellent field naturalist", the type material of the type species being "dredged by the Rev. R. N. Dennis and myself at Jersey [Channel Islands], in 1859".

Ancylocaris Schenkel, 1902, Verh. naturf. Ges. Basel, 13: 563. Type species, by monotypy: *Ancylocaris brevicarpalis* Schenkel, 1902, Verh. naturf. Ges. Basel, 13: 563. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from ankylos (Gr., latinized to ancylos), = bent, hooked, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; possibly in reference to the humped posteromedian part of the carapace in the adult female of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Ancylocaris* Schenkel, 1902:

Ancyclocaris Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 329-333, 338, 341, 342, 346, 348-350, 355.

Corniger Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, designated by Borradaile (1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 365): *Periclimenes* (*Corniger*) *ceratophthalmus* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 211.

Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Corniger* Agassiz, 1831, in Spix, Pisc. Brasil.: 121 (Pisces), and of *Corniger* Boehm, 1879, S. B. Ges. naturf. Freunde Berlin, 1879: 140 (Pycnogonida). Etymology (i): from cornu (L.), = horn, and gero (L.), = to bear, corniger is horn-bearer; in reference to the horn-like protrusion on the cornea in the type-species.

Cristiger Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 61): *Periclimenes (Cristiger) commensalis* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 211; the designation of *Alpheus scriptus* Risso, 1822, by Borradaile (1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 362) as the type of this genus is invalid, as *A. scriptus* is not one of the nominal species included in the genus when it was established. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Cristiger* Gistl, 1848, Nat. Thierr.: 144 (Hymenoptera). Etymology (i): from crista (L.), = crest, and gero (L.), = to bear, cristiger = crest-bearer; possibly in reference to the convex upper margin of the rostrum in the type species.

Falciger Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 61): *Periclimenes (Falciger) nilandensis* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 211; the designation of *Periclimenes petitthouarsii spinifera* de Man, 1888, by Borradaile (1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 362) as the type of this genus is invalid as *Anchistia spinifera* de Man, 1888, is not one of the nominal species included in the genus when it was established. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Falciger* Say, 1824, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 3: 309 (Coleoptera), *Falciger* Bucholz, 1869, Recueil médecine vétérinaire Ecole Alfort, (8) 3: 161 (Arachnoidea), and *Falciger* Trouessart & Mégnin, 1883, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 97: 1321 (Arachnoidea). Etymology (i): from falx (L.), = sickle, and gero (L.), = to bear, thus sickle-bearer; possibly in reference to the shape of the rostrum which is "nearly always upcurved at tip" (Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool. (2) 17: 366).

Laomenes A.H. Clark, 1919, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 32: 199. Replacement name for *Corniger* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species thereby *Periclimenes (Corniger) ceratophthalmus* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 211. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): In Greek mythology Laomenes is a son of Heracles and Oreia, daughter of Thespius, king of Thespieae, and Megamede; during his hunt for the lion of Cithaeron to free Thespieae from this scourge, Heracles stayed with Thespius for 2 months, as a result all 50 daughters of Thespius and Megamede bore him a son each (except the oldest, who produced twin boys); Laomenes was one of these 51 boys.

Cuapetes A.H. Clark, 1919, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 32: 199. Replacement name for *Falciger* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species thereby *Periclimenes (Falciger) nilandensis* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 211. Gender: masculine. Etymology unknown, most likely Cuapetes figures in Greek mythology; but other possibilities, e.g., a connection with the old Aztec language, cannot be excluded.

Periclimenoides Bruce, 1990
(fig. 156)

Periclimenoides Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), The marine flora and fauna of Hong

Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 616. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Periclimentaenus odontodactylus* Fujino & Miyake, 1968, Ohmu, Kyushu Univ., 1 (3): 85. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "derived from the generic name *Periclimenes* Costa, 1844 [p. 163], plus eidos, (Greek), form, shape or likeness"; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

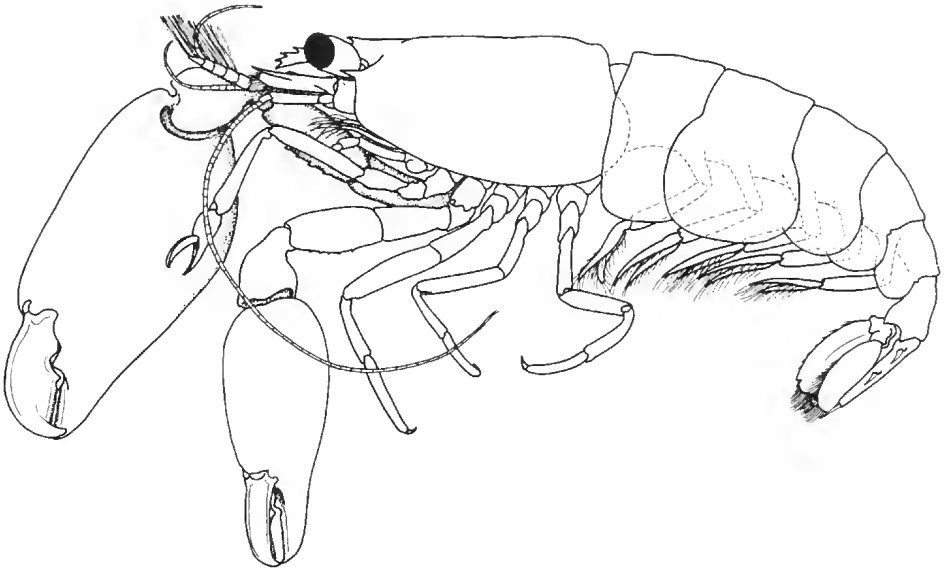


Fig. 156. *Periclimentaenus odontodactylus* (Fujino & Miyake, 1968). After Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), The marine flora and fauna of Hong Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 617, fig. 2.

Philarius Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 157)

Philarius Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 5, 15, 151. Type species, by original designation: *Harpilius Gerlachei* Nobili, 1905, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 11: 160. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "*Philarius*, anagram of *Harpilius*"; in reference of the fact that the type species of the new genus formerly had been assigned to *Harpilius*.

Platycaris Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 158)

Platycaris Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 5, 16, 172. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Platycaris latirostris* Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 173. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from *platys* (Gr.), = flat, broad, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the strongly depressed shape of the body of the type species.

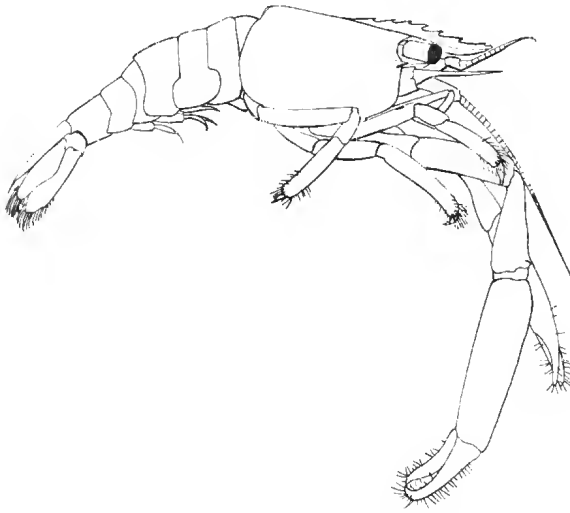


Fig. 157. *Philarius imperialis* (Kubo, 1940). After Kubo, 1940, Journ. Imper. Fisher. Inst. Tokyo, 34: 2, fig. 1.

Platypontonia Bruce, 1968
(fig. 159)

Platypontonia Bruce, 1968, Crustaceana, 15: 289. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pontonia* ? *brevirostris* Miers, 1884, Rep. zool. Coll. "Alert": 562. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *platys* (Gr.), = flat, broad, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the depressed body.

Plesiopontonia Bruce, 1985
(fig. 160)

Plesiopontonia Bruce, 1985, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A, Zool.) 133: 248. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Plesiopontonia monodi* Bruce, 1985, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A, Zool.) 133: 250. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *plesios* (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the fact that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen mostly for reasons of euphony.

Pliopontonia Bruce, 1973
(fig. 161)

Pliopontonia Bruce, 1973, Crustaceana, 24: 97. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pliopontonia furtiva* Bruce, 1973, Crustaceana, 24: 99. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from the prefix *plio-*, derived from *pleion* (Gr.), = more, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix chosen mostly for reasons of euphony.

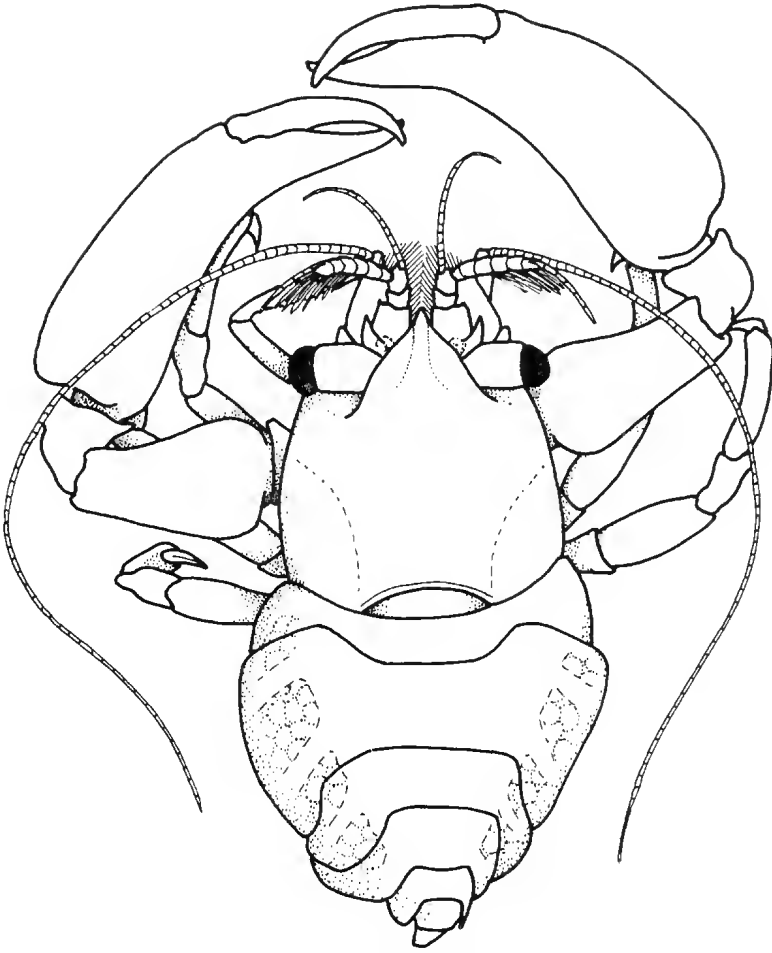


Fig. 158. *Platycaris latirostris* Holthuis, 1952. After Bruce, 1976, *Biology Geology of Coral Reefs*, 3 (Biol. 2): 47, fig. 4.

Pontonia Latreille, 1829
(fig. 162)

Alciope Rafinesque, 1814, *Précis Découvertes somiologiques*: 24. Type species, by monotypy: *Alciope heterochelus* Rafinesque, 1814, *Précis Découvertes somiologiques*: 24 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Pontonia flavomaculata* Heller, 1864, *Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien*, 14: 51). Gender: feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): according to Agassiz (1842-1846, *Nomencl. Zool. (Crust.)*: 2) the name is derived from alke (Gr.), = strength, and opeo (Gr.), =

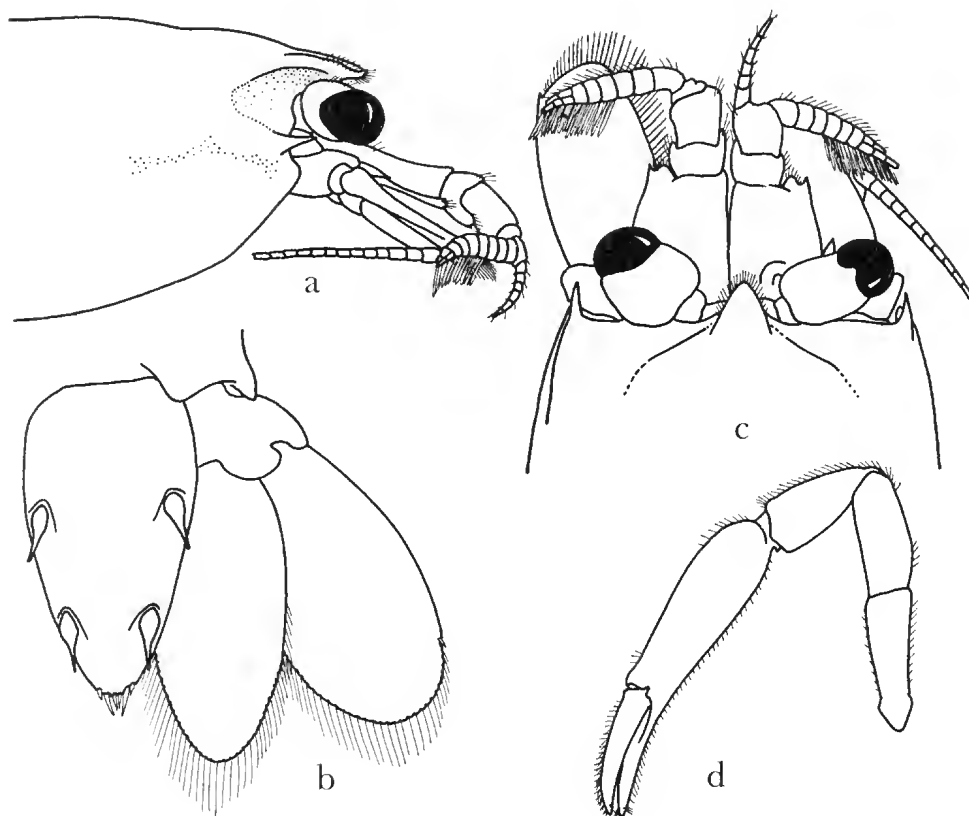


Fig. 159. *Platypontonia brevisrostris* (Miers, 1884). a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, tailfan; d, minor second pereopod. After Bruce, 1968, *Crustaceana*, 15 (3): 290, 294, figs. 1A, B, 3B, F.

see, but according to Backer (1936, *Verklarend woordenboek der wetenschappelijke namen van de in Nederland en Nederlandsch-Indie in het wild groeiende... hoogere planten*: 15) Alkiope (Gr., latinized to Alciope) is a figure from Greek mythology, who was a lover of the god Apollo, and mother of their son Celmisius.

Pontonia Latreille, 1825, *Fam. nat. Règne anim.*: 280. A vernacular name and nomen nudum, and therefore unavailable.

Pontonia Berthold, 1827, *Latreille's Naturl. Fam. des Thierreichs*: 267. Nomen nudum.

Pontonia Latreille, 1829, *Cuvier's Règne anim.*, (ed. 2) 4: 96. Type species designated under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: *Palaemon pinnophylax* Otto, 1821, *Consp. Anim. marit. non edit.*: 12. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology (with the officially designated type species) in Opinion 378, in 1956. Etymology (i): from pontus (L.), = sea, and the suffix -ia (L.), = of, pertaining to; evidently in reference to the marine habitat of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Pontonia* Latreille, 1829:

Ponthonia Costa, 1840, *Fauna Regno Napoli, Crost. (Catalogo)*: 4.

Panthonia Valdés Ragués, 1909, *Mis Trabajos Acad.*: 181.

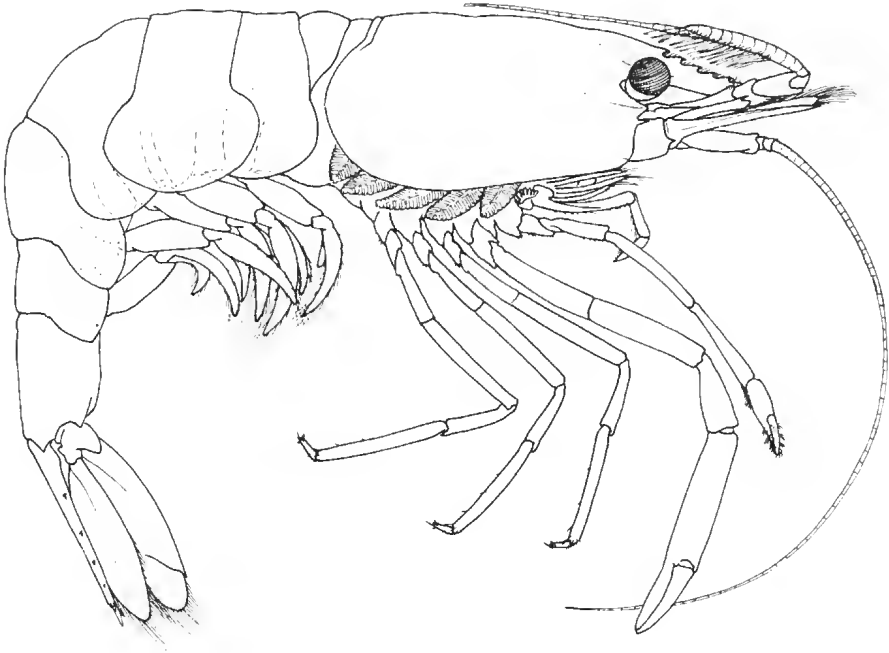


Fig. 160. *Plesiopontonia monodi* Bruce, 1985. After Bruce, 1985, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (A, Zool.) 133: 251, fig. 13.

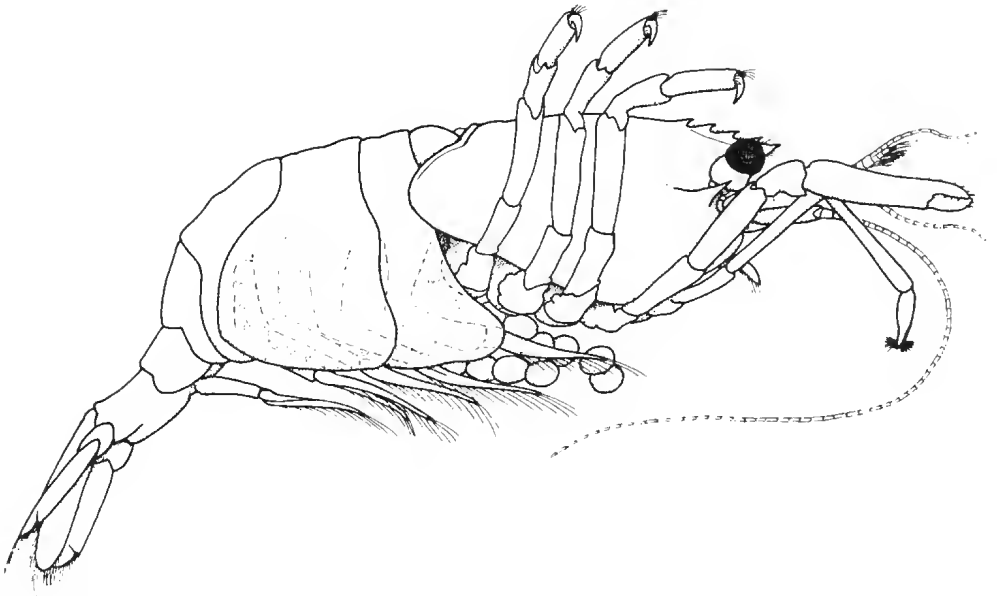


Fig. 161. *Pliopontonia furtiva* Bruce, 1973. After Bruce, 1973, Crustaceana, 24 (1): 98, fig. 1.

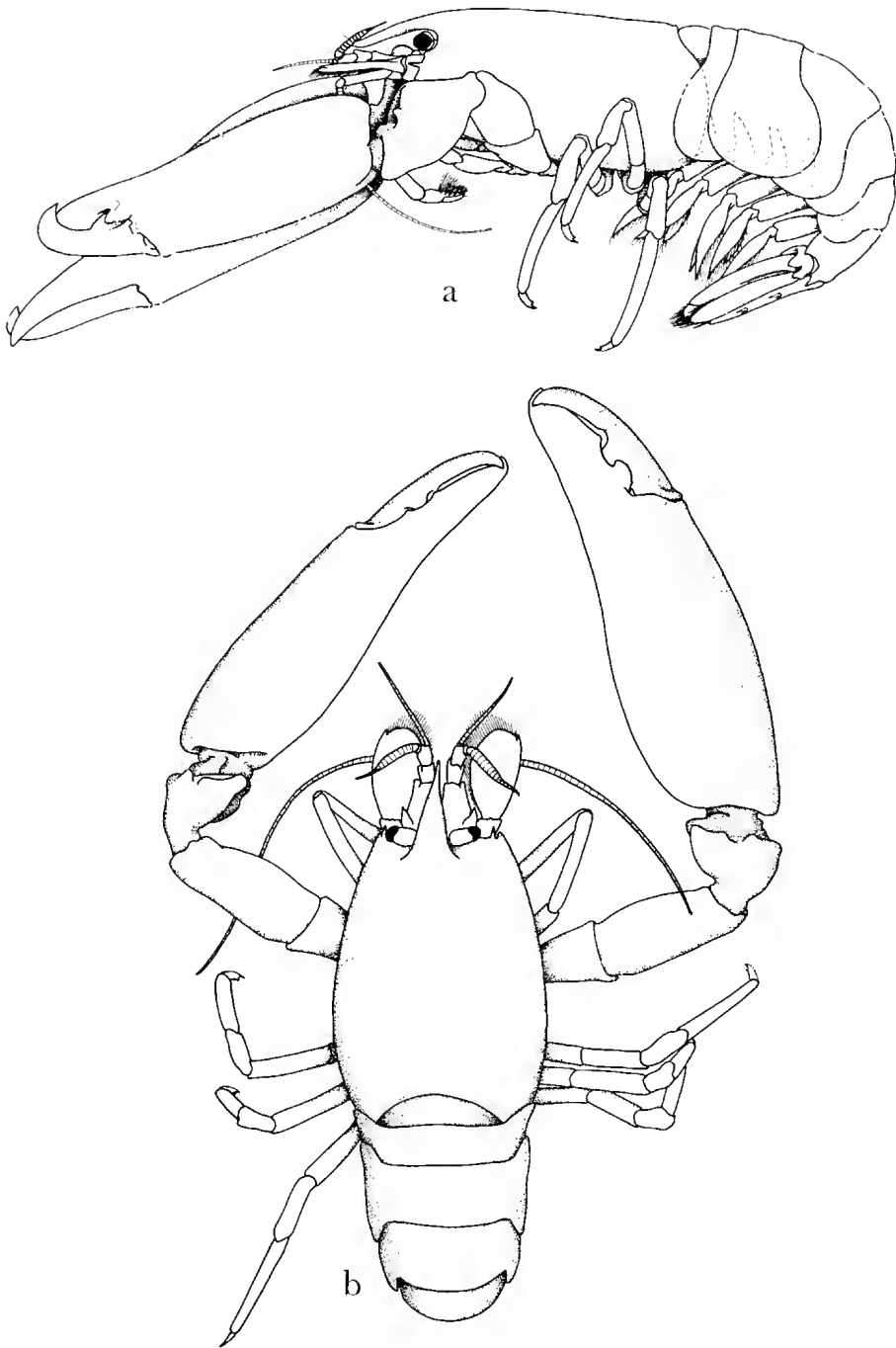


Fig. 162. *Pontonia pinnophylax* (Otto, 1821). a, animal in lateral view; b, animal in dorsal view. After Bruce, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 616, 617, figs. 5, 7, 8.

Pontonides Borradaile, 1917
(fig. 163)

Pontonides Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: 348, 387. Type species, by monotypy: *Pontonia maldivensis* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 213. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168), and the suffix -ides (Gr.), = son of; in reference to the supposed close relationship between the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Pontonides* Borradaile, 1917:

Pontonoides Edwards, 1981, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1978), 115 (10): xix, 275.

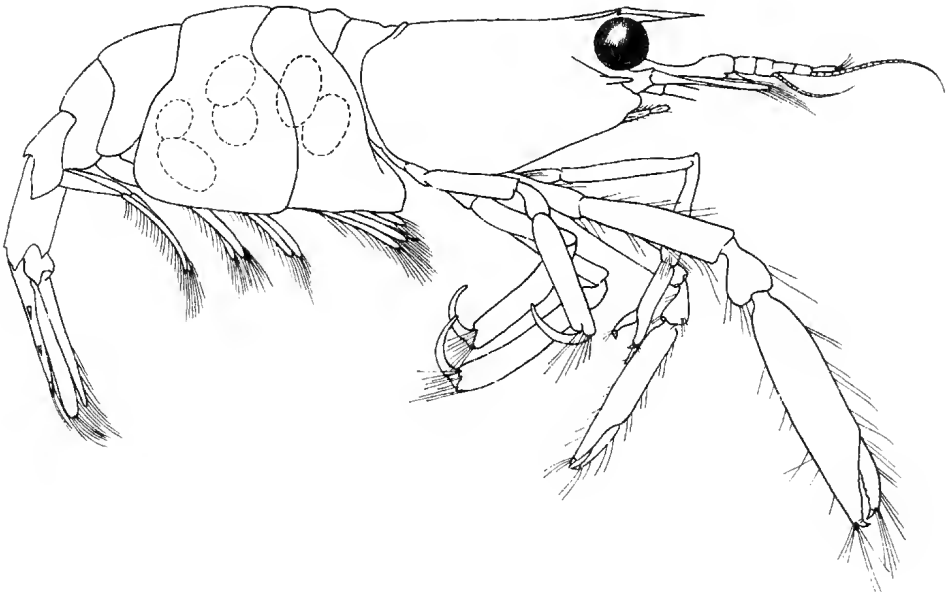


Fig. 163. *Pontonides unciger* Calman, 1939. After Calman, 1939, Sci. Rep. John Murray Exped., 6 (4): 213, fig. 6.

Pontoniopsis Borradaile, 1915
(fig. 164)

Pontoniopsis Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 207. Type species, by monotypy: *Pontoniopsis comanthi* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 213. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 559, in 1959. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168), and ops (Gr.), = appearance, likeness; in reference to the close resemblance of the two genera.

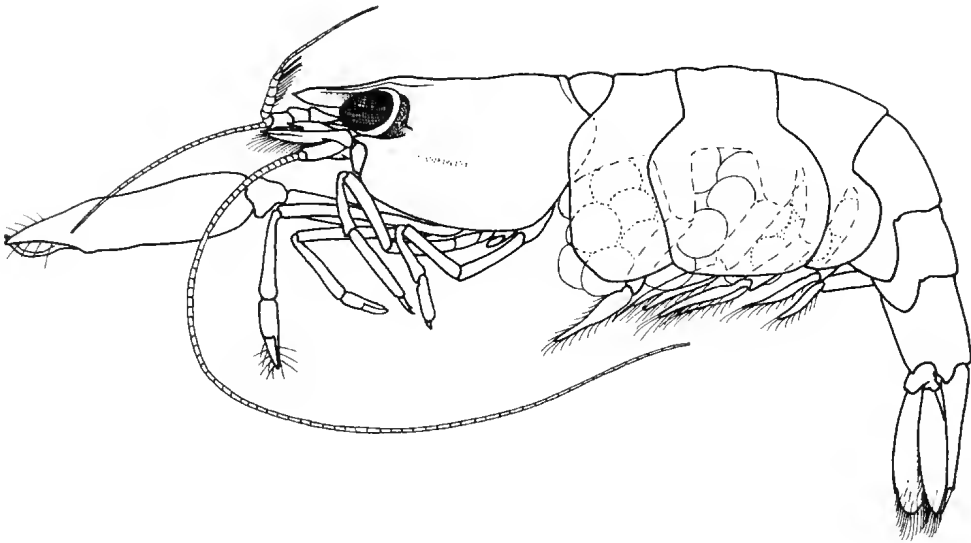


Fig. 164. *Pontoniopsis comanthi* Borradaile, 1915. After Bruce, 1976, *Biology Geology of Coral Reefs*, 3 (Biol. 2): 52, fig. 10.

Propontonia Bruce, 1969
(fig. 165)

Propontonia Bruce, 1969, *Crustaceana*, 17: 141. Type species, by original designation

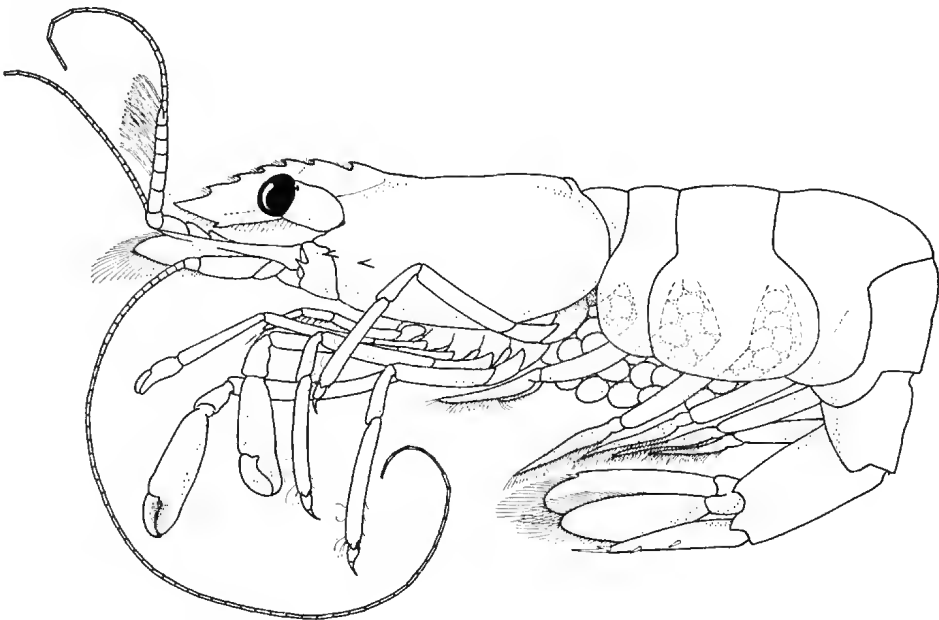


Fig. 165. *Propontonia pellucida* Bruce, 1969. After Bruce, 1969, *Crustaceana*, 17 (2): 143, fig. 1.

and monotypy: *Propontonia pellucida* Bruce, 1969, *Crustaceana*, 17: 141. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from pro (L.), = before, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to show that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix was chosen mainly for euphony.

***Pseudocoutierea* Holthuis, 1951**
(fig. 166)

Pseudocoutierea Holthuis, 1951, *Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found.*, 11: 11, 182. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pseudocoutierea elegans* Holthuis, 1951, *Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found.*, 11: 182. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from pseudēs (Gr.), = false, and the generic name *Coutierea* (p. 138); in reference to the distinctness of the two genera notwithstanding their resemblance.

Erroneous spelling of *Pseudocoutierea*:

Pseudocoutièrea Holthuis, 1951, *Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found.*, 11: 11, 182. Incorrect original spelling first corrected to *Pseudocoutierea*, without a grave accent, by Abele, 1976, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 176: 71.

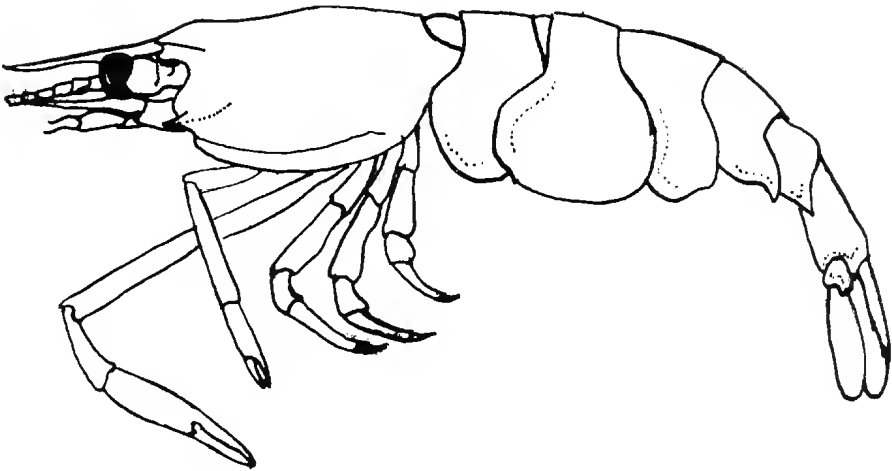


Fig. 166. *Pseudocoutierea elegans* Holthuis, 1951. After Rodriguez de la Cruz, 1987, *Crustáceos Decápodos del Golfo de California*: 276, fig. 6a.

***Pseudopontonia* Bruce, 1992**
(fig. 167)

Pseudopontonia Bruce, 1992, *Journ. nat. Hist. London*, 26: 1273. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pontonia minuta* Baker, 1907, *Trans. Roy. Soc. South Australia*, 31: 189. Gender feminine. Etymology (e): "from pseudēs, Greek, false and" the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate the close resemblance of the two genera.

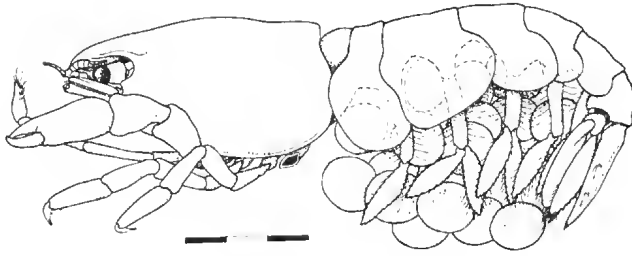


Fig. 167. *Pseudopontonia minuta* (Baker, 1907). After Bruce, 1972, *Crustaceana*, 23 (1): 66, fig. 1.

Pseudopontonides Heard, 1986
(fig. 168)

Pseudopontonides Heard, 1986, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 6 (3): 479. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Neopontonides principis* Criales, 1980, *Studies Fauna Curaçao Caribbean Islands*, 61: 68. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from *pseudes* (Gr.), = false, and the generic name *Pontonides* (p. 172); in reference to the distinctness of the two genera notwithstanding their resemblance.

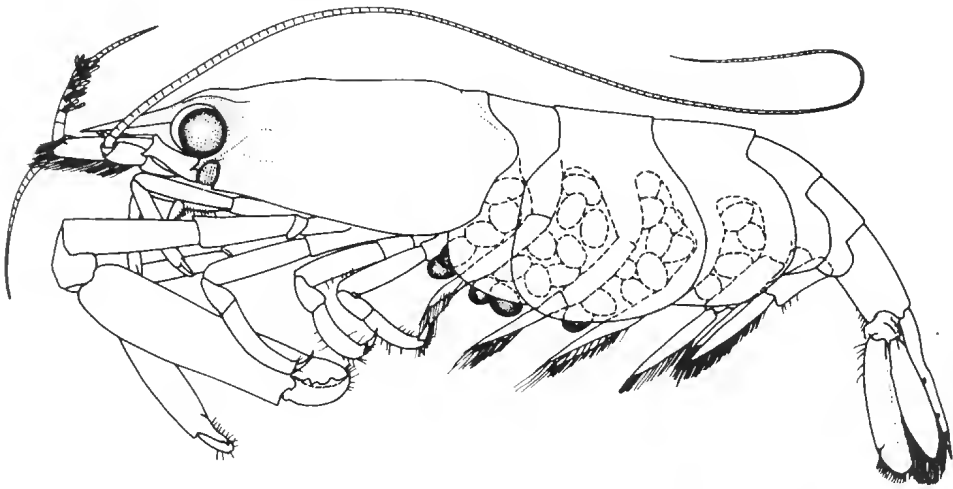


Fig. 168. *Pseudopontonides principis* (Criales, 1980). After Heard, 1986, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 6 (3): 482, fig. 5B.

Stegopontonia Nobili, 1906
(fig. 169)

Stegopontonia Nobili, 1906, *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris*, 12: 258. Type species, by monotypy: *Stegopontonia commensalis* Nobili, 1906, *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris*, 12: 258. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology

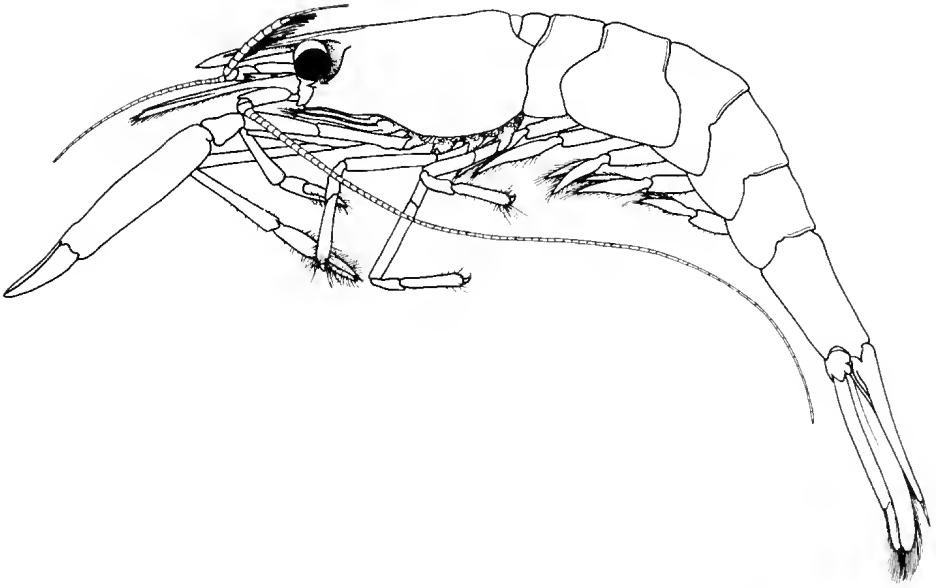


Fig. 169. *Stegopontonia commensalis* Nobili, 1906. After Bruce, 1976, *Biology Geology of Coral Reefs*, 3 (Biol. 2): 50, fig. 7.

in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from stego (Gr.), = cover, or stege (Gr.), = roof, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); in reference to the fact that in the type species the rostrum forms a cover ("une vouûte plane") over the eyes.

Erroneous spellings of *Stegopontonia* Nobili, 1906:

Stigopontonia Anon., 1906, *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris*, 12: 644.

Stegopontonia Bruce, 1987, *Underwater*, 17: 93.

Tectopontonia Bruce, 1973

(fig. 170)

Tectopontonia Bruce, 1973, *Crustaceana*, 24: 169. Type species, by original designation

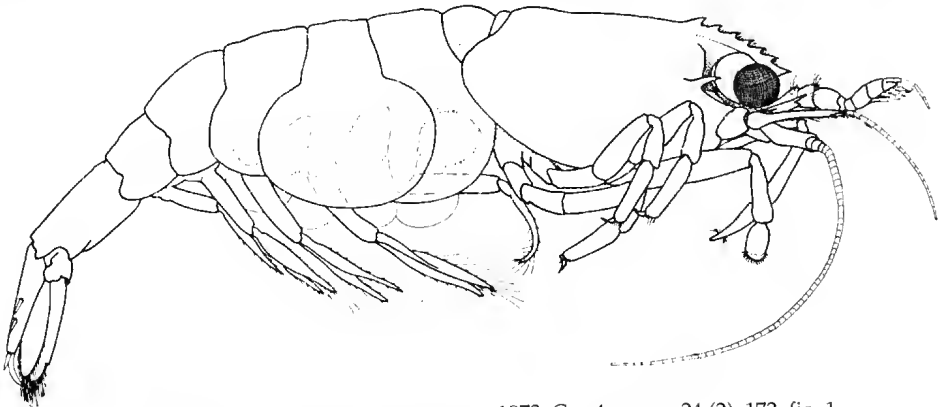


Fig. 170. *Tectopontonia maziwiae* Bruce, 1973. After Bruce, 1973, *Crustaceana*, 24 (2): 172, fig. 1.

and monotypy: *Tectopontonia maziwiae* Bruce, 1973, *Crustaceana*, 24: 170, 172. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from *tectus* (L.), = concealed or hidden, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); the prefix refers to the fact that the type specimen "due to its small size and inconspicuous colouration... was not noticed in the field", the rest of the name indicates that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae.

***Thaumastocaris* Kemp, 1922**
(fig. 171)

Thaumastocaris Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 244. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Thaumastocaris streptopus* Kemp, 1922, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 24: 244. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *thaumastos* (Gr.), = wonderful, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the remarkable and beautiful shape of the type species.

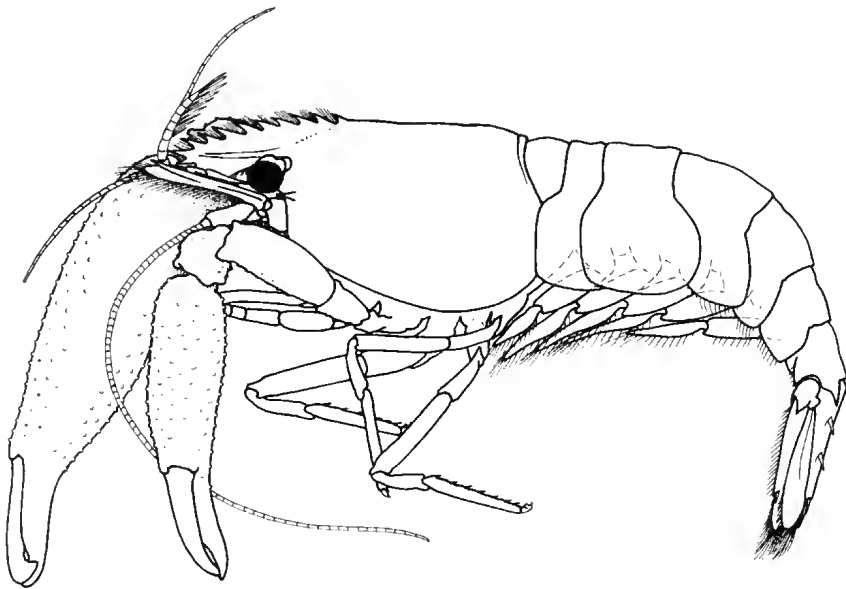


Fig. 171. *Thaumastocaris streptopus* Kemp, 1922. After Bruce, 1976, *Biology Geology of Coral Reefs*, 3 (Biol. 2): 51, fig. 8.

***Tuleariocaris* Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965**
(fig. 172)

Tuleariocaris Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965, *Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume*, 53 (Bull. 37): 247. Type species by monotypy: *Tuleariocaris holthuisi* Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965, *Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume*, 53 (Bull. 37): 247. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from

Tuléar, town on the S.W.coast of Madagascar, and caris (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the type locality of the type species of the genus.

Erroneous spellings of *Tuleariocaris* Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965:

Tulcariocaris Gooding, 1974, in Bright & Pequegnat, Biota West Flower Garden Bank: 335.

Tuleaiocaris Gooding, 1974, in Bright & Pequegnat, Biota West Flower Garden Bank: 335.

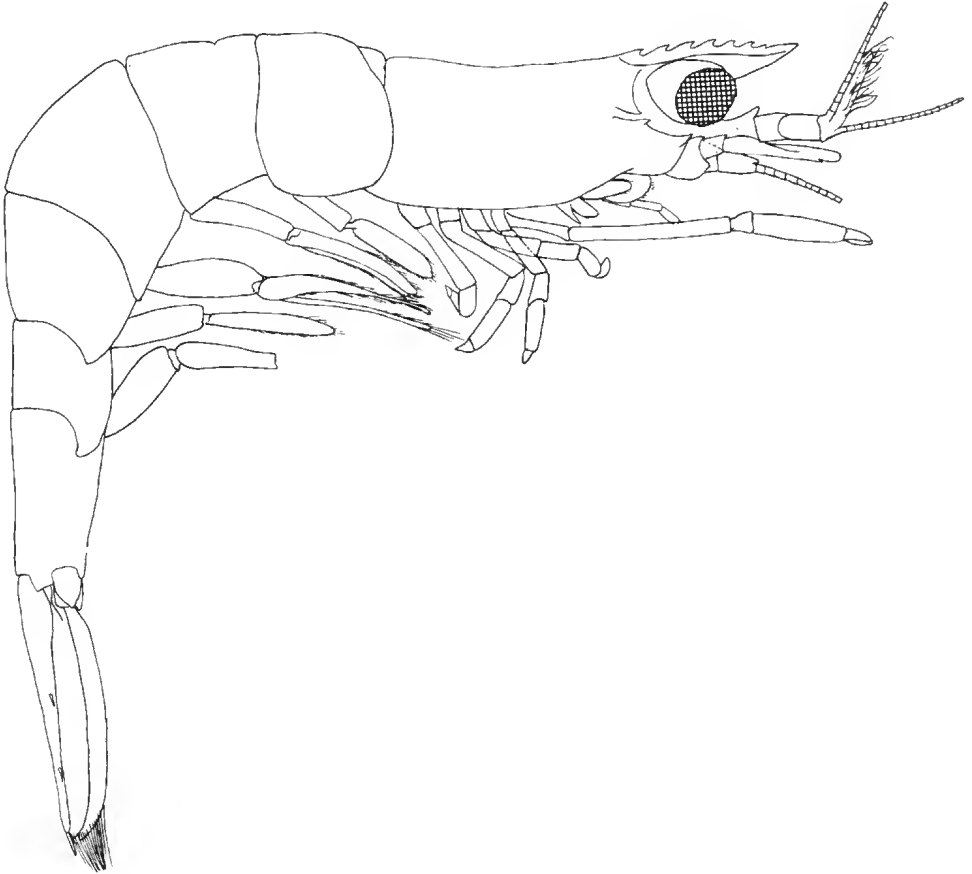


Fig. 172. *Tuleariocaris holthuisi* Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965. After Hipeau-Jacquotte, 1965, Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume, 53 (Bull. 37): 255, pl. 1 fig. 1.

Typton Costa, 1844
(fig. 173)

Typton Costa, 1844, Ann. Accad. Aspir. Nat. Napoli, 2: 288. Type species, by monotypy: *Typton spongicola* Costa, 1844, Ann. Accad. Aspir. Nat. Napoli, 2: 289. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "dal greco τυπτω pulso, percuoto: così detto a cagione dello scroscio" (Costa, 1846, Fauna del Regno di Napoli (Crostacei, Tiptone): 1), meaning: from typto (Gr.), = to beat, to strike; in reference to the cracking or snapping sounds that it is supposed to produce; also Nardo (1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art., 14: 323) mentioned the fact that the species with its large cheliped did strike the bottom of the jar in which it was kept and

that for that reason it had been given the specific names *pulsator* and *pulsatrix*.

Erroneous spellings of *Typton* Costa, 1844:

Tipton Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art., 14: 240, 249, 250, 261, 282.

Trypton Calvet, 1905, Trav. Inst. Zool. Univ. Montpellier, (2) 15: 61.

Thypton Brian, 1932, Il Parassitismo Anim. mar.: 37.

Pontonella Heller, 1856, Verh. zool.-bot. Gesellsch. Wien, 6: 629. Type species, by monotypy: *Pontonella glabra* Heller, 1856, Verh. zool.-bot. Gesellsch. Wien, 6: 634 (a junior subjective synonym of *Typton spongicola* Costa, 1844, Ann. Accad. Aspir. Nat. Napoli, 2: 289). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168), with the diminutive suffix -ella; evidently to show the relationship between the two genera.

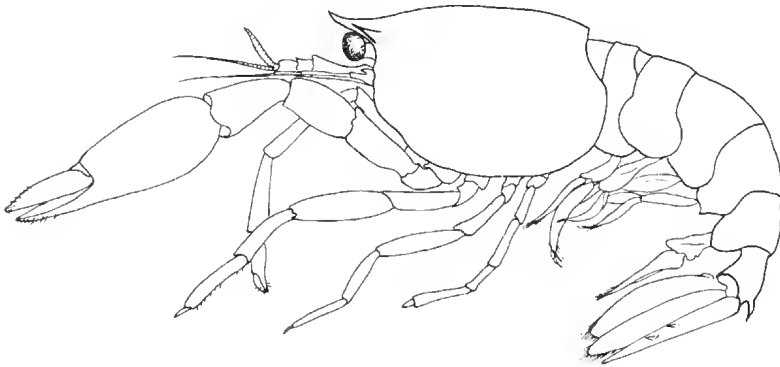


Fig. 173. *Typton spongicola* Costa, 1844. After Smaldon, 1979, Synopses British Fauna, (n. ser.) 15: 43, fig. 13A.

Veleronia Holthuis, 1951

(fig. 174)

Veleronia Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 11, 195. Type species, by

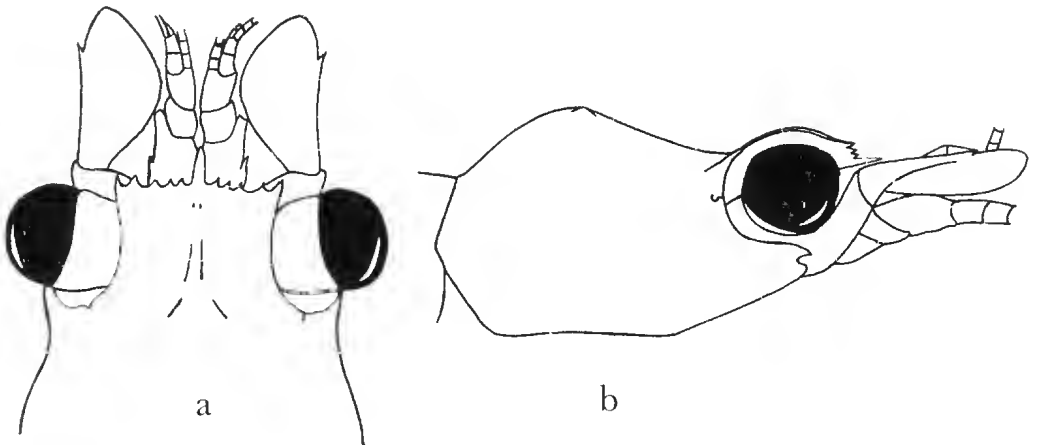


Fig. 174. *Veleronia serratifrons* Holthuis, 1951. a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, anterior part of body in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found. Publ., 11: pl. 62 fig. a, b.

original designation: *Veleronia serratifrons* Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 195, 196. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "named after the *Velero II*, [the ship] on which the 1933-1941 Allan Hancock Expeditions were made"; during the 1933 and 1935 cruises the type material of the type species was collected.

Erroneous spelling of *Veleronia* Holthuis, 1951:

Valeronia Dadd & Edwards, 1989, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1988/89), 125 (10): xxiii, 354.

***Veleroniopsis* Gore, 1981**

(fig. 175)

Veleroniopsis Gore, 1981, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 94 (1): 145. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Veleroniopsis kimallynae* Gore, 1981, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 94 (1): 147. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "a combination of *Veleronia*, a palaemonid genus to which the new taxon shows some resemblance, and "opsis" from the Greek "having the appearance of".

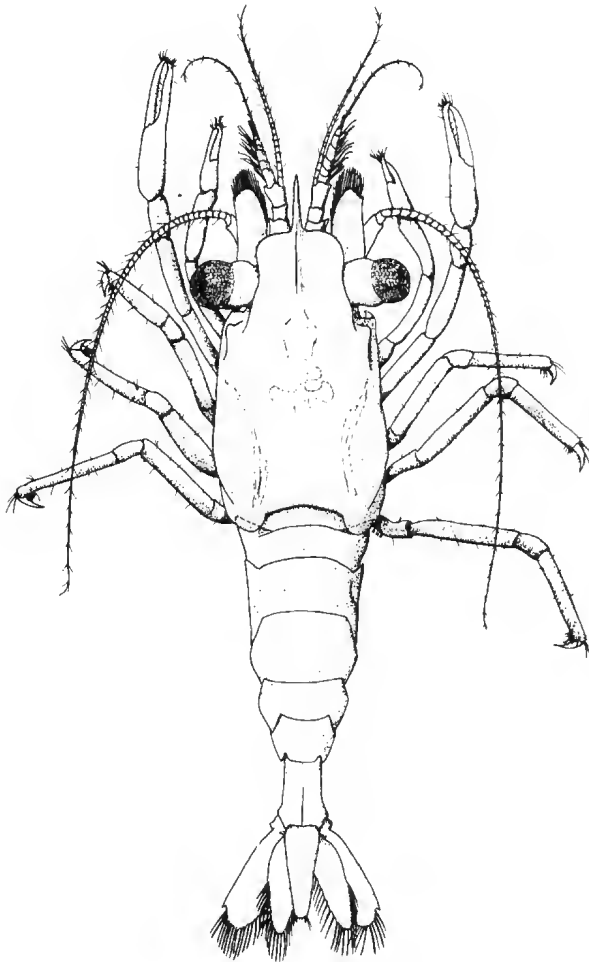


Fig. 175. *Veleroniopsis kimallynae* Gore, 1981. After Gore, 1981, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 94 (1): 144, fig. 2C.

Vir Holthuis, 1952
(fig. 176)

Vir Holthuis, 1952, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a10): 4, 8, 29. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Palaemonella orientalis* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 26. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from *vir* (L.), = man; "named in honour of the late Dr J.G. de Man" (Johannes Govertus de Man (1850-1930), well known Dutch carcinologist).

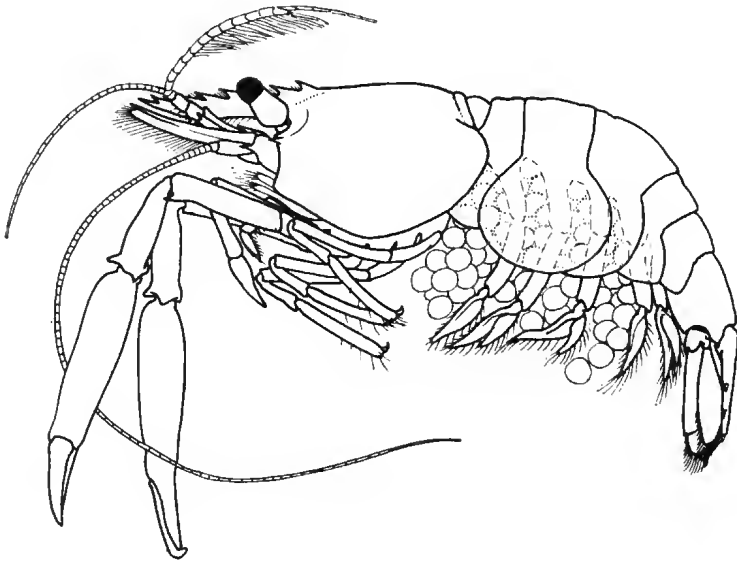


Fig. 176. *Vir orientalis* (Dana, 1852). After Bruce, 1976, Biology Geology of Coral Reefs, 3 (Biol. 2): 51, fig. 9.

Waldola Holthuis, 1951
(fig. 177)

Waldola Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 11, 185. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Waldola schmitti* Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found., 11: 186. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): named after Dr Waldo LaSalle Schmitt (1887-1977), the well known American carcinologist.

Zenopontonia Bruce, 1975
(fig. 178)

Zenopontonia Bruce, 1975, Crustaceana, 28: 275. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Periclimenes (Periclimenes) noverca* Kemp, 1922, Rec. Indian Mus., 24: 122. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the prefix *zeno-* (Gr.), = pertaining to the god Zeus in Greek mythology, and the generic name *Pontonia* (p. 168); to indicate that the genus belongs to the Pontoniinae, the prefix is chosen mostly for reasons of euphony.

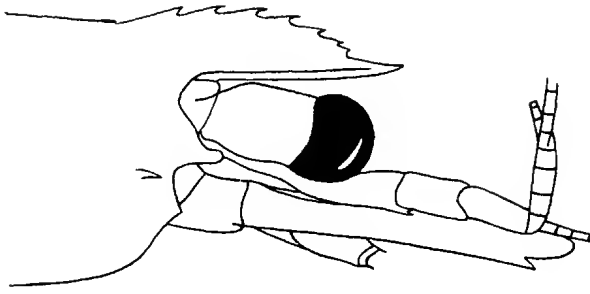


Fig. 177. *Waldola schmitti* Holthuis, 1951, anterior part of body in lateral view. After Holthuis, 1951, Occ. Pap. Allan Hancock Found. Publ., 11: pl. 58 fig. a.

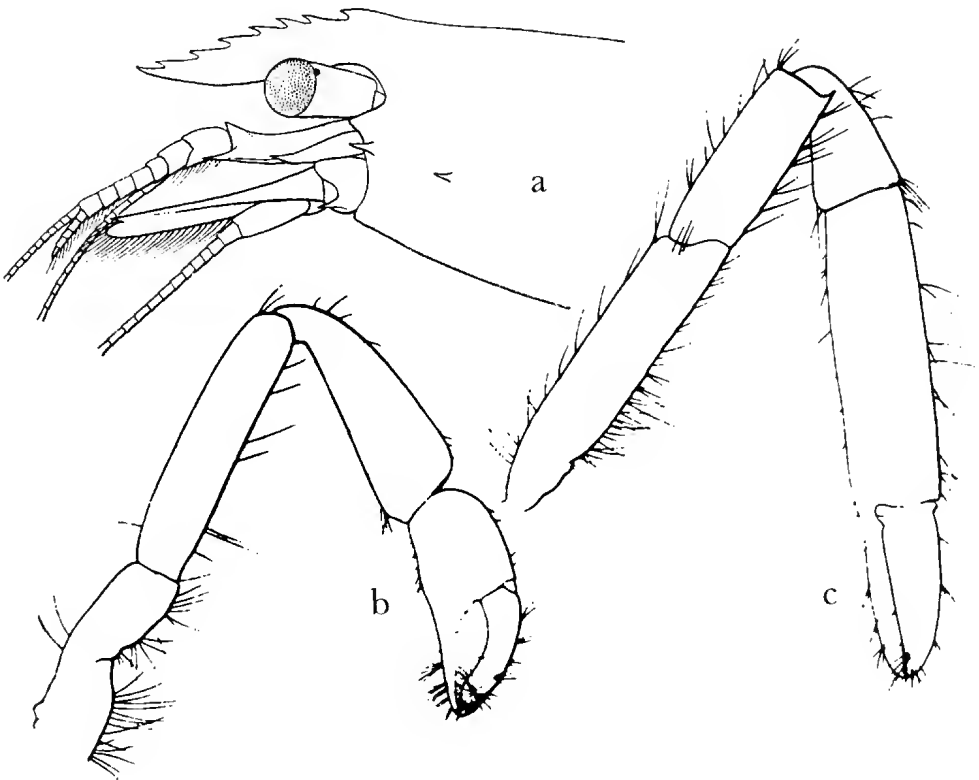


Fig. 178. *Zenopontonia noverca* (Kemp, 1922). a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, first pereiopod; c, second pereiopod. After Kemp, 1922, Rec. Indian Mus., 24: 163, 164, figs. 28, 30a, c.

Family Typhlocarididae Annandale & Kemp, 1913

Typhlocaridinae Annandale & Kemp, 1913, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, (n. ser.) 9 (6): 245. Name placed

on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
 Typhlocarididae Chace, 1992, *Crustaceana*, 63 (1): 71, 73, 78.

Subfamily Euryrhynchinae Holthuis, 1950

Euryrhynchinae Holthuis, 1950, *Siboga Exped. Mon.*, 39 (a9): 1, 2. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 518, in 1958.

The three genera of this subfamily can be distinguished by the following key (after Powell, 1976, *Revue Zool. Africaine*, 90 (4): 885).

- 1. Setiferous lobe present on anteromesial margin of the eye. Third maxilliped without gills. Merus of third to fifth pereopods with a movable spine on the ventral surface. Second pleopods of adult males with endopod and appendix masculina both normal *Euryrhynchina*
- Eye lacking setiferous lobe. Third maxilliped with 1 or 2 arthrobranchs. Merus of third to fifth pereopods without movable spine. Second pleopod of male lacking plumose setae, and endopod or appendix masculina, or both enlarged to form a copulatory organ which overreaches the tip of the exopod 2
- 2. Rostrum compressed, toothed. Third maxilliped with two arthrobranchs. Second pleopod of female with appendix interna. Second pleopod of male with a biramous copulatory organ *Euryrhynchoides*
- Rostrum depressed untoothed. Third maxilliped with one arthrobranch. Second pleopod of female lacking appendix interna. Second pleopod of male with uniramous copulatory organ *Euryrhynchus*

Euryrhynchina Powell, 1976
 (fig. 179)

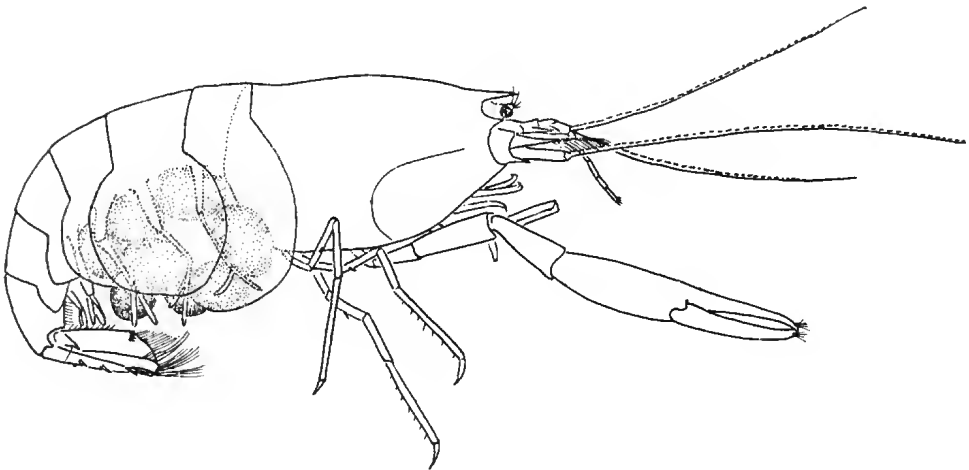


Fig. 179. *Euryrhynchina edingtonae* Powell, 1976. After Powell, 1976, *Rev. Zool. Africaine*, 90 (4): 896, fig. 5.

Euryrhynchina Powell, 1976, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 90 (4): 885, 894. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Euryrhynchina edingtonae* Powell, 1976, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 90 (4): 895. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "derived from the name of the genus *Euryrhynchus* Miers and the suffix -ina" (L.), = feminine suffix sometimes with diminutive implications.

***Euryrhynchoides* Powell, 1976**
(fig. 180)

Euryrhynchoides Powell, 1976, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 90 (4): 885. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Euryrhynchoides holthuisi* Powell, 1976, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 90 (4): 886. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "derived from the name

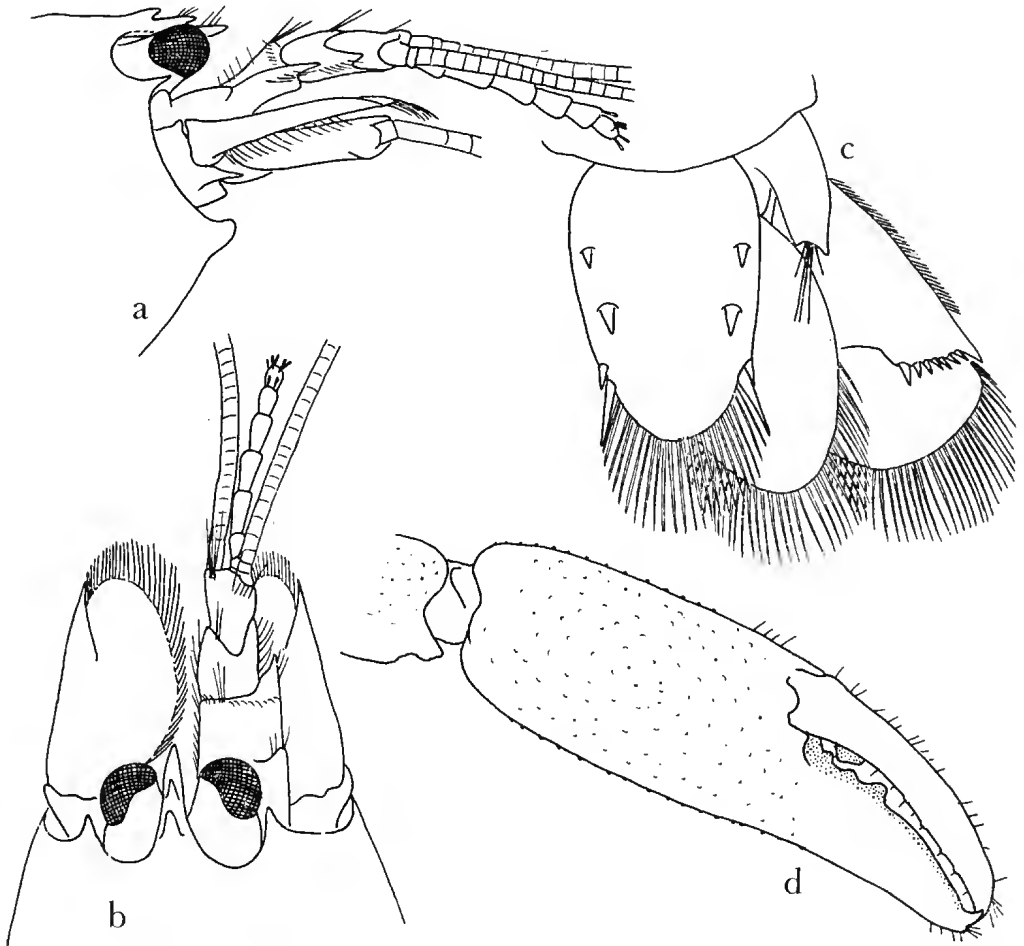


Fig. 180. *Euryrhynchoides holthuisi* Powell, 1976. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, tailfan in dorsal view; d, chela of second pereiopod. After Powell, 1976, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 90 (4): 887, 891, figs. 1B, C, D, 3B.

of the genus *Euryrhynchus* Miers and the suffix -oides", = like.

Erroneous spellings of *Euryrhynchoides* Powell, 1976:

Eurythynchooides Nwadiaro, 1984, *Hydrobiol. Bull. Amsterdam*, 18 (2): 134.

Eurgthynchooides Nwadiaro, 1984, *Hydrobiol. Bull. Amsterdam*, 18 (2): 135.

Euryrhynchus Miers, 1878

(fig. 181)

Euryrhynchus Miers, 1878, *Proc. zool. Soc. London*, 1877: 662. Type species, by monotypy: *Euryrhynchus wrzesniowski* Miers, 1878, *Proc. zool. Soc. London*, 1877: 662. Gender: masculine. Junior homonym of *Euryrhynchus* Nitzsch (1829, *Obs. Avium. Arteria carot. communi*: 18), which is an erroneous spelling of *Eurynorhynchus* Nilsson, 1821, *Ornithol. succ.*, 2 (1): 29. *Euryrhynchus* Nitzsch thus has no nomenclatorial standing and does not invalidate *Euryrhynchus* Miers, 1878. The name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, 1878, is placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 518, in 1958. Etymology (i): from eurys (Gr.), = broad, wide, and rhynchos (Gr., latinized to rhynchus), = snout, nose; in reference to the wide rostrum of the type species.

Euryrhynchella Balss, 1955, *Bronn's Klassen Ordnungen Tierreichs*, (ed.2) 5 (1) (7) (10): 1308, 1350. Replacement name for *Euryrhynchus* Miers, 1878, *Proc. zool. Soc. London*, 1877: 662. Type species therefore *Euryrhynchus wrzesniowski* Miers, 1878, *Proc. zool. Soc. London*, 1877: 662. Gender: feminine. Etymology(i): from the generic name *Euryrhynchus* (p. 185), and the diminutive suffix -ella; in order to coin a name closely resembling the (unnecessarily) replaced generic name *Euryrhynchus*.

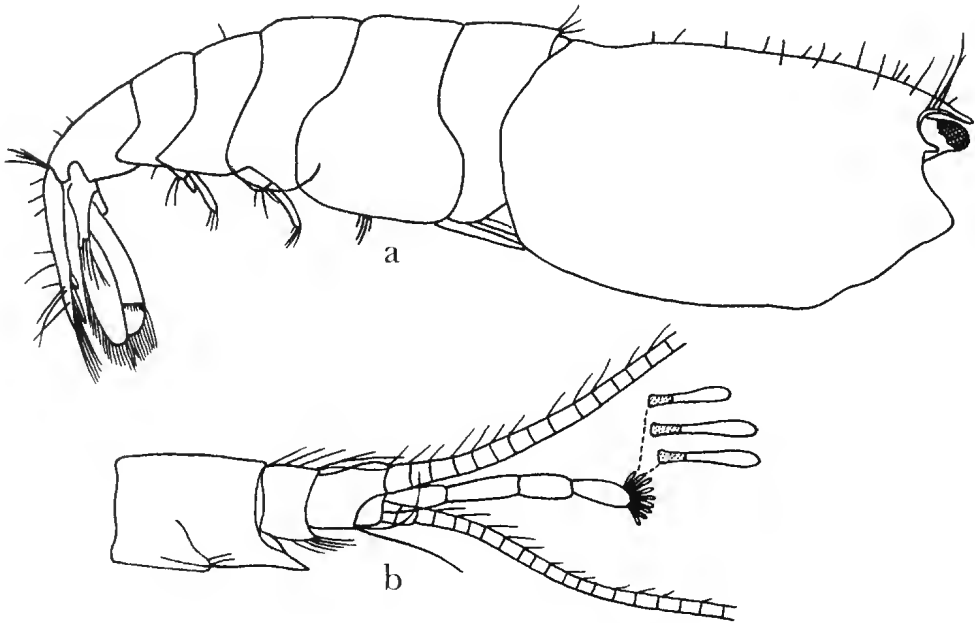


Fig. 181. *Euryrhynchus wrzesniowski* Miers, 1878. a, animal in lateral view; b, antennula. After Gordon, 1935, *Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool.*, 39: 328, 329, figs. 13a 14b.

Subfamily *Typhlocaridinae* Annandale & Kemp, 1913

Typhlocaridinae Annandale & Kemp, 1913, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, (n. ser.) 9 (6): 245. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Typhlocaridinae Bottazzi, de Lorenzis & Stasi, 1923, Riv. Biol. Roma, 5: 307.

Typhlocarinae Chappuis, 1927, in Thienemann, Die Binnengewässer, 3: 150.

Typhlocariditae Jeannel, 1943, Foss. viv. Cavernes: 267.

The only genus contained in the present subfamily is.

Typhlocaris Calman, 1909 (fig. 182)

Typhlocaris Calman, 1909, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 11: 93, 94. Type species, by monotypy: *Typhlocaris galilea* Calman, 1909, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 11: 93. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *typhlos* (Gr.), = blind, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the degenerate eyes of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Typhlocaris* Calman, 1909:

Thyphlocaris Bottazzi, de Lorenzis & Stasi, 1923, Riv. Biol. Roma, 5: 301, 305, 306, 307, 308.

Typheocaris Colosi, 1926, l'Universo, 7 (11): 2.

Typhocaris Lazzari, 1959, Ann. Inst. super. Sci. Lett. "S. Chiara" Napoli, 8: 21, 25, 40.

Typholocaris Lazzari, 1959, Ann. Inst. super. Sci. Lett. "S. Chiara" Napoli, 8: 24.

Typhlokaris Dadd & Edwards, 1990, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1989/90), 126 (10): xxiv, 361.

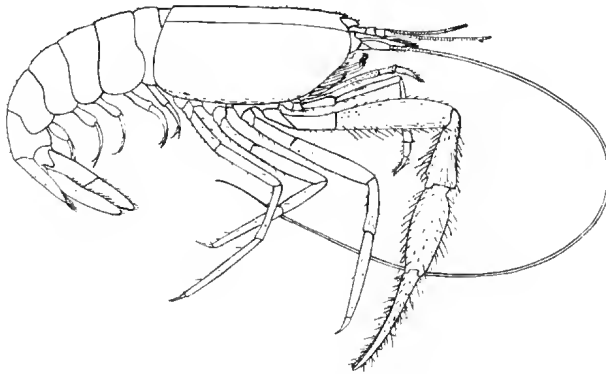


Fig. 182. *Typhlocaris galilea* Calman, 1909. After Calman, 1909, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 11: pl. 19.

Superfamily *Alpheoidea* Rafinesque, 1815

Alpheoidea Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 81.

Alpheoidea Thompson, 1965, Abstr. Papers Symp. Crustacea, Ernakulam, India: 5.

The superfamily *Alpheoidea* was first recognized as a distinct taxon in the first

edition of the present paper. The families Alpheidae, Ogyrididae and Hippolytidae, which until then were placed in the superfamily Palaemonoidea, were considered enough distinct to form their own superfamily. The family Processidae, until then considered as belonging to the superfamily Crangonoidea, was also included in the Alpheoidea. Chace (1992: 71, 73, 79) accepted this arrangement except for the position of the Processidae, which were assigned by him to a superfamily of their own, the Processoidea. In the present paper Chace's classification is followed.

Family Alpheidae Rafinesque, 1815

Alphidia Rafinesque, 1815, *Analyse Nature*: 98. Name, in the corrected spelling Alpheidae, placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955; the incorrect original spelling Alphidia is placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in the same Opinion 334.

Alphéens H. Milne Edwards, 1837, *Hist. nat. Crust.*, 2: 339, 345. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.

Alpheidae Randall, 1840, *Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 8: 140.

Alphéides Lucas, 1842, *Hist. nat. Crust. Arachn. Myriap.*: 182.

Alpheadae Bell, 1847, *Hist. British stalk-eyed Crust.*, (6): 270.

Alpheidea De Haan, 1849, *Fauna Japon., Crust.*, (6): 168, 173.

Alpheana Gibbes, 1850, *Proc. American Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 3: 196.

Alpheinae Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 16, 21.

Alpheina Gerstaecker, 1863, in Peters, Carus & Gerstaecker, *Handbuch Zool.*, 2: 375.

Alphéopsidés Coutière, 1897, *Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris*, 2: 380, 385.

Alpheidi Acloque, 1899, *Faune de France, Thysan.-Protoz.*: 155, 161.

Crangonidae Rathbun, 1904, *Proc. biol. Soc. Washington*, 17: 172. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.

Autonomaeidae Borradaile, 1907, *Ann. Mag. nat. Hist.*, (7) 19: 467, 472.

Alphaeidae Balss, 1915, *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien*, 91: 20. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.

Synalpheidae Verrill, 1922, *Trans. Connecticut Acad. Arts Sci.*, 26: 35.

Synalpheidae Verrill, 1922, *Trans. Connecticut Acad. Arts Sci.*, 26: 60.

Alpheidae Boone, 1935, *Bull. Vanderbilt mar. Mus.*, 6: 8.

Alpheidae Yu, 1936, *Chinese Journ. Zool.*, 2: 91. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.

Crangoninae Ward, 1942, *Mauritius Inst. Bull.*, 2 (2): 58.

Alpheidae Fitzpatrick, 1983, *How to know the freshwater Crustacea*: 155.

Alpheididae Edwards & Dadd, 1987, *Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987)*, 123 (10): 439.

Pterocarididae Christoffersen, 1990, *Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung*, 28: 96, 97.

The genera of the present family may be distinguished with the help of the following key.

1. Thoracic and abdominal pleura laid out horizontally, much broadened. Pleura of first abdominal segment covering a large part of the carapace *Pterocaris*
- Thoracic and abdominal pleura normal, not laid out horizontally and not unusually broadened. Pleura of first abdominal segment covering at most a very small part of the posterolateral corners of the carapace 2
2. No epipods on the pereopods 3
- Epipods present on at least the first two pairs of pereopods 7
3. Movable finger of larger chela of first pereopods without a molar-shaped tooth. Mandible without palp 4

- Movable finger of larger chela of first pereiopods with a molar-shaped tooth that fits in a socket in the fixed finger. Chela of second legs normal. Mandible with palp 6
- 4. Fingers of second pereiopods less than $\frac{1}{4}$ as long as the palm. Front tridentate: supra-ocular spines long and pointed *Batella*
- Fingers of second pereiopod more than half as long as the palm. Front without supra-ocular spines 5
- 5. Mandible without a distinct molar process; incisor process strongly widened distally, in one mandible with very long pointed teeth, in the other with two long and several short blunt teeth. Rostrum angular or sharply pointed. Sixth abdominal somite with a movable plate at the posterolateral angle. Dorsal spinules of the telson not placed on the lateral margins of the telson but more mediad. Diaeresis with several teeth *Prionalpheus*
- Mandible with a well developed molar process, incisor process not widened distally, ending in several short and pointed teeth. Rostrum rounded, without a spine. Sixth abdominal somite without a movable plate. Dorsal spinules of the telson implanted on the lateral margin. Diaeresis with a single movable spine *Bannereus*
- 6. Third maxilliped with ischio-meral segment greatly expanded to form an operculum over the mouth parts *Pomagnathus*
- Third maxilliped normal in shape, pediform *Synalpheus*
- 7. Sixth abdominal somite with a movable plate articulated at the posterolateral angle 8
- No articulated plate at the posterolateral angle of the sixth abdominal somite 22
- 8. Rostrum present 9
- Rostrum absent or indistinct 19
- 9. Rostrum slender, pointed in lateral view 10
- Rostrum with a broad vertical lamella ventrally, tip of rostrum broadly rounded ...
..... 18
- 10. Telson ending in a sharp triangular tooth *Neotalpheopsis*
- Posterior margin of telson rounded or straight 11
- 11. Eyes entirely or partly visible in dorsal view 12
- When viewed dorsally, the eyes are completely covered by the carapace 16
- 12. Diaeresis with at most a single movable spine near the lateral end 13
- Diaeresis with numerous teeth or spines 15
- 13. Carpus of second pereiopod with 5 articles 14
- Carpus of second pereiopod with 4 articles *Arete*
- 14. Fingers of larger first pereiopod about half or less than half as long as palm; height of dactylus about equal to that of fixed finger *Athanas*
- Dactylus of larger first pereiopod about as long as palm and about twice as high as fixed finger *Notalpheus*
- 15. Diaeresis with immovable teeth. Anterior margin of carapace with a tooth behind the eye *Potamalpheops*
- Diaeresis with a row of movable spines. No teeth on anterior margin of carapace below the rostrum *Pseudathanas*
- 16. Major cheliped carried with dactylus dorsolateral 17
- Major cheliped carried with dactylus ventrolateral *Nennalpheus*

17. Mandible with large black spot on incisor process *Metabetaeus*
 - No conspicuous black spot on mandible *Alpheopsis*
18. Dactyli of last three pairs of pereopods simple. Eyes almost completely hidden from dorsal view *Athanopsis*
 - Dactyli of last three pereopods biunguiculate. Eyes largely free and uncovered ...
 *Aretopsis*
19. Ocular hoods triangular, bluntly pointed, reaching distinctly beyond the straight median part of the anterior margin of the carapace *Parabetaeus*
 - Ocular hoods broadly rounded, forming a sinuous line with the median part of the anterior margin of the carapace, or the anterior margin, including the ocular hoods forms a single convex line 20
20. First legs equal or subequal, not carried flexed, chela inverted with the dactylus below the fixed finger. Stylocerite distinctly overreaching basal antennular segment *Betaeus*
 - First legs strongly unequal, carried flexed with chela fitting into a groove on the ventral surface of the propodus; chela not inverted. Stylocerite not or hardly reaching beyond the anterior margin of the basal antennular segment 21
21. Pterygostomian angle rounded, not produced forward. Basal segment of antennular peduncle as long as or longer than the second. Fingers of first leg often somewhat twisted and gaping, unevenly toothed *Leptalpheus*
 - Pterygostomian angle produced forward. Second segment of antennular peduncle much longer than either first or third segment. Fingers of larger first chela slender, not gaping, and evenly toothed *Fenneralpheus*
22. Eyes, including peduncle, fully exposed in dorsal view *Automate*
 - Eyes entirely or partly covered by the carapace, when seen dorsally 23
23. Body strongly laterally compressed. Carapace and abdomen with a high median dorsal carina *Racilius*
 - Body not compressed, without a high dorsal carina over carapace and abdomen ...
 24
24. Eyes at the base of the cornea with an anterior lance-shaped tooth, which projects beyond the anterior margin of the carapace. Endopod of uropod with three movable spines on distal margin. Dorsal surface of telson without spines
 *Hamalpheus*
 - Eyes without a forward projecting spine at the base of the cornea. Endopod of uropod without spines on the distal margin. Telson with two pairs of dorsal spines 25
25. Endopod of uropod more than 2.5 times as long as exopod, ending in a ribbon-like extension. Carapace with a median and two submedian granular ridges in the anterior dorsomedian half *Mohocaris*
 - Endopod of uropod about as long as exopod. Carapace smooth, without granular ridges dorsally 26
26. Dactylus of larger first pereopod with a molar tooth, fitting into a socket in the fixed tooth 27
 - Dactylus of larger first pereopod without a molar-like tooth 29
27. Antepenultimate segment of third maxilliped broad and flat, subopercular
 *Metalpheus*
 - Third maxilliped pediform, antepenultimate segment not operculiform 28

28. Carapace concealing the eyes from dorsal but not from anterior view. First pair of pereopods folded beneath the body *Amphibetaeus*
 - Carapace more or less completely covering the eyes, anteriorly as well as dorsally. First pair of legs not folded beneath the body *Alpheus*
29. Rostrum present 30
 - Rostrum absent *Betaeopsis*
30. Mandibular palp present. Chela of larger first pereopod carried in a flexed position *Salmoneus*
 - Mandibular palp absent. Chela of larger first pereopod carried extended *Vexillipar*

Alpheopsis Coutière, 1897

(fig. 183)

Alpheopsis Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 382. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 84): *Betaeus trispinosus* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 32. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 559, in 1959. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = relating to; evidently to express a close relation between the two genera.

Alpheus Fabricius, 1798

(fig. 184)

Crangon Weber, 1795, Nomencl. entomol.: 94. Type species, by monotypy: *Astacus Malabaricus* Fabricius, 1775, Syst. Entomol.: 415. Gender: feminine. Name suppressed under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for both the Principle of Priority and that of Homonymy, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955. Etymology (i): see under *Crangon* Fabricius, 1798 (p. 288)

Erroneous spellings of *Crangon* Weber, 1795:

Cragon Hilton, 1916, Journ. Entom. Zool. Pomona Coll., 8: 67.

Grangon Yu, 1935, Chinese Journ. Zool., 1: 57, 60, 61.

Alpheus Fabricius, 1798, Suppl. Ent. Syst.: 380, 404. Type species, designated by Latreille (1810, Consid. gén. Crust. Arachn. Ins.: 42): *Alpheus avarus* Fabricius, 1798, Suppl. Ent. Syst.: 404. Gender: masculine. Junior homonym of *Alpheus* Weber, 1795, Nomencl. entomol.: 91 (Crustacea Brachyura). Name conserved by the suppression for the Principle of Priority and that of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature of the generic name *Alpheus* Weber, 1795. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Alpheus (L.; Alpheios in Greek), was a son of Okeanos and Tethys, and god of the Greek River Alpheios in the Peloponnesus, on the borders of which the Olympic Games took place.

Erroneous spellings of *Alpheus* Fabricius, 1798:

Alphaeus Bosc, 1802, Hist. nat. Crust., 1: 18.

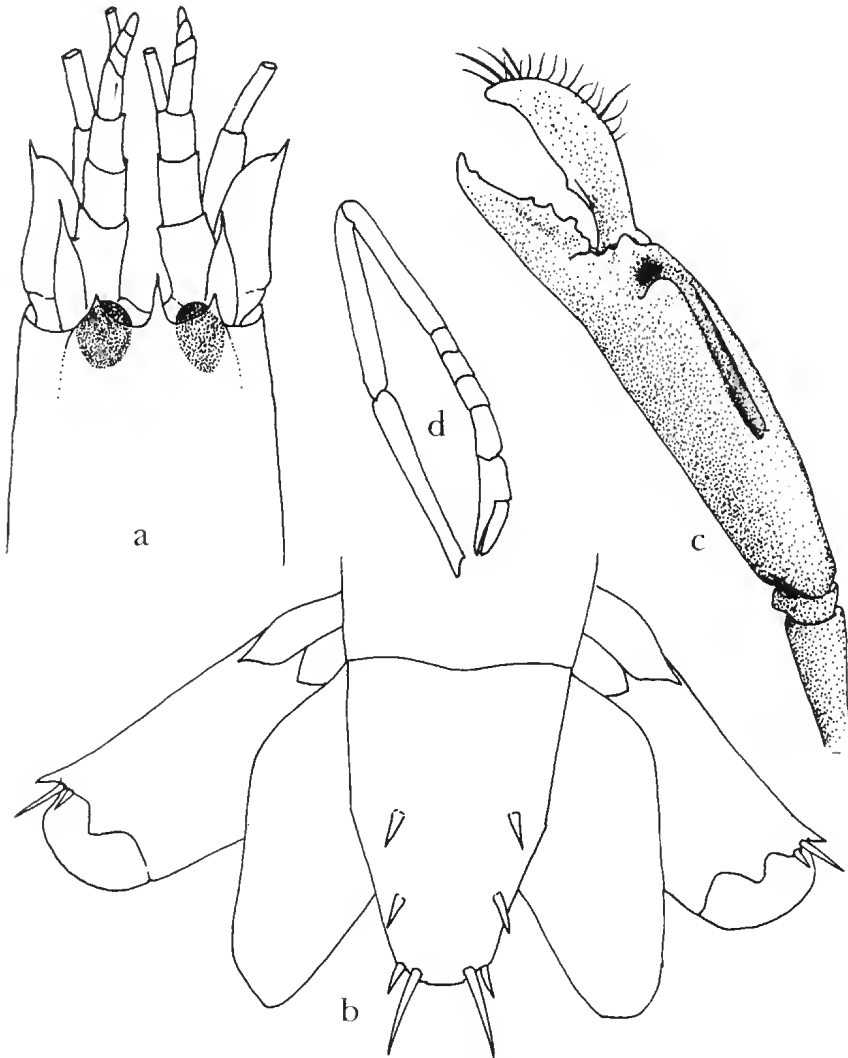


Fig. 183. *Alpheopsis trispinosus* (Stimpson, 1860). a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, tailfan; c, first pereopod; d, second pereopod. After Gore, 1981, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 94 (1): 150, fig. 3a, g, c, d.

- Alpheus* P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 26.
Alphous Torralbas, 1917, An. Acad. Ci. med. fis. nat. Habana, 53: 612.
Alphens Miranda y Rivera, 1921, Bol. Pesca Madrid, 6: 183.
Alpaeus Parenzan, 1940, Boll. Idrobiol. Caccia Pesca Africa Orientale Italiana, 1: 132.
Alpheua Colman, 1952, Wunder des Meeres: 178.
Alpheus Carmin, 1957, Treasures of our Seashore: 272.
Aupheus Holthuis & Gottlieb, 1958, Bull. Research Counc. Israel, 7 (B): 113.
Alpheus Zariquiey Alvarez, 1962, Invest. Pesquera, Barcelona, 21: 34.
Alpheus Lenanton, 1974, Fisher. Research Bull. Western Australia, 13: 9, 15.
Alpheus Anon., 1984, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1982), 119 (10): xiv, 356.
Alpeus Liu, Xu & Cui, 1992, in: Liu, Ecology and living resources Jiaozhou Bay: 226.

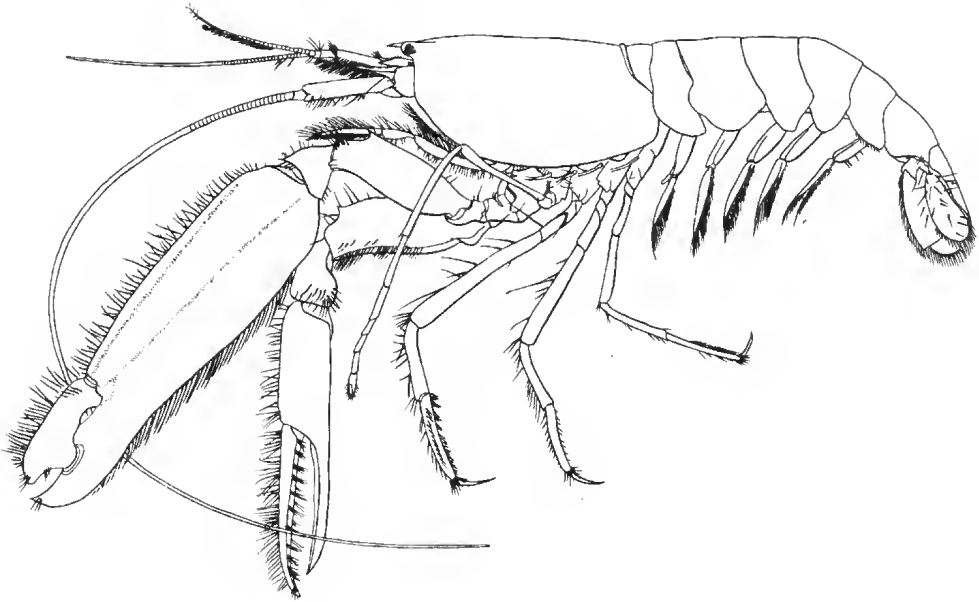


Fig. 184. *Alpheus glaber* (Olivi, 1792). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 9 fig. 1.

Alpheus Humann, 1992, Reef creatures identification Florida, Caribbean, Bahamas: 153.

Cryptopthalmus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Type species, by monotypy: *Cryptopthalmus ruber* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23 (a junior subjective synonym of *Cancer glaber* Olivi, 1792, Zool. Adriatica: 51). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from kryptos (Gr., latinized to cryptus), = hidden, and ophthalmos (Gr., latinized to ophthalmus), eye; in reference to the eyes that are hidden below the carapace.

Erroneous spellings of *Cryptopthalmus* Rafinesque, 1814:

Cryptophthalmus P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 18.

Cryptophthalmus P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 18.

Cryptophthalmus Westwood, 1835, in Hailstone, Mag. nat. Hist., 8: 274.

Chryptopthalmus Costa, 1840, Fauna Regno Napoli, Crost. Aracn. (Catalogo): 4.

Criptopthalmus Hope, 1851, Catal. Crost. Italiani: 16.

Criptophthalmus Magri, 1911, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (5) 4 (14): 27.

Autonomaea Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Env. Nice: 166. Type species, by monotypy: *Autonomaea Olivii* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Env. Nice: 166 (a junior objective synonym of *Cancer glaber* Olivi, 1792, Zool. Adriat.: 51). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): According to Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomencl. Zool. (Crust.): 4), the name is derived from autonomos (Gr.), = "libere agens"; perhaps to indicate that *Autonomaea* was considered not to be directly related to any other genus.

Erroneous spellings of *Autonomaea* Risso, 1816:

Autonomiea Desmarest, 1823, Dict. Sci. nat., 28: 326, 421.

Autonomiea Berthold, 1827, in: Latreille, Nat. Fam. Thierreiches: 566.

Autonomiea P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Classif. Crust. Salicoques: 43.

Antonemea Comte, 1832-1840, Règne anim. Cuvier en tableaux, pl. 56.

Antonomea Griffith & Pidgeon, 1833, Class. Annel. Crust. Arachn. arrang. Cuvier: 193.

Autonomia Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95.

Automea Veranyi, 1846, Catal. Anim. Invert. Golfo Genova: 8.

Autumnaea Lucas, 1867, Dict. univ. Hist. nat., (ed.2) 1: 337; 2: 378.

Automomea Bate, 1878, Journ. Roy. Inst. Cornwall, 5 (19): 396.

Asphalius P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 22. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon brevisrostris* Olivier, 1811, Encycl. méthod. Hist. nat., 8: 664. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "Asphalius un des noms de Neptune"; evidently in reference to the marine habitat of its type species.

Dienecia Westwood, 1835, Mag. nat. Hist., 8: 552. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte? rubra* Hailstone, 1835, Mag. nat. Hist., 8: 272 (a junior objective synonym of *Hippolyte macrocheles* Hailstone, 1835, Mag. nat. Hist., 8: 395). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Diēnēkes continuous; the abdomen not gibbose in the middle"; in reference to the straight abdomen compared to that of *Hippolyte*.

Nauplius Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1977, Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Nice, 5: 76): *Nika variegata* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Env. Nice: 86 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Alpheus dentipes* Guérin Méneville, 1832, Expéd. sci. Morée, Zool., 2: 39; the specific name *variegata* Risso was suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature). Gender: masculine. Junior homonym of *Nauplius* O.F. Müller, 1776, Zool. Danica, Prodr.: xxvii, 198 (Crust. Copepoda). Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Nauplios (Gr.; Nauplius, L.) was the son of Poseidon and Amymone; some descendants of this Nauplius were indicated with the same name.

Phleusa Nardo, 1847, Sinonimia moderna Specie Lagune Golfo Veneto: 6. Type species, by monotypy: *Phleusa cynea* Nardo, 1847, Sinon. modern. Spec. Lagune Golfo Veneto: 6 (a junior subjective synonym of *Cancer glaber* Olivi, 1792, Zool. Adriatica: 51). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "anagramma di *Alpheus*" (Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lettere Arti, 14: 109); in reference to the relation between the two genera.

Halopsyché de Saussure, 1857, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2) 9: 100. Type species, by monotypy: *Halopsyché lutaria* de Saussure, 1857, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2) 9: 100 (a junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus heterochaelis* Say, 1818, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1: 243). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from halos (Gr.), = sea, and psyche (G.), = soul, spirit; perhaps meant as spirit from the sea. *Halopsyché* is an incorrect original spelling of *Halopsyche*, as according to Art. 27 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature no diacritic mark is to be used in a scientific name, and the incorrect spelling has to be automatically corrected. To my knowledge, the first author who used the corrected original spelling, by leaving off the acute accent of the e, is Gerstaecker (1858, Arch. Naturgesch., 24 (2): 460).

Erroneous spelling of *Halopsyche* De Saussure, 1857:

Halopsyché de Saussure, 1857, Rev. Mag. Zool., (2) 9: 100.

Alpheoides Paulson, 1875, Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 105. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 91): *Alpheus insignis* Heller, 1861, Verh. zool.-bot. Ges. Wien, 11: 26. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190), and the suffix -oides (Gr.), = like, resembling; in reference to the close resemblance between the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Alpheoides* Paulson, 1875:

Alpheodes Sowinsky, 1882, Zapiski Kiev. Obsch., 6: 220, 225, 226, 244.

Paralpheus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 567. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon diversimanus* Olivier, 1811, Encycl. méthod. Hist. nat., 8: 663. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190); in reference to the close relation between these two genera.

Thunor Armstrong, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., 1410: 12. Type species, by monotypy: *Crangon rathbunae* Schmitt, 1924, Univ. Iowa Stud. nat. Hist., 10 (4): 74 (junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus simus* Guérin Méneville, 1856, in: R. de la Sagra, Historia fis. polit. Cuba, (Hist. nat.) 7: xix). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the Anglo-Saxon word thunor for thunder, an equivalent of the old Norse word thor; as the genera *Thunor* and *Thor* (p. 250) belong to different families (Alpheidae and Hippolytidae respectively) and also otherwise have little in common, it is unlikely that the choice of the name *Thunor* was meant to indicate a relationship with *Thor*; it is possible, however, that the name *Thunor* was selected to indicate the noise that this snapping shrimp can produce with its chelae.

Amphibetaeus Coutière, 1897 (fig. 185)

Amphibetaeus Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 384. Type species, by monotypy: *Betaeus Jousseumei* Coutière, 1896, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 236. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the prefix amphi- (Gr.), = around, double, and the generic name *Betaeus* (p. 201); to indicate the close relation of the two genera.

Arete Stimpson, 1860 (fig. 186)

Arete Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 32. Type species, by monotypy: *Arete dorsalis* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 32. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology(e): "Ἀρητη, nom. propr.", in Greek mythology, Arete was the wife of Alkinoos, king of Phaiakia, she was a wise woman revered by her family and her people, and once saved the life of Odysseus. This genus is often synonymized with *Athanas* Leach, 1814.

Erroneous spelling of *Arete* Stimpson, 1860:

Areta Schmeltz, 1869, Catal. Mus. Godeffroy, 4: 61.

Aretopsis de Man, 1910 (fig. 187)

Aretopsis de Man, 1910, Tijdschr. Nederlandsche dierkundige Vereeniging, (2) 11: 310. Type species, by monotypy: *Aretopsis amabilis* de Man, 1910, Tijdschr. Nederlandsche dierkundige Vereeniging, (2) 11: 311. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Arete* (p. 194), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = appearance, likeness; evidently to indicate that the genus is "closely related to *Arete*" and that it



Fig. 185. *Amphibetaeus jousseaumei* Coutière, 1897. a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, anterior part of carapace in lateral view; c, antenna; d, large first pereiopod; e, anterior part of body in ventral view; f, third pereiopod. After Coutière, 1899, *Ann. Sci. nat. Paris, Zool.*, (8) 9: 74, 146, 181, 184, 259, figs. 24, 25, 143, 217, 218, 323.

resembles *Athanopsis* in the rounded shape of the tip of the rostrum.

Erroneous spelling of *Aretopsis* de Man, 1910:

Aetopsis Kikuchi, Mukai & Shimabukuro, 1982, *Proc. XIV Pacific Sci. Congr. (mar. Biol.)*, 4: 78.

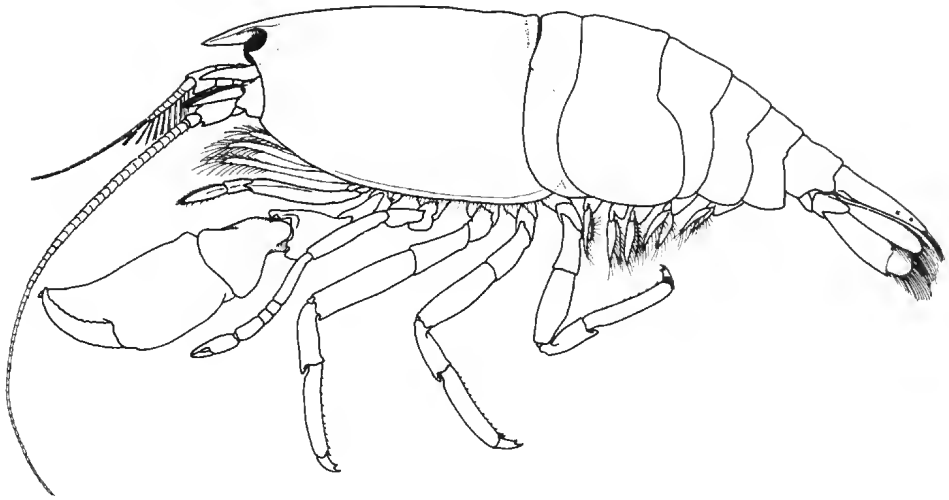


Fig. 186. *Arete dorsalis* Stimpson, 1860. After Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), Marine Flora and Fauna of Hong Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 578, fig. 7.

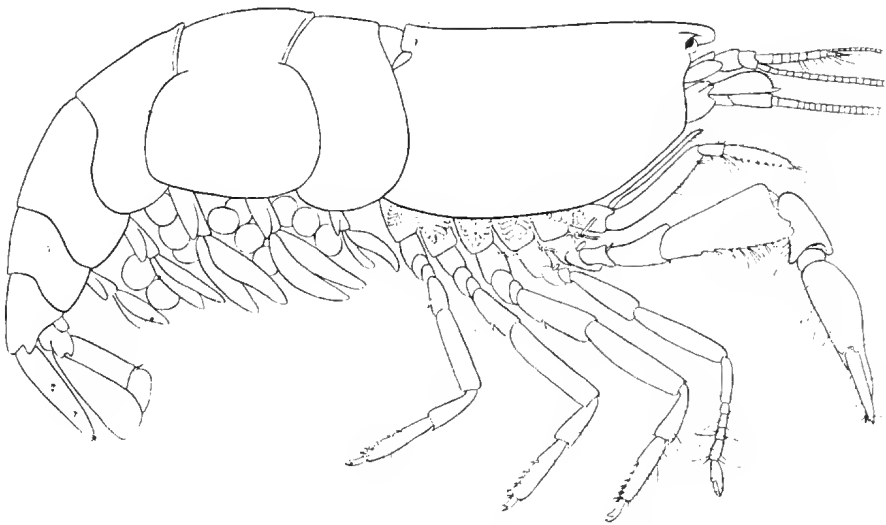


Fig. 187. *Aretopsis amabilis* de Man, 1910. After Miyake & Miya, 1967, Journ. Facult. Agricult. Kyushu Univ., 14 (2): 268, fig. 1.

Athanas Leach, 1814
(fig. 188)

Athanas Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 432. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon nitescens* Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 401. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Athanas (or Athamas) was one of the

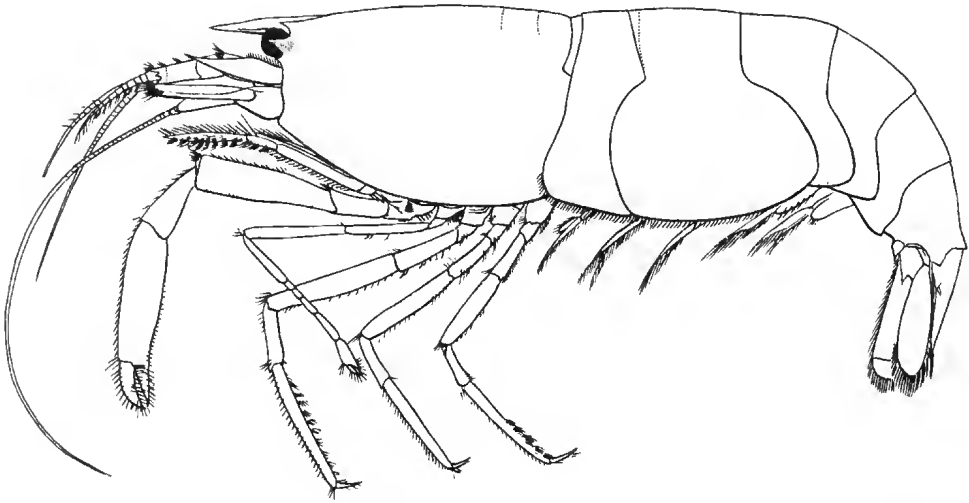


Fig. 188. *Athanas nitescens* (Leach, 1814). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 19 fig. 5.

sons of Aiolos, king of part of Boiotia, he was a brother of Salmoneus and father of Melicertes and Phryxus.

Erroneous spellings of *Athanas* Leach, 1814:

Athanasus H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 352.

Athanos Lucas, 1867, Dict. univ. Hist. nat., (ed.2) 1: 337.

Athanius d'Urban, 1884, Zoologist, London, (3) 8: 152.

Athanus Hale, 1927, Crust. South Australia, 1: 47.

Athas Bulgurkov, 1938, Arb. biol. Meeressta. Varna, 7: 86.

Anathas Guille, 1970, Vie et Milieu, (B) 21: 266.

Athancis Anon., 1978, Zool. Record(Crust., for 1972), 109 (10): xviii, 217.

Athanopsis Coutière, 1897

(fig. 189)

Athanopsis Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 3: 301. Type species, by monotypy: *Athanopsis platyrhynchus* Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 3: 301. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Athanas* (p. 196), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = appearance, likeness; to show that this genus has "d'affinités très grandes avec le genre *Athanas*".

Automate de Man, 1888

(fig. 190)

Arethusa de Man, 1887, Arch. Naturgesch., 53 (1): 216. No type species indicated. Nomen nudum. A junior homonym of *Arethusa* de Montfort, 1808 (Protozoa) and several of its junior homonyms. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Arethusa is a Nereid nymph, daughter of Nereus, god of the sea, and Doris (daughter of

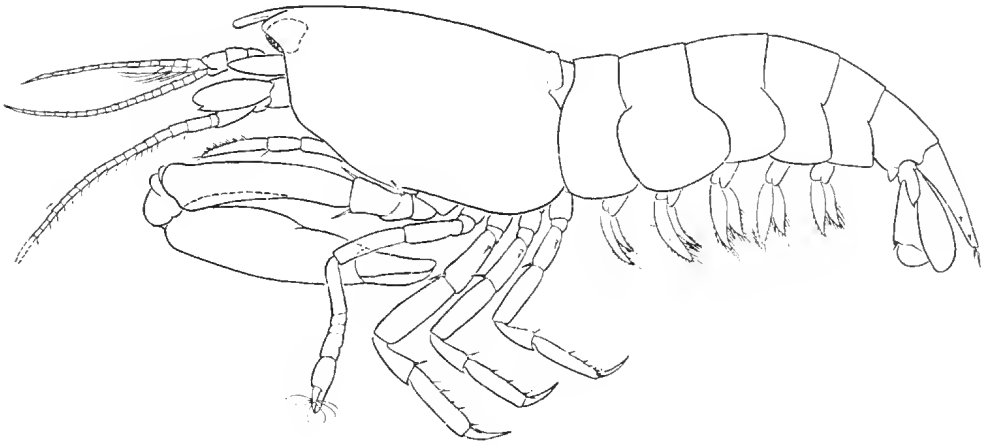


Fig. 189. *Athanopsis platyrhynchus* Coutière, 1897. After Miya, 1984, Proc. Japan. Soc. Syst. Zool., 27: 81, fig. 2A.

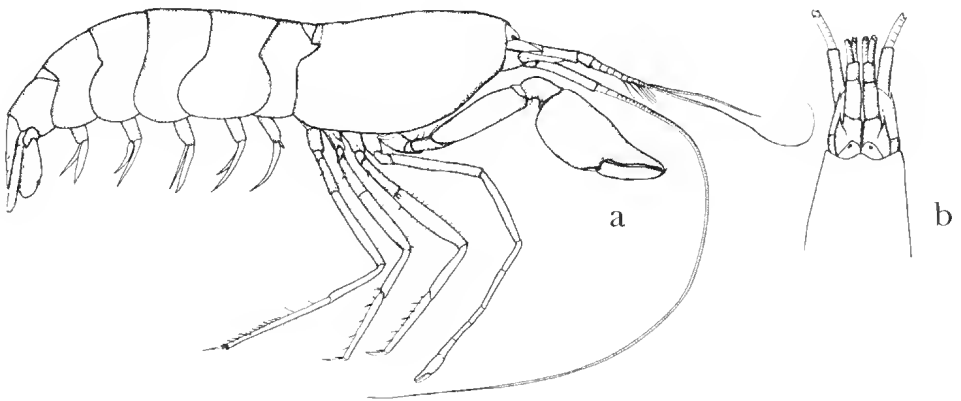


Fig. 190. *Automate dolichognatha* de Man, 1888. a, animal in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view. After Hart & Manning, 1981, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 1 (3): 452, figs. 56, 57.

Okeanos and Tethys); Arethusa fled to Sicily to escape from the attentions of Alpheios, but later changed her mind and was reunited with him.

Automate de Man, 1888, Arch. Naturgesch., 53 (1): 529. Type species, by monotypy: *Automate dolichognatha* de Man, 1888, Arch. Naturgesch., 53 (1): 529. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology *Automate* is one of the 50 Danaides, daughters of Danaus (*Automate's* mother was Europa); the 50 Danaides married their 50 cousins (sons of Danaus' brother Aegyptus). At the instigation of Danaus all but one of the brides killed their husbands in the wedding night. The 49 murderesses were punished by the gods by having to carry water in perforated buckets to a bottomless pit.

Erroneous spellings of *Automate* de Man, 1888:

Automata Anonymus, 1888, Zool. Anz., 11: 461.

Autamate Kazmi & Kazmi, 1979, Biologia, 25 (1, 2): 153.

Bannereus Bruce, 1988
(fig. 191)

Bannereus Bruce, 1988, Pacific Science, 42 (3-4): 139. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Bannereus anomalus* Bruce, 1988, Pacific Science, 42 (3-4): 140. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from the personal name Banner, with the suffix -eus; named after Albert H. Banner (1914-1985), foremost American specialist on Alpheid shrimps.

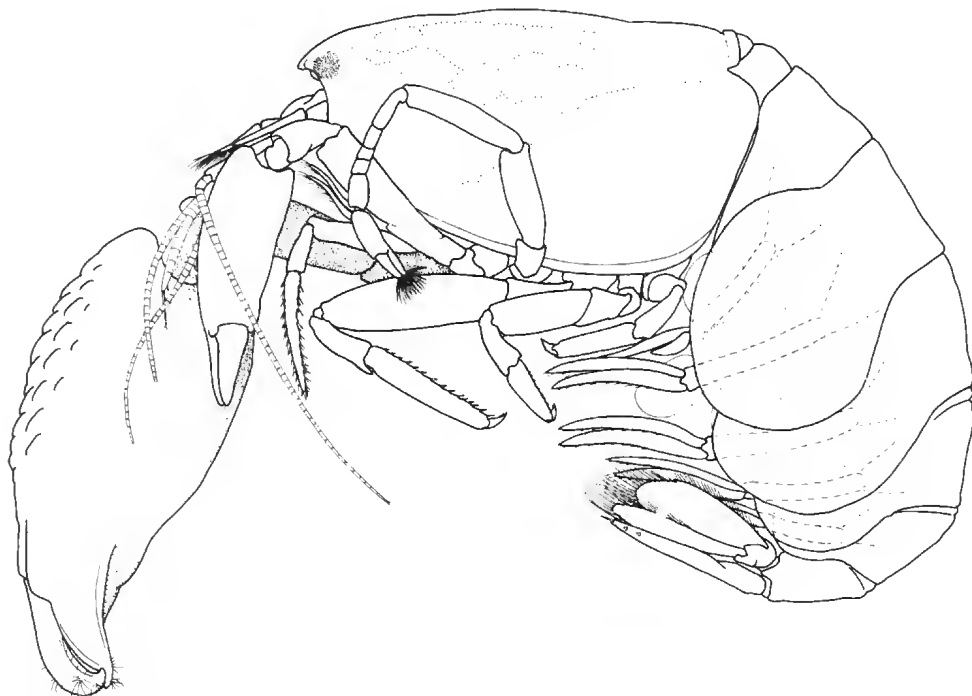


Fig. 191. *Bannereus anomalus* Bruce, 1988. After Bruce, 1988, Pacific Sci., 42 (3-4): 141, fig. 1.

Batella Holthuis, 1955
(fig. 192)

Cheirothrix Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 532. Type species, by monotypy: *Cheirothrix parvimanus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 533. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Cheirothrix* Pictet & Humbert, 1866, Poissons foss. Mt. Liban: 51 (Pisces). Etymology (i): from cheir (Gr.), = hand, and thrix (Gr.), = hair; in reference to the chelae of the second pereopods "the fingers of which are broken up into and support numerous hairs".

Batella Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 92. Replacement name for *Cheirothrix* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 532. Type species therefore *Cheirothrix parvimanus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 533. Gender feminine. Etymology (e'): named after Charles Spence Bate (1819-1889), English dentist and

world authority on Crustacea, who first described the present genus; the diminutive suffix -ella was chosen mostly for reasons of euphony.

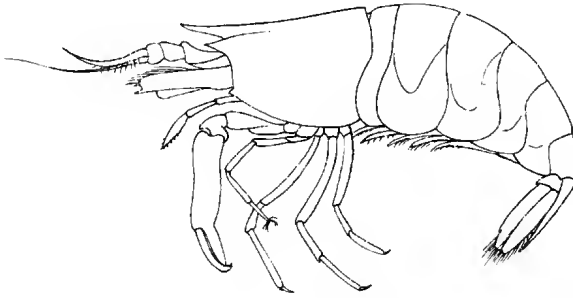


Fig. 192. *Batella parvimanus* (Bate, 1888). After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 96 fig. 2.

Betaeopsis Yaldwyn, 1971
(fig. 193)

Betaeopsis Yaldwyn, 1971, Rec. Dominion Mus. New Zealand, 7: 88. Type species, by original designation: *Betaeus aequimanus* Dana, 1852. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Betaeus* (p. 201), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = appearance, likeness; in reference to the fact that the genus is "similar to *Betaeus* Dana, 1852".

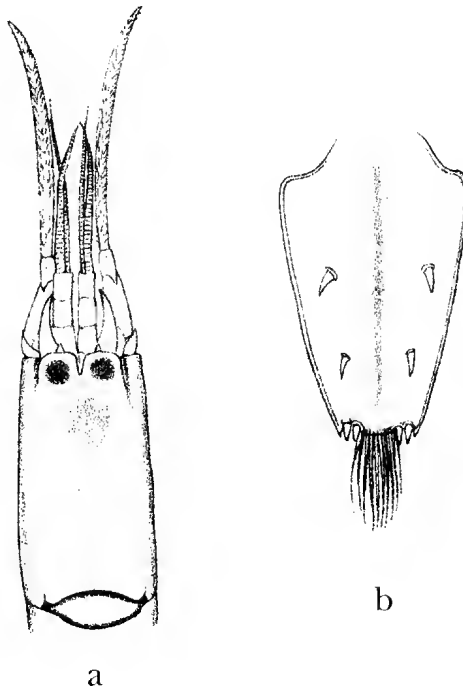


Fig. 193. *Betaeopsis aequimanus* (Dana, 1852). a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, telson. After Thomson, 1903, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 8: pl. 28 fig. A.

Betaeus Dana, 1852
(fig. 194)

Betaeus Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 558): *Betaeus truncatus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 23. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): Although Dana did not give the derivation of this name, I cannot escape the feeling that it is the subject of a little joke by Dana, who fabricated it by replacing the "Alpha" in *Alph[alpha]eus* by the Greek letter "Beta". It is not advisable for other zoologists to continue this little game, as the name *Gammaeus* too closely resembles that of *Gammarus* and could cause confusion.

Erroneous spelling of *Betaeus* Dana, 1852:

Bataeus Leslie, 1968, Anim. rocky Shore New Zealand: 82.

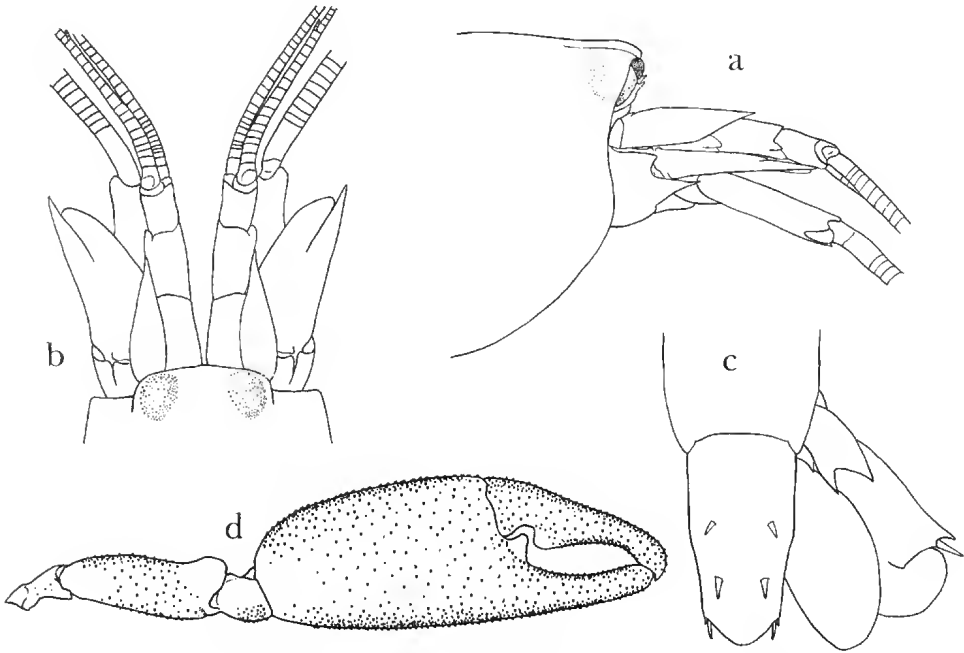


Fig. 194. *Betaeus truncatus* Dana, 1852. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, telson and uropod; d, larger first male pereiopod. After Holthuis, 1952, Lund Univ. Årsskr., (n. ser.) (2) 47 (10): 25, 27, figs. 5a-c, 6b.

Fenneralpheus Felder & Manning, 1986
(fig. 195)

Fenneralpheus Felder & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6(3): 497. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Fenneralpheus chacei* Felder & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 498. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): the

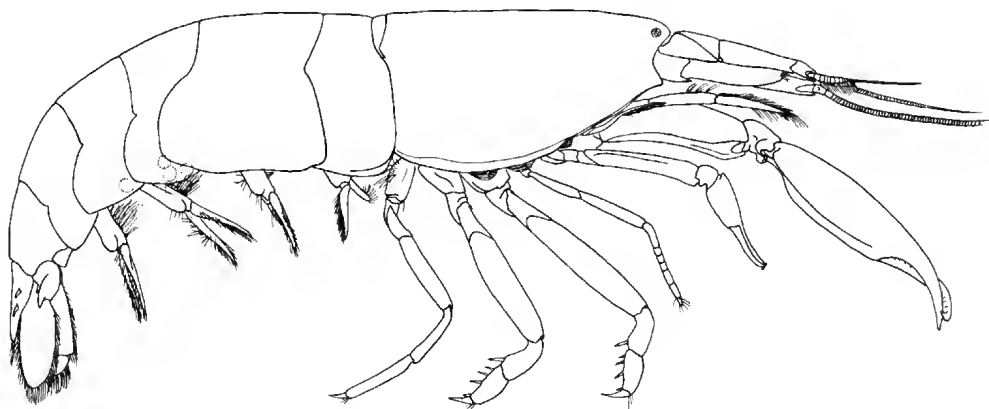


Fig. 195. *Fenneralpheus chacei* Felder & Manning, 1986. After Felder & Manning, 1986, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 6 (3): 499, fig. 1a.

genus is dedicated to Dr Fenner Albert Chace, Jr. (1908-), American carcinologist of great renown.

Hamalpheus Bruce & Illife, 1991
(fig. 196)

Hamalpheus Bruce & Illife, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 583. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Hamalpheus acanthops* Bruce & Illife, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11 (4): 584. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from

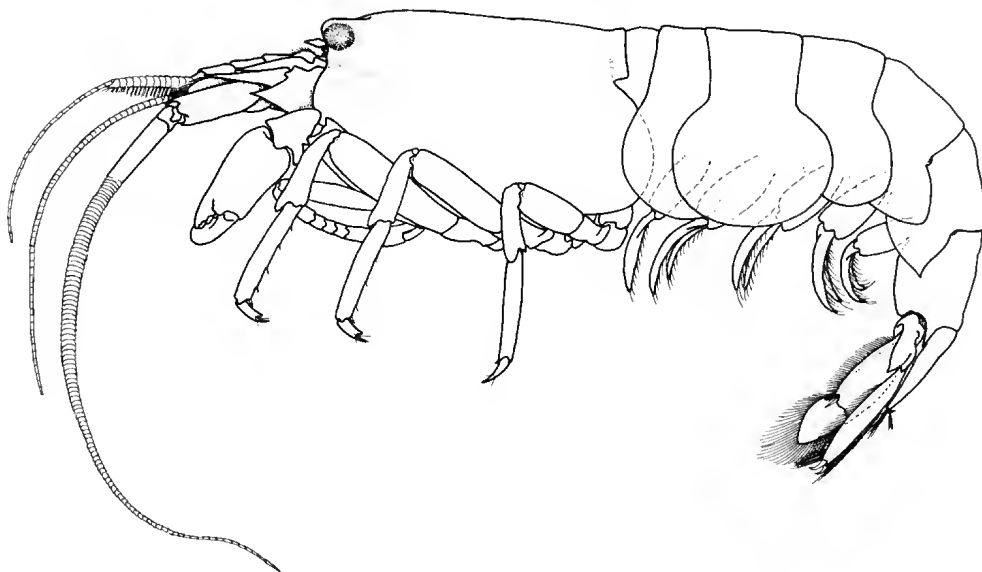


Fig. 196. *Hamalpheus acanthops* Bruce & Illife, 1991. After Bruce & Illife, 1991, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 11(4): 585, fig. 1.

hamus (L.), = a hook, and the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190); in reference to the hook-shaped spines on the caudal fan, and the fact that the genus belongs to the Alpheidae.

Leptalpheus Williams, 1965
(fig. 197)

Leptalpheus Williams, 1965, *Crustaceana*, 9: 192. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Leptalpheus forceps* Williams, 1965, *Crustaceana*, 9: 192, 194. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from leptos (Gr.), = thin, delicate, and the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190); "the genus is named after the slender form of the body and major chela".

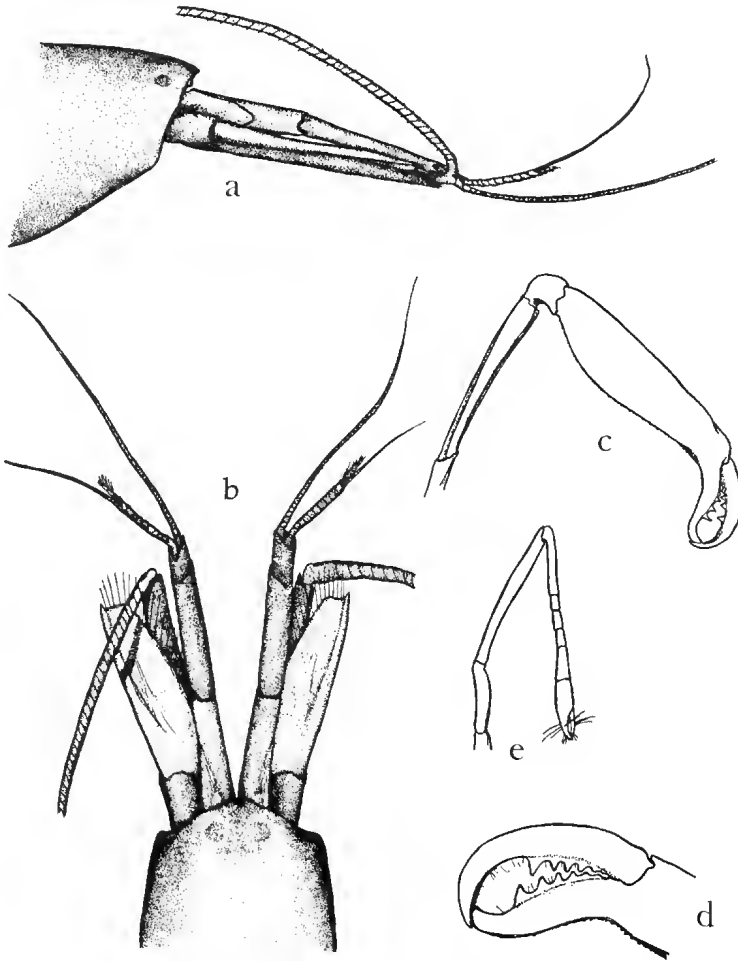


Fig. 197. *Leptalpheus forceps* Williams, 1965. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, larger first pereiopod; d, fingers of this pereiopod; e, second pereiopod. After Williams, 1965, *Crustaceana*, 9 (2): 193, fig. 1A, B, E, G, K.

Metabetaeus Borradaile, 1899
(fig. 198)

Metabetaeus Borradaile, 1899, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1898: 1014. Type species, by monotypy: *Betaeus minutus* Whitelegge, 1897, Mem. Australian Mus., 3: 147. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from meta (Gr.), = near, among, and the generic name *Betaeus* (p. 201); to indicate the close relationship between the two genera.

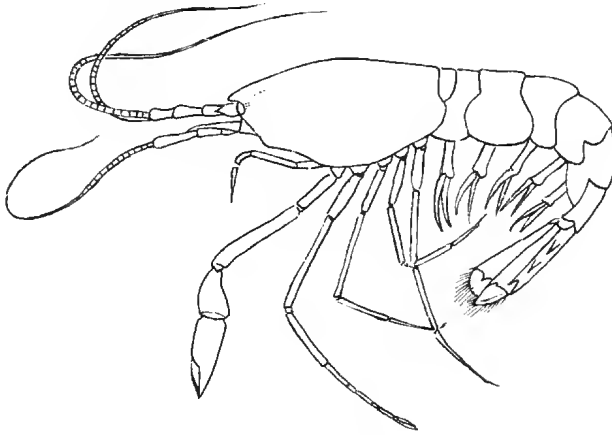


Fig. 198. *Metabetaeus minutus* (Whitelegge, 1897). After Whitelegge, 1897, Mem. Australian Mus., 3: pl. 7 fig. 4.

Metalpheus Coutière, 1908
(fig. 199)

Metalpheus Coutière, 1908, Bull. Soc. philomatique Paris, (9) 10: 213. Type species designated by Shelford (1909, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1908), 45 (10): 37): *Alpheus rostratipes* Pocock, 1890, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, 20: 522 (at the same time the first species definitely assigned to the genus). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from meta (Gr.), = between, near, and the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190); in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

Mohocaris Holthuis, 1973
(fig. 200)

Mohocaris Holthuis, 1973, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 23 (3): 489. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Mohocaris bayeri* Holthuis, 1973, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 23 (3): 490. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): the name "refers to the "Moho", an extinct bird of Hawaii, which had two tail feathers strongly elongated", i.e., the genus *Moho* Lesson, 1831; in reference to the uropodal endopods of the tail fan which in the type species of this genus are strongly lengthened.

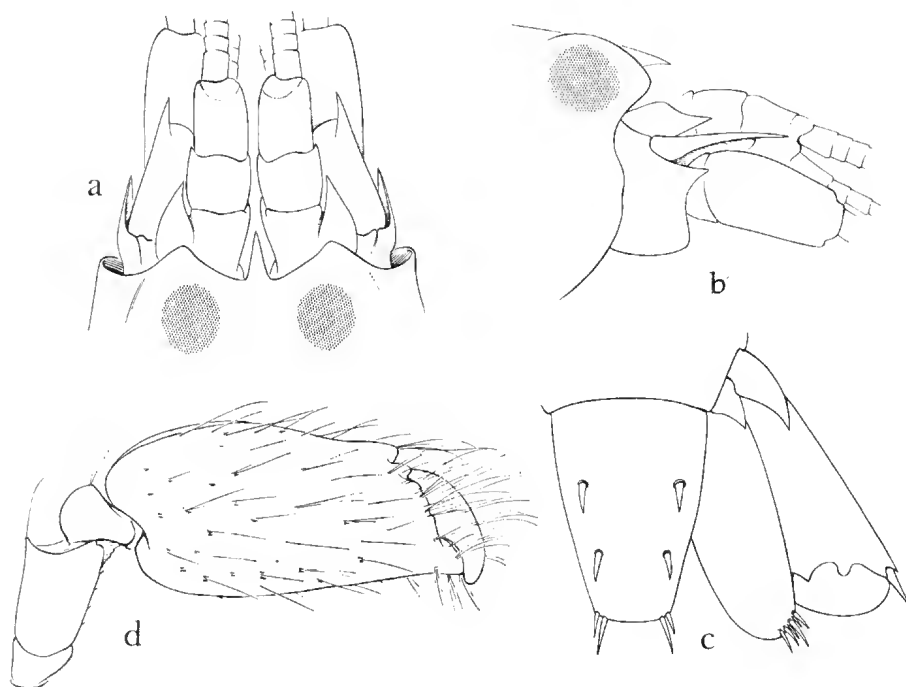


Fig. 199. *Metalpheus rostratipes* (Pocock, 1890). a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, anterior part of body in lateral view; c, telson and uropod in dorsal view; d, larger first pereopod. After Crosnier & Forest, 1966, Ann. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 44: 247, 249, figs. 12a, b, f, 13a.

Nennalpheus A.H. Banner & D.M. Banner, 1981
(fig. 201)

Nennalpheus A.H. Banner & D.M. Banner, 1981, Coll. Mém. ORSTOM, 91: 219. Type species by original designation: *Alpheopsis sibogae* de Man, 1910, Tijdschr. Nederlandsche dierk. Ver., (2) 11: 307. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "Because we postulate this genus is derived from the stem-form of *Alpheus*, but certainly not in the direct line, we have applied the Greek word *nennos*, uncle, as a prefix to *Alpheus*".

Neopalpheopsis A.H. Banner, 1953
(fig. 202)

Neopalpheopsis A.H. Banner, 1953, Pacific Sci., 7: 10, 20. Type species, by original designation: *Neopalpheopsis hiatti* A.H. Banner, 1953, Pacific Sci., 7: 21. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from *neos* (Gr.), = new, and the generic name *Alpheopsis* (p. 190); to indicate that "in all ways *Neopalpheopsis* shows a close relationship to *Alpheopsis* Coutière".

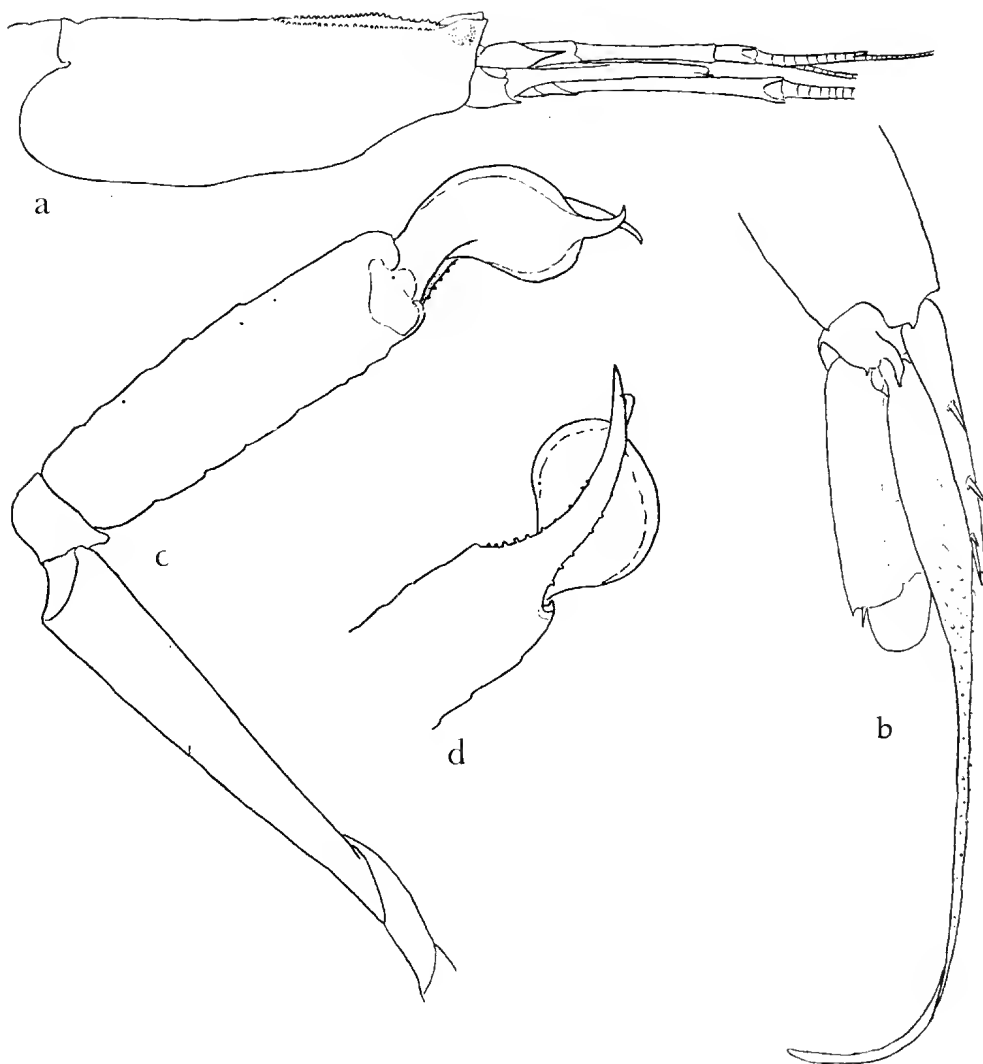


Fig. 200. *Mohocaris bayeri* Holthuis, 1973. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, posterior part of abdomen in lateral view; c, first pereiopod; d, fingers of first pereiopod in ventral view. After Holthuis, 1973, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 23 (3): 491, 493, figs. 1a, b, 2b, c.

Notalpheus Méndes & Wicksten, 1982
(fig. 203)

Notalpheus Méndes & Wicksten, 1982, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 95: 709. Type species, by monotypy: *Notalpheus imarpe* Méndes & Wicksten, 1982, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 95: 709. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): the name "is derived from the Greek word "notos", meaning southern, and *Alpheus*, the name of a common snapping shrimp" (p. 190).

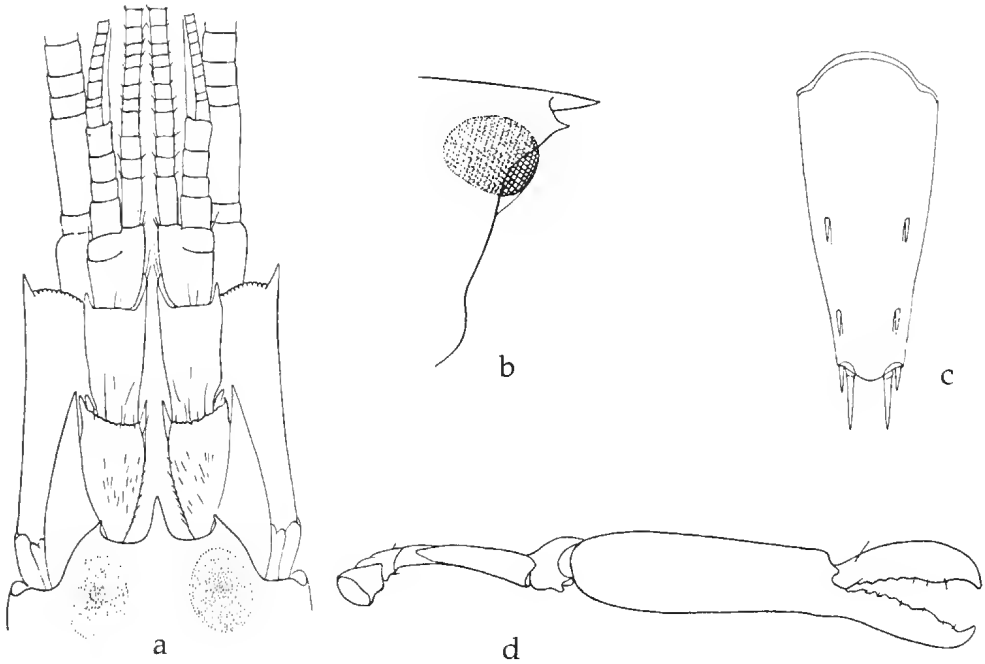


Fig. 201. *Nennalpheus sibogae* (de Man, 1910). a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, anterior part of body in lateral view; c, telson in dorsal view; d, left first pereopod. After de Man, 1911, Siboga Exped., Mon. 39 (a1): pl. 5 fig. 18, 18a-c.

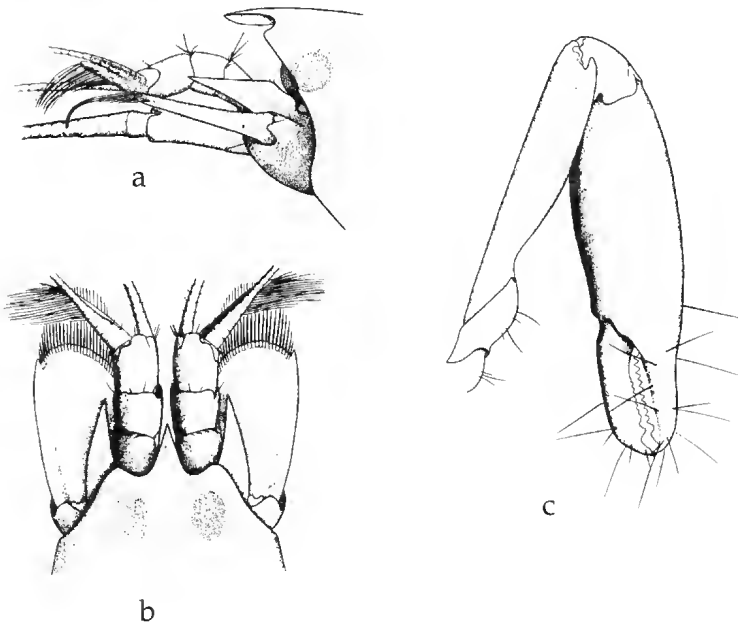


Fig. 202. *Neopalpheopsis hiatti* Banner, A.H., 1953. a, anterior part of body in lateral view; b, anterior part of body in dorsal view; c, first pereopod. After A.H. Banner, 1953, Pacific Sci., 7: 23, fig. 6a, b, e.

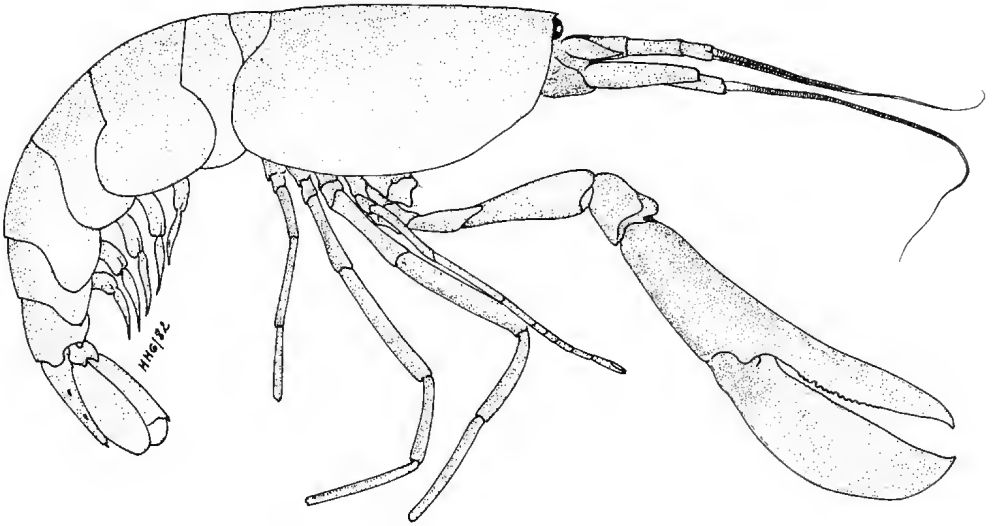


Fig. 203. *Notalpheus imarpe* Méndez & Wicksten, 1982. After Méndez & Wicksten, 1982, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 95 (4): 710, fig. 1A.

Parabetaeus Coutière, 1897
(fig. 204)

Parabetaeus Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 383. Type species, by monotypy: *Parabetaeus Culliereti* Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 383. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, beside, and the generic name *Betaeus* (p. 201); in reference to the supposed close relationship between the two genera.

Pomagnathus Chace, 1937
(fig. 205)

Pomagnathus Chace, 1937, Zoologica, New York, 22: 124. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pomagnathus corallinus* Chace, 1937, Zoologica, New York, 22: 124. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from poma (Gr.), = cover, operculum, and gnathos (Gr., latinized to gnathus), = jaw; in reference to the widened operculiform antepenultimate segment of the third maxilliped.

Potamalpheops Powell, 1979
(fig. 206)

Potamalpheops Powell, 1979, Revue Zool. Africaine, 93 (1): 116, 117. Type species, by original designation: *Potamalpheops pylorus* Powell, 1979, Revue Zool. Africaine, 93 (1): 120. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from potamos (Gr.), = river, and

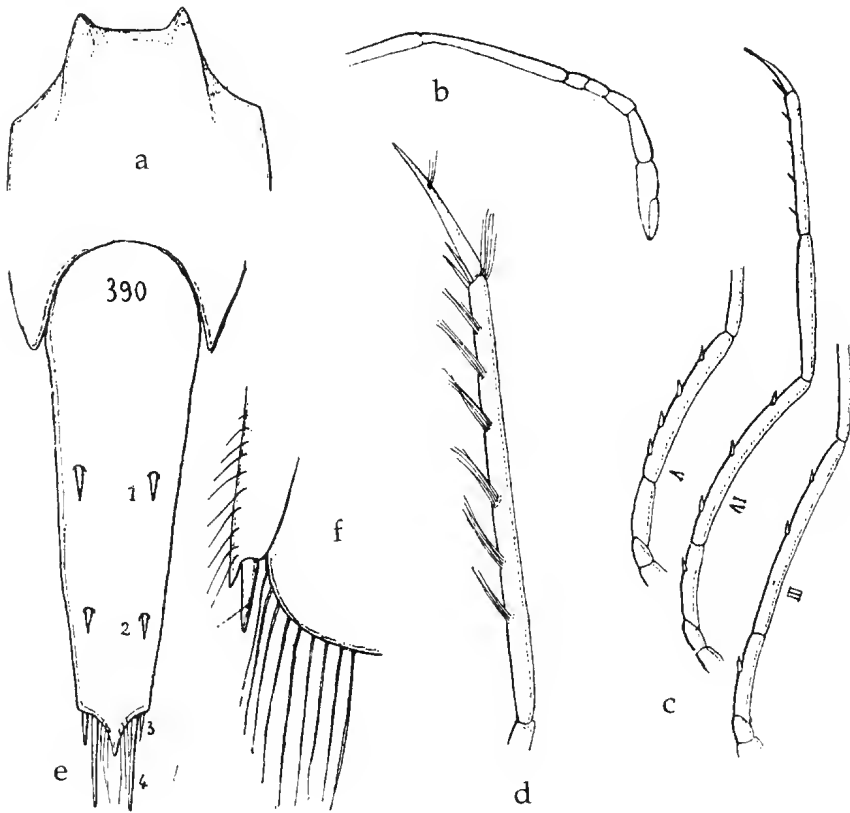


Fig. 204. *Parabetaeus culliereti* Coutière, 1897. a, anterior part of carapace in dorsal view; b, second pereiopod; c, pereopods 3 to 5; d, dactylus and propodus of fifth pereiopod; e, telson in dorsal view; f, detail of uropodal exopod. After Coutière, 1899, Ann. Sci. nat. Paris, Zool., (8) 9: 69, 247, 259, 310, figs. 16, 298, 316, 317, 390, 392.

Alpheops, probably an abbreviation of the generic name *Alpheopsis* (p. 190); in reference to the fact that the species of this genus live in fresh or slightly brackish water and are closely related to the genus *Alpheopsis*.

Erroneous spelling of *Potamalpheops* Powell, 1979:

Potamalpheops Powell, 1985, in Wilcox & Powell, Mangrove Ecosystem Niger Delta: 236.

Prionalpheus A.H. & D.M. Banner, 1960

(fig. 207)

Prionalpheus A.H. & D.M. Banner, 1960, Pacific Science, 14 (3): 292. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Prionalpheus triarticulatus* A.H. & D.M. Banner, 1960, Pacific Science, 14 (3): 293. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): the "name is derived from the Greek prionos, meaning "saw"" and the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190); in reference to the saw-toothed mandibles.

Erroneous spelling of *Prionalpheus* A.H. & D.M. Banner:

Prionalpheus Harding & Ingle, 1963, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1960), 97 (10): 6.

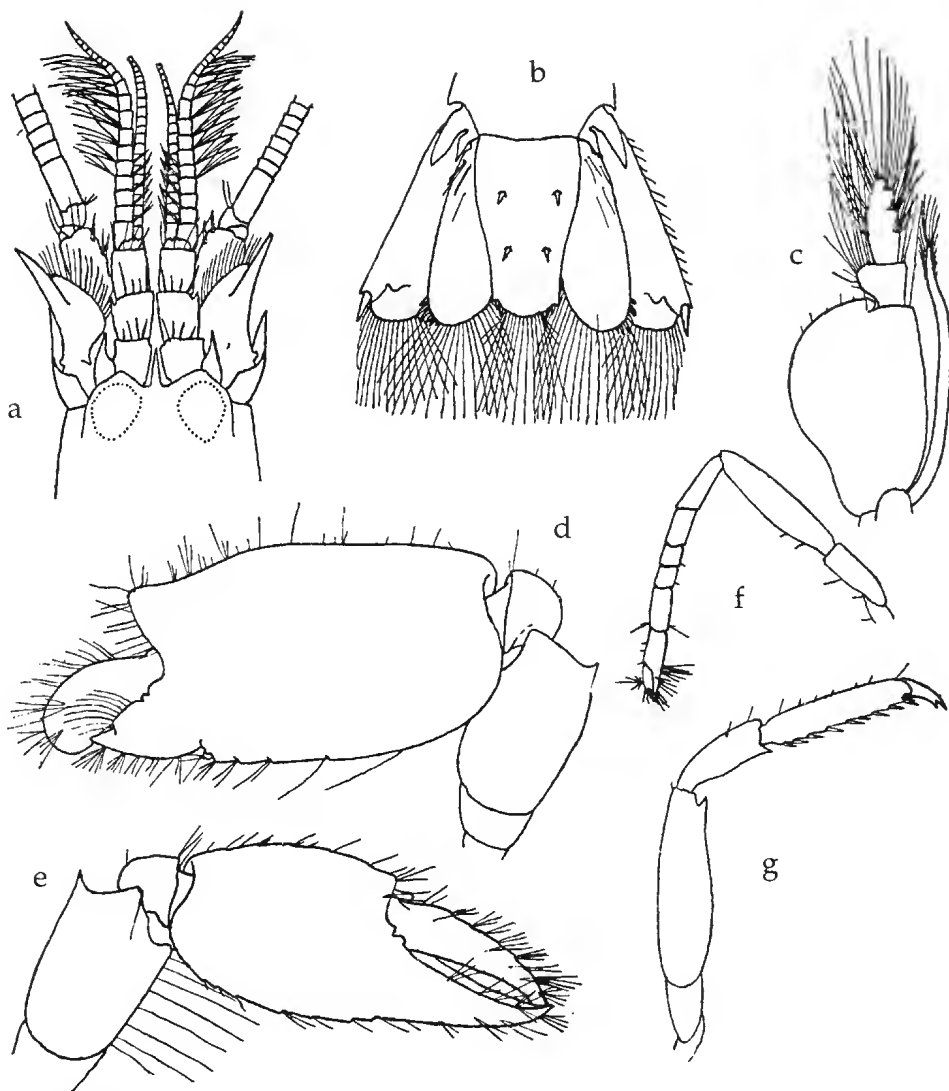


Fig. 205. *Pomagnathus corallinus* Chace, 1937. a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, tailfan in dorsal view; c, third maxilliped; d, larger first pereiopod; e, smaller first pereiopod; f, second pereiopod; g, third pereiopod. After Chace, 1937, *Zoologica*, New York, 22 (2): 125, fig. 5a-g.

***Pseudathanas* Bruce, 1983**
(fig. 208)

Pseudathanas Bruce, 1983, *Journ. Crustacean Biol.*, 3 (3): 463. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pseudathanas darwiniensis* Bruce, 1983. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from *pseudes* (Gr.), = false, and the generic name *Athanas* (p. 196); in reference to the fact that although the genus resembles that of *Athanas*, it is different.

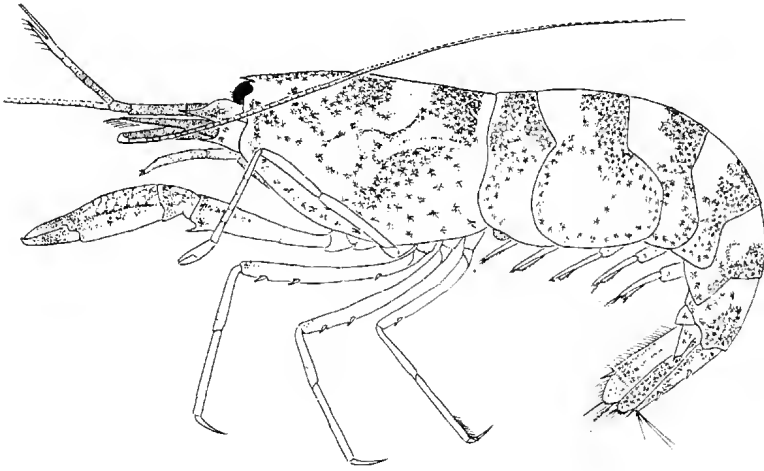


Fig. 206. *Pomatalpheops pylorus* Powell, 1979. After Powell, 1979, Rev. Zool. Africaine, 93 (1): 121, fig. 1.

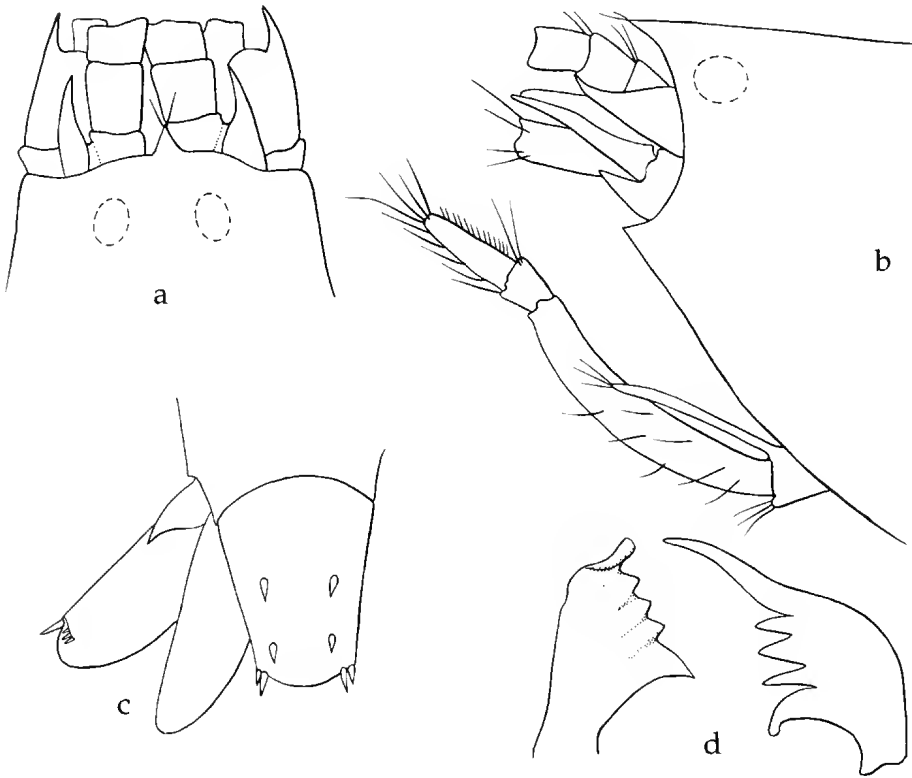


Fig. 207. *Prionalpheops triarticulatus* A.H. & D.M. Banner, 1960. a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, anterior part of body in lateral view; c, telson and uropod; d, mandibles. After D.M. & A.H. Banner, 1982, Rec. Australian Mus., 34 (1, 2): 13, fig. 2a, b, l, c, d.

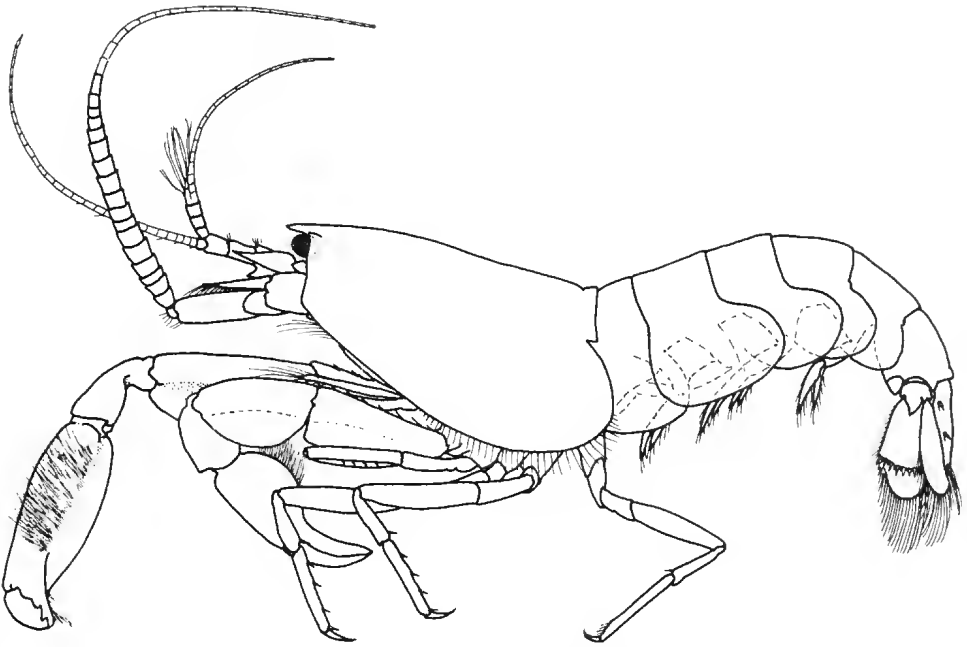


Fig. 208. *Pseudathanas darwiniensis* Bruce, 1983. After Bruce, 1983, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 3 (3): 464, fig. 1.

Pterocaris Heller, 1862

(fig. 209)

Pterocaris Heller, 1862, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 45 (1): 395. Type species, by monotypy: *Pterocaris typica* Heller, 1862, S. B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 45 (1): 398. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from pteron (Gr.), = feather or wing, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the carapace and abdominal somites that are wing-like expanded laterally.

Erroneous spelling of *Pterocaris* Heller, 1862:

Pteocaris Bruce, 1987, Underwater, 17: 92.

Racilius Paulson, 1875

(fig. 210)

Racilius Paulson, 1875, Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 107.

Type species, by monotypy: *Racilius compressus* Paulson, 1875, Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasn. Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 107. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): Racilius in the Roman empire (ca. 56 B.C.) was a "tribune of the people", and a good friend of Cicero; when in Spain with his army he conspired against the governor of the Roman province of Spain, and was executed. Racilia was the wife of Cincinnatus. Paulson's reasons for choosing this name probably will never become known.

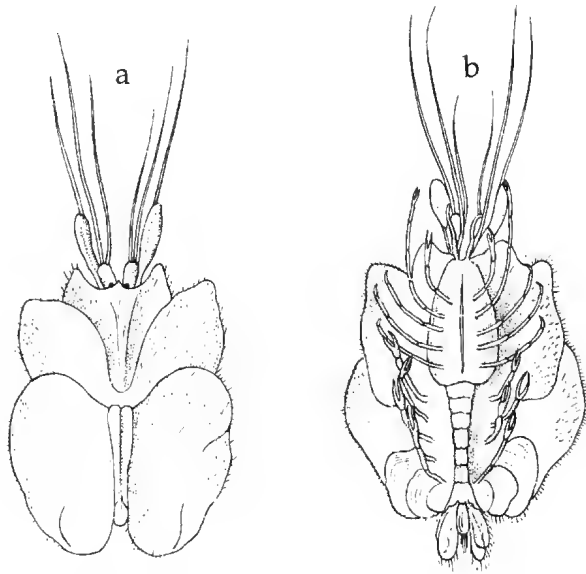


Fig. 209. *Pterocaris typica* Heller, 1862. a, dorsal view; b, ventral view. After Heller, 1862, Sitz. Ber. Akad. Wissensch. Wien, 45 (1): pl. 1 figs. 7, 8.

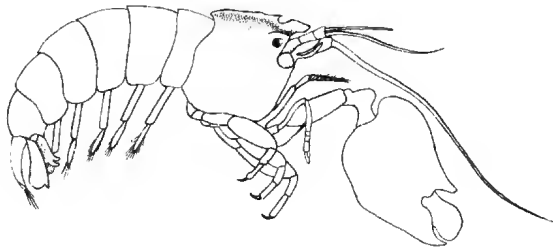


Fig. 210. *Racilius compressus* Paulson, 1875. After Paulson, 1875, Studies Crust. Red Sea, pl. 14 fig.2.

Salmoneus Holthuis, 1955
(fig. 211)

Jousseamea Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 381. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 88): *Jousseamea serratidigitus* Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 382. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Jousseaumia* Sacco, 1894, Moll. terz. Piemonte Liguria, 15: 8 (Mollusca; original spelling emended to *Jousseamea* under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature). The name *Jousseamea* Coutière, 1897, is placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 673, in 1963. Etymology (i): named after Dr Félix-Pierre Jousseume (1835-1921), French physician and well known malacologist, who between 1889 and 1900

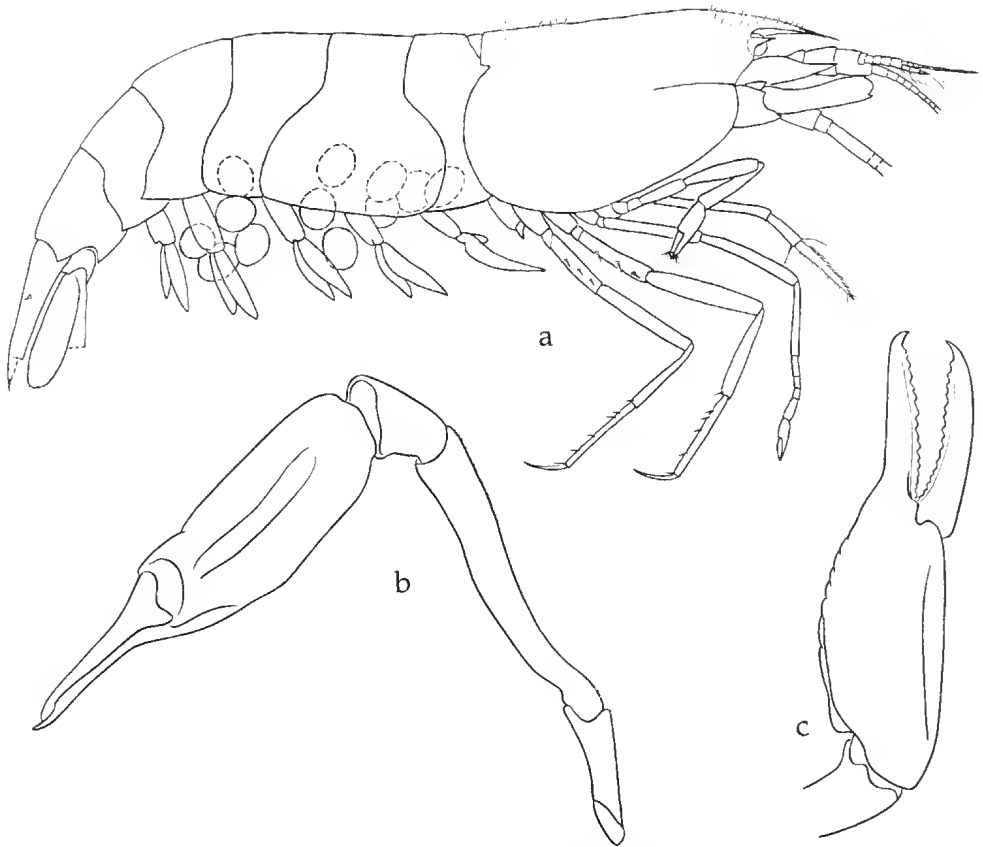


Fig. 211. *Salmoneus gracilipes* Miya, 1972. a, body in lateral view; b, larger first pereiopod; c, chela of same. After Miya, 1972, Publ. Amakusa mar. biol. Lab. Kyushu Univ., 3 (1): pl. 79.

undertook several collecting trips to the Red Sea, during which he obtained the type material of the two species that Coutière (1897) brought to his new genus *Jousseaumea*.

Salmoneus Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 88. Replacement name for *Jousseaumea* Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat., Paris, 2: 381. Type species thereby *Jousseaumea serratidigitus* Coutière, 1897, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 2: 382. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 673, in 1963. Etymology (e'): in Greek mythology Salmoneus is a brother of Athanas (both are sons of Aiolos and Enarete), another brother is the well known Sisyphos; the name *Salmoneus* is given to show the close relationship with *Athanas* Leach.

Erroneous spelling of *Salmoneus* Holthuis, 1955:

Salamoneus Tirmizi, Kazmi & Ghani, 1984, Proc. Nat. Workshop on Mangroves Karachi, 1983: 39.

Holthuis Anon., 1978, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1972), 109 (10): xx, 218. Typographical error for *Salmoneus* Holthuis, 1955.

Synalpheus Bate, 1888
(fig. 212)

Homaralpheus Bate, 1876, Proc. Roy. Soc. London, 24: 378. Nomen nudum.

Homaralpheus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: lxxx, 539. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 93): *Alpheus minus* Say, 1818, Journ. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1: 245. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Homarus* (Crustacea Decapoda, Nephropoidea), and that of *Alpheus* (p. 190); possibly because in this alpeid the "brephalos" (i.e., the just hatched animal) is a megalopa, like in the Trichobranchiata (and thus in *Homarus*), while Bate thought that it consistently was a zoea in *Alpheus*.

Erroneous spelling of *Homaralpheus* Bate, 1888:

Homaralpheus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 231.

Synalpheus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 572. Type species, by mono-

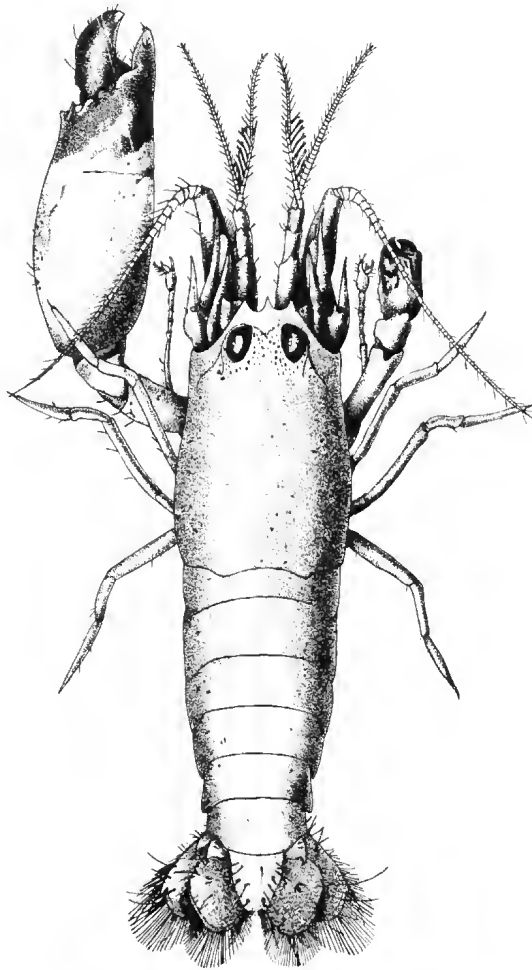


Fig. 212. *Synalpheus minus* (Say, 1818). After Herrick, 1891, Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington, 5: pl. 4 fig. 3.

typy: *Synalpheus falcatus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool. 24: 574 (a junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus Comatularum* Haswell, 1882, Proc. Linnean Soc. New S. Wales, 6: 762). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. This name has precedence over the name *Homaralpheus*, published simultaneously with it, through the action of Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 93) to synonymize the two and to adopt the name *Synalpheus* as the correct name.

Erroneous spellings of *Synalpheus* Bate, 1888:

Sinalpheus Porter, 1917, Bol. Mus. Nac. Chile, 10: 98.

Synalpheaus Harding & Ingle, 1962, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1959), 96 (10): 51.

Sunalpheus Koukouras, Voultziadou, Dounas, Gogou & Chindiroglou, 1979, Biol. Gallo-Hellenica, 8: 45.

Alpheinus Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 415. Type species, by monotypy:

Alpheinus tridens Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 415. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Alpheus* (p. 190) and the suffix -inus (L.), = pertaining to; in reference to the close resemblance of the two genera.

Vexillipar Chace, 1988

(fig. 213)

Vexillipar Chace, 1988, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 466: 90. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Vexillipar repandum* Chace, 1988, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 466: 91. Gender: neuter. Etymology (e): " from the Latin vexillum, ("banner,") and par, ("pair") to honor Albert H. Banner and his wife Dora May, who so extraordinarily expanded our knowledge of the Indo-Pacific alpheids".

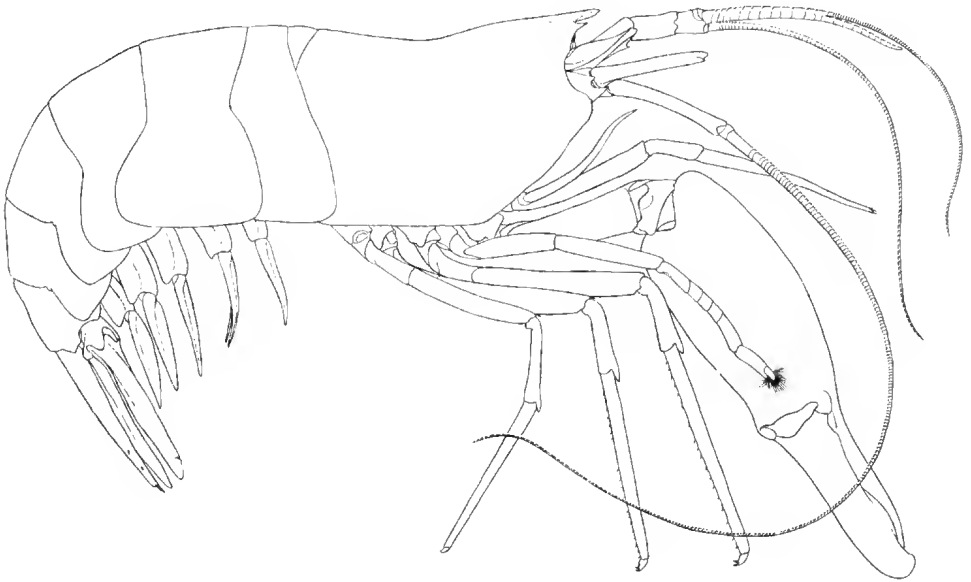


Fig. 213. *Vexillipar repandum* Chace, 1988. After Chace, 1988, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 466: 91, fig. 23.

Family **Hippolytidae**

- Lysmatinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16, 20. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957, with the proviso that the name Hippolytidae should be given precedence over it by those workers who consider the two names synonymous.
- Thorinae Kingsley, 1878, Bull. Essex Inst., 10: 64. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957, with the proviso that the name Hippolytidae should be given precedence over it by those workers who consider the two names synonymous.
- Hippolytidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xü, xli, 480, 503, 574, 576. Name that, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, is given precedence over the older names Lysmatinae Dana, 1852 and Thorinae Kingsley, 1878, in those cases where it is considered synonymous with either. With this proviso the name Hippolytidae is placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
- Latreutidae Ortmann, 1896, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 415, 424.
- Hippolytinae Perrier, 1909, Traité Zool., 3: 1030.
- Hippolytidae Yu, 1935, Chinese Journ. Zool., 1: 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
- Hyppolitidae Dohrn, 1950, Pubbl. Sta. zool. Napoli, 22: 257, 259, 261, 263, 265, 267, 269, 271. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.
- Hippolitidae Ivanov, 1964, Trud. VNIRO, 49: 115.
- Hyppolytidae Jacquotte, 1964, Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume, Bull. 32 fasc. 48: 177.
- Hippolytidae Cottiglia, 1983, Guide riconosc. spec. anim. acque lagunari e costiere Italiane, 10: 39.
- Barbouriidae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350, 353.
- Nauticarididae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350.
- Alopidae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350.
- Bythocarididae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350.
- Lysmatidae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350.
- Thoridae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 350.
- Latreutinae Christoffersen, 1987, Cladistics, 3 (4): 351.
- Merguüidae Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung, 28: 96, 97.
- Merhippolytidae Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung, 28: 96, 97.
- Thorellinae Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung, 28: 97.
- Barbouriidae Christoffersen, 1990, Zeitschr. zool. Syst. Evolutionsforschung, 28: 96.

The Hippolytid genera may be distinguished as follows:

1. Arthrobranchs present at the bases of the first four pairs of pereopods 2
- Bases of the pereopods without arthrobranchs 8
2. An articulated plate at the posterior angle of the sixth abdominal segment 3
- No articulated plate at the posterior angle of the sixth abdominal segment 4
3. Mandible with incisor process *Saron*
- Mandible without incisor process *Nauticaris*
4. Mandible with incisor process *Merhippolyte*
- Mandible without incisor process 5
5. Propodus of last three pereopods not subdivided. Telson with two pairs of dorsal spines *Ligur*
- Propodus of last three pereopods multi-articulate 6
6. Pleura of fourth abdominal somite pointed. Telson with three pairs of dorsal spines *Parhippolyte*
- Pleura of fourth abdominal somite rounded. Telson with two pairs of dorsal spines 7

7. Rostrum deep, 2.5 times as long as high, with three or four dorsal and four or five ventral teeth. Second pleopod of male with appendix masculina about as long as appendix interna *Somersiella*
- Rostrum shallow, about 5 times as long as high, with two or three dorsal and one or two ventral teeth. Appendix masculina of second male pleopod distinctly longer than appendix interna *Koror*
8. Mandible with palp 9
- Mandible without palp 22
9. Supraorbital spines absent from carapace 10
- Carapace with one or more supraorbital spines 17
10. Mandibular palp composed of three segments 11
- Mandibular palp composed of one or two segments 14
11. Mandible without incisor process 12
- Mandible with incisor process 13
12. Carpus and propodus of the last three pereopods not subdivided. Appendix masculina of second male pleopod shorter than appendix interna. Rostrum with four to seven dorsal teeth of which three postorbital *Barbouria*
- Carpus and propodus of last three pereopods multi-articulate. Appendix masculina of second male pleopod longer than appendix interna. Rostrum with three or four dorsal teeth of which one or two postorbital *Janicea*
13. Carpus of second pereopod two-segmented *Caridion*
- Carpus of second pereopod with nine to twelve segments *Chorismus*
14. Mandibular palp consisting of only one segment. Carpus of second pereopod with four segments *Leontocaris*
- Mandibular palp consisting of two segments. Carpus of second pereopod with five or seven segments 15
15. Carpus of second pereopod with seven segments. Eyes well developed 16
- Carpus of second pereopod with five segments. Third maxilliped with exopod. Eyes reduced, with a subacute lobe. Pterygostomial spine very strong. Rostrum short, unarmed *Yagerocaris*
16. Third maxilliped provided with an exopod *Eualus*
- Third maxilliped without an exopod *Heptacarpus*
17. Mandibular palp three-segmented *Alope*
- Mandibular palp two-segmented 18
18. Carpus of second pereopod two-segmented. Lateral surface of carapace with many scattered spines *Trachycaris*
- Carpus of second pereopod seven-segmented. Lateral surface of carapace smooth (except for the supraorbital spines) 19
19. Carapace with two or more supraorbital spines at each side. Third maxilliped with an exopod *Spirontocaris*
- Carapace with only one supraorbital spine on each side. Third maxilliped without exopod 20
20. Abdominal segments dorsally rounded. Both antennal and pterygostomial spines present. No branchiostegal spine 21
- Abdominal segments 1 and 5 with two, 2, 3 and 4 with a single dorsal carina. One large branchiostegal spine present on carapace, no antennal or pterygostomial spines *Birulia*

21. Meri of the last three pereopods with lateral spines. Pterygostomian spine on carapace well developed and sharp *Lebbeus*
 - Meri of the last three pereopods unarmed. Pterygostomian spine minute
 *Parallebbeus*
22. Mandible with incisor process 23
 - Mandible without incisor process 28
23. Carpus of second pereopod composed of two to four segments 24
 - Carpus of second pereopod composed of six or seven segments 26
24. Carpus of second pereopod two-segmented *Phycocaris*
 - Carpus of second pereopod three- or four-segmented 25
25. Carapace with supraorbital spine. Carpus of second pereopod with three segments *Hippolyte*
 - Carapace without supraorbital spine. Carpus of second pereopod with four segments *Thorella*
26. Dactylus of first pereopod less than $\frac{1}{6}$ of the length of the propodus. Telson with about 20 spinules along each lateral margin *Cryptocheles*
 - Dactylus of first pereopod $\frac{1}{3}$ or more of the length of the propodus. Telson with less than 5 pairs of lateral spinules; these are placed some distance from the lateral margin 27
27. Epipods present on the first two pairs of pereopods. No movable plate at the anterior margin of the third segment of the antennular peduncle *Thoralus*
 - No epipods present at the bases of the pereopods. Third segment of the antennular peduncle with a broad movable plate at the upper part of the anterior margin *Thor*
28. Carpus of second pereopod composed of three segments 29
 - Carpus of second pereopod multi-articulate 33
29. Dactylus of last three pairs of pereopods bearing a cluster of large teeth. Outer margin of scaphocerite provided with small movable teeth. Lower border of abdominal pleura denticulate *Gelastocaris*
 - Dactylus of last three pairs of pereopods normal in shape. Outer margin of scaphocerite without teeth. Abdominal pleura without small marginal denticles ..
 30
30. Third maxilliped with exopod *Latreutes*
 - Third maxilliped without exopod 31
31. Epipods on first four pereopods. Anterolateral angle of carapace with a series of small spines 32
 - No epipods on first four pereopods. Anterolateral angle of carapace entire
 *Tozeuma*
32. Cephalothoracic region strongly flattened ventrally. Anterior margin of carapace above the anterolateral spinules strongly produced as a large flattened tooth-like projection. Antennal spine fixed *Gelastreutes*
 - Cephalothoracic region not strongly flattened ventrally. Anterior margin of carapace above the anterolateral spinules not produced. Antennal spine movable
 *Paralatreutes*
33. Second to fifth abdominal segments ending in a large median posterior spine. Pleura ending in one or two sharp points. Carapace with longitudinal carinae
 *Mimocaris*

- Abdominal segments without large posteromedian spines. Pleura of third to fifth abdominal somites rounded or at the most with one tooth or spine. Carapace smooth 34
- 34. Supraorbital spines present on carapace *Bythocaris*
- Supraorbital spines absent 35
- 35. Third maxilliped without exopod *Merguia*
- Third maxilliped with exopod 36
- 36. Rostrum longer than carapace, provided with a dorsal basal crest of teeth, which are placed close together *Exhippolysmata*
- Rostrum shorter than carapace; teeth, if present, divided more or less regularly over its dorsal margin, never forming a basal crest 37
- 37. No epipods present at the bases of the pereopods 38
- Epipods present at the bases of the first four pereopods 39
- 38. Eyes reduced, without pigment. Rostrum with ventral margin unarmed, dorsal margin with about 15 teeth of which seven postorbital. In deep sea *Bathyhippolyte*
- Eyes well developed with pigmented cornea. Rostrum with five to nine ventral and eight to eleven dorsal teeth, of which three postorbital. In shallow water *Lysmatella*
- 39. Pleura of third to fifth abdominal somites with a strong posteriorly directed slender tooth. Eyes short, broad, with a small cornea in the middle of the truncated anterior margin of the eye. Rostrum unarmed, short, not reaching beyond the eyes *Calliasmata*
- Pleura of third to fifth abdominal somites rounded, without spines. Eyes normal with well developed globular cornea. Rostrum reaching beyond the eyes and with teeth 40
- 40. Upper antennular flagellum biramous *Lysmata*
- Upper antennular flagellum without a trace of a side branch *Hippolysmata*

Alope White, 1847

(fig. 214)

Alope White, 1847, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 15: 123. Type species, by monotypy: *Alope palpalis* White, 1847, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 15: 124 (a junior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte spinifrons* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 377). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Alope, daughter of Kerkyon, had a love affair with Poseidon, god of the sea and bore him a son, Hippothoon, whom she abandoned and who was raised by shepherds; Kerkyon, when he discovered this, in his wrath had his daughter buried alive.

Hetairocaris de Man, 1890, Notes Leyden Mus., 12: 120. Type species, by monotypy: *Hetairocaris orientalis* de Man, 1890, Notes Leyden Mus., 12: 122. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Hetairus* (p. 238, under *Lebbeus*), and *caris* (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the close relationship of the two genera; "The genus *Hetairocaris* represents the Atlantic genus *Hetairus* in the Pacific Ocean".

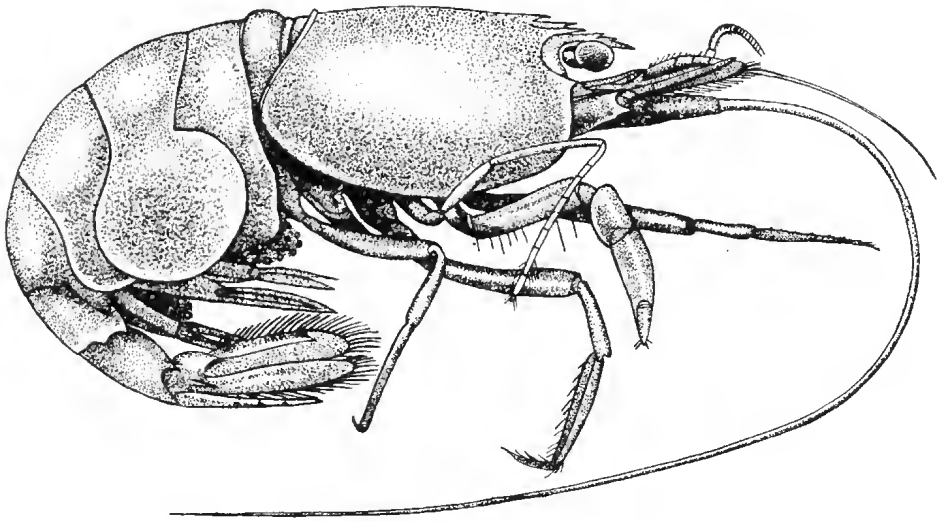


Fig. 214. *Alope orientalis* (de Man, 1890). After de Man, 1890, Notes Leyden Mus., 12: pl. 6 fig. 16.

Barbouria Rathbun, 1912
(fig 215)

Barbouria Rathbun, 1912, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 54: 455. Type species,

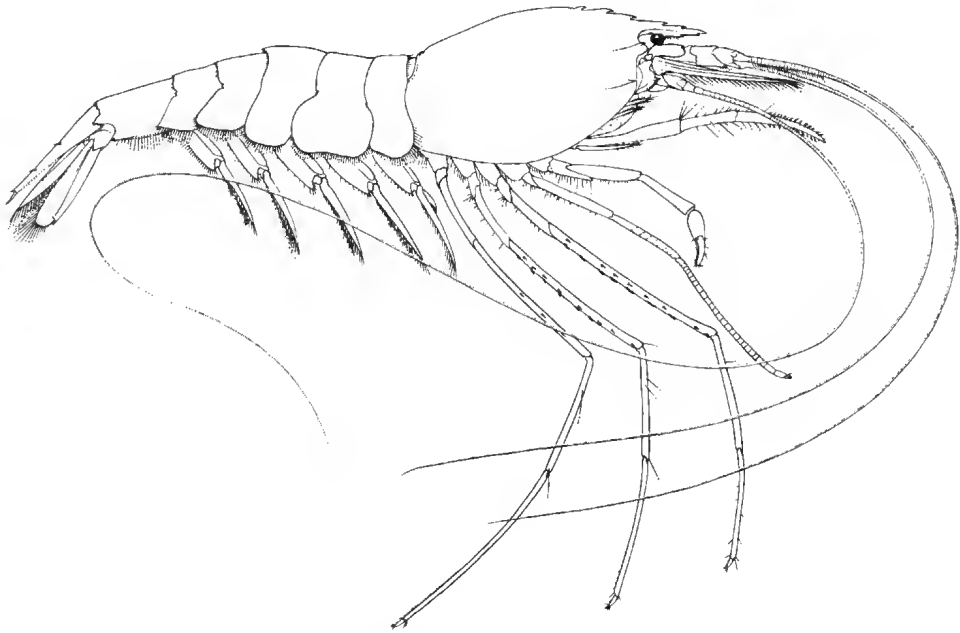


Fig. 215. *Barbouria cubensis* (von Martens, 1872). After Chace & Hobbs, 1969, Bull. U.S. Nat. Mus., 292: 116, fig. 29.

by original designation and monotypy: *Barbouria poeyi* Rathbun, 1912, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 54: 455 (a junior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte Cubensis* Von Martens, 1872, Arch. Naturgesch., 38 (1): 136). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): named in honour of Thomas Barbour (1884-1946), the well known American herpetologist, who collected the type material of the type species in Cuba in 1912.

Erroneous spelling of *Barbouria* Rathbun, 1912:

Barboria Fage, 1954, Publ. Int. Un. biol. Sci., (B) 16: 19.

Bathyhippolyte Hayashi & Miyake, 1970

(fig. 216)

Bathyhippolyte Hayashi & Miyake, 1970, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand, biol. Sci., 12 (6): 41. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Bathyhippolyte yaldwyni* Hayashi & Miyake, 1970, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand, biol. Sci., 12 (6): 41, 42. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from bathys (Gr.), = deep, and the generic name *Hippolyte* (p. 231); in reference to the fact that this hippolytid prawn was obtained from the deep sea.

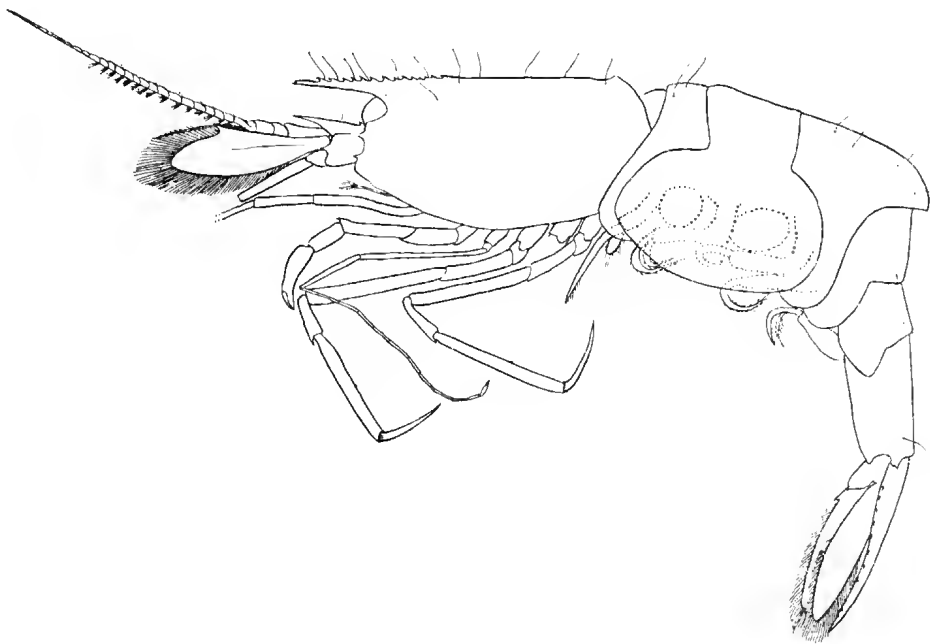


Fig. 216. *Bathyhippolyte yaldwyni* Hayashi & Miyake, 1970. After Hayashi & Miyake, 1970, Trans. Roy. Soc. New Zealand, biol. Sci., 12 (6): 32, fig. 1.

Birulia Brashnikov, 1903
(fig. 217)

Birulia Brashnikov, 1903, Annu. Mus. zool. St. Pétersbourg, 8: xlv. Type species, by monotypy: *Birulia sachalinensis* Brashnikov, 1903, Annu. Mus. zool. St. Pétersbourg, 8: xlv. Gender: feminine. Name placed on Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): named after Aleksandr Androvich Byaluinitskii-Birulya (1864-1937), the well known Russian zoologist, who usually published under the name A. Birula.

Paraspirontocaris Yokoya, 1930, Sci. Rep. Tôhoku Imp. Univ., (4) 5: 535. Type species, by monotypy: *Paraspirontocaris kishinouyei* Yokoya, 1930, Sci. Rep. Tôhoku Imp. Univ., (4) 5: 536. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Spirontocaris* (p. 248); in reference to the relationship between the two genera.

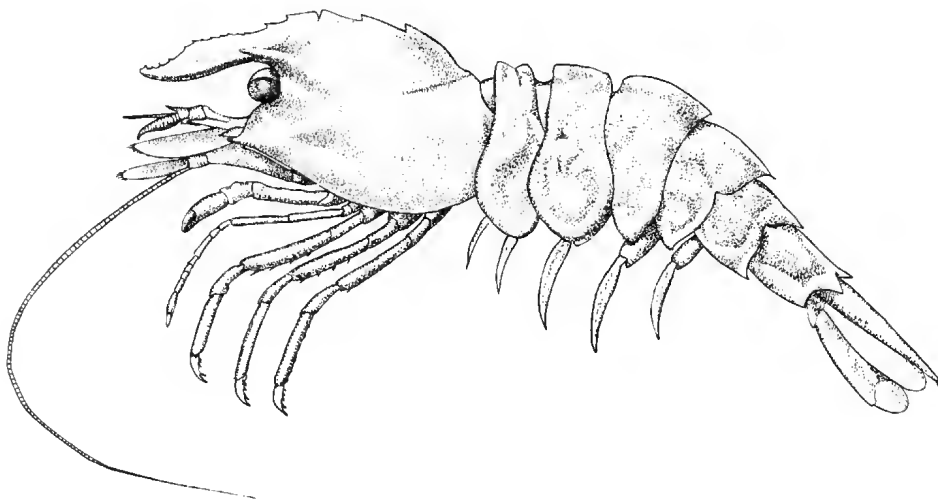


Fig. 217. *Birulia kishinouyei* (Yokoya, 1930). After Yokoya, 1930, Sci. Rep. Tohoku Imper. Univ., (4) 5: pl. 16 fig. 1.

Bythocaris G.O. Sars, 1870
(fig. 218)

Bythocaris G.O. Sars, 1870, Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Christiania, 1869: 149. Type species, by monotypy: *Bythocaris simplicirostris* G.O. Sars, 1870, Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Christiania, 1869: 149. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from bythos (Gr.), = the depths of the sea, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type species of this genus was collected in the deep sea.

Erroneous spelling of *Bythocaris* G.O. Sars, 1870:

Bylhocaris Gorbunov, 1946, The Reports of the drifting Exped. carried out on icebreaking steamer "G. Sedov" 1937-1940: 44.

Bytiocaris Zenkevich, 1977, Collected works, 1: 183.

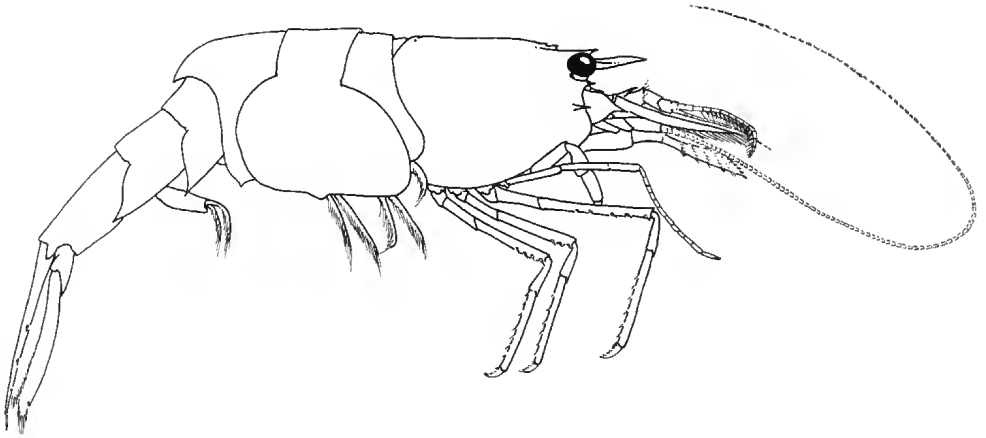


Fig. 218. *Bythocaris simplicirostris* G.O. Sars, 1870. Original. Tranö Deep, N. Norway, 1899, Bergens Museum, no. 8972. C.H.J.M. Fransén del.

Calliasmata Holthuis, 1973

(fig. 219)

Calliasmata Holthuis, 1973, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 128: 37. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Calliasmata pholidota* Holthuis, 1973, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 128: 37. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'): from the first half of the generic name *Callianassa* (Crustacea Decapoda, Thalassinoidea) and the second half of that of *Lysmata* (p. 240); in reference to the fact that the genus is very close to *Lysmata*, but has eyes resembling somewhat those of *Callianassa*.

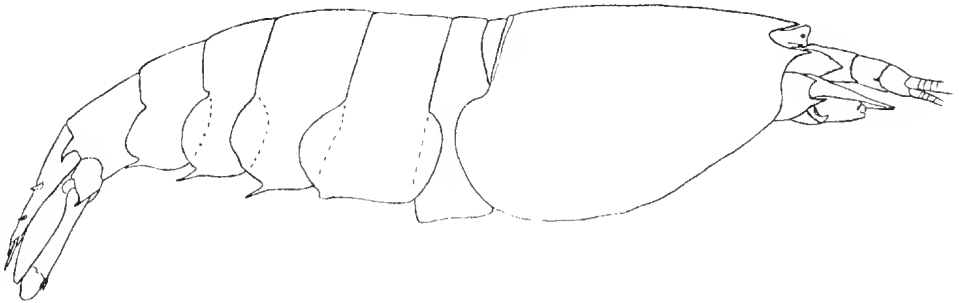


Fig. 219. *Calliasmata pholidota* Holthuis, 1973. After Holthuis, 1973, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 128: 39, fig. 12a.

Caridion Goës, 1863

(fig. 220)

Doryphorus Norman, 1861, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (3) 8: 276. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte Gordonii* Bate, 1858, Nat. Hist. Rev., Dublin, 5: iv. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Doryphorus* Cuvier, 1829, Règne anim., (ed. 2) 2:

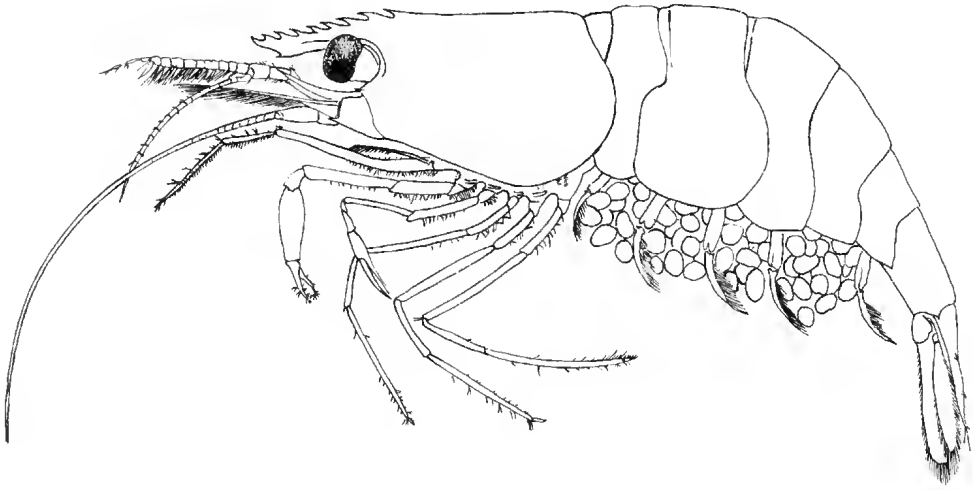


Fig. 220. *Caridion gordonii* (Bate, 1858). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 16 fig. 1.

34 (Reptilia). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Δορυφόρος, a spear-bearer, lancer"; it is difficult to make out whether with the "spear" the rostrum is meant or "the spine at the base of the internal antennae" (= stylocerite), which is characterized as "large".

Caridion Goës, 1863, Oefvers. K. Svensk. Vetensk. Akad. Förh., 20: 170. Replacement name for *Doryphorus* Norman, 1861, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (3) 8: 276. Type species therefore *Hippolyte Gordonii* Bate, 1858, Nat. Hist. Rev., Dublin, 5: iv. Gender: neuter. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from karidion (Gr., latinized to caridion), = diminutive of karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp.

Erroneous spelling of *Caridion* Goës, 1863:

Caridium Conseil Intern. Explor. Mer, 1909, Publ. Circ., 48: 134.

Chorismus Bate, 1888

(fig. 221)

Chorismus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 577, 616. Type species, by monotypy: *Chorismus tuberculatus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 617. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Χωρισμός, separation"; it is difficult to see why Bate chose this name.

Erroneous spelling of *Chorismus* Bate, 1888:

Chorisimus Thallwitz, 1892, Abh. Ber. zool.-anthrop. Mus. Dresden, 1890-1891 (3): 25.

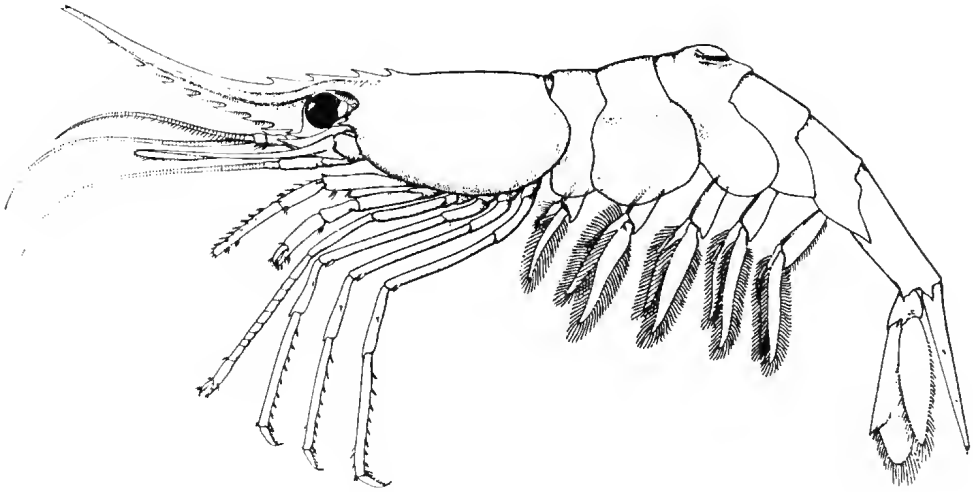


Fig. 221. *Chorismus tuberculatus* Bate, 1888. After Boschi, Fischbach & Iorio, 1992, *Frente maritimo*, Montevideo, 10 (A): 34, fig. 24.

Cryptocheles G.O. Sars, 1870

(fig. 222)

Cryptocheles G.O. Sars, 1870, Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Christiania, 1869: 150. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Cryptocheles pygmaea* G.O. Sars, 1870, Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Christiania, 1869: 150. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from kryptos (Gr., latinized to cryptus), = hidden, and chele (Gr.), = claw; in reference to the small chela of the first pereopod with extremely short fingers.

Eualus Thallwitz, 1892

(fig. 223)

Eualus Thallwitz, 1892, Abh. Ber. zool.-anthrop. Mus. Dresden, 1890-1891 (3): 23, 50. Type species, by monotypy: *Euales obses* Thallwitz, 1892, Abh. Ber. zool.-anthrop. Mus. Dresden, 1890-91 (3): 23 (a subjective junior synonym of *Hippolyte Gaimardii* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 378). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 671, in 1963. Etymology (i): *Eualus* could be a combination of eu (Gr.), = good, or true, and alus (Gr.), = listlessness; these words also form the basis of eualotos (Gr.), = easy to catch. Another possibility is that the generic name is derived from Eualas, the name of a Spartan. Neither explanation is quite satisfactory and I have been unable to find the true derivation or the meaning of this name.

Erroneous spellings of *Eualus* Thallwitz, 1892:

Euales Thallwitz, 1892, Abh. Ber. zool.-anthrop. Mus. Dresden, 1890-91(3): 23.

Fualus Kobjakova, 1936, Trav. Soc. Nat. Leningrad, sect. Zool., 65: 190.

Eulaeus Gurjanova, 1936, in Zernov & Kuznetsov, Animal World U.S.S.R., 1: 540.

Enalus Armstrong, 1949, American Mus. Novit., 1410: 3.

Eaulus Kobjakova, 1956, Proc. Problem. Themat. Congr. Z.I.N., 6: 58

Ealus Filatova & Zenkevich, 1957, Trans. All-Russian hydrobiol. Soc., 8: 31.

Eualis Filatova & Zenkevich, 1957, Trans. All-Russian hydrobiol. Soc., 8: 35.

Eulus Greenwood, 1959, Commerc. Fish. Rev., 21 (7): 1-13.

Eualius Kuznetsov, 1963, Fauna donn. Bespozvon. Prikamchatk. Bod: 54.

Evalus Poizat, 1969, Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume, 61: 402.

Eulalus Sidorov, 1971, Kompleks. Issledovanya Prirody Okeana, 2: 150.

Ealis Zenkevich, 1977, Collected works, 1: 191.

Euadus Kikuchi, Mukai & Shimabukuro, 1982, Proc. XIV Pacific Sci. Congr. (mar. Biol.), 4: 78.

Euelus Carvacho & Olson, 1984, Southwestern Naturalist, 29 (1): 61.

Helia Thallwitz, 1892, Abh. Ber. zool.-anthrop. Mus. Dresden, 1890-91(3): 24, 50. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte Fabricii* Krøyer, 1841, Naturhist. Tidsskr., 3: 571. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Helia* Hübner, 1818, Zuträge Exot. Schmett., 1: 27, 29 (Lepidoptera). Etymology (i): name from Greek mythology, *Helia* (also as *Helie* or *Helias*), one of the *Heliad* nymphs, who were daughters of the sun god *Helios* and sisters of *Phaeton*; at the death of the latter they started such a loud and prolonged wailing that the gods turned them into trees, and they then wept (silently) tears of amber.

Spirontocarella Brashnikov, 1907, Mém. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, (8) 20 (6): 170. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte macilenta* Krøyer, 1841, Naturhist. Tidsskr., 3: 574.

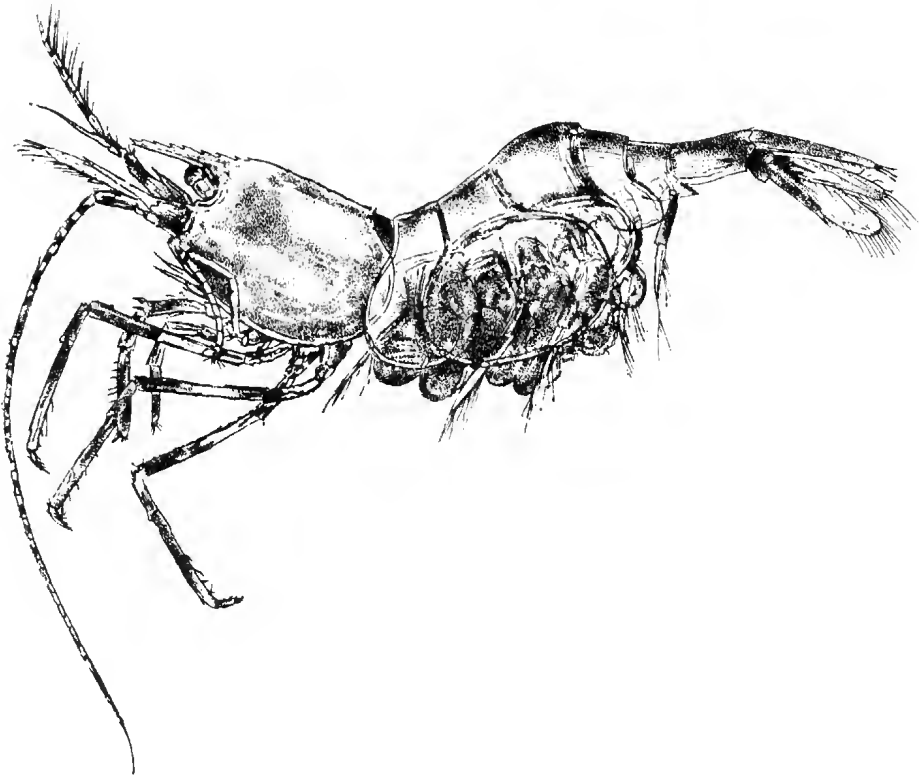


Fig. 222. *Cryptocheles pygmaea* G.O. Sars, 1870. After G.O. Sars, 1912, Arch. Mathem. Naturvidensk., 32 (5): pl. 1 fig. 1.

Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Spirontocaris* (p. 248), and the diminutive suffix -ella; to indicate the close relationship between the two.

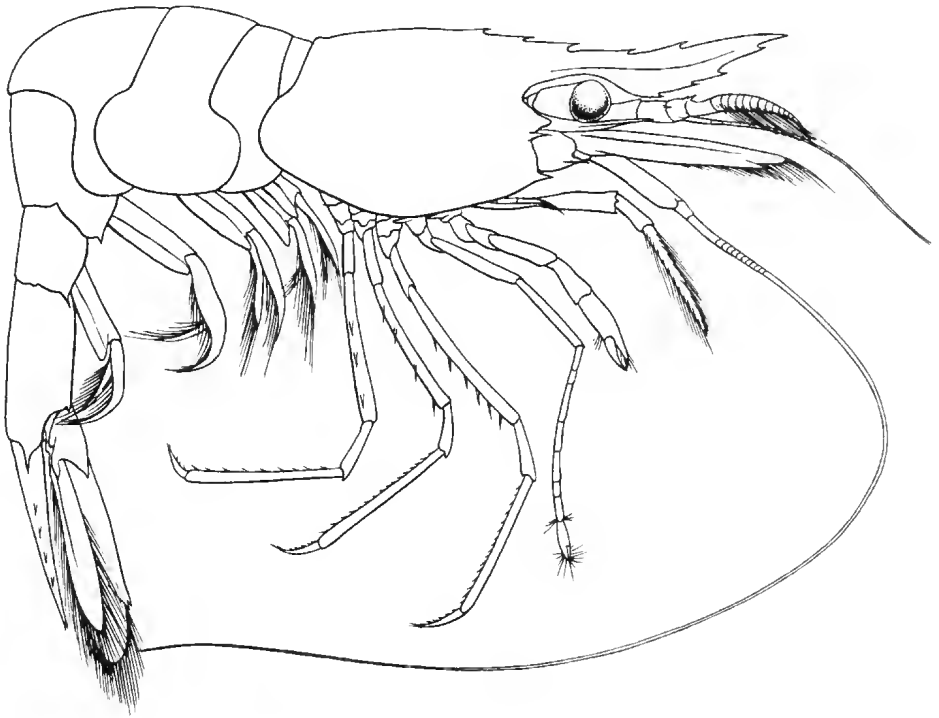


Fig. 223. *Eualus gaimardii* (H. Milne Edwards, 1837). After Holthuis, 1950, in H. Boschma (ed.), *Fauna van Nederland*, 15: 47, fig. 15.

Exhippolysmata Stebbing, 1915
(fig. 224)

Exhippolysmata Stebbing, 1915, *Ann. South African Mus.*, 15: 94. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 115, 116): *Hippolysmata ensirostris* Kemp, 1914, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 10: 118. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the prefix ex- (L.), = out of, from, and the generic name *Hippolysmata*; in reference to the fact that the species placed in the new genus were formerly assigned to the genus *Hippolysmata*.

Erroneous spelling of *Exhippolysmata* Stebbing, 1915:

Exhippolysmata Gilchrist, Scotto & Gore, 1983, *Crustaceana*, 45: 255.

Gelastocaris Kemp, 1914
(fig. 225)

Gelastocaris Kemp, 1914, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 10: 106. Type species, by monotypy:

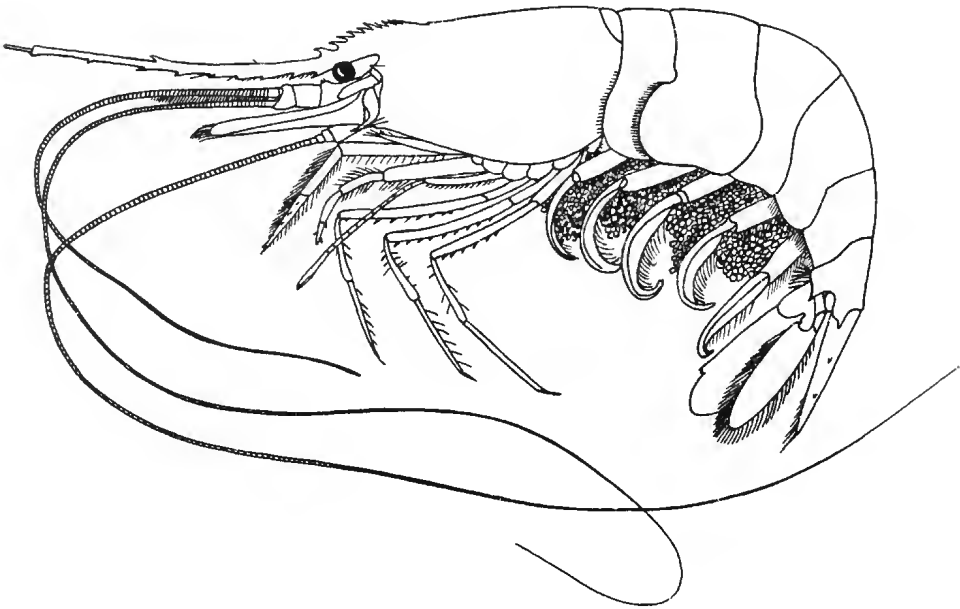


Fig. 224. *Exhippolysmata ensirostris* (Kemp, 1914). After Kemp, 1914, Rec. Indian Mus., 10: pl. 7 fig. 1.

Latreutes Paronae Nobili, 1905, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 20 (506): 2. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *gelastos* (Gr.), = laughable, ridiculous, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the peculiar shape of the type species.

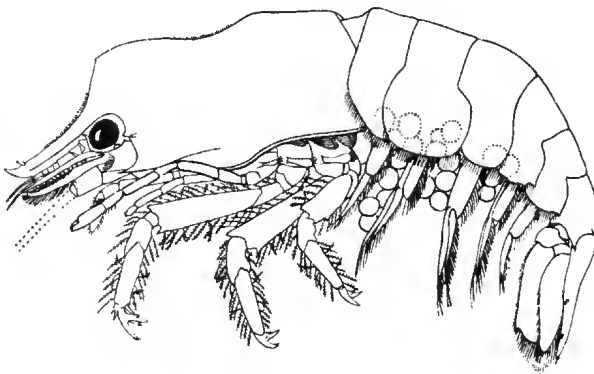


Fig. 225. *Gelastocaris paronae* (Nobili, 1905). After Kemp, 1914, Rec. Indian Mus., 10: pl. 5 fig. 1.

Gelastreutes Bruce, 1990

(fig. 226)

Gelastreutes Bruce, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (Zool.), 145: 137, 138. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Gelastreutes crosnieri* Bruce, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (Zool.) 145: 139. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "from the generic names *Gelastocaris* [p. 228] and *Latreutes* [p. 235]", by combining the first half of the former name with the last part of the latter.

Erroneous spelling of *Gelastreutes* Bruce, 1990:

Gelatreutes Bruce, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (Zool.), 145: 138.

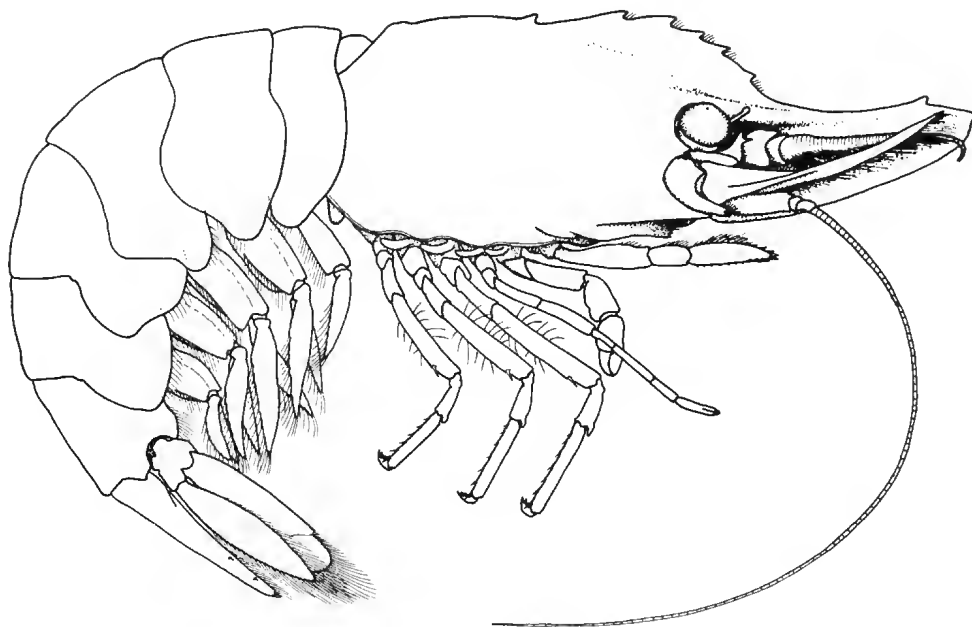


Fig. 226. *Gelastreutes crosnieri* Bruce, 1990. After Bruce, 1990, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, (Zool.), 145: 140, fig. 1.

Heptacarpus Holmes, 1900

(fig. 227)

Heptacarpus Holmes, 1900, Occ. Pap. California Acad. Sci., 7: 195. Type species, by original designation: *Hippolyte palpator* Owen, 1839, Zool. Beechey's Voy. Blossom: 89. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from hepta (Gr.), = seven, and karpos (Gr., latinized to carpus), = wrist; in reference to the carpus of the second pereopod which is subdivided into 7 segments.

Erroneous spellings of *Heptacarpus* Holmes, 1900:

Heptocartus Kuznetzov, 1950, C. R. Acad. Sci. Moscow, (n. ser.) 75: 316.

Heptacartus Kuznetzov, 1950, C. R. Acad. Sci. Moscow, (n. ser.) 75: 317.

Heptacarpus Zontova, 1958, Trud. Murmansk biol. Stat., 4: 31.

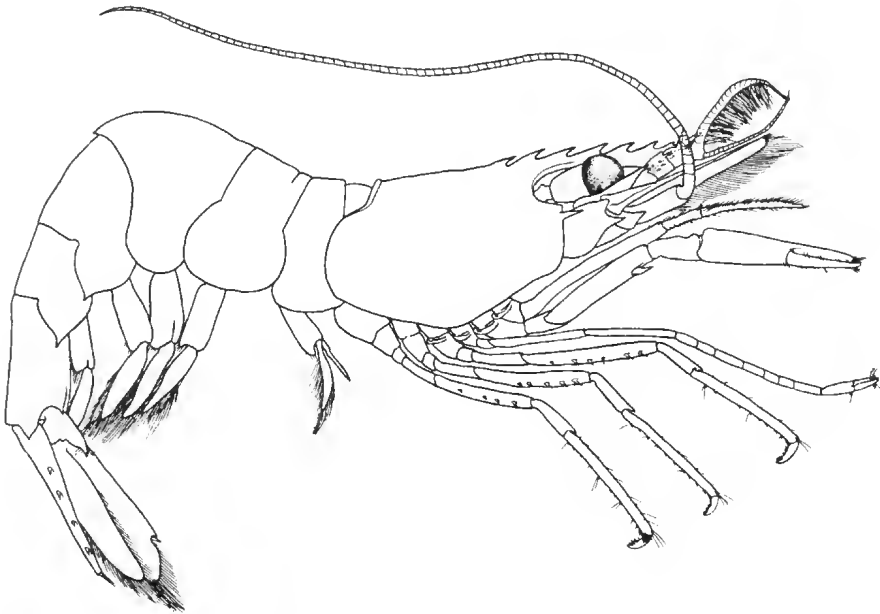


Fig. 227. *Heptacarpus rectirostris* (Stimpson, 1860). After Hayashi, 1979, Journ. Shimonoseki Univ. Fisher., 28 (1): 28, fig. 6.

Hippolysmata Stimpson, 1860
(figs. 228)

Hippolysmata Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 26. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolysmata vittata* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 26. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): a combination of the generic names *Hippolyte* (p. 231) and *Lysmata* (p. 240); to indicate the close relationship to both. Note: in modern literature *Hippolysmata* is usually synonymized with the genus *Lysmata* (p. 240).

Erroneous spellings of *Hippolysmata* Stimpson, 1860:

Hippoysmata Yasuda, 1956, Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab., 9: 1.

Hippolismata Mistakidis, 1965, Rep. FAO expand. Progr. techn. Assist., 1934: 9, 12.

Hyppolysmata Neushul, Clarke & Brown, 1967, Proc. Symp. Biol. California Islands: 54.

Hypolismata Frei, 1967, Neptun, Stuttgart, 7: 392.

Hippolysmata Rudloe, 1971, The erotic Ocean: 286, 287.

Hipposlymata Fricke, 1976, Bericht aus dem Riff: 129.

Hippolyte Leach, 1814
(fig. 229)

Hippolyte Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 431. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte Varians* Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 431. Gender: feminine. Name placed on Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

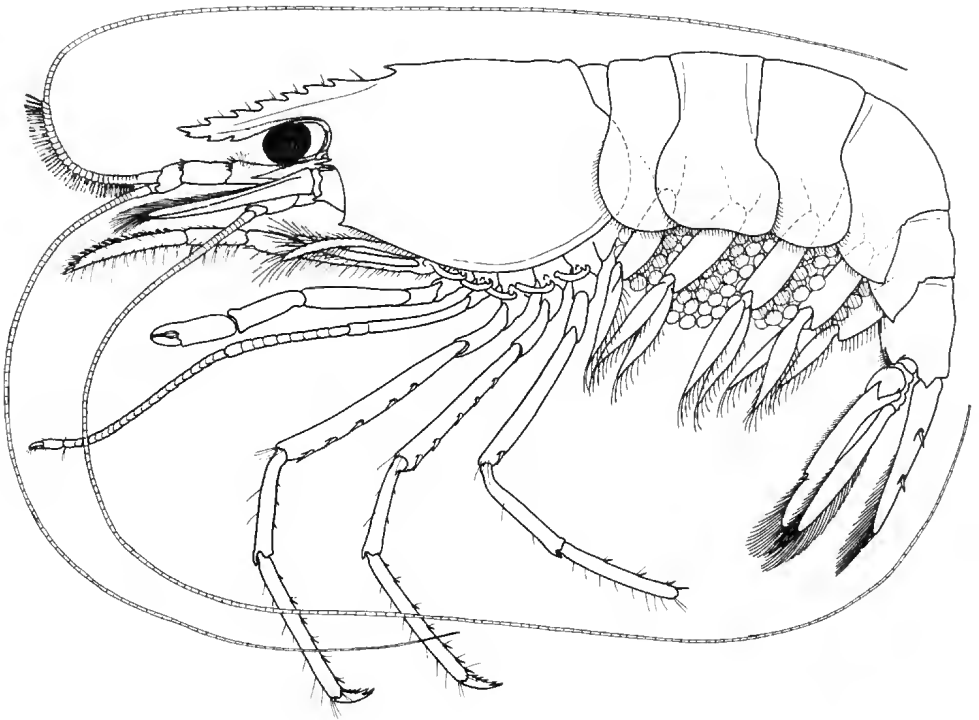


Fig. 228. *Hippolysmata vittata* Stimpson, 1860. After Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), Marine Flora and Fauna of Hong Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 602, fig. 23.

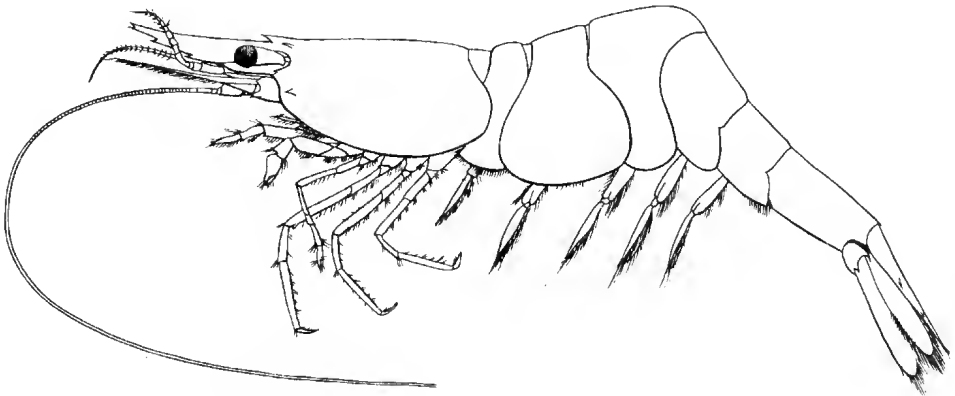


Fig. 229. *Hippolyte varians* Leach, 1814. After Kemp, 1910, Sci Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 13 fig. 1.

Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Hippolyte was the queen of the Amazons, who was killed in her fight with Herakles; she had a son, named Hippolytos, from Theseus; Roman mythology identified Hippolytos with Virbius (see under *Hippolyte*, p. 233).

Erroneous spellings of *Hippolyte* Leach, 1814:

Hyppolyte Leach, 1815, Trans Linnean Soc. London, 11: 346. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolytes Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 78. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolytus Guérin Méneville, 1832, Expéd. sci. Morée, Zool., 2: 41. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolite J. C. Ross, 1835, J. Ross's Appendix Narrat. 2nd Voy. N. W. Passage: lxxxiii. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolyta Burmeister, 1837, Handbuch Naturgesch., 2: 565. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolithe Brullé, 1839, Webb & Berthelot's Hist. nat. Iles Canaries, 2 (2, Entomol.): 18. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolites Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95.

Hyppolite Veranyi, 1846, Catal. Anim. Golfo Genova: 8. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hippolytus Veranyi, 1862, in: J. Roux, Statistique gén. Dépt. Alpes-Maritimes: 64.

Hippolytus Vilanova y Piera, 1875, Hist. Nat., 6: 387.

Hypolyte Newcombe, 1898, Catal. Coll. Provinc. Mus. British Columbia: 79. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hypolytte Valdés Ragués, 1909, Mis Trabajos Acad.: 182. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Ippolyte Magri, 1911, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (5) 4 (14): 25. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hypolythe Borcea, 1934, Ann. Univ. Jassy, 29: 405. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 606, in 1961.

Hypolyte Vinogradova, 1951, Trud. Karadag. biol. stat., 11: 69.

Hippolytae Makkaveeva, 1965, in: Dogopolskaja, Benthos: 86, 92.

Hippolyt Geldiay & Kocatas, 1972, Sci. Monogr. Fac. Sci. Ege Univ. Izmir, 12: 5, 15, 23.

Hipolyt Geldiay & Kocatas, 1972, Sci. Monogr. Fac. Sci. Ege Univ. Izmir, 12: 21.

Hyppoliteae Makkaveeva, 1979, Invertebrates macrophytic vegetation Black Sea: 190.

Hippolyti Mackeviciene, 1983, Freshwater Crayfish, 5: 459.

Nectoceras Rafinesque, 1817, Amer. monthly Mag. crit. Rev., 2: 41. Type species, by monotypy: *Nectoceras pelagica* Rafinesque, 1817, Amer. monthly Mag. crit. Rev., 2: 41 (a junior subjective synonym of *Astacus coerulescens* Fabricius, 1775, Syst. Ent.: 414). Gender: neuter. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (e): from nektos (Gr.), = swimming, and keras (Gr., latinized to ceras), = horn; "the name of this singular genus is derived from the two antens which have a foliaceous and swimming appendage, and means swimming horns".

Erroneous spelling of *Nectoceras* Rafinesque, 1817:

Nectocerus Desmarest, 1823, Dict. Sci. nat., 28: 421.

Virbius Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 35. Type species, designated by Kingsley, 1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 421: *Hippolyte acuminatus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 24 (a junior subjective synonym of *Astacus coerulescens* Fabricius, 1775, Syst. Ent.: 414). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "Virbius, Hippolyti filius"; Virbius in Roman mythology is identified with Hippolytos of Greek mythology, the latter being the son of the Amazon Hippolyte (see under *Hippolyte*, p. 231).

Erroneous spellings of *Virbius* Stimpson, 1860:

Virbius Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 587, 589, 942.

Vibrius Ostrooumoff, 1896, Bull. Acad. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, (5)5: 71.

Virbins Boscá Seytre, 1916, in: Carreras y Candi, Geogr. gen. Reino Valencia: 462.

Vrbius Bulgurkov, 1938, Arb. biol. Meeresta. Varna, 7: 86.

Virbus Demir, 1954, Hidrobiol. Arast. Enst. Yayinl., 3: 401, 402.

Bellidia Gosse, 1877, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (4) 20: 313. Type species, by monotypy: *Bellidia Huntii* Gosse, 1877, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (4) 20: 313, 314. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): Gosse wrote "I wish to dedicate this genus to the venerable author of 'History of the British Stalk-eyed Crustacea', to whom I personally owe a life-long debt of esteem, and gratitude, and love", i.e., Thomas Bell (1792-1880), a British dental surgeon and an accomplished zoologist.

Janicea Manning & Hart, 1984
(fig. 230)

Janicea Manning & Hart, 1984, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 97 (3): 657. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Barbouria antiguensis* Chace, 1972, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 98: 107. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): the genus is dedicated to "Janice Chace, who has provided encouragement for her husband, Fenner A. Chace, Jr., throughout a career spanning more than five decades".

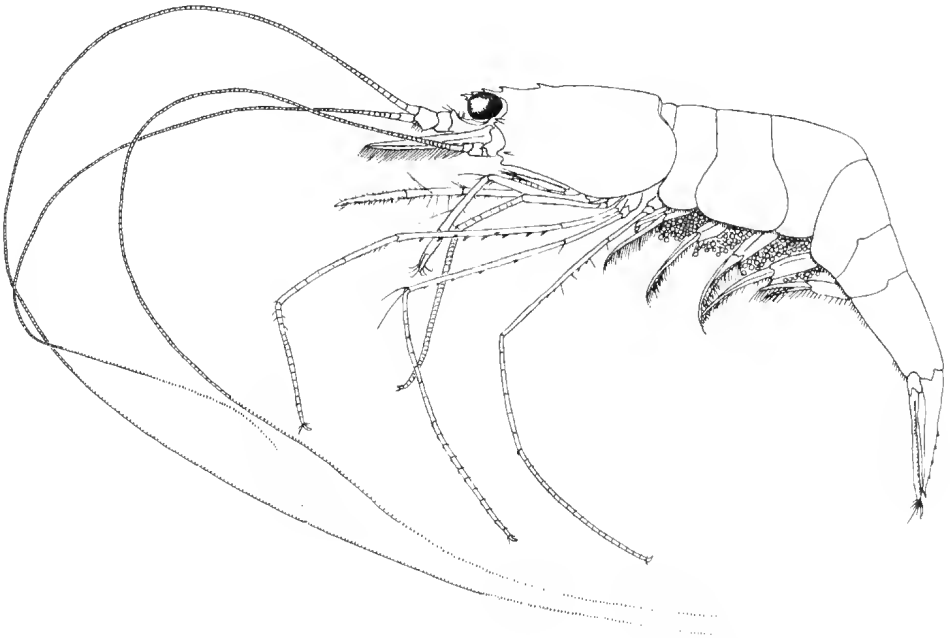


Fig. 230. *Janicea antiguensis* (Chace, 1972). After Manning & Hart, 1984, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 97 (3): 659, fig. 2a.

Koror J. Clark, 1989
(fig. 231)

Koror J. Clark, 1989, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 9 (3): 445. Type species, by original des-

ignation and monotypy: *Koror misticius* J. Clark, 1989, Journ. Crustacean Biology, 9 (3): 446. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "Named after the type locality, Koror Island, Palau".

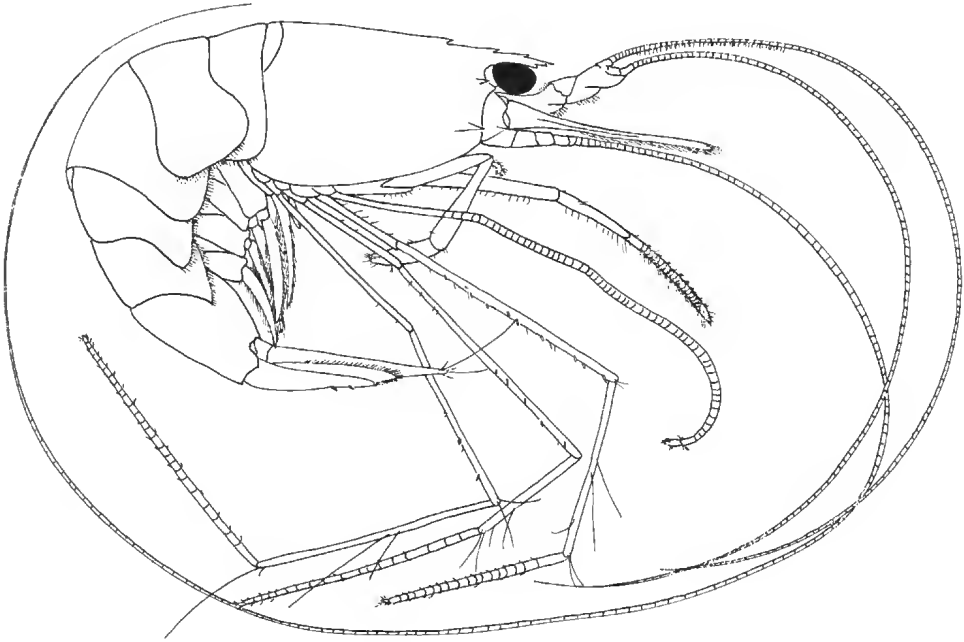


Fig. 231. *Koror misticius* J. Clark, 1989. After J. Clark, 1989, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 9 (3): 446, fig. 1.

Latreutes Stimpson, 1860
(fig. 232)

Cyclorhynchus de Haan, 1849, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6): 173, 174, 175. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte planirostris* de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6\7 p.p.): pl. 45 fig. 7. Gender: neuter. Invalid junior homonym of *Cyclorhynchus* Kaup, 1829, Skizz. Europ. Thierw.: 195 (Aves), *Cyclorhynchus* Sundevall, 1836, Svenska Vetensk. Akad. Handl., 1835: 83 (Aves), and *Cyclorhynchus* Macquart, 1841, Mém. Soc. Sci. Lille, 1840: 392 (Diptera). Etymology (i): from *kyklos* (Gr., latinized to *cyclus*), = circle, and *rhynchos* (Gr.), = nose, snout; in reference to the circular shape of the rostrum of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Cyclorhynchus* de Haan, 1849:

Clyclorhynchus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool, 24: 578.

Cyclorrhynchus Bergroth, 1905, Zoologist, London, (4)9: 64.

Latreutes Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 27. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 413): *Hippolyte ensiferus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 374 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon fucorum* Fabricius, 1798, Suppl. Ent. Syst.: 404). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470,

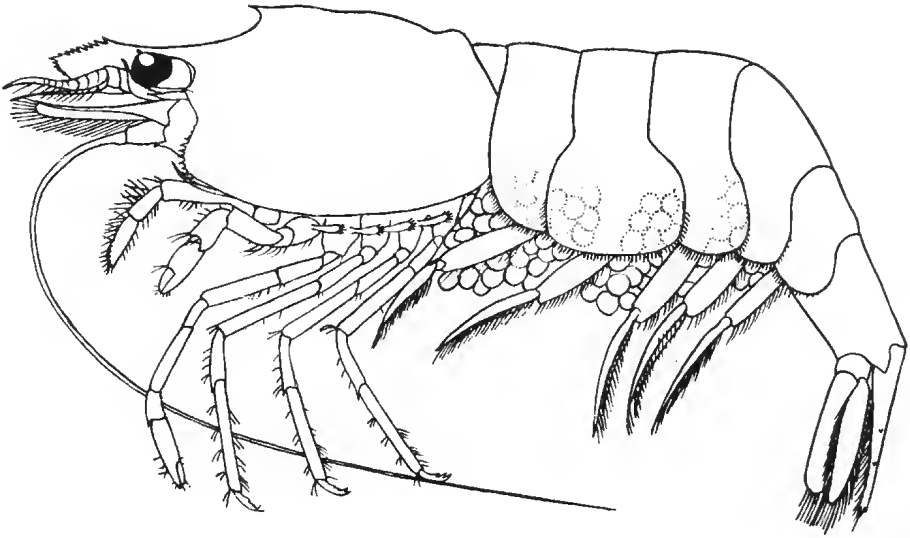


Fig. 232. *Latreutes mucronatus* (Stimpson, 1858). After Kemp, 1914, Rec. Indian Mus., 10: pl. 4 fig. 1.

in 1957. Etymology (e): "λατρευτής, cultor". According to Brown (1956, Composition of scientific words (second edition): 463, 699, 802) latreutes is a (hired) servant, and cultor a husbandman, planter or tiller, or an inhabitant or dweller; neither word makes much sense for the present genus, unless, as Dr R.B. Manning suggested (in litt.), it is a reference to the fact that the type species is an inhabitant of the floating *Sargassum* weed. It would be more logical if cultor stood for knife-bearer, culter (L.) being knife; this would fit nicely with the specific name *ensiferus*, which also means knife-bearer; the word knife would then refer to the shape of the rostrum of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Latreutes* Stimpson, 1860:

Patreutes Kemp, 1916, Rec. Indian Mus., 12: 398.

Latrentes Urita, 1921, Zool. Mag. Tokyo, 33: 216.

Lateralutes Urita, 1921, Zool. Mag. Tokyo, 33: 219.

Latneutes Liu, 1955, Econom. Shrimp Prawns N. China: ii.

Zatreutes Kobjakova, 1958, Invest. Far-east. Seas U.S.S.R., 5: 243.

Tatreutes Makkaveeva, 1965, in Dolgopolskaja, Benthos: 86, 92.

Latreutis Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok, Langustov, Omarov: 82.

Rhynchocyclus Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 27. Replacement name for *Cyclorhynchus* de Haan, 1849, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6): 173-175. Type species thereby *Hippolyte planirostris* de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japonica, Crust., (6\7 p.p.): pl. 45 fig. 7 (an invalid junior homonym of *Rhynchocyclus* Cabanis & Heine, 1859, Mus. Heineanum, 2: 56 (Aves)). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from rhynchos (Gr.), = nose, snout, and kyklos (Gr., latinized to cyclus), = circle; in reference to the circular shape of the rostrum of the type species.

Concordia Kingsley, 1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 413. Type species, by monotypy: *Concordia gibberosus* Kingsley, 1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 414 (a junior subjective synonym of *Rhynchocyclus parvulus* Stimpson, 1866, Proc. Chicago Acad. Sci., 1: 48). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from concordia

(L.), = harmony, union; "named in honor of Union College, to which the specimens belong".

Erroneous spelling of *Concordia* Kingsley, 1880:

Conchordia Cary & Spaulding, 1909, Contrib. mar. Fauna Louisiana Coast: 10.

Platybema Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 576, 578. Replacement name for *Cyclorhynchus* de Haan, 1849, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6): 173-175 and *Rhynchocyclus* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 27. Type species thereby being *Hippolyte planirostis* de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japonica, Crust., (6\7 p.p.): pl. 45 fig. 7. Gender: neuter. Etymology (e): "πλατύς, flat, βῆμα, rostrum"; evidently in reference of the flat rounded rostrum of the type species of the genus.

Erroneous spelling of *Platybema* Bate, 1888:

Platyblema Bouvier, 1918, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. nat. Paris, 24: 6.

Platebema Warburton, 1889, Zool. Record (Crustacea for 1888), 25: 15.

Lebbeus White, 1847

(fig. 233)

Lebbeus White, 1847, List Crust. British Mus.: 76, 135. Type species, by monotypy: *Lebbeus orthorhynchus* (Leach MSS) White, 1847, List Crust. British Mus.: 76 (a junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus Polaris* Sabine, 1824, Suppl. Appendix Parry's Voy. N. W. Passage: ccxxxviii). Gender: masculine. Name conserved under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 671, in 1963. Etymology (i): *Lebbeus*, also known as *Thaddeus* was one of the twelve apostles of Christ (Matth. 10: 3), sometimes also identified with Judas II (Dr R.W. Ingle, in litt.).

Erroneous spellings of *Lebbeus* White, 1847:

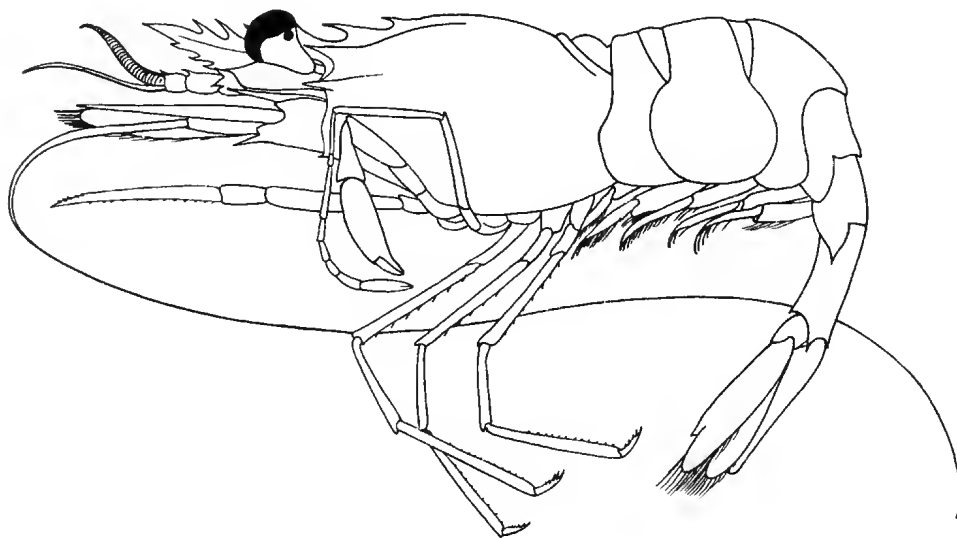


Fig. 233. *Lebbeus polaris* (Sabine, 1824). After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, 24: pl. 109 fig. 2.

Lebbius MacGinitie, 1955, *Smithson. misc. Coll.*, 128 (9): 49, 68, 155, 167.

Lebbens Kobjakova, 1967, *Explor. Fauna Seas, Zool. Inst. Moscow*, 5: 231.

Libbeus Scarlato, Golikov, Vasilenko, Tzvetkova, Grusov & Nesis, 1967, *Explor. Fauna Seas, Zool. Inst. Moscow*, 5: 45.

Hetairus Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 577, 610. Type species, designated under the plenary powers of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature: *Alpheus Polaris* Sabine, 1824, *Suppl. Appendix Parry's Voy. N. W. Passage: ccxxxviii*. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 671, in 1963. Etymology (e): "From ἑταῖρος, an associate"; perhaps in reference to the supposition that the genus taxonomically is closely associated with *Spirontocaris* and *Hippolyte*.

Erroneous spellings of *Hetairus* Bate, 1888:

Hetavius Perrier, 1899, *Traité Zool.*, 3: 1030.

Heterius Alpatov, 1923, *Ber. wiss. Meeresinst. Moskau*, 1 (7): 4, 5, 9, 33.

Birulaecaris Dons, 1915, *Tromsø Mus. Aarsh.*, 37: 26. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte mysis* Birula, 1898, *Annu. Mus. zool. St. Pétersbourg*, 3: 18 (a junior subjective synonym of *Alpheus Polaris* Sabine, 1824, *Suppl. Appendix Parry's Voy. N. W. Passage: ccxxxviii*). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the personal name Birula and the word *caris* (L.), = shrimp; to honour the Russian zoologist Aleksandr Androvich Byaluinitzkii-Birulya (1864-1937), who published under the name A. Birula, and described the type species of the present genus.

Leontocaris Stebbing, 1905

(fig. 234)

Leontocaris Stebbing, 1905, *Mar. Invest. South Africa*, 4: 21, 98. Type species, by monotypy:

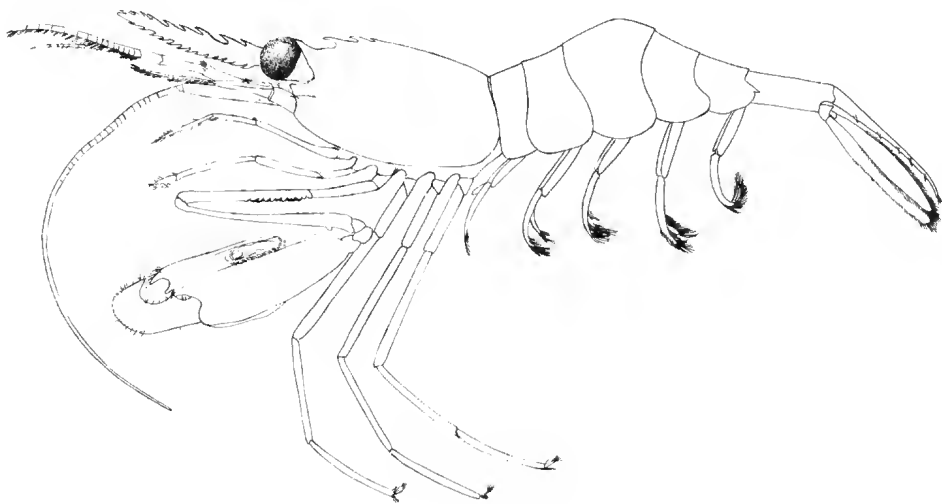


Fig. 234. *Leontocaris lar* Kemp, 1906. After Kemp, 1910, *Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland*, 1908 (1): pl. 17 fig. 1.

Leontocaris paulsoni Stebbing, 1905, Mar. Invest. South Africa, 4: 99. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from leontos (Gr.), = of the lion, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; "the name *Leontocaris* signifies the Lion's Shrimp, the representative species having been obtained by submarine exploration off the Lion's Head", South Africa.

Problemacaris Stebbing, 1921, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9) 8: 626. Type species, by monotypy: *Problemacaris spinetum* Stebbing, 1921, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (9) 8: 626 (possibly a junior subjective synonym of *Leontocaris paulsoni* Stebbing, 1905). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Generic name from πρόβλημα, a problem, and κάρις [probably an error for κάρις], a shrimp, in allusion to the difficulty of allotting the described form to any of the very numerous divisions of the Caridea" (Stebbing, 1924, Ann. South African Mus., 19: 244).

Ligur Sarato, 1885
(fig. 235)

Lybia Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95. Type species, by monotypy: *Palemon Ensiferus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 106. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Lybia* H. Milne Edwards, 1834, Hist. nat. Crust., 1: 431 (Crustacea Brachyura). Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Libya was the daughter of Epaphos, king of Egypt, and the nymph Memphis; she had a son, Agenor, from Poseidon, the god of the seas. The country Libya is named after her.

Ligur Sarato, 1885, Moniteur des Étrangers Nice, 9 (222): 2. Type species, by monotypy *Ligur Edwardsii* Sarato, 1885, Moniteur des Étrangers Nice, 9 (222): 2 (a junior sub-

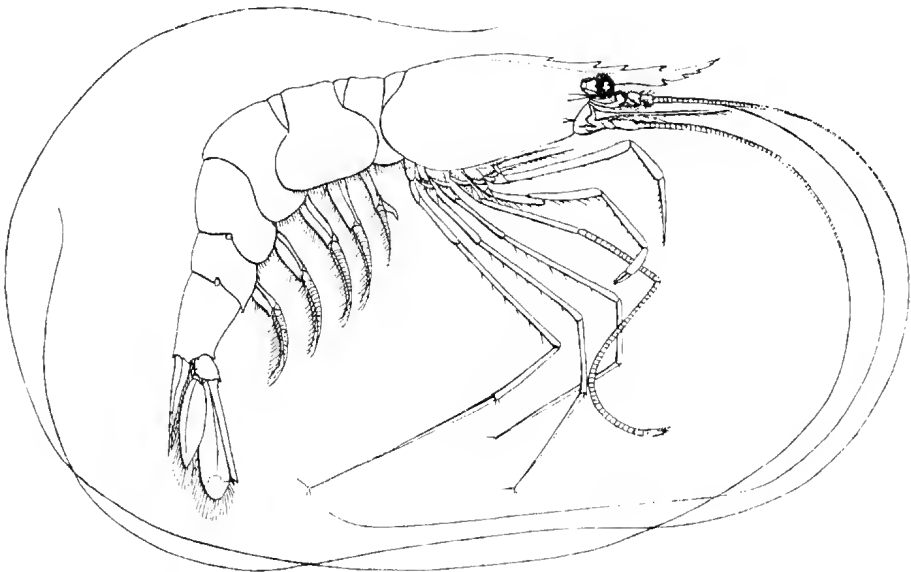


Fig. 235. *Ligur ensiferus* (Risso, 1816). After Senna, 1902, Bulletino Soc. entomol. Italiana, 34: pl. 17 fig. 1.

jective synonym of *Palaemon Ensiferus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 106). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Le nouveau genre découvert sur les côtes de Ligurie s'appellera *Ligur*"; Liguria is a northern province of Italy that borders on the Ligurian Sea, which extends westward beyond Nice, the type locality of the type species of *Ligur*.

Erroneous spelling of *Ligur* Sarato, 1885:

Ligus Lucas, 1886, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, (6) 5: ccix.

Lysmata Risso, 1816

(fig. 236)

Aglaope Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24. Type species, by monotypy: *Aglaope striata* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Melicerta Seti Caudata* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 110). Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Aglaope* Latreille, 1809, Gen. Crust. Ins., 4: 214 (Lepidoptera). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): from *aglaos* (Gr.), = bright, beautiful; the exact derivation is unknown to me.

Niphea Rafinesque, 1815, Analyse Nature: 98. Replacement name for *Aglaope* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24. Type species therefore *Aglaope striata* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24. Gender: feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not

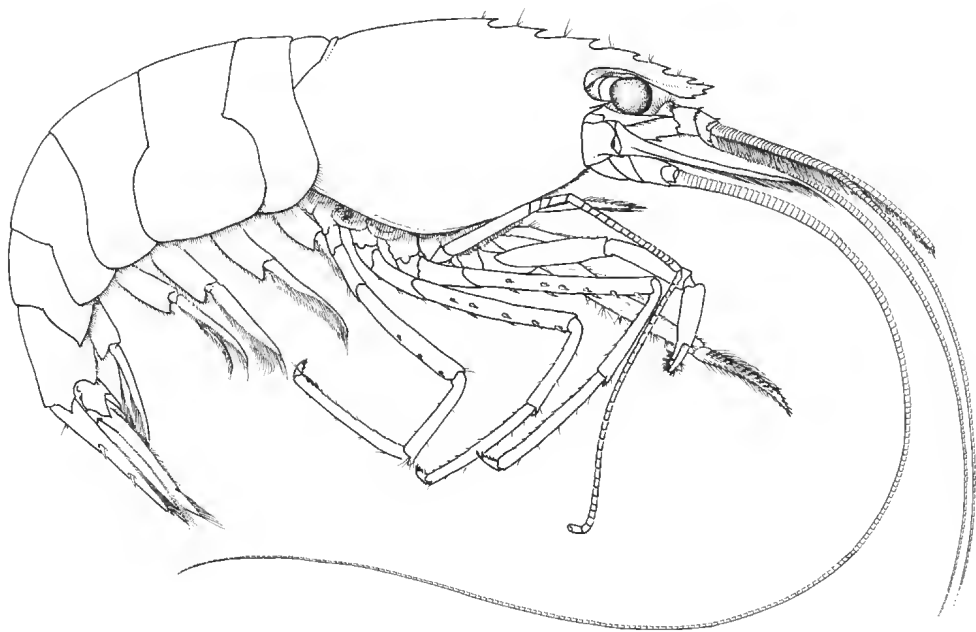


Fig. 236. *Lysmata seticaudata* (Risso, 1816). Original. Mergellina, Naples, Italy, 22.iv.1950. RMNH D, no 6592. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

for those of the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): possibly derived from *nipha* (Gr.), = snow.

Melicerta Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 109. Type species, designated by H. Milne Edwards (1837, Cuvier's Règne anim., (ed. 4, Discip. ed.) 18: pl. 54 fig. 3): *Melicerta Seti Caudata* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 110. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Melicerta* Schrank, 1803, Fauna Boica, 3(2):302 (Vermes), and *Melicerta* Péron & Lesueur, 1810, Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 14: 352 (Coelenterata). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Melikertes (Gr., latinized to Melicertes) was the son of Athanas, king of part of Boiotia, and his second wife Ino; in order to escape from the cruelty of her insane husband Athanas, Ino threw herself with her son Melicertes into the sea, both thereupon acquired the status of gods, at that occasion Melicertes received the name Palaemon and was educated by the seagod Glaucus.

Erroneous spelling of *Melicerta* Risso, 1816:

Milicerta Magri, 1911, Atti Accad. gioen. Sci. nat. Catania, (5) 4 (14): 24, 31.

Lysmata Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 175. Replacement name for *Melicerta* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 109. Type species therefore *Melicerta Seti Caudata* Risso, 1816 Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 110. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): derivation and origin of the name unknown to me; also Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus (Crust.): 17) does not even try to give a derivation or explanation of the name.

Erroneous spellings of *Lysmata* Risso, 1816:

Sysmata Latreille, 1831, Cuvier's Anim. Kingd., (Amer. ed.) 3: 75.

Lismata Costa, 1840, Fauna Regno Napoli, Crost. (Catalogo): 4.

Lysimata Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Venet. Sci. Lett. Art., 14: 256.

Lysmata Edwards & Dadd, 1988, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987-1988), 124 (10): xx, 71, 323, 447.

Opithiocheirus Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 172. Type species by monotypy: *Opithiocheirus chrysophthalmus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 172. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "οπιθίος, posticus, et χειρ, manus", manus being clearly a typographical error for manus; in reference to "the fifth [= last] pair [of pereopods being] broader compressed, furnished with a monodactyle hand".

Usterocheirus Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 173. Type species, by present designation: *Usterocheirus macropoecilium* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 173. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "ὕστερος posterior, et χειρ, manus"; probably in reference to "the fifth pair [of pereopods which is] broad, compressed, furnished with a mono-dactyle unarmed simple hand".

Arno P. Roux, 1831, Mém. Class. Crust. Salicoques: 18, 19. Replacement name for *Aglaope* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24. Type species therefore *Aglaope striata* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 24 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Melicerta Seti Caudata* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust Nice: 110). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Arno, nourrice de Neptune".

Eretmocaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 894. Type species, designated

by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 114): *Eretmocarid stylostris* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 898. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "ἔρετος, an oar; καρίς, a shrimp"; according to Stebbing (1893, A History of Crustacea: 254), Bate gave the name "the oar-shrimp" in allusion to the provision of exopods or swimming-branches"; in my opinion, however, it seems more likely that Bate's name *Eretmocarid* refers to the widened, and thereby oar-shaped, propodi of the third and fourth pereopods of the first species that he dealt with in the genus, viz., *E. remipes*, the specific name of which refers to the same character (the latin word remus likewise means oar).

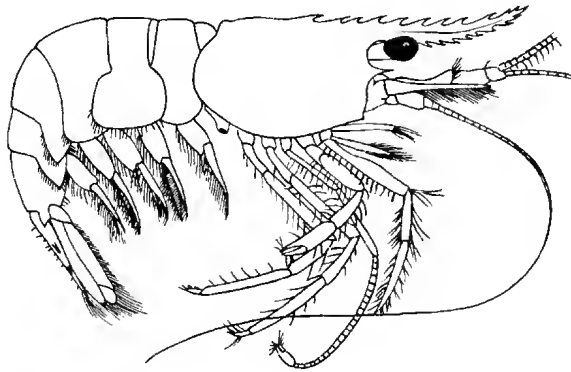


Fig. 237. *Lysmatella prima* Borradaile, 1915. After Borradaile, 1917, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 17: pl. 58 fig. 7.

Lysmatella Borradaile, 1915
(fig. 237)

Lysmatella Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 206. Type species, by monotypy: *Lysmatella prima* Borradaile, 1915, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (8) 15: 209. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Lysmata* (p. 241), and the diminutive suffix -ella (L.); in reference to its being "related to *Lysmata*".

Merguia Kemp, 1914
(fig. 238)

Merguia Kemp, 1914, Rec. Indian Mus., 10: 121. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte oligodon* de Man, 1888, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 22: 277. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): named after the type locality of the type species, viz., the Mergui Archipelago in the Bay of Bengal.

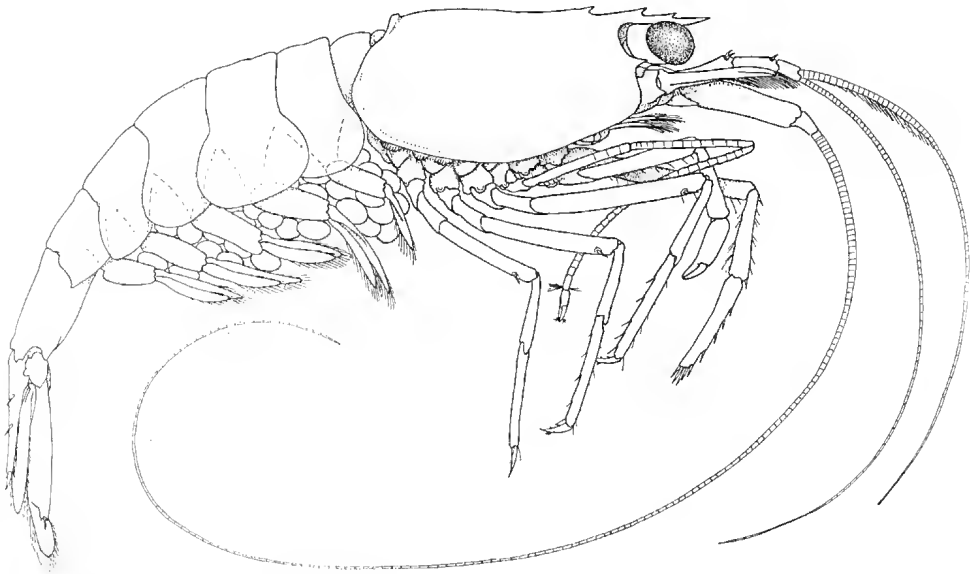


Fig. 238. *Merгуia oligodon* (De Man, 1888). After Bruce, 1993, *Tropical Zoology*, 6 (1): 180, fig. 1.

Merhippolyte Bate, 1888
(fig. 239)

Merhippolyte Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 577, 618. Type species, by original designation: *Merhippolyte agulhasensis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 619. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the prefix mer- (perhaps derived from the Greek meris), = part, and the generic name *Hippolyte* (p. 231); possibly to indicate that the species now assigned to the new genus former-

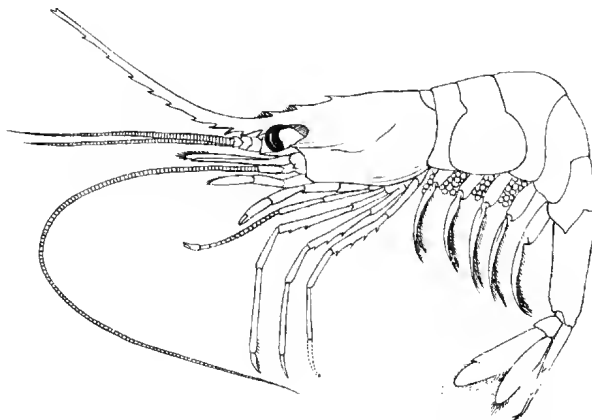


Fig. 239. *Merhippolyte calmani* Kemp & Sewell, 1912. After Kemp & Sewell, 1912, *Rec. Indian Mus.*, 7: pl. 1 fig. 1.

ly would have been placed in *Hippolyte*.

Erroneous spellings of *Merhippolyte* Bate, 1888:

Merhippolyte Dohrn, 1950, Pubbl. Sta. zool. Napoli, 22: 257.

Mehrippyte Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok, Langustov, Omarov: 78.

Mimocaris Nobili, 1903

(fig. 240)

Mimocaris Nobili, 1903, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 18 (447): 5. Type species, by monotypy: *Mimocaris heterocarpoides* Nobili, 1903, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 18 (447): 6. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from mimos (Gr.), = imitator, and caris (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; "l'unica specie ha una straordinaria rassomiglianza esterna coi Pandalidi del genere *Heterocarpus*, sia per l'aspetto che per l'armatura e la distribuzione delle carene del carapace. Questo dà ragione del nome generico e di quello specifico" (the only species shows an extraordinary external resemblance to Pandalids of the genus *Heterocarpus*, both by the general shape and by the armament and arrangement of the ridges of the carapace; this is the reason for both the generic and specific names).

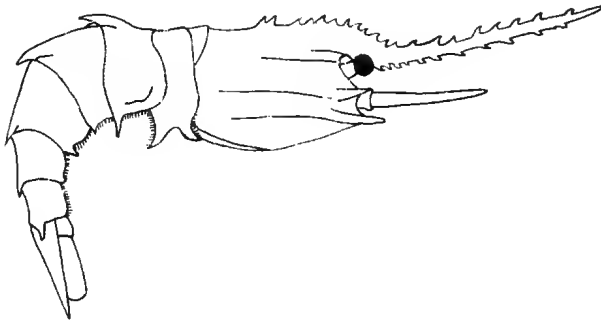


Fig. 240. *Mimocaris heterocarpoides* Nobili, 1903. After Nobili, 1903, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. comp. Torino, 18 (447): 6, fig. 2.

Nauticaris Bate, 1888

(fig. 241)

Nauticaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 577, 602. Type species, designated by Calman (1906, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 17: 31): *Nauticaris marionis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 603. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from nauta (L.), = sailor, and caris (L.), = shrimp; inasmuch as more than 90% of the shrimps collected by the Challenger are marine forms this name shows no great originality, however, as it is short, euphonious and easy to pronounce, it is not a bad choice.

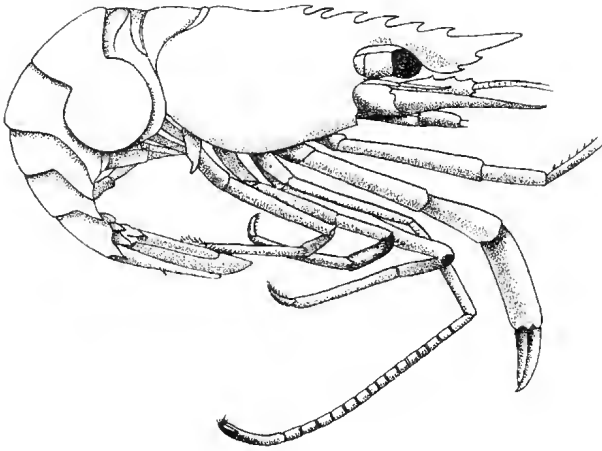


Fig. 241. *Nauticaris marionis* Bate, 1888. After Thomson, 1903, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 8: pl. 13 fig. 1.

Paralatreutes Kemp, 1925
(fig. 242)

Paralatreutes Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 334. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Paralatreutes bicornis* Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 334. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Latreutes* (p. 235); in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Paralatreutes* Kemp, 1925:

Paralatreutis Burukovsky, 1974, Opredeliteli Krevetok, Langustov, Omarov: 82.

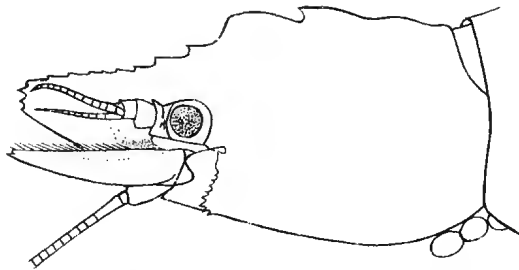


Fig. 242. *Paralatreutes bicornis* Kemp, 1925, anterior part of body. After Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 335, fig. 23a.

Paralebbeus Bruce & Chace, 1986
(fig. 243)

Paralebbeus Bruce & Chace, 1986, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 99 (2): 237. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Paralebbeus zotheerculatus* Bruce & Chace,

1986, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 99 (2): 237. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "from para (Greek) beside, and *Lebbeus* [p. 237], a hippolytid generic name cited by White from a manuscript by Leach".

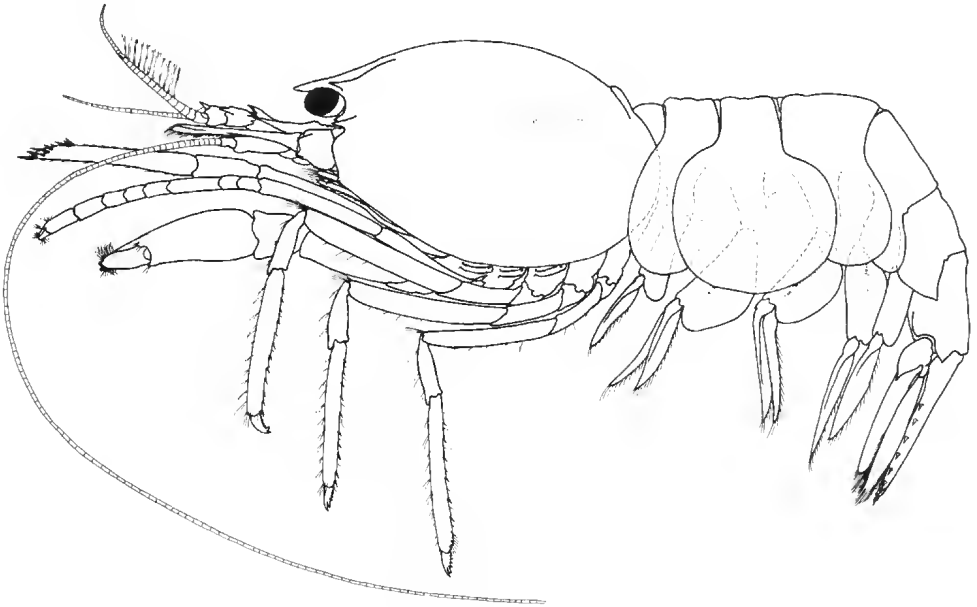


Fig. 243. *Paralebbeus zotheerculatus* Bruce & Chace, 1986. After Bruce & Chace, 1986, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 99 (2): 239, fig. 2.

Parhippolyte Borradaile, 1899
(fig. 244)

Parhippolyte Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 414. Type species, by mono-

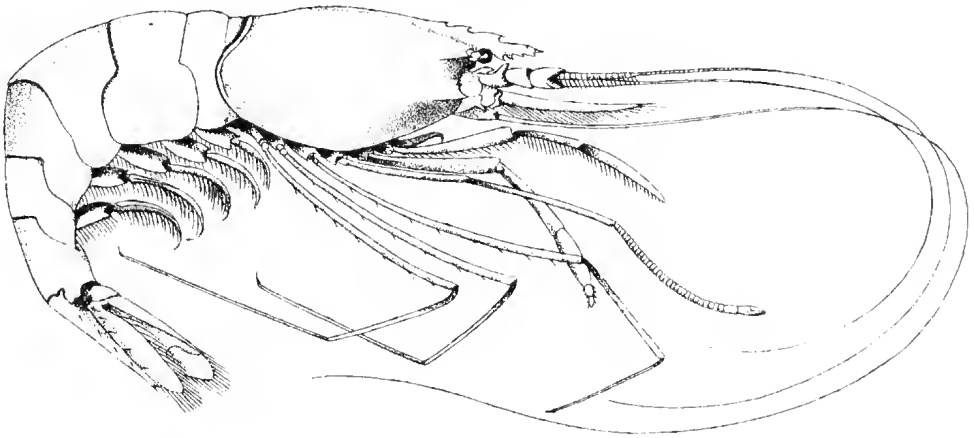


Fig. 244. *Parhippolyte uveae* Borradaile, 1899. After Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: pl. 38 fig. 11a.

typy: *Parhippolyte uveae* Borradaile, 1899, Willey's Zool. Results, 4: 414. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Hippolyte* (p. 231); to indicate a relationship between the two genera.

Phycocaris Kemp, 1916
(fig. 245)

Phycocaris Kemp, 1916, Rec. Indian Mus., 12: 391 Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Phycocaris simulans* Kemp, 1916, Rec. Indian Mus., 12: 392. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from phykos (Gr., latinized to phycus), = seaweed, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type species was found among seaweeds.

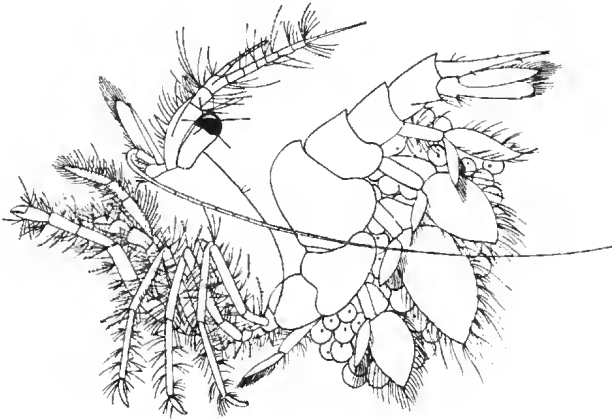


Fig. 245. *Phycocaris simulans* Kemp, 1916. After Kemp, 1916, Rec. Indian Mus., 12: pl. 36 fig. 2.

Saron Thallwitz, 1891
(fig. 246)

Saron Thallwitz, 1891, Zool. Anz., 14: 99. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Hippolyte gibberosus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837, Hist. nat. Crust., 2: 378 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon marmoratus* Olivier, 1811, Encycl. méthod. Hist. nat., 8: 663). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology, Saron was the king of Troizin on the Peloponnesus (at about 37°30'N 23°22'E). He was a great hunter; during a stag hunt he fell into the sea and drowned; the sea there is still called the Saronic Gulf (Saronikos Kolpos, at about 37°45'N 23°30'E).

Erroneous spelling of *Saron* Thallwitz, 1891:

Sarson Botros, 1971, Ann. Rev. Oceanogr. mar. Biol., 9: 268.

Sarow Wilkens, 1980, Aquarien Magazin, 14 (9): 472.

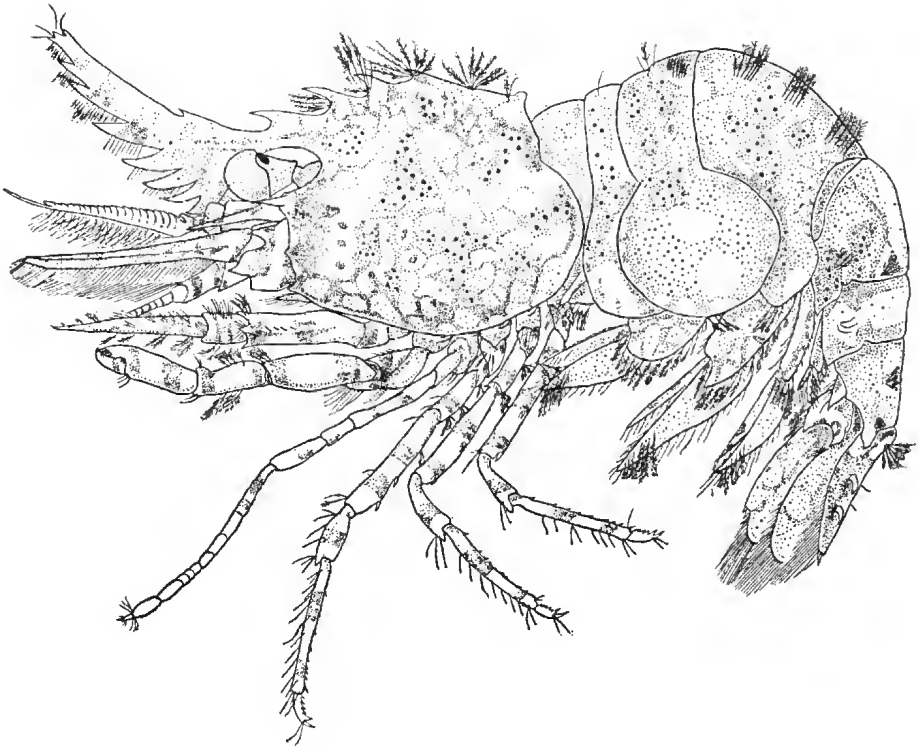


Fig. 246. *Saron marmoratus* (Olivier, 1811). After Miyake & Hayashi, 1966, Journ. Fac. Agricult. Kyushu Univ., 14 (1): 145, fig. 1.

Somersiella Hart & Manning, 1981
(fig. 247)

Somersiella Hart & Manning, 1981, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 1 (3): 442. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Somersiella sterreri* Hart & Manning, 1981, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 1 (3): 442. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "for Sir George Somers, first Governor of Bermuda", and the diminutive suffix -ella (L.); in reference to the fact that Bermuda (once known as the Somers Islands) is the type locality of the type species of the genus.

Spirontocaris Bate, 1888
(fig. 248)

Sowerbyus Hoek, 1887, Tijdschr. Nederlandsche dierkundige Vereeniging, (2) 1: ccviii. Type species, by monotypy *Sowerbyus spinus* Hoek, 1887, Tijdschr. Nederlandsche dierkundige Vereeniging, (2) 1: ccviii (probably a later combination of *Cancer spinus* Sowerby, 1805, British Miscellany, (4): 47). Gender: masculine. Nomen nudum. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic

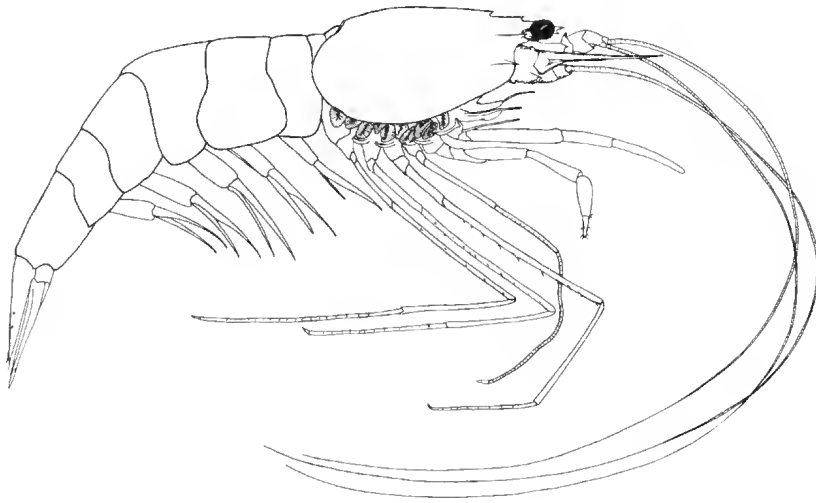


Fig. 247. *Somersiella sterreri* Hart & Manning, 1981. After Hart & Manning, 1981, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 1 (3): 443, fig. 1.

Names in Zoology in Opinion 588, in 1961. Etymology (i): named after James Sowerby (1757-1822), a well known British naturalist and artist, who in all probability described the type species of this genus.

Spirontocaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 576, 595. Type species, by monotypy: *Cancer Spinus* Sowerby, 1805, British Miscellany, (4): 47. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 588, in 1961. Etymology (e): "From σπείρων, a sower", and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = a shrimp; there are strong indications that Bate at first wanted to name the genus *Sowerbyus*, but finally refrained from it because of the existence of a genus named *Sowerbya* d'Orbigny, 1850; it is possible that by translating Sower of Sowerby to speiron, Bate tried to stay close to his first choice of name. He may have considered speironto the genitive of speiron. In the Greek dictionaries consulted by Dr Frederick M. Bayer (Washington, D.C.) and myself the Greek word for sower is given as sporeus, not speiron; the latter word is said to mean cloth; but the verb speiro (Gr.) indeed does mean to sow. Was Bate mistaken in his choice of a Greek word? There can hardly be any doubt, however, that he meant the generic name to mean Sower shrimp or perhaps Sowerby's shrimp.

Erroneous spellings of *Spirontocaris* Bate, 1888:

Spirontocharis James Clark, 1909, Zoologist, London, (4) 13: 306, 307.

Spirontocanus Taylor, 1912, Contr. Canadian Biol., 1906-1910: 196.

Spirontocan's Taylor, 1912, Contr. Canadian Biol., 1906-1910: 199.

Spirontocaris G.M. Smith, 1928, Canadian Field Naturalist, 42: 164.

Spriontocaris Cowles, 1930, Bull. U.S. Bur. Fish., 46: 356.

Spironthocaris Madsen, 1936, Medd. Grønland, 100 (8): 54.

Spiranthocaris MacDonald, 1957, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (12) 10: 656.

Spirontacaris Kuznetsov, 1960, White Sea biol. Charact.: 320.

Spicentrocaris Anon., 1984, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1982), 119 (10): xx, 369.

Spironectocaris Anon., 1984, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1982), 119 (10): xx, 325.

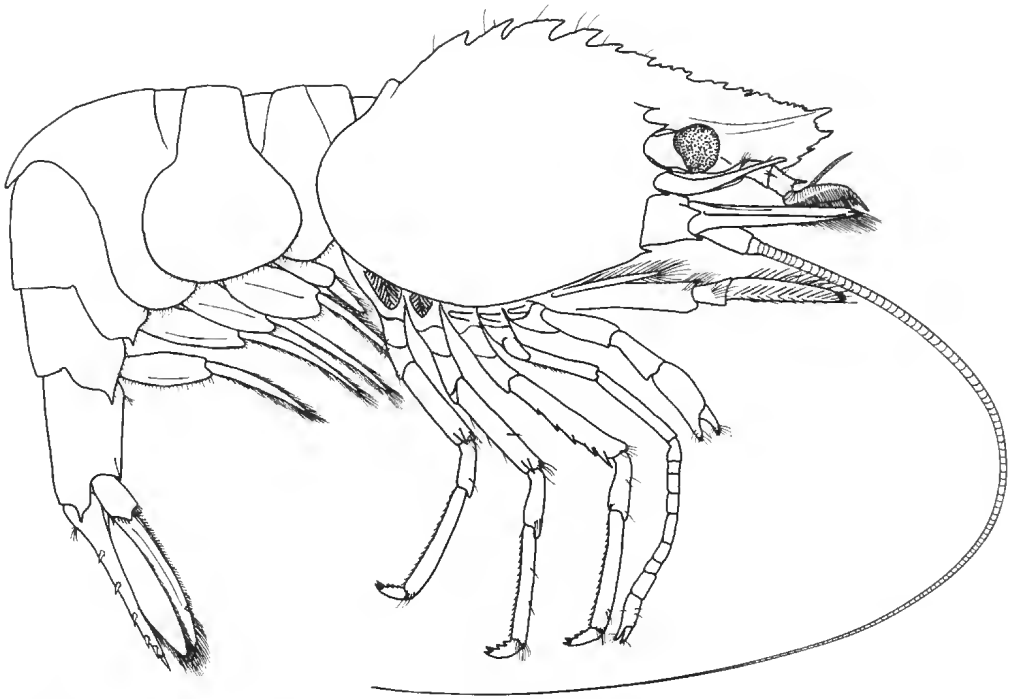


Fig. 248. *Spirontocaris spinus* (Sowerby, 1905). Original. Tromsøesund, Norway, 30.vii.1904. Mus. Oslo no. F 3511. G.R. Heerebout del.

Thor Kingsley, 1878
(fig. 249)

Thor Kingsley, 1878, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1878: 94. Type species, by monotypy: *Thor floridanus* Kingsley, 1878, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1878: 95. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Thor, a Scandinavian deity", in Norse mythology Thor, the god of thunder, was one of the most important deities; Thursday is named after him. See also *Thunor* in the synonymy of *Alpheus* (p. 194).
Erroneous spelling of *Thor* Kingsley, 1878:

Tor Balss, 1915, Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 91: 25.

Paschocaris Nobili, 1905, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 11: 395. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Hippolyte paschalis* Heller, 1862, S.B. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 44 (1): 276. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): the first half of the generic name *Paschocaris* is probably inspired by the specific name *paschalis* of its type species. In latin *paschalis* is the equivalent of the English term "paschal", meaning "of or belonging to the Pesach (= Passover, = Jewish Easter)", the Jewish celebration of the exodus of the Israelites from Egypt and their passage through the Red Sea. As the type material of *Hippolyte paschalis* was collected in the Red Sea, the possibility exists that Heller (1862) chose the name on this account. Unfortunately Heller gave no indication where the species was collected other than that it came from the

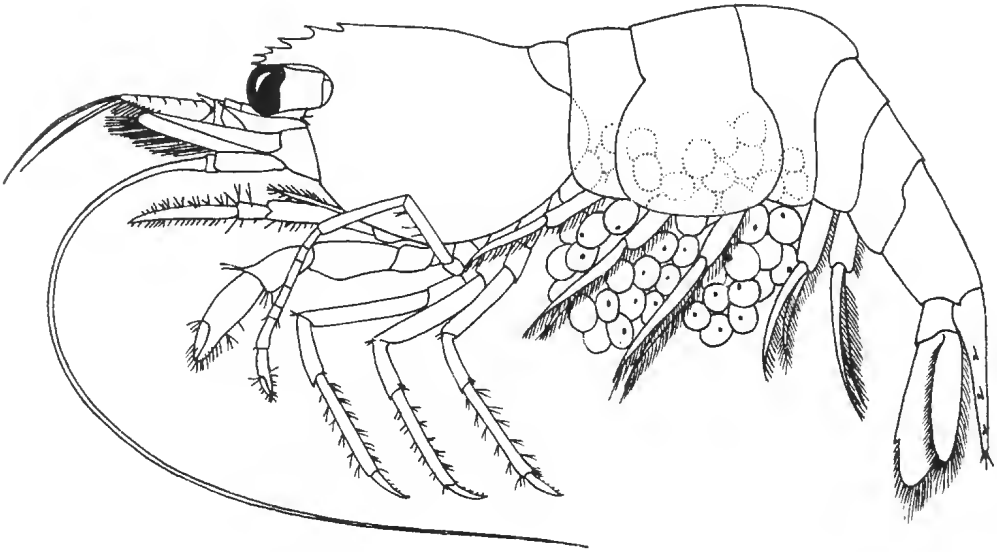


Fig. 249. *Thor paschalis* (Heller, 1862). After Kemp, 1914, Rec. Indian Mus., 10: pl. 1 fig. 6.

Red Sea, neither did he say who collected it and when. In his introduction Heller only stated that part of his material was collected by G. Ritter von Frauenfeld, who visited the Red Sea in the spring (around Easter?) of 1855. If von Frauenfeld indeed collected the material around Easter, the name *paschalis* may be derived from that fact. It is less likely that the name *paschalis* was given in honour of an official helpful in collecting the material; *pascha* is the German spelling of *pasha*, a title in the Ottoman Empire given to high government officials like military commanders or governors of provinces. In the introduction of his short narrative of the collecting trip to the Red Sea, von Frauenfeld (1855, Sitzungsber. Akad. Wissensch. Wien, mathem.-naturwiss. Classe, 18 (1): 66, 67) devoted almost a whole page to the merits of the vice-roy Abbas Pasha, under whose government many roads were constructed and improved, greatly facilitating travel in the area. The new *Hippolyte* might possibly have been dedicated to him. The suffix *-caris* (L.), = shrimp. How careful one has to be in drawing conclusions on the origin of scientific names is shown by the fact that the locality in which von Frauenfeld collected most of his material is called by him *Tor* or *Thor* (at present named *Al Tur* or *Et Tur*), where he collected during three weeks. This possible type locality of *Thor paschalis* has nothing to do with the generic name *Thor* for the genus, as Kingsley (1878), when coining the name, definitely explained its derivation from the name *Thor* of the Norse deity, and he even did not include Heller's species in his genus.

Thoralus Holthuis, 1947
(fig. 250)

?*Vianellia* Nardo, 1847, *Sinonimia moderna Specie Lagune Golfo Veneto*: 8. Type species, by monotypy: *Vianellia dorsiculata* Nardo, 1847, *Sinonimia moderna Specie*

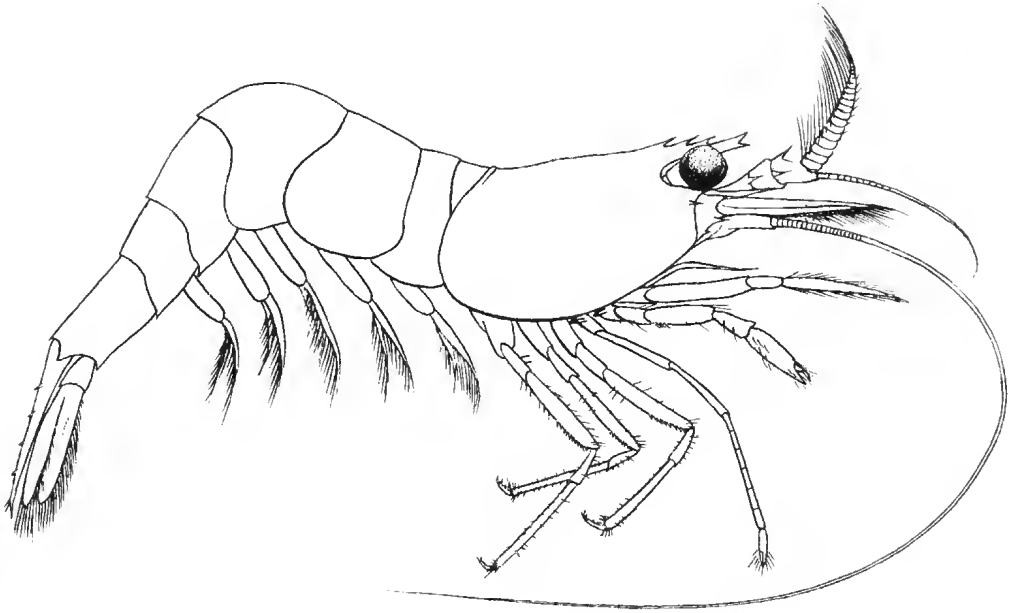


Fig. 250. *Thoralus cranchii* (Leach, 1817). After Holthuis, 1950, in H. Boschma (ed.), *Fauna van Nederland*, 15: 52, fig. 17.

Lagune Golfo Veneto: 8 (a possible junior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte Cranchii* Leach, 1817, Malacostraca Podophthalmata Britanniae (16): pl. 38 figs. 17-21). Gender: feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology, in Opinion 671, in 1963. Etymology (e): the genus is dedicated "all'illustre scopritore delle luciolette marine dott. Valentino Vianelli di Chioggia" (Nardo, 1869, *Memorie R. Istituto Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti*, 14: 326) (= to the distinguished discoverer of the little glowworms of the sea, Dr Valentino Vianelli of Chioggia, Veneto Province, Italy), possibly is meant Guiseppe Vianelli, who in 1749 published a booklet "Nuove scoperte intorno le luci notturne dell'aqua marina".

Lysippe Kinahan, 1858, *Nat. Hist. Rev. Dublin*, 5: 266. Type species, by monotypy: *Hippolyte Cranchii* Leach, 1817, Malacostraca Podophthalmata Britanniae, (16): pl. 38 figs. 17-21. Gender: masculine. Generic name suppressed for the purposes of both the Principle of Priority and the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 671, in 1963. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Lysippe is one of the 50 daughters of Thespius, king of Thespieae, and Megamede, daughter of Arnaeus; Lysippe bore Heracles a son, Erasippus, conceived during Heracles' visit of two months to Thespieae during his hunt for the lion of Cithaeron; this visit resulted in a son by Heracles for each of the fifty daughters (one got a twin).

Thoralus Holthuis, 1947, *Siboga Exped.*, 39 (a8): 5, 14, 45. Type species, by original designation: *Hippolyte Cranchii* Leach, 1817, Malacostraca Podophthalmata Britanniae, (16): pl. 38 figs. 17-21. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of

Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 347, in 1955. Etymology (e'): from a combination of the generic names *Thor* (p. 250) and *Eualus* (p. 226); the new genus being somewhat intermediate between the other two.

Erroneous spellings of *Thoralus* Holthuis, 1947:

Thoralis Harding & Ingle, 1957, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1954), 91 (10): 59.

Tholarus Zariquiey Alvarez, 1960, Trab. Mus. zool. Barcelona, (n. ser. zool.) 1 (3): 3.

Thoralos Ledoyer, 1969, Téthys, 1: 317.

Thorallus Vamvakas, 1971, Hellenic Oceanol. Limnol., 10: 253, 262.

Thorella Bruce, 1982

(fig. 251)

Thorella Bruce, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 2 (3): 451. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Thorella cobourgi* Bruce, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 2 (3): 452. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from "Thor, a hippolytid generic name used by Kingsley, 1878, + ella, (Latin) diminutive"; in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

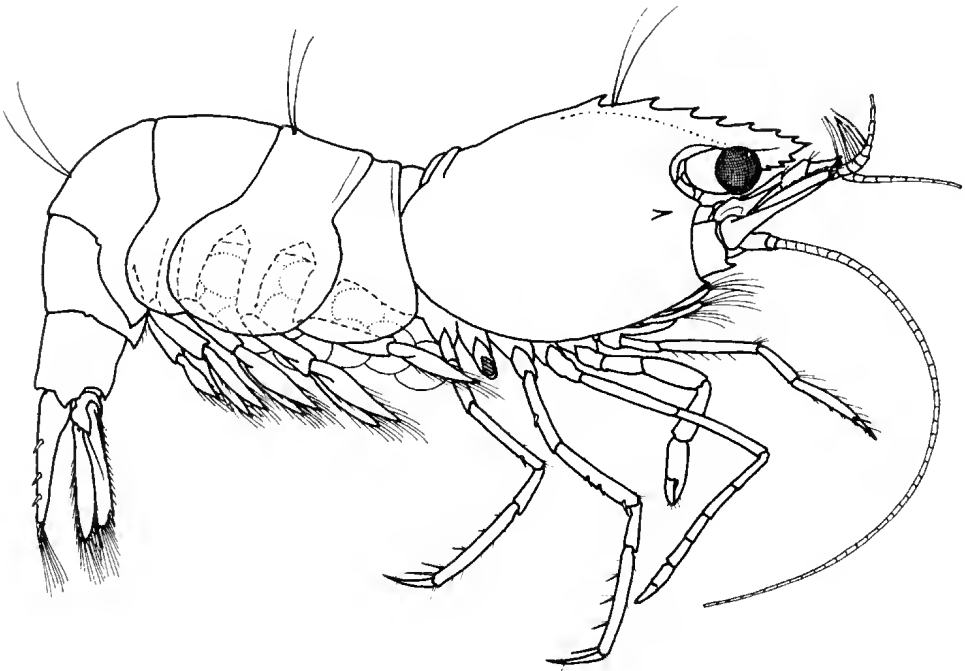


Fig. 251. *Thorella cobourgi* Bruce, 1982. After Bruce, 1982, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 2 (3): 452, fig. 1.

Tozeuma Stimpson, 1860

(fig. 252)

Tozeuma Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 26. Type species, by

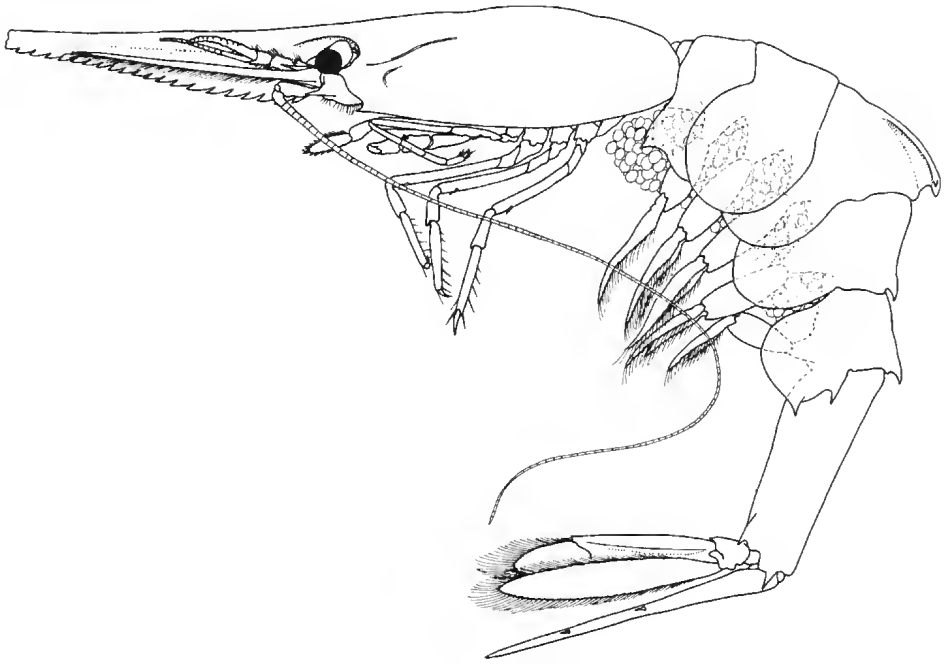


Fig. 252. *Tozeuma lanceolatum* Stimpson, 1860. After Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), Marine Flora and Fauna of Hong Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 595, fig. 18.

monotypy: *Tozeuma lanceolatum* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 27. Gender: neuter. Etymology (e): "Τόξευμα, telum". Most dictionaries give the meaning of the Greek word *toxema* as arrow, and that of the latin word *telum* as spear. The name evidently is given for the elongate body with the long triangularly spear-shaped rostrum of the type species. As the correct transliteration of the Greek word cited by Stimpson (1860) is *Toxeuma* rather than *Tozeuma*, Henderson (1893, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, (2) (Zool.) 5 (10): 437), thought *Toxeuma* Stimpson, 1860 the correct name and rejected it as a junior homonym of *Toxeuma* Walker (1833, Entomol. Mag., 1 (4): 378) (Insecta Hymenoptera); he used the oldest synonym *Angasia* for the present genus. However, Art. 32c(ii) of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature makes clear that an incorrect transliteration is not to be considered an inadvertent error and should not be corrected. The spelling *Tozeuma* thus is correct and should be used.

Erroneous spellings of *Tozeuma* Stimpson, 1860:

Toxeuma Henderson, 1893, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, (2) (Zool.) 5 (10): 437.

Tizeuma Perrier, 1886, Explor. sous-mar.: 81.

Tozuema Edwards & Dadd, 1987, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1987), 123 (10): xxiii, 452.

Angasia Bate, 1863, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1863: 498. Type species, by monotypy: *Angasia pavonina* Bate, 1863, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1863: 498. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): named after Mr George French Angas (1822-1886), a well known British artist, author and malacologist; he was born and died in England but lived a considerable part of his life in Australia. The type material of the type species was collected and painted by Mr Angas in South Australia.

Trachycaris Calman, 1906
(fig. 253)

Trachycaris Calman, 1906, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 17: 31, 33. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Platybema rugosus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 579 (a junior subjective synonym of *Hippolyte restrictus* A. Milne Edwards, 1878, Bull. Soc. philomatique Paris, (7) 2: 231). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *trachys* (Gr.), = rough, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; in reference to the presence of many small spinules on the carapace and other parts of the body in the type species.

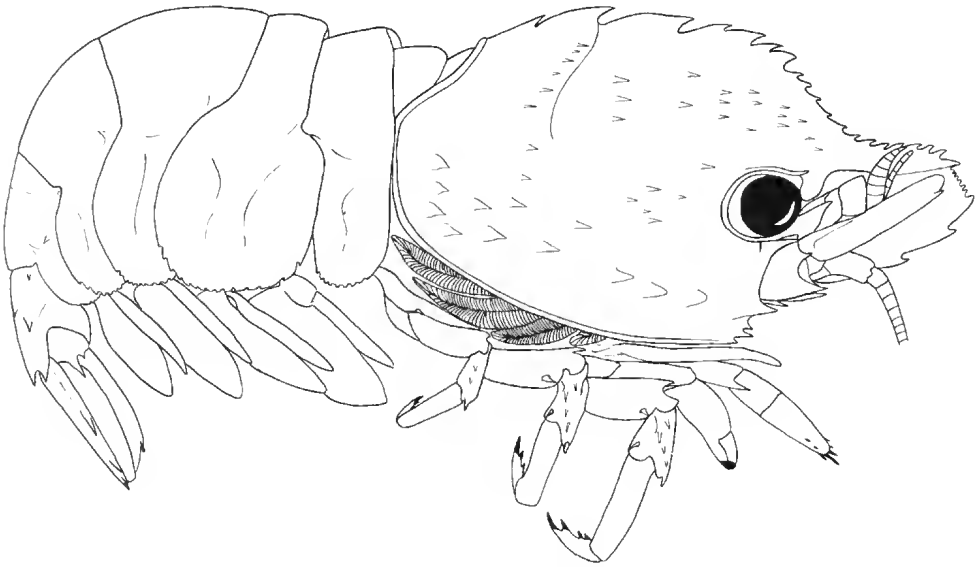


Fig. 253. *Trachycaris restricta* (A. Milne Edwards, 1878). After Holthuis, 1949, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 30 (15): 233, fig. 2.

Yagerocaris Kensley, 1988
(fig. 254)

Yagerocaris Kensley, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (4): 692. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Yagerocaris cozumel* Kensley, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (4): 693. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "*Yagerocaris* is a combination of "*Yager*", for Ms Jill Yager, indefatigable cave diver and biologist, and the Greek *karis*, a shrimp". According to Chace & Kensley (1992, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 12 (3): 442, 443) this genus is better placed in the Alpheidae.

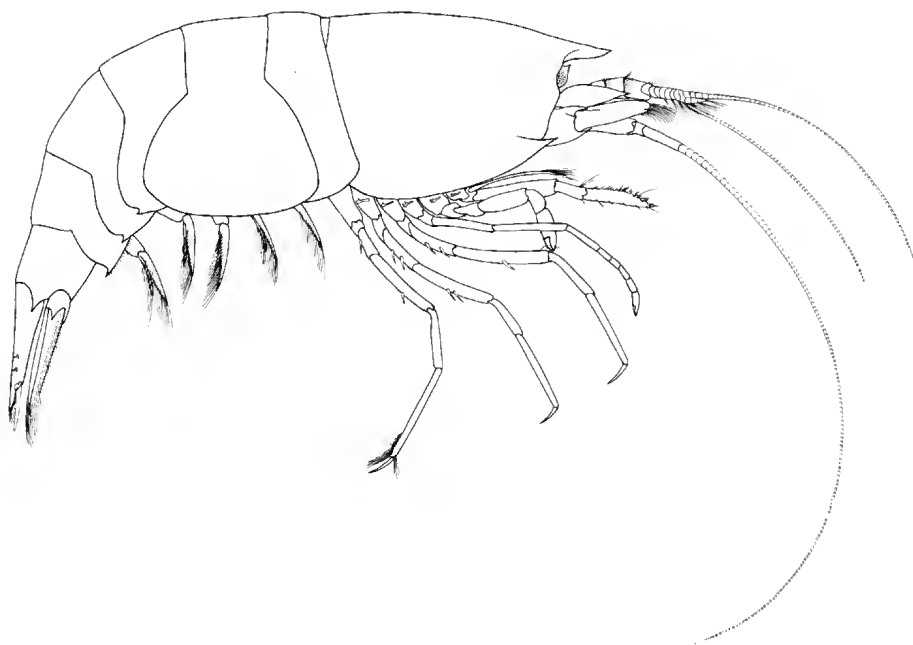


Fig. 254. *Yagerocaris cozumel* Kensley, 1988. After Kensley, 1988, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 8 (4): 694, fig. 4.

Family Ogyrididae Holthuis, 1955

Ogyridae Hay & Shore, 1918, Bull. U. S. Bur. Fisher., 35: 388.

Ogyrididae Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 93.

The only genus contained in this family is:

Ogyrides Stebbing, 1914

(fig. 255)

Ogyris Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 36. Type species, by monotypy: *Ogyris orientalis* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 36. Gender: feminine. Invalid junior homonym of *Ogyris* Westwood, 1851, in Doubleday & Westwood, Gen. diurn. Lepidoptera: pl. 75 (Lepidoptera). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "Ὠγυρίς, nomen insulae maris Indici", i. e. the island of Al Masirah in the Arabian Sea off Oman, at 20°25'N 58°50'E. It is not clear why Stimpson chose this name for a genus which he knew only from the Far East; perhaps just because of euphony.

Ogyrides Stebbing, 1914, Ann. South African Mus., 15: 31. Replacement name for *Ogyris* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 36. Type species therefore *Ogyris orientalis* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860:

36. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Ogyris* (p. 256) and the suffix -ides (Gr.), = son of; the replacement name was meant to resemble the original name as much as possible.

Erroneous spellings of *Ogyrides* Stebbing, 1914:

Ogyrider Yasuda, 1957, Collection of Fisheries, 1957: 195.

Ogyridas Kazmi & Kazmi, 1979, Biologia, 25(1, 2): 155.

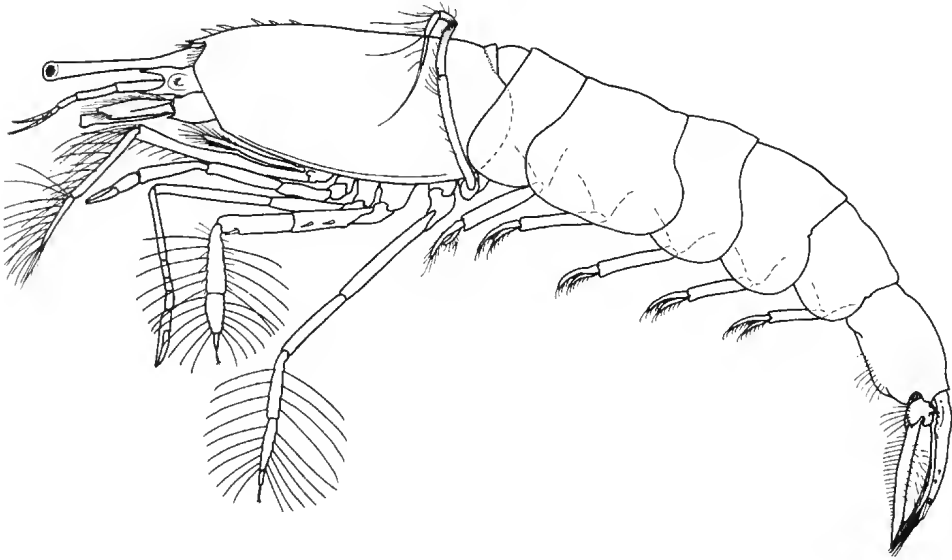


Fig. 255. *Ogyrides orientalis* (Stimpson, 1860). After Bruce, 1990, in Morton (ed.), Marine Flora and Fauna of Hong Kong and southern China, 2 (2): 587, fig. 13.

Superfamily **Processoidea** Ortmann, 1890

Haplopodea Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xxxix, xli, 480, 481, 883.

Processoidea Chace, 1992, Crustaceana, 63 (1): 71, 79.

Bate's (1888) "tribe" (equivalent of superfamily) Haplopodea contained a single family Hectarthropidae. As the type genus of that family, *Hectarthropus* is usually considered a synonym of *Processa*, the name Haplopodea is the oldest name given to the present superfamily. As this name is not based on the name of an existing genus, it is not available.

The superfamily Processoidea consists of a single family with three genera.

Family **Processidae** Ortmann, 1890

Nikadea de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon. Crust., (6/7): pl. N.

Nikidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: xii, xli, 480, 503. Name suppressed under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, and placed on the Official

- Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956.
- Hectarthropidae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 481, 883. Name suppressed under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956.
- Processidae Ortmann, 1890, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 415, 424. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956.
- Processinae Ortmann, 1896, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 425.
- Nikinae Perrier, 1899, Traité Zool., 3: 1031.
- Nikiidae Yokoya, 1933, Journ. Coll. Agric. Tokyo, 12: 30.

This family consists of three genera:

1. Left and right first pereiopods both with a well developed chela *Ambidexter*
- Left first pereiopod simple, without chela; right first pereiopod with a distinct chela 2
2. First pereiopod without exopod
- An exopod present at the base of the first pereiopod *Nikoides*

Ambidexter Manning & Chace, 1971
(fig. 256)

Ambidexter Manning & Chace, 1971, Smithsonian Contr. Zool., 89: 3. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Ambidexter symmetricus* Manning & Chace, 1971, Smithsonian Contr. Zool., 89: 3. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "from the Latin, ambo, both, and dexter, right, referring to the symmetrical chelae of the first pereiopods".

Erroneous spelling of *Ambidexter* Manning & Chace, 1971:
Ambidexter Hayashi, 1991, Aquabiology, Tokyo, 13 (3): 202.

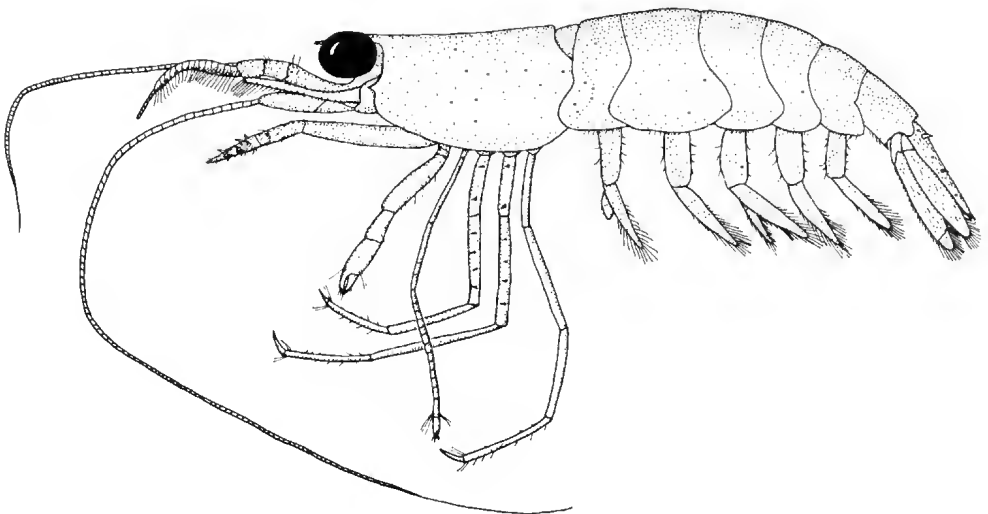


Fig. 256. *Ambidexter swifti* Abele, 1972. After Abele, 1972, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 22 (2): 367, fig. 1.

Nikoides Paulson, 1875
(fig. 257)

Nikoides Paulson, 1875, Issljed. Rakoobr. Krasnago Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 98. Type species, by monotypy: *Nikoides Danae* Paulson, 1875, Issljed Rakoobr. Krasnago Morja (Stud. Crust. Red Sea): 98. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Nika* (a junior synonym of *Processa*, p. 260), and the suffix -oides (Gr.), = resembling; in reference to the similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Nikoides* Paulson, 1875:

Nicoides Balss, 1915, Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien, 91: 32.

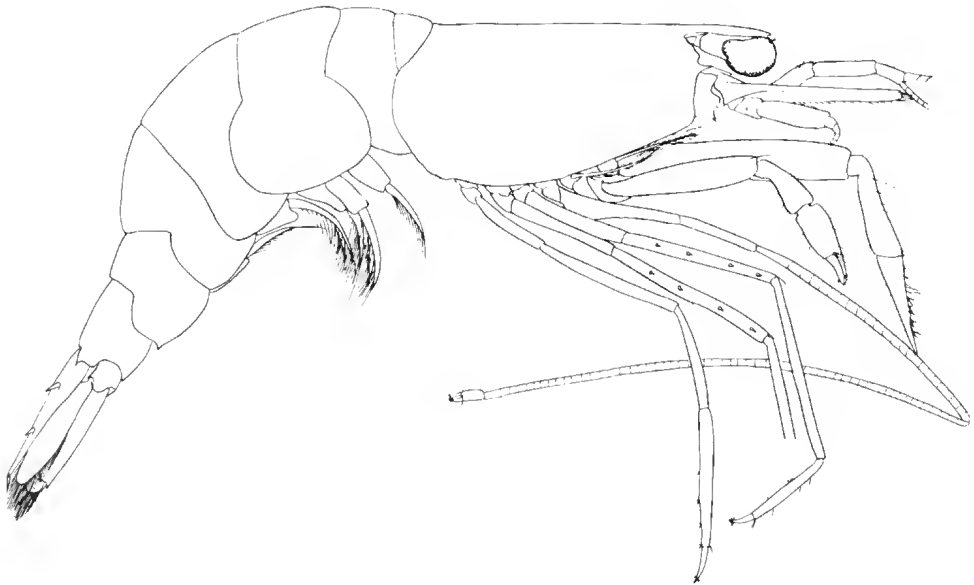


Fig. 257. *Nikoides gurneyi* Hayashi, 1975. After Hayashi, 1975, Journ. Shimonoseki Univ. Fisher., 24 (1): 59, fig. 3.

Processa Leach, 1815
(fig. 258)

Thalassalpes Bosc, 1813, Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. philomatique Paris, 3 (66): 233. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 116): *Nika Edulis* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 85. Gender: masculine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956. Etymology (i): from thalassa (Gr.), = sea, and salpe (Gr.), = a fish, actually *Sarpa salpa* (L., 1758), but evidently also used by zoologists for other sea creatures (cf. the Tunicate genus *Salpa*).

Processa Leach, 1815, Malacostraca podophthalmata Britanniae, (4): explanation of pl.

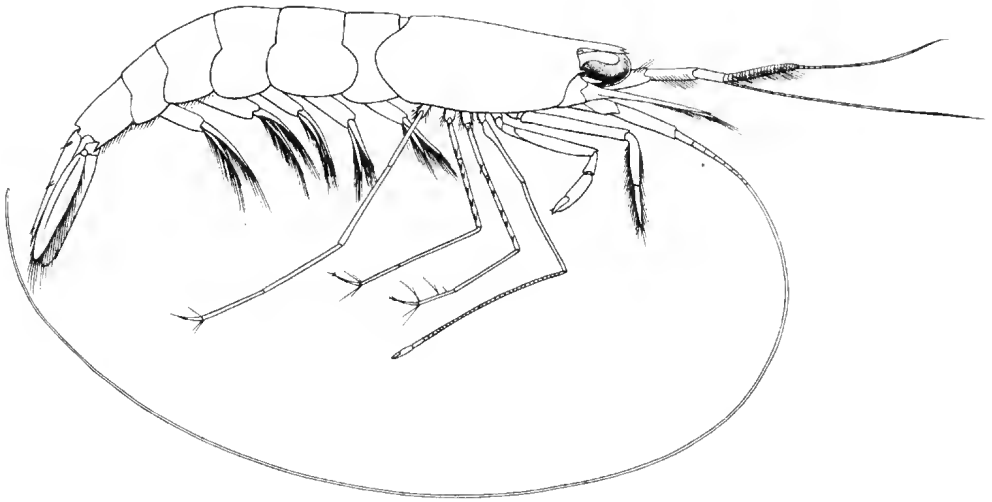


Fig. 258. *Processa nouveli* Al-Adhub & Williamson, 1975. After Holthuis, 1950, in H. Boschma (ed.), Fauna van Nederland, 15: 71, fig. 23.

41. Type species, by monotypy: *Processa canaliculata* Leach, 1815, Malacostraca podophthalmata Britanniae, (4): explanation op pl. 41. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956. Etymology (i): perhaps based on the word processus (L.), = protruding part, progress, but the reason for the use of this name is not clear, unless it refers to the peculiar narrow and straight rostrum of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Processa* Leach, 1815:

Processa Estampador, 1959, Nat. appl. Sci. Bull. Manila, 17: 4.

Processa Hendrickx, 1985, In: A. Yañez-Arancibia, ed., Recursos pesqueros potenciales de Mexico: 110.

Nika Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 84. Type species, designated by H. Milne Edwards (1837, Cuvier's Règne anim., (ed. 4, Discip. ed.) 18: pl. 52 fig. 1): *Nika Edulis* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 85. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "Nika, Victoire" (Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 71); in Greek mythology Nike is the goddess of victory; the town of Nice in southern France has been named after her. Risso's choice of the name *Nika* for the genus most likely was guided by the fact that Nice was his home town, where the type species, *Nika edulis*, was common and sold as food on the markets.

Erroneous spellings of *Nika* Risso, 1816:

Nica Berthold, 1826, Latreille's Nat. Fam. Thierreich: 586.

Niki Watkin, 1925, Rep. Inv. Dept. Zool. Univ. Aberystwyth, (n. ser.) 1: 48.

Neika Przi Bram, 1901, Arch. Entwicklungsmech. Organismen, 11 (2): 322, 323, 325, 340, 341.

Nike Parker, 1948, Anim. Colour Changes Neurohumours: 74.

Velocina Gistel, 1848, Naturgesch. Thierr.: x. Replacement name for *Processa* Leach, 1815, Malacostraca podophthalmata Britanniae, (4): explanation of pl.41. Type species therefore *Processa canaliculata* Leach, 1815. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): perhaps from velox (L.), = swift, and the diminutive suffix -ina; the reason for this choice of name unknown to me.

? *Chiereghina* Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Arti, 14: 320. Type species, by

monotypy: *Cancer pellucidus* Nardo, 1847, *Sinonimia moderna Specie Lagune Golfo Veneto*: 5 (probably a junior subjective synonym of *Nika edulis* Risso, 1816). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): named after the abbot Stefano Chiereghini (1745-1820) of Chioggia, prov. Veneto, Italy, who thoroughly studied the marine fauna of the Gulf of Venice, part of his work being later published by Giovanni Domenico Nardo.

Hectarthropus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 889. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 117): *Hectarthropus expansus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 892 (identified by Gurney, 1937, Proc. zool. Soc. London, (B) 1937: 96, as *Processa* spec.). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from hexas (Gr.), = six, and arthron (Gr.), = joint, and pous (Gr.), = foot; in reference to the fact that the pereiopoda are described as "simple, six-jointed".

Superfamily Pandalioidea Haworth, 1825

Pandaloida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decapoda Macrura Anomala: 55.
 Pandadoida Richardson & Yaldwyn, 1958, Tuatara, 7: 29.
 Pandalioidea Thompson, 1965, Abstr. Papers Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India: 5.
 Heterocarpodoidea Thompson, 1965, Abstr. Papers Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India: 5.
 Pandalioidea Thompson, 1967, Proc. Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India, 1: 321-323.

This superfamily consists of two families Pandalidae and Thalassarididae; the Physetocarididae which in the first edition were also included in this superfamily are now placed in a superfamily of their own.

Family Pandalidae Haworth, 1825

Pandalidae Haworth, 1825, Philos. Mag. Journ., 65: 184.
 Pandalinae Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 17, 24.
 Heterocarpodidae Thompson, 1965, Abstr. Pap. Symp. Crust. Ernakulam, India: 5.
 Pantominae Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Austropandalini Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Pandalini Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Plesionikidae Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Heterocarpidae Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Heterocarpoididae Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 265.
 Dorodoteidae Christoffersen, 1989, Cladistics, 5: 266.

The genera of this family may be distinguished with the help of the following key, which is largely based on the key given by de Man (1920, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a3): 101, 102); use has also been made of Kemp's (1925, Rec. Indian Mus. 27: 271, 272) key to the *Chlorotocus* section of this family, and of Chace's (1985, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 411: 10) key to the Philippine-Indonesian genera.

1. Carpus of second pereiopods consisting of more than three segments 2
- Carpus of second pereiopods consisting of 2 or 3 segments 16
2. No longitudinal carinae on the carapace except for the postrostral crest 3

- Carapace with longitudinal carinae on the lateral surfaces. Integument very firm 15
- 3. Rostrum movably connected with the carapace *Pantomus*
- Rostrum not movable 4
- 4. Eyes poorly developed, cornea narrower than the eyestalk *Dorodotes*
- Eyes well developed, cornea much wider than the eyestalk 5
- 5. Third maxilliped with an exopod 6
- Third maxilliped without exopod 9
- 6. Epipods on at least the first two pereopods 7
- No epipods on any of the pereopods 8
- 7. Posterior lobe of scaphognathite broadly rounded or truncate. Stylocerite pointed anteriorly. Rostrum with at least some fixed teeth dorsally *Plesionika*
- Posterior lobe of scaphognathite acutely produced. Stylocerite broad and rounded. Rostrum with only movable spines dorsally *Dichelopandalus*
- 8. Posterior margin of tergum of third abdominal somite rounded or produced, but without an articulated middorsal spine. Last segment of second maxilliped strip-like attached to the penultimate segment with its longer side *Parapandalus*
- Posterior margin of dorsal surface of third abdominal somite with an articulated spine in the middle. Last segment of second maxilliped not sideways attached to the penultimate segment, but with its narrow base *Stylopandalus*
- 9. Laminar expansion of the inner border of the ischium of the first pair of pereopods very large *Pandalopsis*
- Laminar expansion of the inner border of the ischium of the first pair of pereopods wanting or inconspicuous 10
- 10. No epipods at the bases of the pereopods *Peripandalus*
- Epipods on at least the first two pairs of pereopods 11
- 11. No arthrobranchs at the bases of the pereopods *Pandalina*
- Arthrobranchs present at the bases of the first four pereopods 12
- 12. Epipods on first two pairs of pereopods only. Dorsal teeth of rostrum all movable, except the subapical tooth. Posterior lobe of scaphognathite truncate and rounded. Second pereopods subequal *Notopandalus*
- Epipods on the first four pairs of pereopods 13
- 13. Rostrum short, not reaching the end of the antennular peduncle; all dorsal teeth movable. Second pereopods equal. Stylocerite pointed. Proximal lobe of scaphognathite truncate *Bitias*
- Rostrum long, reaching beyond the antennular peduncle. Second pereopods unequal. Stylocerite rounded 14
- 14. Posterior lobe of scaphognathite acutely produced. Upper margin of rostrum with movable spines only *Pandalus*
- Posterior lobe of scaphognathite truncate. Upper margin of rostrum with both movable spines and fixed teeth *Austropandalus*
- 15. Pereopods of the second pair very unequal *Heterocarpus*
- Second pereopods equal, carpus 6-segmented *Procletes*
- 16. Arthrobranchs and epipods present at the bases of the first 4 pereopods. Third maxilliped with an exopod. Carpus of second pereopod 2-segmented *Chlorotocus*
- Pereopods without arthrobranchs and epipods. Third maxilliped without an

- exopod. Carpus of second leg 3-segmented 17
17. Supra-orbital spine present. Mandible with 3-segmented palp. Rostrum long and very slender *Chlorotocella*
- Supra-orbital spine absent. Mandible without palp. Rostrum short and deep ... 18
18. Propodus of last three pereopods widened distally, forming with the dactylus an almost subchela-like structure. Rostrum with dorsal margin convex and with about 7 fixed and movable teeth placed at regular intervals. No teeth behind the anterior third of the carapace. Pterygostomian spine present. Articulation between the first and second segments of the carpus of the second pereopod normal, straight *Chlorocurtis*
- Propodus of last three pereopods normal, not widened distally, and not forming a subchela with the dactylus. Carapace with an often large tooth behind the middle of the dorsal margin. Rostrum either absent or with irregular teeth. Pterygostomian spine absent. Articulation between the proximal two segments of the carpus of the second pereopod oblique 19
19. Rostrum present, formed by an obliquely truncated tooth, with 1 to 3 teeth on the oblique anterior margin, none on the dorsal margin. Basal part of the dorsal margin of the rostrum, behind the orbit with a compressed tooth that carries a few denticles on the anterior margin. Behind the middle of the dorsal margin of the carapace an anteriorly curved tooth is present. Third abdominal somite evenly convex dorsally *Anachlorocurtis*
- Rostrum absent, but two large triangular teeth with rounded tips are found in the middorsal line of the carapace, one immediately behind the anterior margin of the carapace, the other just behind the middle of the carapace. Third abdominal somite with a tooth-like median hump *Miropandalus*

Anachlorocurtis Hayashi, 1975
(fig. 259)

Anachlorocurtis Hayashi, 1975, Annot. Zool. Japon., 48 (3): 172, 173. Type species, by

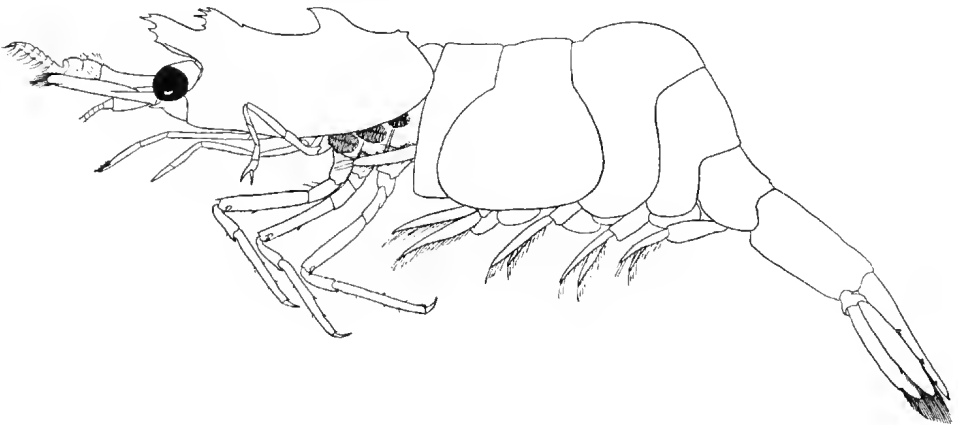


Fig. 259. *Anachlorocurtis commensalis* Hayashi, 1975. After Hayashi, 1975, Annot. zool. Japon., 48 (3): 175, fig. 1.

original designation and monotypy: *Anachlorocurtis commensalis* Hayashi, 1975, Annot. Zool. Japon., 48 (3): 172, 175. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from ana (Gr.), = up, back, again, and the generic name *Chlorocurtis* (p. 265); to show the close relationship between these two genera.

Austropandalus Holthuis, 1952

(fig. 260)

Austropandalus Holthuis, 1952, Lunds Univ. Årsskr., (n. ser.) (2) 47 (10): 16. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Hippolyte Grayi* Cunningham, 1871, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, 27: 496. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e'): from auster (L.), = south, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the southern distribution of this pandalid genus.

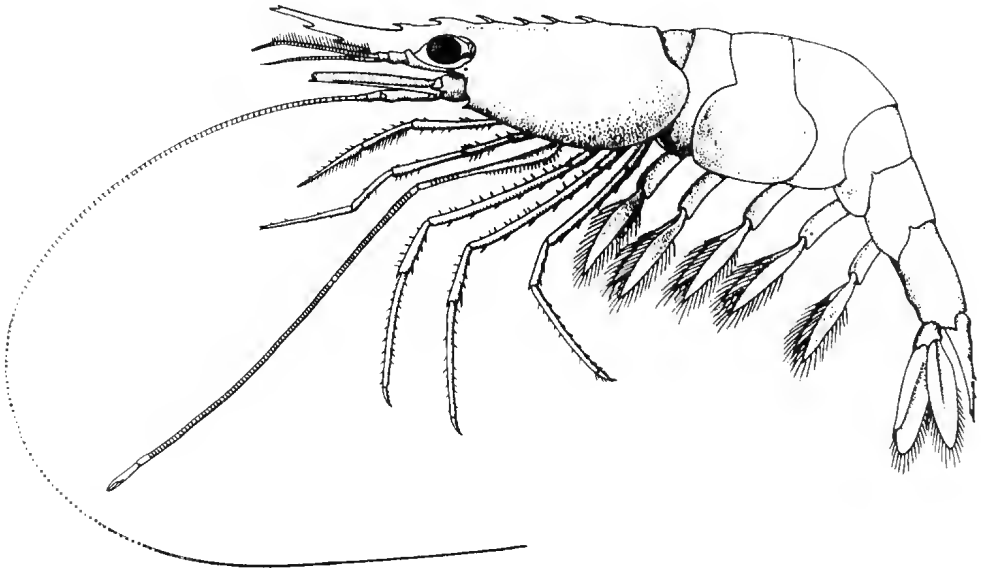


Fig. 260. *Austropandalus grayi* (Cunningham, 1871). After Boschi, Fishbach & Iorio, 1992, Frente marítimo, Montevideo, 10: 36, fig. 28.

Bitias Fransen, 1990

(fig. 261)

Bitias Fransen, 1990, Beaufortia, 41 (10): 67. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Bitias stocki* Fransen, 1990, Beaufortia, 41 (10): 68. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): in Greek mythology "Bitias is the brother of Pandarus and the son of Alkanor. With Aeneas, Bitias and Pandarus sailed to Sicily"; in reference to the close relationship between this genus and *Pandalus* (*Pandalus* being considered here a variant spelling of Pandarus).

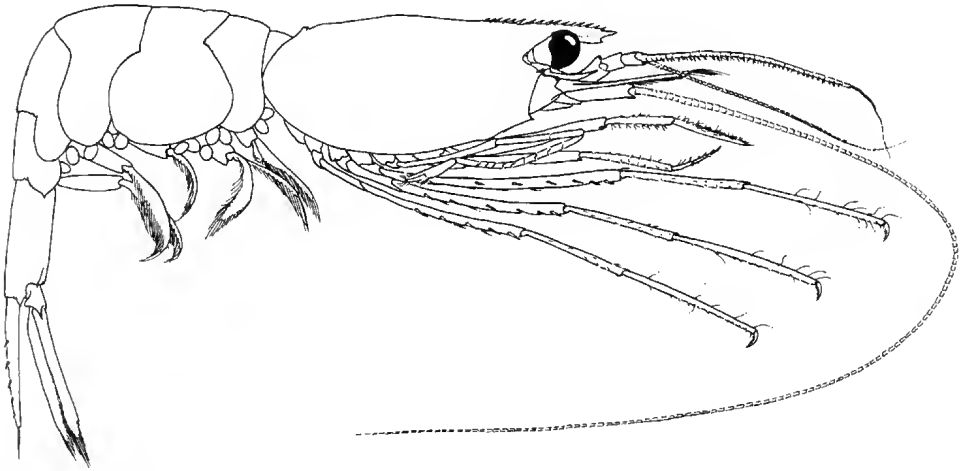


Fig. 261. *Bitias stocki* Fransen, 1990. Original. CANCAP 5.090, Azores, 2.vi.1981. RMNH D, no. 39051. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

Chlorocurtis Kemp, 1925
(fig. 262)

Chlorocurtis Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 272, 279. Type species, by original des-

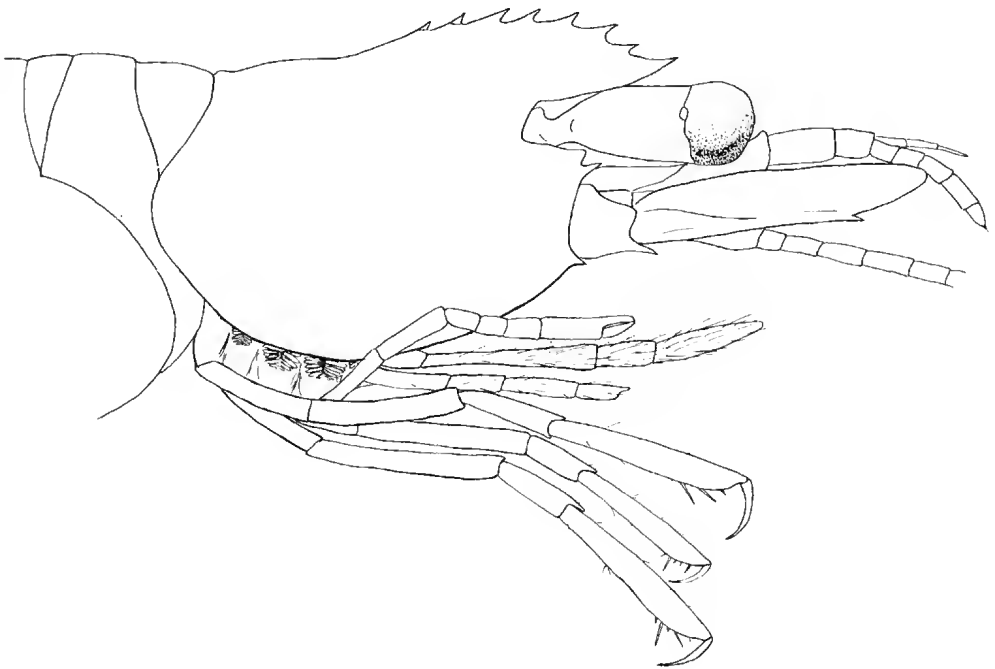


Fig. 262. *Chlorocurtis jactans* (Nobili, 1904), anterior part of body. After Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 128, fig. 91.

ignation and monotypy: *Chlorocurtis miser* Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 280 (a junior subjective synonym of *Virbius* (?) *jactans* Nobili, 1904, Bull. Mus. Hist. nat. Paris, 10: 230). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from chloros (Gr.), = green, and curtus (L.), = short; the first half of the name, Chloro, in all likelihood is chosen as the genus is closely related to *Chlorotocella* (p. 266), *Chlorotocoides* (p. 279), and *Chlorotocus* (p. 266), the second half, curtis probably refers to the small and stocky body-form of the type species or to its short rostrum.

Chlorotocella Balss, 1914

(fig. 263)

Chlorotocella Balss, 1914, Abh. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., (suppl.) 2 (10): 33. Type species, by monotypy: *Chlorotocella gracilis* Balss, 1914, Abh. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., (suppl.) 2(10): 33. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Chlorotocus* (p. 266) and the diminutive suffix -ella; in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

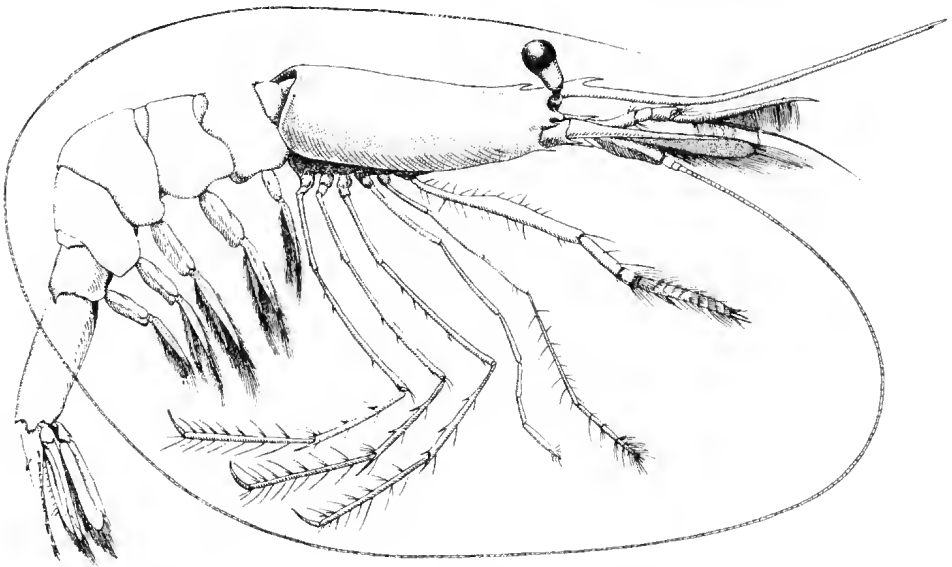


Fig. 263. *Chlorotocella gracilis* Balss, 1914. After Balss, 1914, Abhandl. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., (suppl.) 2 (10): 34, fig. 16.

Chlorotocus A. Milne Edwards, 1882

(fig. 264)

Chlorotocus A. Milne Edwards, 1882, Arch. Miss. sci. litt., Paris, (3) 9: 18. Type species,

by monotypy: *Chlorotocus gracilipes* A. Milne Edwards, 1882, Arch. Miss. sci. litt., Paris, (3) 9: 18 (a junior subjective synonym of *Pandalus crassicornis* Costa, 1871, Annu. Mus. zool. Univ. Napoli, 6: 89). Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "(de χλωροτοκός 'qui pond des oeufs verts') parce que la femelle était chargée d'oeufs d'un beau vert".

Erroneous spellings of *Chlorotocus* A. Milne Edwards, 1882:

Chlorotiticus Norman, 1905, Mus. Normanianum, (ed. 2) 3: 44.

Chlorostocus Balss, 1914, Abh. Bayer. Akad. Wiss., (suppl.) 2 (10): 33.

Clorotochus Parenzan, 1940, Boll. Idrobiol. Caccia Pesca Africa Orientale Italiana, 1: 138.

Chlorosocus Dollfus, 1956, C. R. Soc. Sci. nat. phys. Maroc, 22 (7): 135.

Chlorotoccus Pérès & Picard, 1964, Nouv. Manuel bionomie benth. Méditerran., (ed. 2): 103.

Chlorotopus Vamvakas, 1970, Téthys, 2: 126, 128.

Chlorotochus Relini Orsi, 1973, Atti V Congr. Naz. Soc. Ital. Biol. mar.: 27.

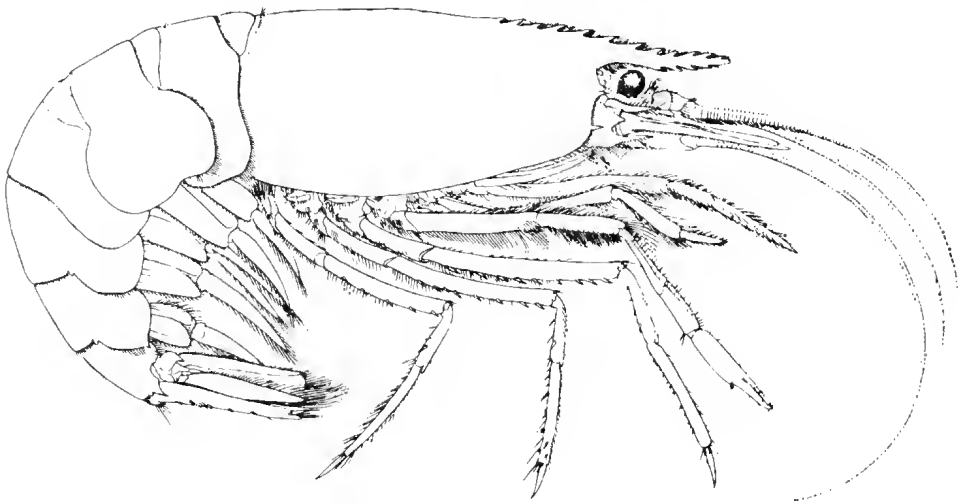


Fig. 264. *Chlorotocus crassicornis* (Costa, 1871). After Chace, 1985, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 411: 12, fig. 7.

Dichelopandalus Caullery, 1896 (fig. 265)

Dichelopandalus Caullery, 1896, Ann. Univ. Lyon, 26: 379. Type species by monotypy: *Dichelopandalus Bonnierii* Caullery, 1896, Ann. Univ. Lyon, 26: 379. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the prefix di- (Gr.), = two, double, and chele (Gr.), = claw, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the fact that both the first and second pereopods of the type species were observed to have chelae.

Erroneous spelling of *Dichelopandalus* Caullery, 1896:

Dickelopandalus Fowler, 1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 551.

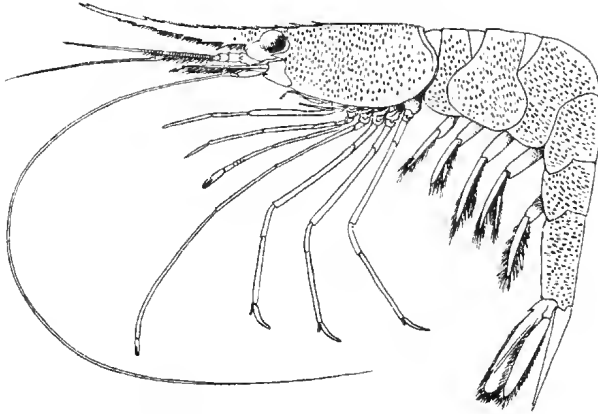


Fig. 265. *Dichelopandalus leptocerus* (S.I. Smith, 1881). After S.I. Smith, 1884, Rep. U.S. Fish Comm., 10: pl. 5 fig. 1.

Dorodotes Bate, 1888

(fig. 266)

Dorodotes Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 627, 677. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 119): *Dorodotes reflexus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 678. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "δωροδοτης, a bestower"; the reason for the choice of this name is not explained by Bate (1888).

Erroneous spelling of *Dorodotes* Bate, 1888:

Dorodotus Hilgendorf, 1891, Arch. Naturgesch., 57 (2): 3397.

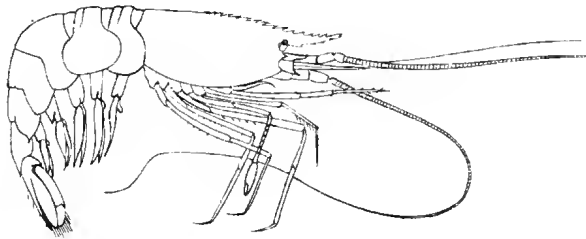


Fig. 266. *Dorodotes reflexus* Bate, 1888. After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 116 fig. 3.

Heterocarpus A. Milne Edwards, 1881

(fig. 267)

Heterocarpus A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 8. Type species, by original designation: *Heterocarpus ensifer* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 8. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e):

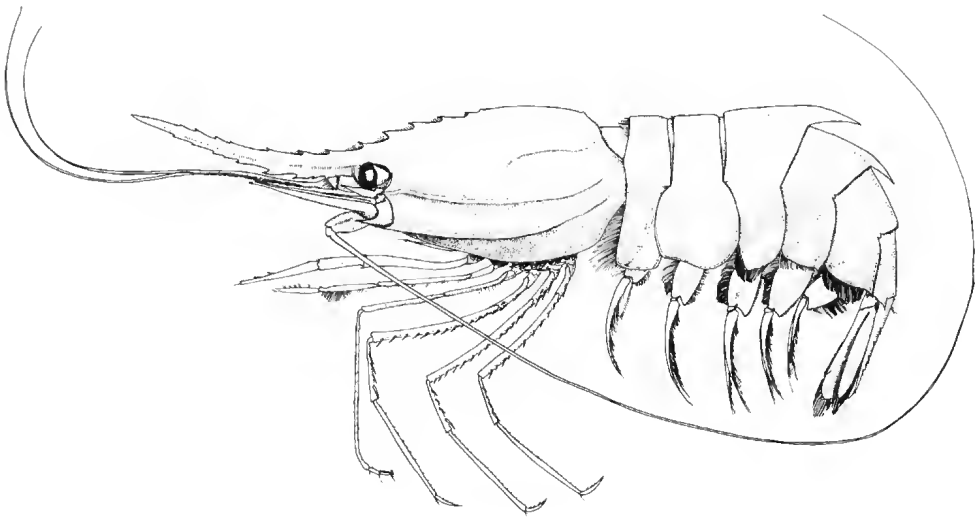


Fig. 267. *Heterocarpus ensifer* A. Milne Edwards, 1881. Original. CANCAP 4.V15, Canary Islands, 4/5.vi.1980. RMNH. C.H.J.M. Fransen del.

"de ετερος different et καρπος poignet"; in reference to the carpus of the left and right second pereopods being of different lengths.

Atlantocaris Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 79. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 125, 126): *Atlantocaris gigas* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 80 (a junior subjective synonym of *Heterocarpus ensifer* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, *Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool.*, (6) 11 (4): 8). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from atlantos (Gr.), = genitive of Atlas (in Greek mythology the god, who held up the heavens, and for whom the Atlantic Ocean is named) and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = a shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type species of this genus of shrimps occurs in the Atlantic Ocean.

Miropandalus Bruce, 1983
(fig. 268)

Miropandalus Bruce, 1983, *Journ. Crust. Biol.*, 3 (3): 482. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Miropandalus hardingi* Bruce, 1983, *Journ. Crust. Biol.*, 3 (3): 483. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from mirus (L.), = wonderful, strange, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); to indicate a "strange pandalid".

Notopandalus Yaldwyn, 1960
(fig. 269)

Notopandalus Yaldwyn, 1960, *Bull. New Zealand Dept. sci. industr. Res.*, 139 (1): 28. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pandalus magnoculus* Bate,

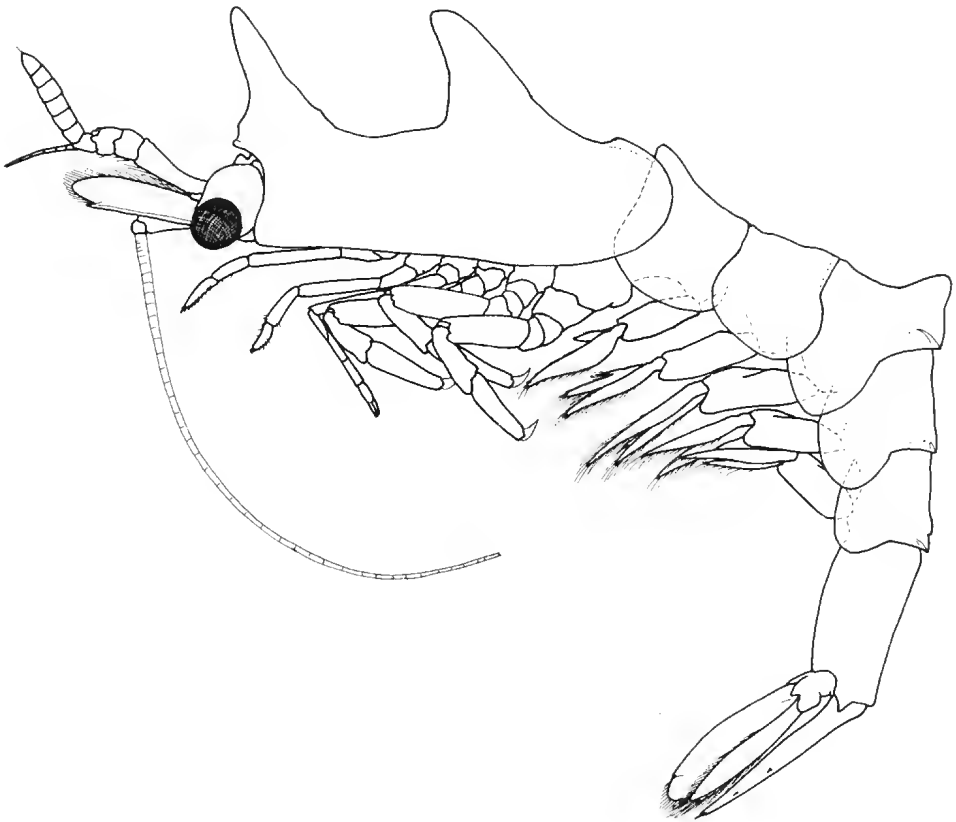


Fig. 268. *Miropandalus hardingi* Bruce, 1983. After Bruce, 1983, Journ. Crustacean Biol., 3 (3): 483, fig. 1.

1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 667. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from *notos* (Gr.), = south, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the restriction of this pandalid genus to the southern hemisphere.

***Pandalina* Calman, 1899**

(fig. 270)

Pandalina Calman, 1899, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 3: 37. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Pandalus brevirostris* Rathke, 1843, Nova Acta Acad. Leop. Carol., 20(1): 17. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272), and the diminutive suffix *-ina* (L.); in reference to the fact that the type species of this pandalid genus is small compared to other northern pandalids.

Erroneous spellings of *Pandalina* Calman, 1899:

Paladina Collings, 1935, Trans. Suffolk Nat. Soc., 3: 77.

Pandolina Vinogradov, 1938, Bull. Pacific sci. Inst. Fisher. Oceanogr. Vladivostok, 14: 8.

Pandorina Sushchenia, 1972, Intensity Respiration Crustacea: 133.

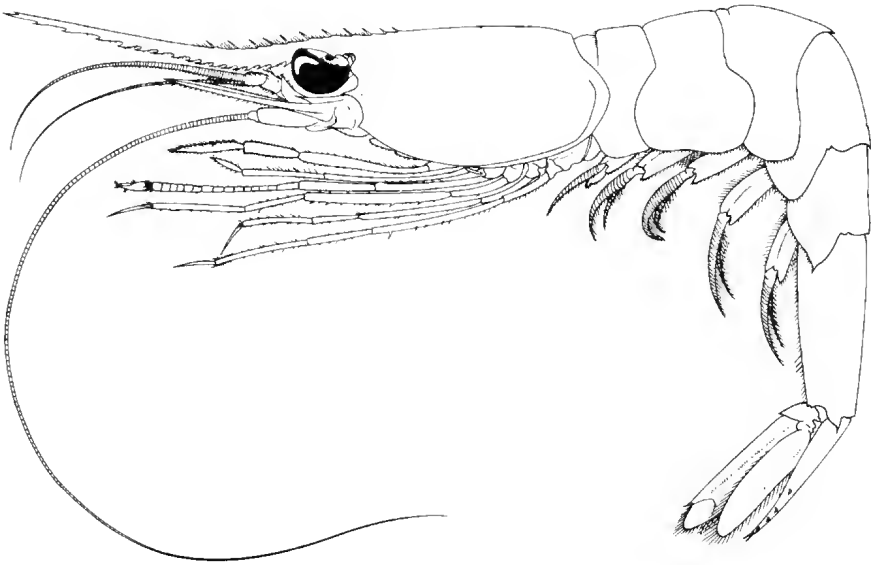


Fig. 269. *Notopandalus magnoculus* (Bate, 1888). After Webber, Fenaughty & M.R. Clark, 1990, New Zealand Fisher. occ. Publ., 6: 34, fig.

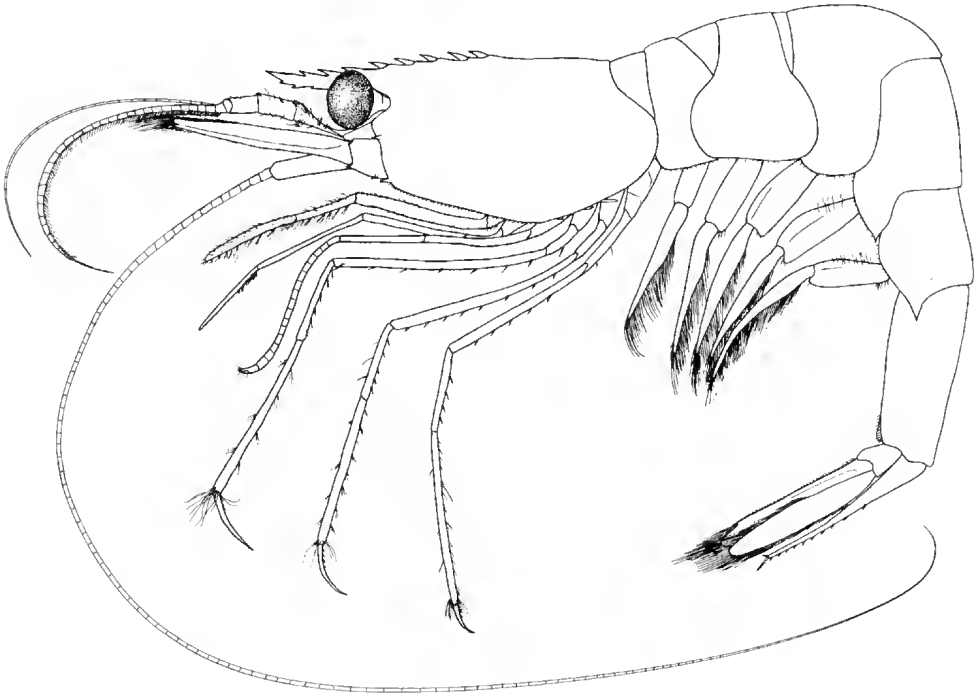


Fig. 270. *Pandalina profunda* Holthuis, 1946. Original. Vallo, Norway, 55-100 m, leg. G.O. Sars, Mus. Oslo. G.R. Heerebout del.

Pandalopsis Bate, 1888
(fig. 271)

Pandalopsis Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 627, 671. Type species, by monotypy: *Pandalopsis ampla* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 671. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 559, in 1959. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272), and the suffix -opsis (Gr.), = relating to appearance; in reference to the close resemblance of the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Pandalopsis* Bate, 1888:

Pondalopsis Kobjakova, 1936, Trav. Soc. Nat. Leningrad, (sect. Zool.) 65: 199.

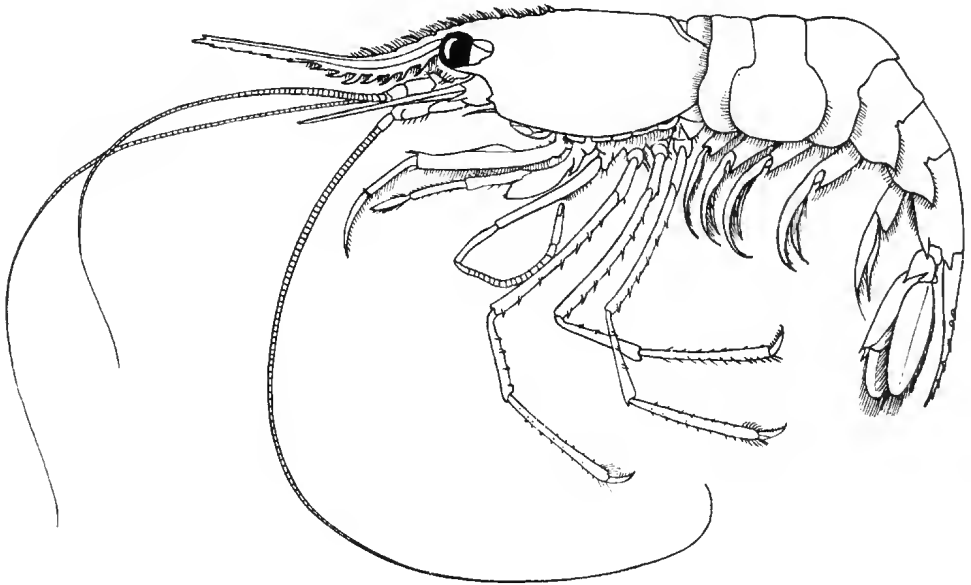


Fig. 271. *Pandalopsis ampla* Bate, 1888. After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 115 fig. 3.

Pandalus Leach, 1814
(fig. 272)

Pandalus Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 432. Type species, by monotypy: *Pandalus Montagu* Leach, 1814, Edinburgh Encycl., 7 (2): 432. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 104 (in 1928) and in Direction 47 (in 1956). Etymology (i): the derivation of the name *Pandalus* forms an intriguing problem, like the derivation of so many of Leach's nice and well sounding generic names. Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus, (Crust.): 21) suggests "pandalitos [Gr.], omnia laedens", laedens then referring to laedo (L.), = to injure, which seems not to make much sense. According to Mr G.N. Cherry, from whom I received much help in such questions, pandalitos means laurel-crowned, which might refer to the teeth on rostrum and carapace. He also drew my attention

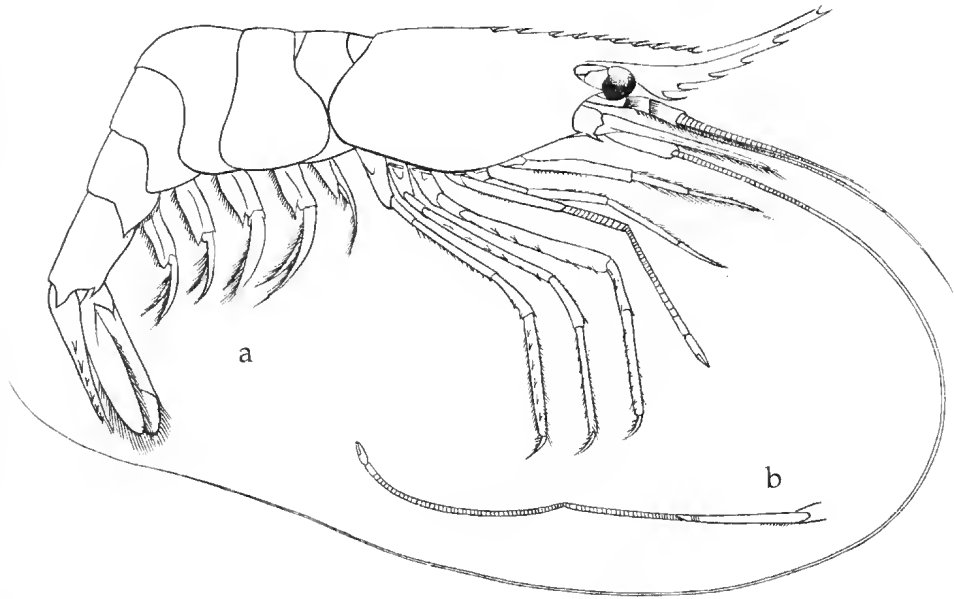


Fig. 272. *Pandalus montagui* Leach, 1814. a, animal in lateral view; b, left second pereiopod. After Holthuis, 1950, in H. Boschma (ed.), *Fauna van Nederland*, 15: 30, fig. 8.

to the explanation by K.A. Andersson (1942, *Fiskar och Fiske i Norden*, 1: 296), who considered *pandalus* a diminutive form of *pandus* (L.) for curve or bump, which might refer to the third abdominal somite which Leach (1814: 432) described as "gibbous above", a feature which inspired the British name *Aesop-prawn* for the type species. Another theory is that *Pandalus* is a, possibly intentional, misspelling of *Pandarus*, in Greek mythology, the name of a fighter in the Trojan war. It also might be a variant spelling of the Greek word *pandelos*, meaning visible to all. As so often, Leach keeps us guessing.

Erroneous spellings of *Pandalus* Leach, 1814:

Pardulus Humphreys, 1857, *Ocean Gardens. Hist. mar. Aquar.*: 100.

Pendalul May, 1887, *Geruchsvermögen Krebse*: 5.

Padnalul Scott, 1889, *Ann. Rep. Fisher. Board Scotland*, 6 (app.): 261.

Pandalul Steindachner, 1891, *Sitz. Ber. Akad. Wiss. Wien*, 100: 442.

Paudalul Adensamer, 1898, *Denkschr. Akad. Wiss. Wien*, 65: 661.

Pandalul Riggio, 1905, *Naturalista Siciliano*, 17: 282.

Pandulul Taylor, 1912, *Contr. Canadian Biol.*, 1906-1910: 194.

Bandalul Rasmussen, 1942, *Fiskeridirekt. Skr., Havunders.*, 7 (4): 17.

Candalul Kuznetzov, 1950, *C. R. Acad. Sci. Moscow*, (n. ser.) 75: 316.

Pandalul Berreur-Bonnenfant, 1971, *Arch. Zool. expér. gén.*, 112: 394.

Pandanulul Zaika, 1973, *Specific production of aquatic Invertebrates*: 153

Panadulul Williams, 1988, *Fishery Bull. NOAA*, 86 (1): 69.

Dymas Krøyer, 1861, *Naturhist. Tidsskr.*, (3) 1: 63. Type species, by monotypy and by indication under Art. 68c of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature: *Dymas typus* Krøyer, 1861, *Naturhist. Tidsskr.*, (3) 1: 63 (a junior subjective synonym of *Pandalus borealis* Krøyer, 1838, *Naturhist. Tidsskr.*, 2: 254). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "opkaldt efter en Phaiaker, Aetling af Poseidon" (named after a member of the Phaiakes (or Phaeacians, a mythological tribe that accord-

ing to Homeros excelled in navigation), who was a descendant of Poseidon).

Boreocaris Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 84. Type species, by monotypy: *Boreocaris moebiusi* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 84 (probably a junior subjective synonym of *Pandalus montagui* Leach, 1814, *Edinburgh Encycl.*, 7 (2): 432). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from boreas (Gr.), = north, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type material of the type species were collected north of the Hebrides, almost the most northern locality of the Plankton expedition.

Pantomus A. Milne Edwards, 1883

(fig. 273)

Pantomus A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil Fig. Crust. nouv. peu connus*: [pl. 26 fig. 1].

Type species, by monotypy: *Pantomus parvulus* A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil Fig. Crust. nouv. peu connus*: [pl. 26 fig. 1]. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): unknown to me. The derivation from pan-, or pantos (Gr.), = all, and tomos (Gr.), = cut, seems possible; one could also see it as a contraction of pantomimus (L.), = actor or mimic. Neither solution sounds very convincing.

Erroneous spellings of *Pantomus* A. Milne Edwards, 1883:

Pentomus A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil Fig. Crust. nouv. peu connus*: [3] in the "Liste des planches formant cette livraison".

Patomus Harding & Ingle, 1957, *Zool. Rec. (Crust., for 1955)*, 92 (10): 60.

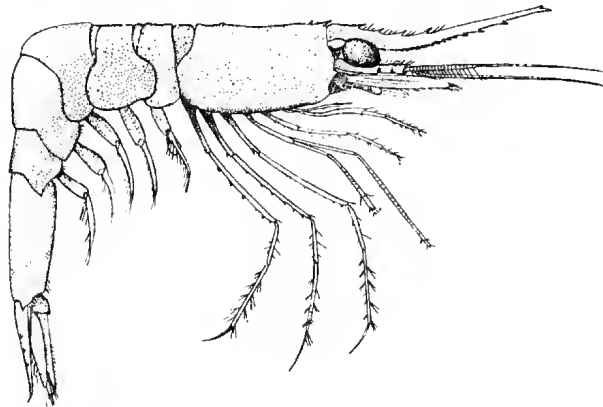


Fig. 273. *Pantomus affinis* Chace, 1937. After Chace, 1937, *Zoologica*, New York, 22: 116, fig. 3a.

Parapandalus Borradaile, 1899

(fig. 274)

Nisea Risso, 1844, *Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice*, (ed. 2): 95. Type species, by monotypy: *Nisea formosa* Risso, 1844, *Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice* (ed. 2): 95 (an invalid junior subjective synonym of *Astacus Narval* Fabricius, 1787, *Mantissa Ins.*, 1: 331). Gender: feminine. Nomen nudum. Etymology (e'): "Nymphé"

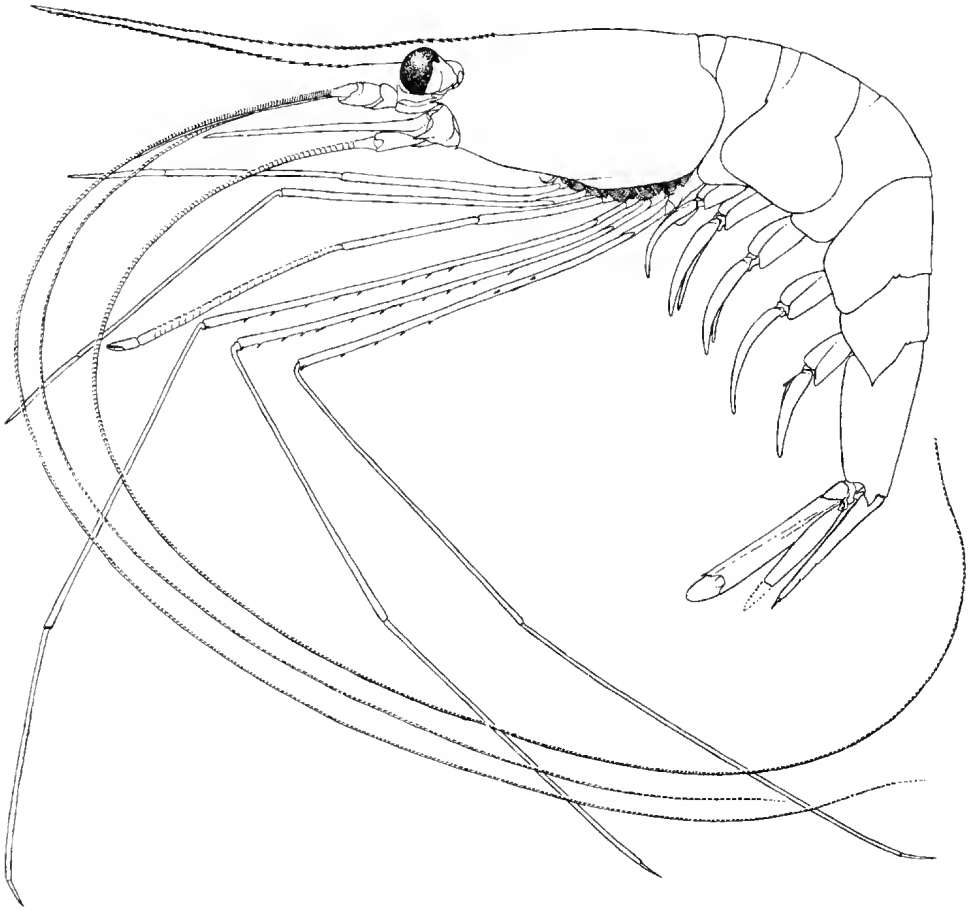


Fig. 274. *Parapandalus serratifrons* (Borradaile, 1899). After Chace, 1985, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 411: 122, fig. 55.

marine" (Risso, in Holthuis, 1977, *Ann Mus. Hist. nat. Nice*, 5: 53, footnote).

Parapandalus Borradaile, 1899, *Willey's Zool. Results*, 4: 411. Type species designated by Alcock (1901, *Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decap. Macrura Anomala*: 94): *Pandalus* (*Parapandalus*) *serratifrons* Borradaile, 1899, *Willey's Zool. Results*, 4: 411. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the supposed close relationship between the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Parapandalus* Borradaile, 1899:

Parapanalus Urita, 1921, *Zool. Mag. Tokyo*, 33: 216.

Parapandulus Hanström, 1933, *Zool. Jb. Anat.*, 56: 443.

Parapandals Zarenkov, 1971, *Kompleks. Issledov. Prirod. Okeana*, 2: 187.

Parapandalopsis Dong, Chen & Wang, 1986, *Trans. Chinese Crustacean Soc.*, 1: 203. Type species, by monotypy: *Plesionika spinipes* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger*, *Zool.*, 24: 646. Gender: feminine. Either an erroneous spelling of *Parapandalus* Borradaile, 1899, or an unavailable name, because published without description.

Nisea Holthuis, 1977, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Nice*, 5: 53. Type species by monotypy: *Nisea Formosa* Holthuis, 1977, *Ann. Mus. Hist. nat. Nice*, 5: 53 (a junior subjective synonym of *Astacus Narval* Fabricius, 1787, *Mantissa Ins.*, 11: 331). Gender: feminine. Name unavailable as first published after 1961 as a junior synonym (see International Code of Zoological Nomenclature, Art. 11e). Etymology (e): "Nymphe marine".

Peripandalus de Man, 1917
(fig. 275)

Peripandalus de Man, 1917, *Zool. Meded. Leiden*, 3: 281. Type species, by monotypy: *Pandalus serratus* A. Milne Edwards, 1873, *Journ. Mus. Godeffroy*, 1 (4): 87. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from peri (Gr.), = around, near, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the supposed close relationship between the two genera.

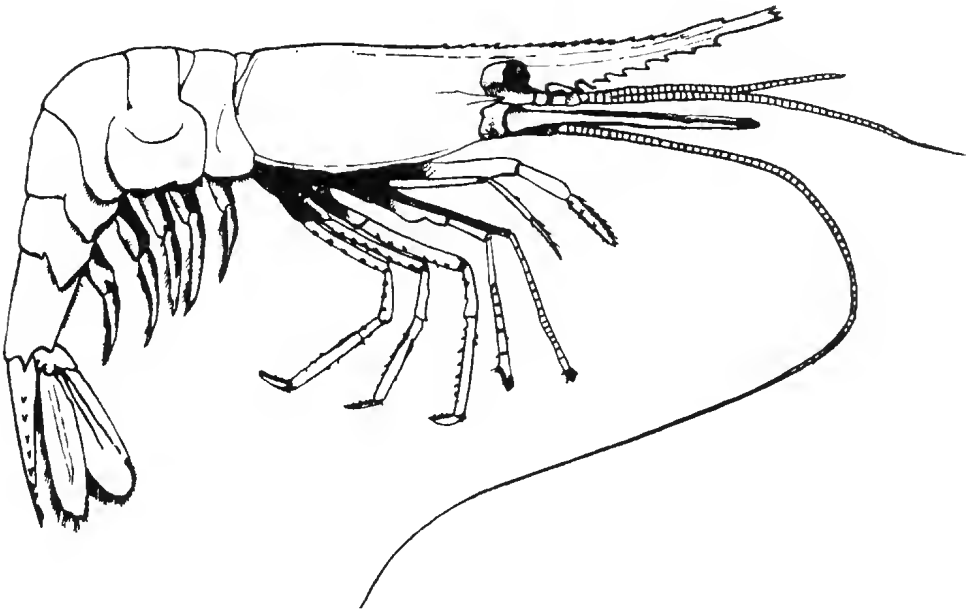


Fig. 275. *Peripandalus serratus* (A. Milne Edwards, 1873). After A. Milne Edwards, 1883, *Recueil Figures Crustacés nouveaux peu connus*, [pl. 24 fig. 1].

Plesionika Bate, 1888
(fig. 276)

Plesionika Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 626, 640. Type species, designated by Alcock (1901, *Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decap. Macrura Anomala*: 93): *Plesionika uniproducta* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 641 (a junior subjective synonym of *Acanthephyra ensis* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, *Ann. Sci. nat.*,

Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 14). Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from plesios (Gr.), = near, and the generic name *Nika* (a junior synonym of *Processa*, p. 260); it seems as if the name is given to indicate some relation of the new genus with *Processa*, but in the original account by Bate there are no statements pointing in that direction.

Erroneous spellings of *Plesionika* Bate, 1888:

Plesionica Alcock, 1899, Sci. Mem. med. Off. Army India, 11: 31.

Plesioneka Clarke, 1972, Pacific Sci., 26: 313, 314, 315, 316.

Plesinika Sankarankutty & Subramaniam, 1976, Univ. Sci. Journ. Dar es Salaam, 2 (2): 19.

Pleisonika Chace, 1985, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 411: 108.

Plesionka Suseelan, 1990, Indian Journ. Fisher., 37 (4): 321.

Nothocaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 626, 650. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 551): *Nothocaris rostricrescentis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 653. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "νοθος, illegitimate; καρις, shrimp" the reason for giving this name is not clear to me.



Fig. 276. *Plesionika martia* (A. Milne Edwards, 1883). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 12 fig. 1.

Procletes Bate, 1888

(fig. 277)

Procletes Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 883. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 125): *Procletes biangulatus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 884 (a junior subjective synonym of *Dorodotes levicarina* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 680; through the first reviser action of

Gopala Menon (1972, Journ. Zool. London, 167 (3): 374), who synonymized these two names, which were established simultaneously, the name *levicarina* was given precedence over *biangulatus*). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "προκλητης, "Challenger""; clearly named after the Challenger Expedition, during which the type material of the type species was collected.

Heterocarpoides de Man, 1917, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 3: 284. Type species, by monotypy: *Dorodotes levicarina* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 680. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Heterocarpus* (p. 268), and the suffix *-oides* (Gr.), = like, resembling; in reference to the supposed similarity of the two genera.

Erroneous spellings of *Heterocarpoides* de Man, 1917:

Heteroarpoidas Yasuda, 1957, Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab., 10: 29.

Heterocapoide Zarenkov, 1971, Kompleks. Issledov. Prirod. Okeana, 2: 193.

Heterocarpodes Tang, 1986, Trans. Chinese Crustacean Soc., 1: 299.

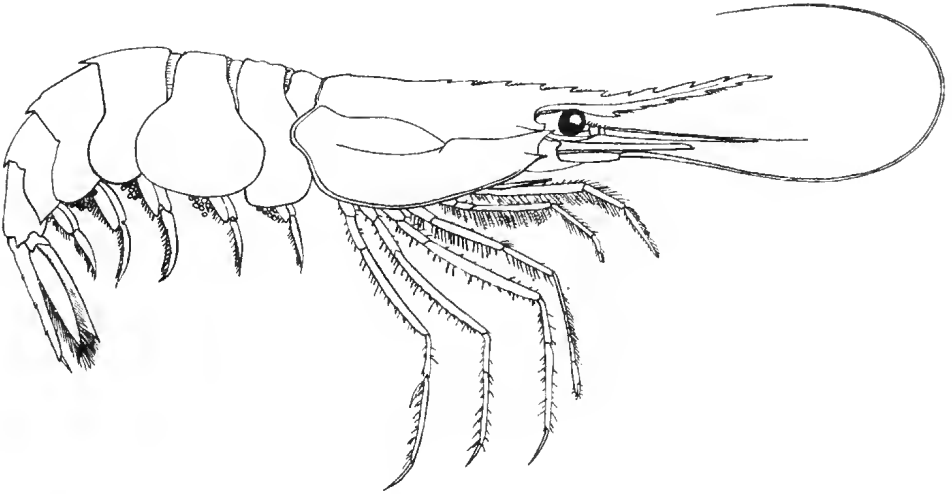


Fig. 277. *Procletes levicarina* (Bate, 1888). After de Man, 1920, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a3): pl. 15 fig. 44.

Stylopandalus Coutière, 1905

(fig. 278)

Stylopandalus Coutière, 1905, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 140: 1115. Type species, by monotypy: *Pandalus (Stylopandalus) Richardi* Coutière, 1905, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 140: 1115. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from *stilus* (L., often incorrectly written *stylus*), = pen, stylet, and the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272); in reference to the long styliform rostrum of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Stylopandalus* Coutière, 1905:

Stilopandalus Kolchov & Pachomov, 1986, Rep. IV all-union Congr. commerc. Invert., 1: 56.

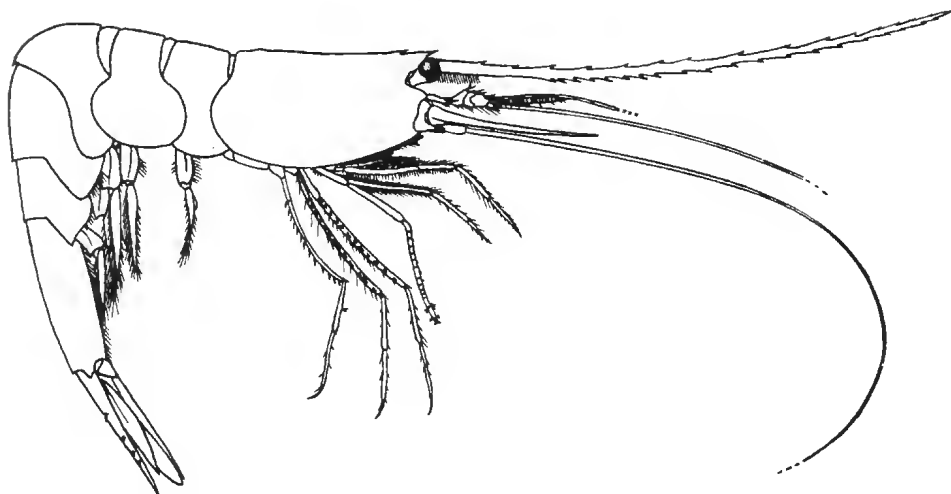


Fig. 278. *Stylopandalus richardi* (Coutière, 1905). After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25: 192, fig. 58.

Family *Thalassocarididae* Bate, 1888

Thalassocarididae Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: lxxvii, 481, 682. Name (in the corrected spelling *Thalassocarididae*) placed on the Official List of Family Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957; in the same Opinion the incorrect original spelling *Thalassocaridae* is placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology.

Thalassocarinae Ortmann, 1896, Zool. Jb. Syst., 9: 423.

Thalassocarididae Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 128.

Thalassocardididae Bruce, 1984 in Stoddart, Biogeography and ecology of the Seychelles Islands: 159.

Key to the two genera of this family (after Chace, 1985, *Smithsonian Contrib. Zool.*, 411: 4).

1. Carapace without supraorbital spine. Abdomen with a dorsomedian spine on the posterior margin of the sixth somite only. Telson bifurcate posteriorly. Antennal scale unarmed laterally. Epipods on the first four pereopods. Carpus of second pereopod with two articles *Chlorotocoides*
- Carapace with supraorbital spine. Abdomen with dorsomedian spine on the posterior margin of the third somite only. Telson not bifurcate posteriorly. Antennal scale with 2 to 4 lateral teeth. Epipods on the first three pereopods only. Carpus of second pereopod undivided *Thalassocaris*

Chlorotocoides Kemp, 1925 (fig. 279)

Chlorotocoides Kemp, 1925, Rec. Indian Mus., 27: 271, 276. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Chlorotocus spinicauda* de Man, 1902, Abh. Senckenberg. naturf. Ges., 25: 856. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of

Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Chlorotocus* (p. 266), and the suffix -oides (Gr.), = resembling; in reference of the supposed close relationship of the two genera.

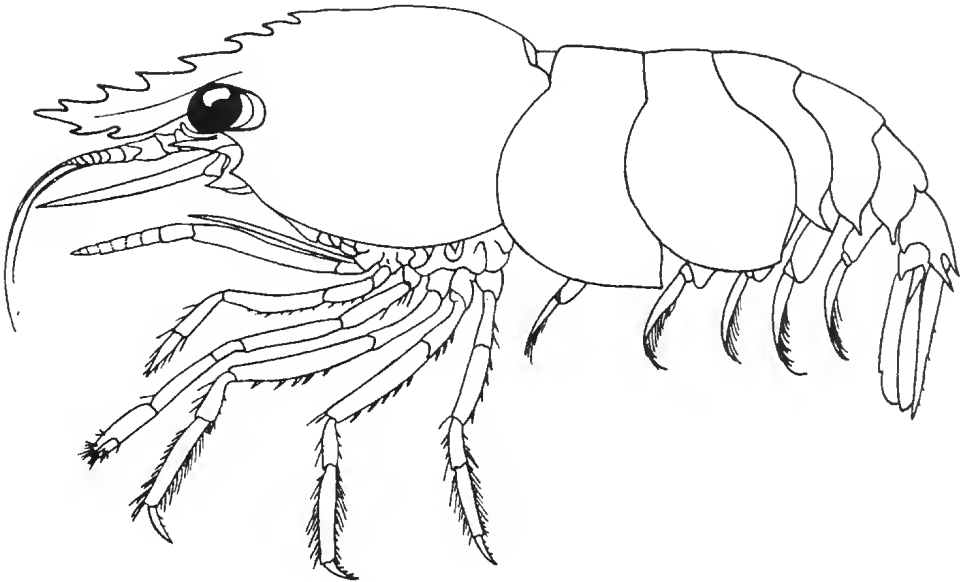


Fig. 279. *Chlorotocoides spinicauda* (De Man, 1902). After De Man, 1920, Siboga Exped. Mon., 39 (a3): pl. 15 fig. 46.

Thalassocaris Stimpson, 1860
(fig. 280)

Regulus Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 18, 27. Type species, designated by Kingsley (1880, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1879: 426): *Regulus lucidus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 27. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Regulus* Cuvier, 1800, Leçons Anat. comp., 1: tabl. 2 (Aves). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): regulus is a diminutive of rex (L.) and thus means kinglet; the reason for the choice of this name is not clear, perhaps the brilliant phosphorescence of the type species played a role.

Thalassocaris Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 42. Replacement name for *Regulus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 18, 27. Type species thereby: *Regulus lucidus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 27. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from "θαλασσα mare; καρις, squilla"; possibly in reference to the fact that the species of this genus are collected in the open sea.

Erroneous spelling of *Thalassocaris* Stimpson, 1860:

Thalassiocaris Bergroth, 1905, Zoologist, London, (4) 9: 66.

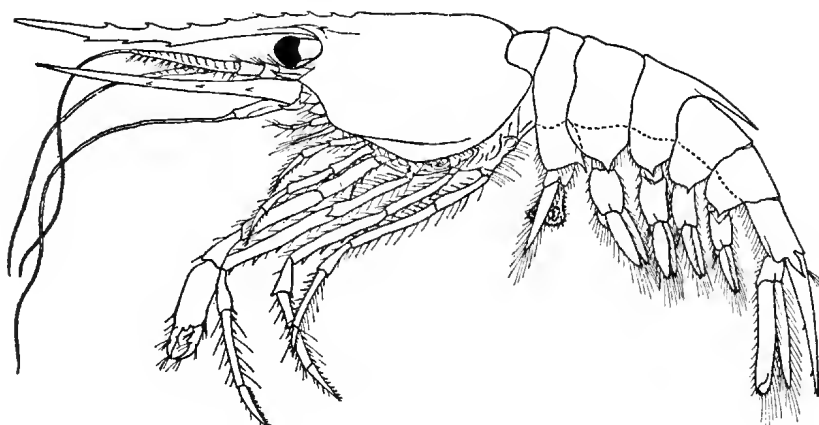


Fig. 280. *Thalassocaris lucida* (Dana, 1852). After Menon & Williamson, 1971, Journ. Zool. London, 165: 30, fig. 1a.

Superfamily **Physetocaridoidea** Chace, 1940

Physetocaridoidea Bowman & Abele, 1982, in Bliss, Biol. Crust., 1: 22.

Family **Physetocarididae** Chace, 1940

Physetocaridae Chace, 1940, Zoologica, New York, 25: 196.

Physetocarididae Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 128.

Only one genus.

Physetocaris Chace, 1940 (fig. 281)

Physetocaris Chace, 1940, Zoologica, New York, 25: 196. Type species, by monotypy: *Physetocaris microphthalmia* Chace, 1940, Zoologica, New York, 25: 196. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Physeter* (Mammalia, Cetacea) for the cachalot, and *caris* (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the inflated whale-shaped carapace.

Erroneous spelling of *Physetocaris* Chace, 1940:

Physetacaris Edwards & Dadd, 1986, Zool. Record (Crust., for 1985), 122 (10): xix, 412.

Superfamily **Crangonoidea** Haworth, 1825

Crangonidea Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: lxxvi, 480, 481.

Crangoninea Stebbing, 1893, Hist. Crust.: 224.

Crangonoida Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decap. Macrura Anomala: 56.

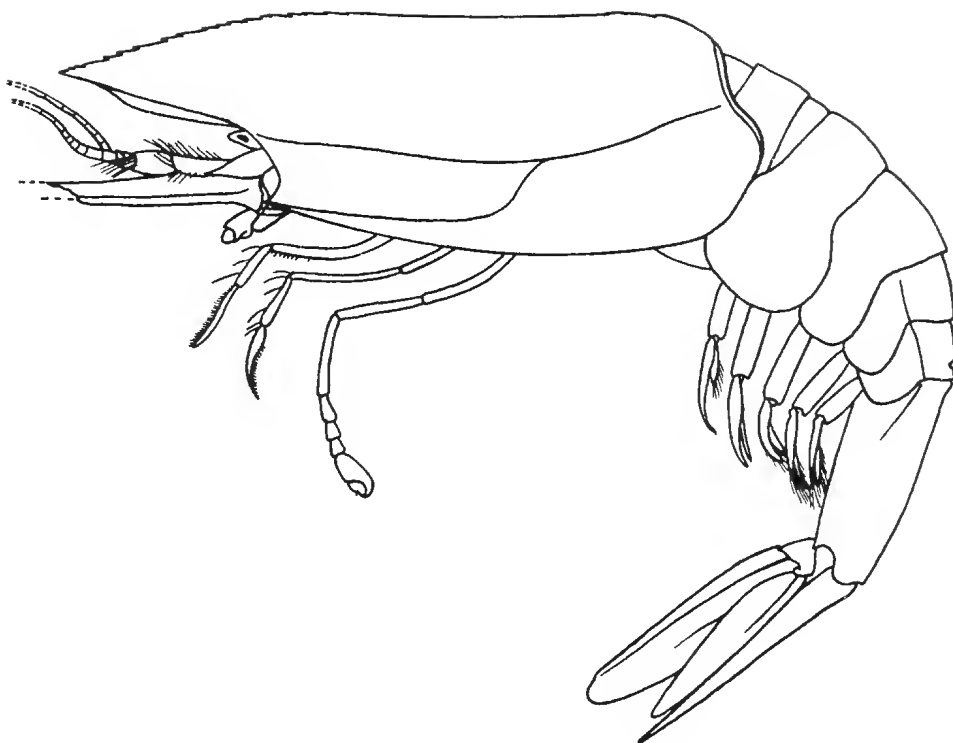


Fig. 281. *Phyetocaris microphthalma* Chace, 1940. After Chace, 1940, *Zoologica*, New York, 25 (2): 197, fig. 62.

Crangonoidea Balss, 1915, *Denkschr. mathem. naturwissenschaftl. Klasse Kaiserl. Akad. Wiss. Wien*, 91: 32.

Crangonoida Hale, 1927, *Crust. South Australia*, (1): 60.

Crangonida Sivertsen, 1933, *Nyt Mag. Naturvidensk.*, 74: 6.

After the removal of the families Anchistioididae, Gnathophyllidae, and Procepsidae to other superfamilies, only two remain of the five families assigned by Borradaile (1907) and Balss (1927) to this superfamily. These families are the Crangonidae and the Glyphocrangonidae.

Family Crangonidae Haworth, 1825

Crangonidae Haworth, 1825, *Philos. Mag. Journ.*, 65: 184. Name placed, as Crangonidae White, 1847, on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955 but corrected in 1987, in Official Lists: 11.

Crangoniens H. Milne Edwards, 1837, *Hist. nat. Crust.*, 2: 339. Name placed on Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.

Crangonites Lucas, 1842, *Hist. nat. Crust. Arachn. Myriap.*: 181.

Crangonidea De Haan, 1849, *Fauna Japon., Crust.*, (6): 168, 181.

Crangoniana Gibbes, 1850, *Proc. American Assoc. Adv. Sci.*, 3: 195.

Crangonina Brandt, 1851, *Middendorff's Reise Sibiriens*, 2 (1): 112.

Crangoninae Dana, 1852, *Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia*, 6: 15, 20.

- Cragonidi Acloque, 1899, Faune de France, Thysan.-Protoz: 155, 159.
 Cragonidae Rathbun, 1904, Proc. biol. Soc. Washington, 17: 172. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955.
 Cragronidae Estampador, 1959, Nat. appl. Sci. Bull. Manila, 17: 4.
 Cragonidae Micalle & Evans, 1968, Marine fauna Malta: 9.
 Pontocaridinae Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46.
 Philocherinae Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46.
 Pontophilinae Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46.
 Paracragoninae Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46.

In the first edition it was pointed out that our knowledge of the Cragonid genera, and especially that of the *Cragon-Notocragon-Sclerocragon* and *Pontophilus-Pontocaris* groups, was quite imperfect. In the mean time several authors have occupied themselves with these groups. Zarenkov (1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44) took the courageous step to tackle the *Cragon* group of genera, and established several new genera, all of which are recognized here, even though not all of Zarenkov's conclusions are accepted. His actions set in motion a closer study of the various genera by later authors, who added to them and remodeled several. Due to our imperfect knowledge of the important characters of many of the species, the situation still is not quite satisfactory, although considerably improved. The *Pontocaris* group was studied by Chace (1984, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 397), who resurrected *Parapontocaris*. Recent studies by de Saint Laurent and Chan shed more light on the group. Kemp (1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): 143-166), basing himself on North Atlantic material, originally had the idea that *Pontophilus* and *Philocheras* are two distinct genera. But when he went to India and studied the Cragonidae there the sharp lines between the two genera became obscured by the many new species that he found. This resulted in his action to synonymize the two genera (Kemp, 1911, Rec. Indian Mus., 11: 5-12). However, still later the idea that *Pontophilus* and *Philocheras* are distinct genera again gained gradual acceptance, especially among European authors. *Pontophilus* as seen by Kemp (1910) and others is a well defined genus, although Christoffersen (1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46) split the genus in two, by erecting the new genus *Parapontophilus*. *Philocheras*, however, has received less attention than *Pontophilus* and still is a mishmash, which eventually may fall apart into several genera.

In the key to the genera given here it has been tried to include all the genera established since 1955. Whether the characters used are always the correct ones is up to future workers to prove or disprove. It is hoped that the key may form a challenge to them; if they tear it apart so much the better.

1. Second pereopods wanting *Paracragon*
- Second pereopods present 2
2. Second pereopods simple, not chelate 3
- Second pereopods chelate 6
3. Eyes reduced to small pointed processes. Cornea absent *Prionocragon*
- Eyes well developed. Cornea present, large, well pigmented 4
4. Second pereopods rudimental, thin and short, failing to reach the end of the merus of the first pereopod. Scaphocerite with a terminal tooth 5
- Second pereopods rather well developed, with broad segments, reaching beyond the merus of the first pereopods. Scaphocerite without a terminal tooth ... *Vercoia*

5. Abdomen dorsally carinated. Carapace on either surface with three denticulated carinae *Sabinea*
 - Abdominal somites 1, 2, 4, and 5 without dorsal carina. Lateral surface of carapace with two carinae each of which carries at the most two teeth *Lissosabinea*
6. Dactylus of fourth and fifth pereopods flat and broadened, natatorial *Argis*
 - Dactylus of fourth and fifth pereopods normal, not broadened 7
7. Second pereopods subequal in length to the other pereopods 8
 - Second pereopods much shorter than the other legs 16
8. No submedian spines present on carapace between middorsal line and hepatic spine9
 - Between the middorsal line of the carapace and the hepatic spine one or more submedian spines 15
9. Integument flexible. Lateral surface of abdomen not sculptured. Branchiostegal spine not very strong or flared sideways10
 - Integument of carapace and abdomen very thick and strong. Abdomen with a distinctly sculptured surface. Branchiostegal spine of carapace very strong and flared sideways 14
10. No teeth on the middorsal line of the carapace *Lissocrangon*
 - Middorsal line of carapace with one or two teeth 11
11. Only a single middorsal tooth on carapace 12
 - Middorsal line of carapace with two distinct teeth *Neocrangon*
12. No arthrobranch at the base of the third maxilliped. Blade of the endopod of the second male pleopod strongly reduced and far overreached by the appendix masculina. Dorsal ridges of sixth abdominal somite ending in a point. Antarctic ..
 - *Notocrangon*
 - Arthrobranch present at the base of the third maxilliped. Blade of endopod of second male pleopod decidedly longer than the appendix masculina. Dorsal ridges on sixth abdominal somite, if present, not ending in a spine. Northern hemisphere *Crangon* 13
13. Sixth abdominal somite smooth dorsally subgenus *Crangon*
 - Sixth abdominal somite dorsally with two parallel longitudinal carinae subgenus *Steiracrangon*
14. Endopod of second male pleopod with the appendix masculina shorter than the blade *Rhynocrangon*
 - Blade of endopod of second male pleopod strongly reduced, much shorter than appendix masculina *Sclerocrangon*
15. Posterolateral angle of sixth abdominal somite strongly flared. Abdomen moderately sculptured *Metacrangon*
 - Posterolateral angle of sixth abdominal somite not flared. Abdomen not or hardly sculptured *Mesocrangon*
16. Six or seven branchiae on each side of the body. Apices of these branchiae directed backwards 17
 - Eight branchiae on each side of the body. Apices of these branchiae turned forwards. 18
17. Rostrum without lateral teeth. No longitudinal suture on carapace between the orbital margin and the branchial region. No exopod on first pereopod *Philocheras*

- Rostrum with one or two lateral teeth in the basal part. A longitudinal suture extends from the orbital margin to the branchial region. A rudimentary exopod at the base of the first pereopod 20
- 18. Rostrum ending in a single point, with two pairs of lateral teeth. Carapace with 4 or 5 teeth on the first lateral carina. Abdominal sternites unarmed *Parapontocaris*
- Rostrum ending apically in two points, lateral margin never with more than one pair of teeth. First lateral carina of carapace with 6 to 12 teeth. Abdominal sternites with median spines 19
- 19. Dorsomedian carina of carapace with 4 teeth *Aegaeon*
- Dorsomedian carina of carapace with 5 or more teeth *Pontocaris*
- 20. Posterior half of dorsomedian line of carapace with two teeth. Lateral surface of carapace with 3 or 5 prominent spines (other than the marginal spines) *Pontophilus*
- Posterior half of dorsomedian line of carapace with at most a single tooth. Lateral surface of carapace with 1 or 2 prominent spines (other than the marginal spines) *Parapontophilus*

***Aegaeon* Agassiz, 1846**

(fig. 282)

Egeon Bosc, 1813, *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. philom. Paris*, 3 (66): 233. Type species, by monotypy: *Cancer cataphractus* Olivi, 1792, *Zool. Adriatica*: 50. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Egeon* de Montfort, 1808, *Conch. Syst.*, 1: 166 (Protozoa). Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 434, in 1956. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Aegaeon (also spelled Egeon, Aegeon and Aigaion) is a hundred-armed giant, son of Uranos and Gaia, and was nicknamed by the gods Briareos, i.e. the terrible; he was one of the three Hekatoncheirs (those with hundred hands) and in this group represented the enormous natural force of the waves. Risso (1826, *Hist. nat. Europe méridionale*, 5: 58) explained Egeon as "Dieu marin".

Aegaeon Agassiz, 1846, *Nomencl. Zool. Index Univ.*: 8, 134. Emendation of *Egeon* Bosc, 1813, *Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. philom. Paris*, 3 (66): 233. Type species therefore: *Cancer cataphractus* Olivi, 1792, *Zool. Adriatica*: 50. Gender: masculine. *Aegaeon* is an available name, and can therefore be used to replace the invalid *Egeon*. However, it is a homonym of *Aegaeon* Agassiz, 1846, *Nomencl. Zool. Index Univ.*: 8, 134, which is an emendation by Agassiz of the generic name *Egeon* de Montfort, 1808. As the two homonyms were published simultaneously by Agassiz, it is up to the first reviser to select one and treat the other as a junior homonym. So far as I know this has not happened before, and therefore, acting as the first reviser, I now select *Aegaeon* Agassiz, the replacement name for *Egeon* Bosc, 1813 (cited as *Egeon* Risso, 1816) to have precedence over *Aegaeon* Agassiz, the replacement name for *Egeon* de Montfort, 1808. In this way the name *Aegaeon* can be used, be it in a slightly different spelling for the genus that for more than 100 years has been indicated with that name. This is the more justifiable as recent investigations by Mme M. de Saint Laurent and Dr Tin-Yam Chan have shown that *Aegaeon* and *Pontocaris* are distinct

genera. Etymology (i): see above under *Egeon*.

Erroneous spellings of *Aegaeon* Agassiz, 1846:

Egeon Bosc, 1813, Nouv. Bull. Sci. Soc. philom. Paris, 3 (66): 233.

Aegeon Kinahan, 1861, Trans. Roy. Irish Acad., 24: 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 73, 74, 76, 78, 79, 80.

Aegon Poizat, 1969, Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume, 61: 396.

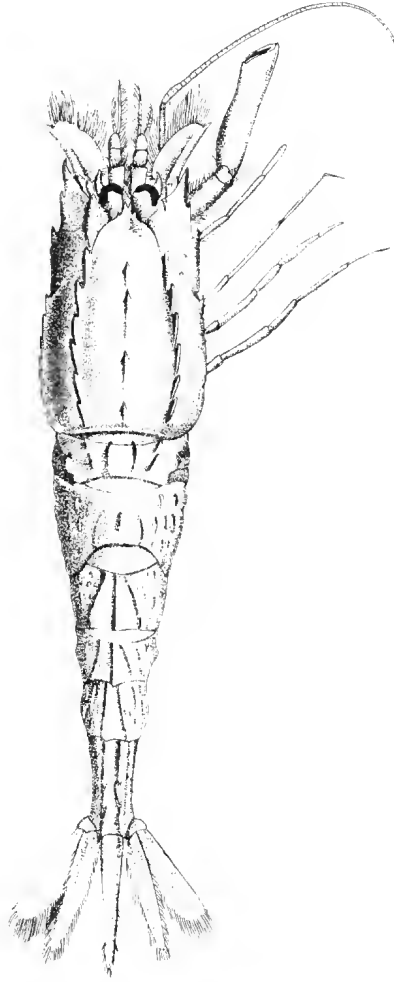


Fig. 282. *Aegaeon lacazei* (Gourret, 1887). After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 22 fig. 1.

Argis Krøyer, 1842
(fig. 283)

Argis Krøyer, 1842, Naturhist. Tidsskr., 4: 255, 267. Type species, by monotypy:
Crangon Lar Owen, 1839, Zool. Beechey's Voy. Blossom: 88. Gender: feminine.
Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in

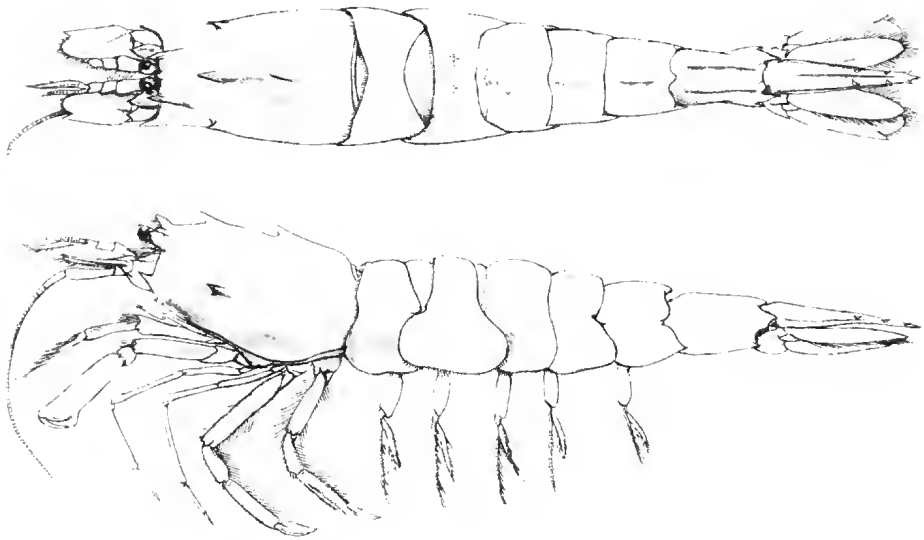


Fig. 283. *Argis lar* (Owen, 1839). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 79.

1957. Etymology (i): According to Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zool. (Crust., addenda): 2) the generic name *Argis* is based on "ἀργία, inertia", which seems to make little sense. However, Krøyer (1842, Naturhist. Tidsskr., 4: 256, footnote) remarked that before he decided that his material of the type species of *Argis* belonged to *Cancer lar* Owen, 1839, he thought it to be new and intended to give it the specific name *argilicola*, as his material was found on a muddy bottom ("Leerbund"). One wonders whether the name *Argis* is also inspired on the Latin word *argilla* for clay and that it is some sort of contraction (e.g., of *argillicaris*, for mud shrimp, to give a far-fetched guess). We probably will never know.

Nectocrangon Brandt, 1850, Bull. Classe physico-mathém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, (183) 8 (13): 237. Type species, by monotypy: *Crangon Lar* Owen, 1839, Zool. Beechey's Voy. Blossom: 88. Gender: feminine. An invalid objective junior synonym of *Argis* Krøyer, 1842. Etymology (i): almost certainly a lapsus for *Nectocrangon* (see next synonym).

Nectocrangon Brandt, 1851, in A.Th. von Middendorf, Reise Norden und Osten Sibiriens, 2 (Zool.) (1): 114. Type species by monotypy: *Crangon lar* Owen, 1839, Zool. Beechey's Voy. Blossom: 88. Gender feminine. A junior objective synonym of *Argis* Krøyer, 1842. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from *nektos* (Gr.), = swimming, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); "Der Name *Nectocrangon* wurde der Untergattung wegen der erweiterten, offenbar besser als die der Arten der ersten Untergattung [= *Crangon* Fabricius, 1798 sensu stricto] zum Schwimmen geeigneten beiden hintersten Fusspaare gegeben".

Erroneous spellings of *Nectocrangon* Brandt, 1850:

Nectocranagon Smith, 1928, Canadian Field Naturalist, 42: 165.

Nektocrangon Bertelsen, 1937, Meddel. Grønland, 108 (3): 48, 49.

Neocrangon Baer, 1952, Ecology anim. Paras.: 71 (not *Neocrangon* Zarenkov, 1965).

Nectocrangon Liu, 1963, *Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica*, 5 (3): 236.

Nectocrangon Tolstoganova, 1990, *Proc. All-Union Confer. Exploitation Invertebrates*, Moscow, 5: 51.

Crangon Fabricius, 1798
(fig. 284)

Crangon Fabricius, 1798, *Suppl. Ent. Syst.*: 387, 409. Type species, by absolute tautonymy: *Cancer Crangon* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, (ed. 10) 1: 632. Gender: feminine. Junior homonym of *Crangon* Weber, 1795, *Nomencl. Ent.*: 94 (an invalid senior synonym of *Alpheus* Fabricius, 1798, see p. 190). Name conserved under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955. Etymology (i): from κράγγων or krangon (Gr.), = a small shrimp, most likely a

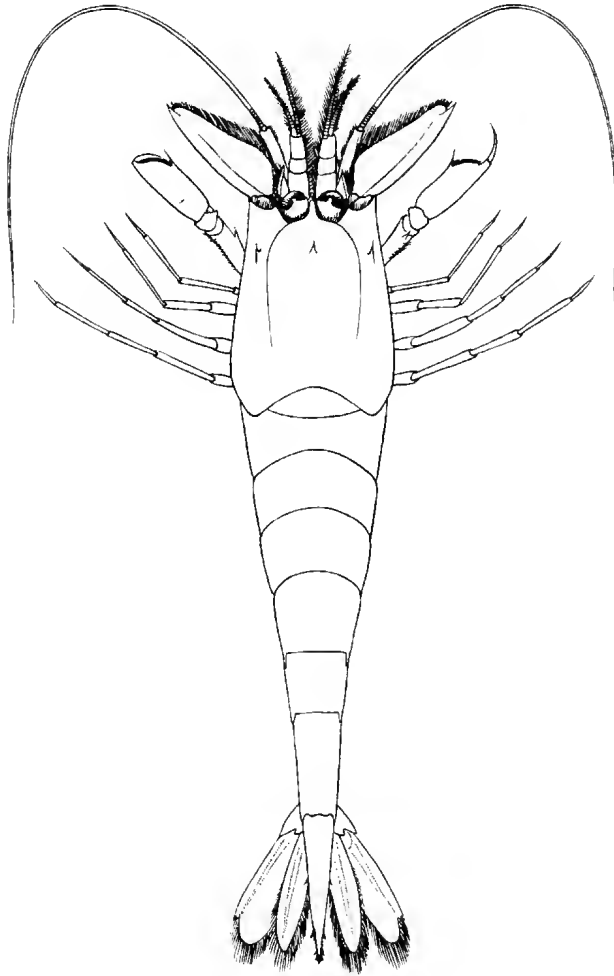


Fig. 284. *Crangon crangon* (Linnaeus, 1758). After Holthuis, 1950, in H. Boschma (ed.), *Fauna van Nederland*, 15: 77, fig. 25.

species of the present genus; the name is used by Aristoteles in his *Historia Animalium*.

Erroneous spellings of *Crangon* Fabricius, 1798:

Crangon P. Roux, 1831, *Mém. Classif. Crust. Salicoques*: 33.

Crango Voigt, 1836, *Cuvier's Thierreich*, 4: 179.

Crangon Humphreys, 1857, *Ocean Gardens. Hist. mar. Aquarium*: 30.

Crangon Miers, 1881, in Markham, *Polar Reconnaissance*: 341.

Crangon Filhol, 1886, *Miss. Ile Campbell, Zool.*, 3 (2): 430.

Crangon Coutière, 1899, *Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool.*, (8)9: 8.

Crangoi Taylor, 1912, *Contr. Canadian Biol.*, 1906-1910: 199.

Crangon Hilton, 1916, *Journ. Entom. Zool. Pomona Coll.*, 8: 67.

Crango Yasuda, 1956, *Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab.*, 9: 25.

Crang Yasuda, 1956, *Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab.*, 9: 47.

Crang Yasuda, 1957, *Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab.*, 10: 21.

Crango Yasuda, 1957, *Bull. Naikai regional Fisher. Res. Lab.*, 10: 24.

Cargo Darnell, 1958, *Publ. Inst. mar. Sci. Texas*, 5: 398.

Crangin Makarov, 1969, *Okeanologija, Moscow*, 9: 312.

Crangus Marvin & Lansford, 1962, *Publ. Inst. mar. Sci. Univ. Texas*, 8: 145.

Crangon Kim, 1976, *Proc. Coll. nat. Sci. Seoul Nat. Univ.*, 1 (1): 145.

Crango Lamarck, 1801, *Syst. Anim. sans Vertèbr.*: 159. Type species, by monotypy: *Cancer Crangon* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, (ed. 10) 1: 632. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 334, in 1955. Etymology (i): possibly a variant of *Crangon*, or a different transliteration of *krangon*.

Crangonus Rafinesque, 1815, *Analyse Nature*: 98. Replacement name for *Crangon* Fabricius, 1798, *Suppl. Ent. Syst.*: 387, 409. Type species therefore *Cancer Crangon* Linnaeus, 1758, *Syst. Nat.*, (ed. 10) 1: 632. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): most likely a latinization rather than a transliteration of *krangon*.

Steiracrangon Kinahan, 1862, *Trans. Roy. Irish Acad.*, 24 (1): 56, 57, 58, 64. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, *Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus.*, 1911: 319): *Crangon Allmanni* Kinahan, 1857, *Proc. nat. Hist. Soc. Dublin*, 2: 28. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from *steira* (Gr.), = keel, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); clearly in reference to the presence of the two ridges on the sixth abdominal somite of the type species, which before 1862 was placed by Kinahan in the genus *Crangon*.

Lissocrangon Kuris & Carlton, 1977

(fig. 285)

Lissocrangon Kuris & Carlton, 1977, *Biol. Bull. Woods Hole*, 153: 551. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Crangon stylirostris* Holmes, 1900, *Occ. Papers California Acad. Sci.*, 7: 174. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): "from the Greek *lissos*, smooth, and [the generic name] *Crangon* [p. 288]": probably in reference to the smooth carapace without gastric spines, and to the fact that the type species formerly was assigned to the genus *Crangon*, with which the present genus is closely related.



Fig. 285. *Lissocrangon stylirostris* (Holmes, 1900). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 98.

Lissosabinea Christoffersen, 1988
(fig. 286)

Lissosabinea Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46, 48. Type species by original designation: *Sabinea tridentata* Pequegnat, 1970, Texas A & M Univ. oceanogr. Stud., 1: 115. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from lissos (Gr.), = smooth, and the generic name *Sabinea* (p. 301); "in allusion to the smooth abdominal somites, one of the characters which sets this taxon apart from *Sabinea*."

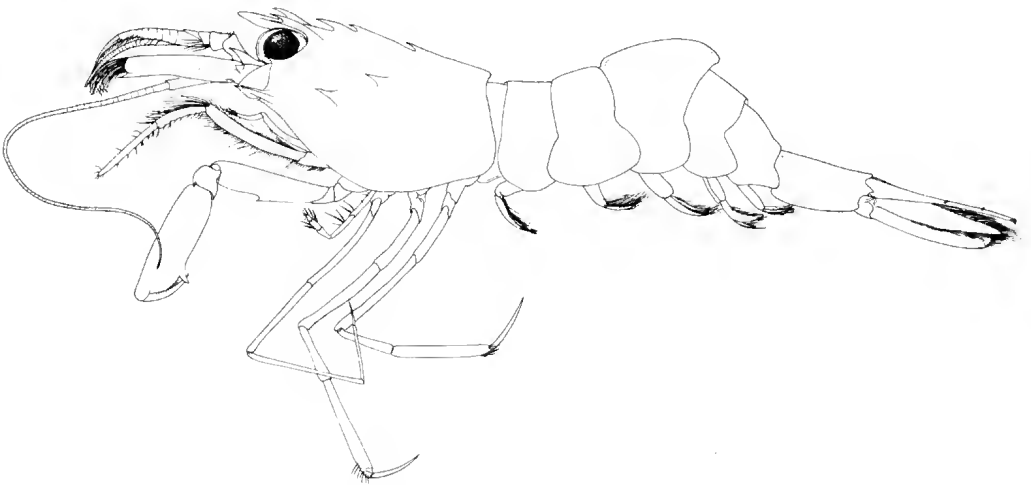


Fig. 286. *Lissosabinea tridentata* (Pequegnat, 1970). After Dardeau & Heard, 1983, Mem. Hourglass Cruises, 6 (2): 29, fig. 15.

Mesocrangon Zarenkov, 1965
(fig. 287)

Mesocrangon Zarenkov, 1964, Faunist. zoogeogr. Notes Decapod Crust. Antarctica: 12. Unavailable as no type species has been designated.

Mesocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1762. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Crangon intermedius* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 25. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from mesos (Gr.), = middle and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the close relationship of the two genera, which until 1964 were not considered distinct.

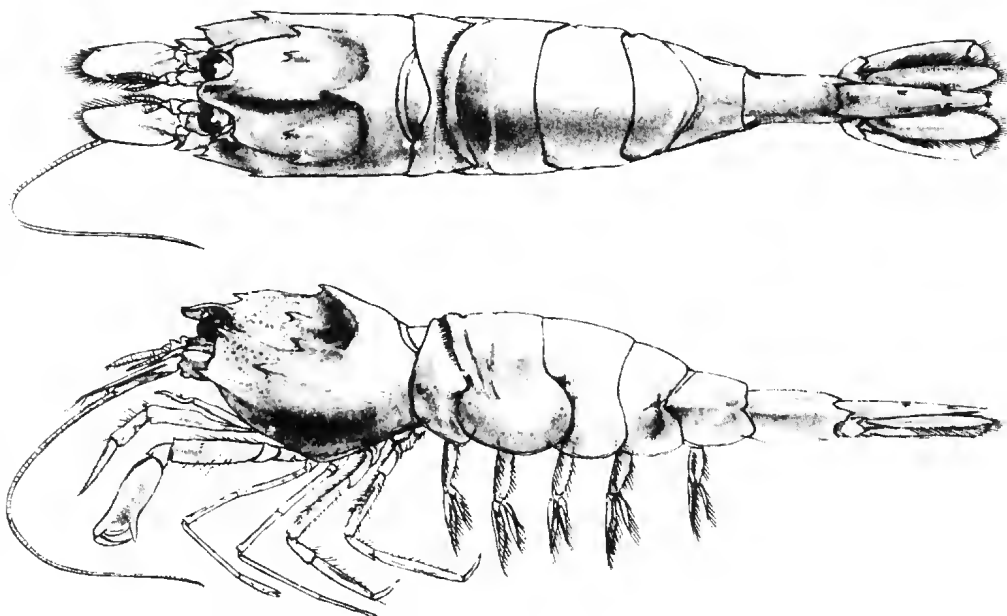


Fig. 287. *Mesocrangon munitella* (Walker, 1898). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 121, fig.

Metacrangon Zarenkov, 1965
(fig. 288)

Metacrangon Zarenkov, 1964, Faunist. zoogeogr. Notes Decapod Crust. Antarctica: 12. Unavailable as no type species has been designated.

Metacrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1764. Type species by original designation: *Crangon variabilis* Rathbun, 1902, Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., 24: 890. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from meta (Gr.), = between, among, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the close relationship of the two genera, which until 1964 were not considered distinct.

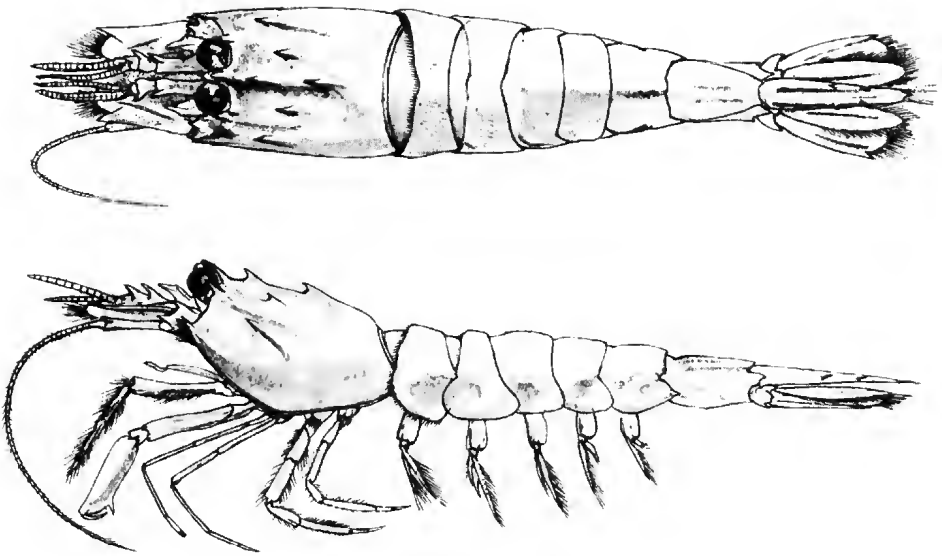


Fig. 288. *Metacrangon variabilis* (Rathbun, 1902). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 117, fig.

Neocrangon Zarenkov, 1965
(fig. 289)

Neocrangon Zarenkov, 1964, Faunist. zoogeogr. Notes Decapod Crust. Antarctic: 12.
Unavailable as no type species has been designated.

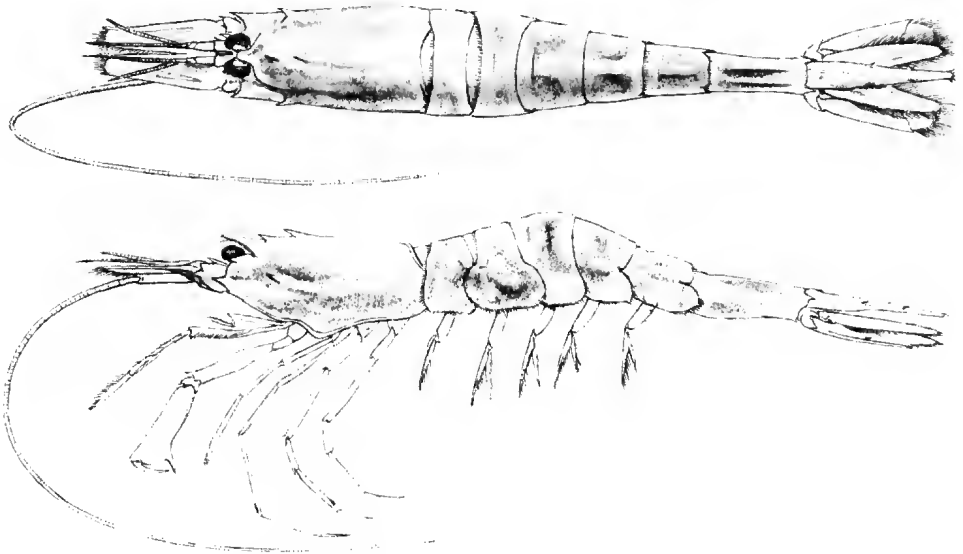


Fig. 289. *Neocrangon communis* (Rathbun, 1899). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 110, fig.

Neocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1762. Type species by original designation: *Crangon communis* Rathbun, 1899, Fur Seals Fur Seal Isl., 3: 556. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from neos (Gr.), = new, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the fact that the species of the new (sub)genus until then were considered to be true *Crangon*. The name *Neocrangon* Baer, 1952, being an erroneous spelling of *Nectocrangon* (q.v., under *Argis*, p. 287), has no nomenclatural standing and does not invalidate *Neocrangon* Zarenkov, 1965.

Erroneous spelling of *Neocrangon* Zarenkov, 1965:

Neocrangn Fujino & Miyake, 1970, Journ. Fac. Agric. Kyushu Univ., 16: 305.

***Notocrangon* Coutière, 1900**
(fig. 290)

Notocrangon Coutière, 1900, C.R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 130: 1640. Type species, by monotypy: *Crangon antarcticus* Pfeffer, 1887, Jahrb. Hamburger wissenschaft. Anstalten, 4: 45. Gender feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): from notos (Gr.), = south, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); "nous proposerions le nom de *Notocrangon* rapellant son origine", it has the southernmost range of all Crangonidae.

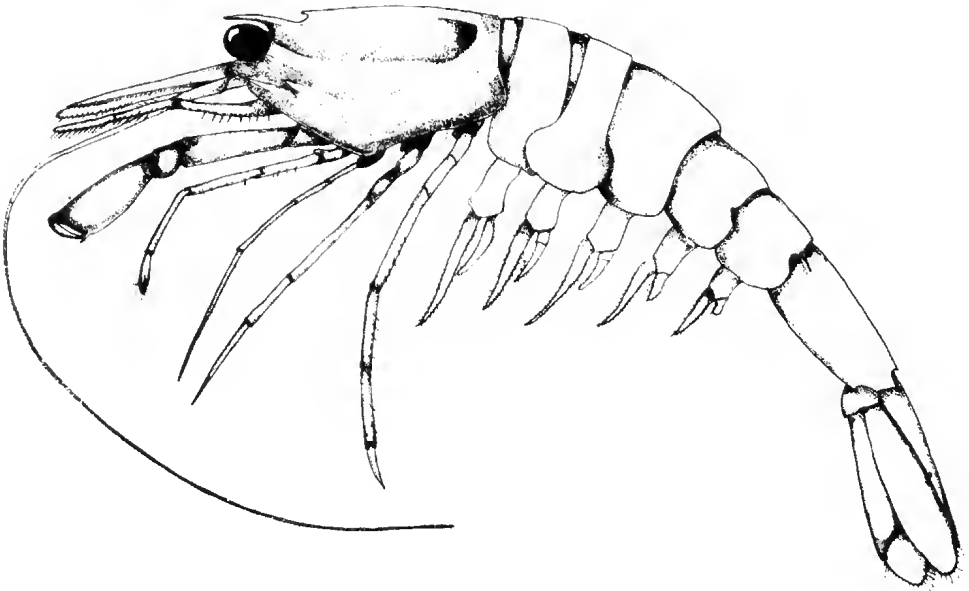


Fig. 290. *Notocrangon antarctica* (Pfeffer, 1887). After Boschi, Fischbach & Iorio, 1992, Frente marítimo, Montevideo, 10 (A): 39, fig. 31.

Paracrangon Dana, 1852
(fig. 291)

Paracrangon Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 16, 20. Type species, by monotypy: *Paracrangon echinatus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 20. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); because this genus is "near *Crangon*" (Dana, 1852, U.S. Explor. Exped., 13 (1): 537).

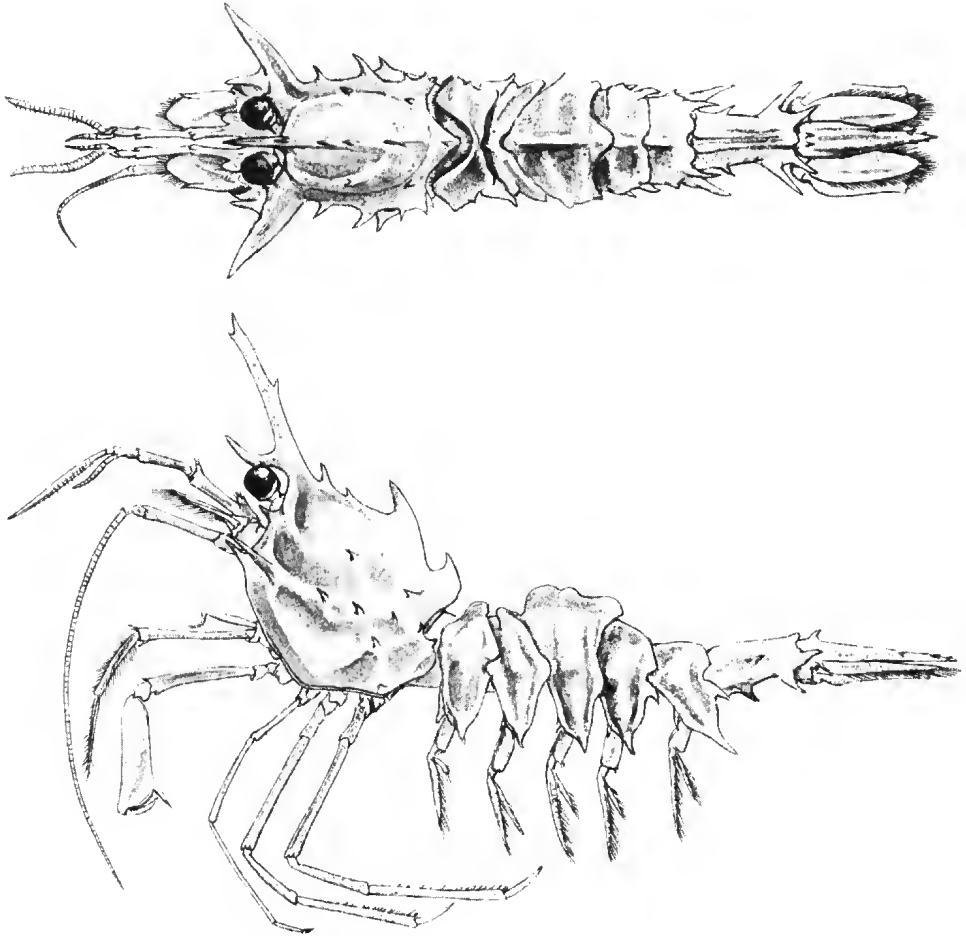


Fig. 291. *Paracrangon echinata* Dana, 1852. After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 75, fig.

Parapontocaris Alcock, 1901
(fig. 292)

Parapontocaris Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decap. Macrura

Anomala: 14, 120. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 139): *Crangon bengalensis* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 8: 360. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Pontocaris* (p. 296); in reference to the fact that Alcock (1901) considered this genus "closely related to *Aegeon*", of which he thought *Pontocaris* a synonym.

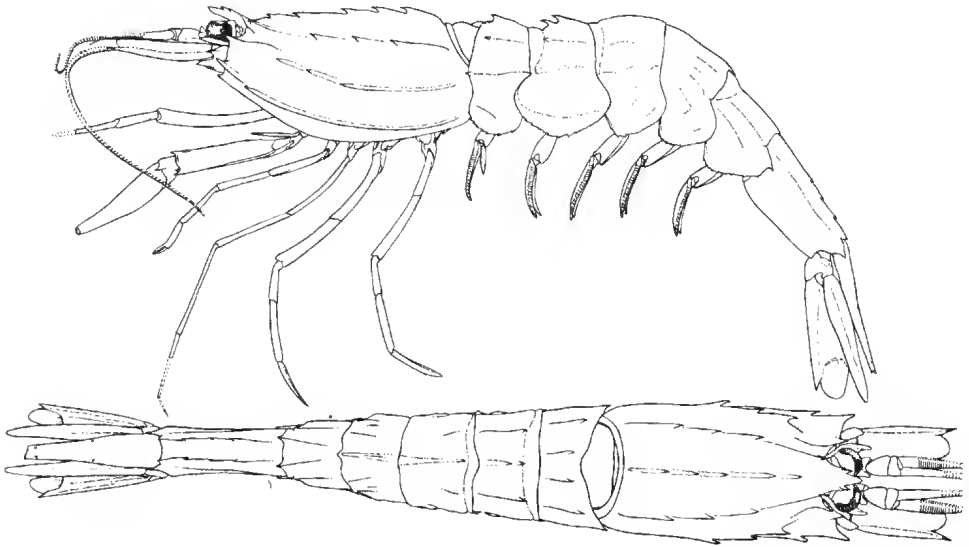


Fig. 292. *Parapontocaris leovigata* Chace, 1984. After Chace, 1984, Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., 397: 35, fig. 12.

Parapontophilus Christoffersen, 1988
(fig. 293)

Parapontophilus Christoffersen, 1988, Revista Nordestina Biologia, 6 (1): 46, 48. Type species by original designation: *Pontophilus gracilis* S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10 (1): 36. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near and the generic name *Pontophilus* (p. 298); in reference to the close relationship of the two genera, which before 1988 were not considered distinct.

Philocheras Stebbing, 1900
(fig. 294)

Mesapus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 22. Type species, by monotypy: *Mesapus fasciatus* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23 (an invalid senior subjective synonym of *Crangon Fasciatus* Risso, 1816, Hist. nat. Crust. Nice: 82). Gender masculine. Name of genus and its type species suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority, but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commis-

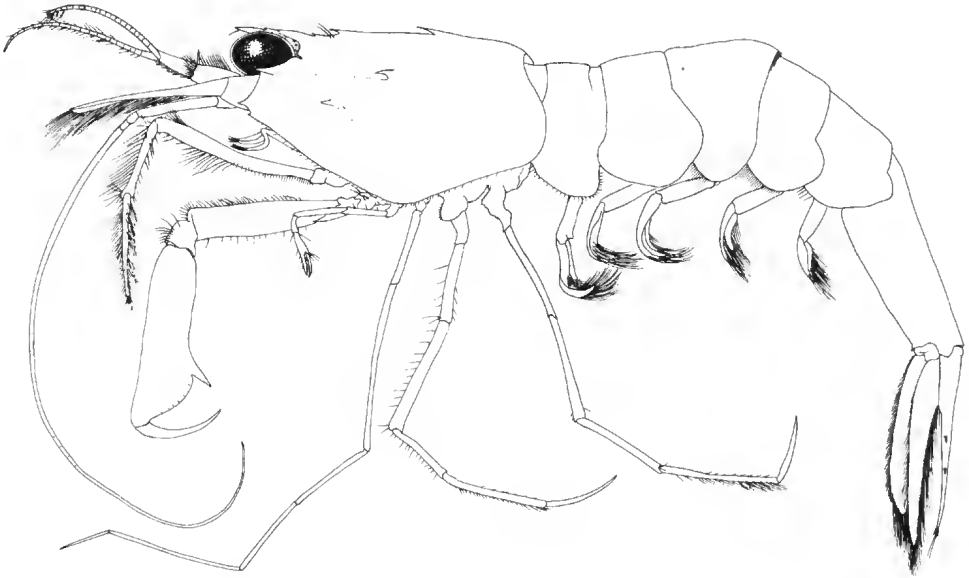


Fig. 293. *Parapontophilus gracilis* (S.I. Smith, 1882). After Dardeau & Heard, 1983, Mem. Hourglass Cruises, 6 (2): 26, fig. 13.

sion on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic (resp. Specific) Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Mesapus, or its better known variants Messapus or Messapos, is the name of a prince from Boeotia (modern name: Voiotia, a province NW of Athens), for whom the mountain Messapion in that province, and possibly the district of Messapia in S Italy (where Messapos went when leaving Boeotia), are named.

Philocheras Stebbing, 1900, Mar. Invest. South Africa, 1: 48. Type species, selected by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 226: 138): *Crangon nanus* Krøyer, 1842, Naturhist. Tidsskr., 4: 231 (a junior subjective synonym of *Pontophilus bispinosus* Hailstone, 1835, Mag. nat. Hist., 8: 271). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from *philos* (Gr.), = friendship, esteem, and *cheras* (Gr.), = silt, mud; this might indicate that the species are mud dwellers, but more likely the name *Philocheras* is formed by interchanging the two parts of the generic name *Cheraphilus* Kinahan, 1862 (p. 298, under *Pontophilus*), which incorrectly was used for species of the present genus.

Erroneous spellings of *Philocheras* Stebbing, 1900:

Philoceras Russell, 1931, Journ. mar. biol. Ass. U.K., (n. ser.) 17: 782.

Philocheriras Jacquotte, 1962, Rec. Trav. Sta. mar. Endoume, 41: 172.

Philochera Sorbe, 1981, Kieler Meeresforsch., (suppl.) 5: 486.

Phillocheras Calafiore, 1983, Atti Congr. Assoc. Ital. Oceanol. Limnol., 4 (51): 4.

Pontocaris Bate, 1888

(fig. 295)

Pontocaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 495. Type species, designated

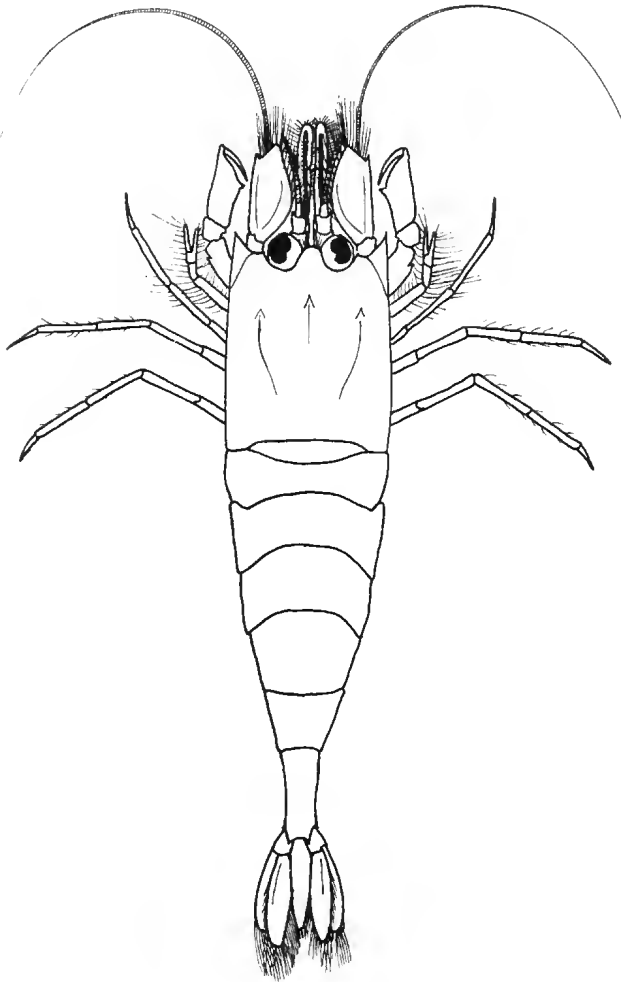


Fig. 294. *Philocheras trispinosus* (Hailstone, 1835). After Holthuis & Heerebout, 1976, Wetensch. Meded. Kon. Nederlandse natuurhist. Ver., 111: 30, fig. 21.

by Holthuis (1947, Zool. Meded. Leiden, 27: 320): *Pontocaris propensalata* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 496. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from *pontus* (L.), the open sea, and *caris* (L.), = shrimp; the name "sea shrimp" is not very characteristic, but it also may have been chosen to indicate a close relationship with *Pontophilus*.

Erroneous spellings of *Pontocaris* Bate, 1888:

Pontocharis Tortonese, 1958, Arch. Oceanogr. Limnol. Venezia, 11: 194.

Pontacris Lagardère, 1971, Trav. Inst. sci. Chérifien Fac. Sci. Maroc, (Zool.) 36: 126.

Pontocheras Bruce, 1988, Zoologica Scripta, Stockholm, 17 (2): 213. Type species by original designation and monotypy: *Pontocheras arafuræ* Bruce, 1988, Zoologica Scripta, Stockholm, 17 (2): 213. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): name com-

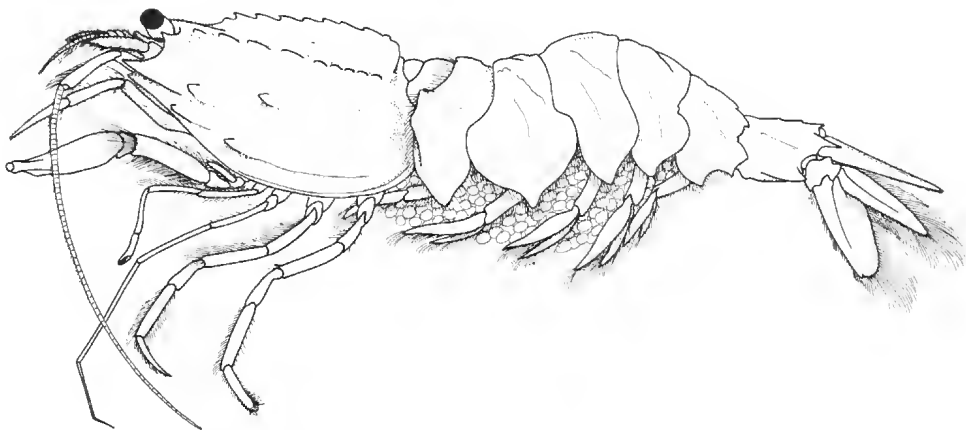


Fig. 295. *Pontocaris arafuræ* (Bruce, 1988). After Bruce, 1988, *Zoologica Scripta*, 17 (2): 214, fig. 1.

bined from the first half of the generic name *Pontophilus* (p. 298), and the last half of the generic name *Philocheras* (p. 295); indicating the supposed close relationship between these three genera.

Remark.— The synonymy of *Pontocheras* and *Pontocaris* was suggested by Dr Tin-Yam Chan, who graciously permitted me to use this observation here.

Pontophilus Leach, 1817

(fig. 296)

Pontophilus Leach, 1817, *Malacostraca podophthalmata Britanniae*, (15): pl. 37A. Type species, by monotypy: *Crangon spinosus* Leach, 1815, *Trans. Linnean Soc. London*, 11: 346. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): from *pontos* (Gr.), = the open sea, and *philia* (Gr.), = friendship, esteem; evidently in reference to the marine habitat of the type species.

Erroneous spellings of *Pontophilus* Leach, 1817:

Pontophilus H. Milne Edwards, 1837, *Cuvier's Règne anim.*, (ed. 4, Discip. ed.) 18: expl. pl. 54.

Pontophyllus Risso, 1844, *Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice*, (ed. 2): 95.

Pantophilus Dons, 1915, *Tromsø Mus. Aarsh.*, 37: 55.

Pontophylus Nobre, 1931, *Crust. Decapoda Stomatopoda Portugal*, (ed. 1): 278.

Pontophilus Collings, 1934, *Trans. Suffolk Nat. Soc.*, 2: 270.

Pontophillus Patwardhan, 1935, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, 1: 693.

Pontophillus Patwardhan, 1935, *Proc. Indian Acad. Sci.*, 1: 703.

Pontophilus Nobre, 1936, *Fauna mar. Portugal*, 4 (aditamento): 1.

Pnotophilus Zariquiey Alvarez, 1952, *Crust. Decap. Rutllant Mellila*: 17.

Pontoptilus Sewell, 1955, *Proc. Linnean Soc. London*, 1952-53 (2): 203.

Pontophilux Nesis, 1958, *Doklady Akad. Nauk SSSR.*, 122 (6): 1012.

Pontophilys Lagardère, 1970, *Téthys*, 1: 1041.

Pontophilus Burukovsky, 1980, *Okeanologia*, 20: 1099, 1100.

Pantophilus Calafiore, 1983, *Atti Congr. Assoc. Ital. Oceanol. Limnol.*, 4 (5): 3.

Cheraphilus Kinahan, 1862, *Trans. Roy. Irish Acad.*, 24 (1): 54, 55, 57, 59, 60, 66, 67-75.

Replacement name for *Pontophilus* Leach, 1817, *Malacostraca podophthalmata*

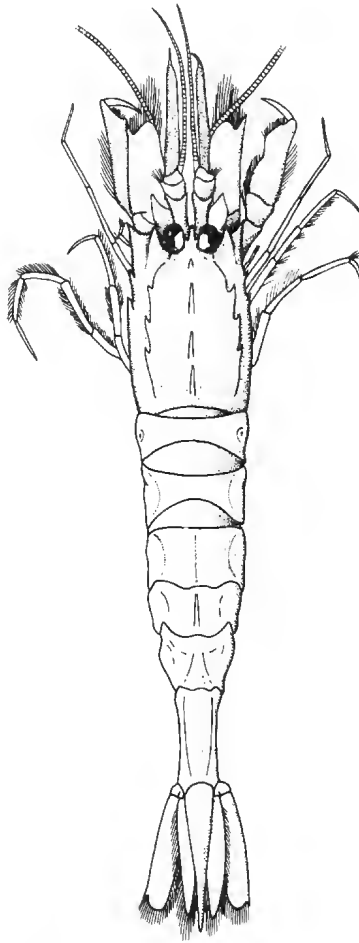


Fig. 296. *Pontophilus spinosus* (Leach, 1815). After Holthuis, 1987, Fiches FAO d'identification des espèces pour les besoins de la pêche. Méditerranée et Mer Noire, (révision 1) 1: 221, fig.

Britanniae, (15): pl. 37A. Type species thereby: *Crangon spinosus* Leach, 1815, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, 11: 346. Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): from "χερας φιλος", cheras (Gr.), = silt, mud, and philia (Gr.), = friendship, esteem; in reference to the preference by the type species for a muddy bottom.

Erroneous spelling of *Cheraphilus* Kinahan, 1862:

Cheiraphilus Meinert, 1877, Naturhist. Tidsskr., (3) 11: 199.

Ceraphilus S. I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 32.

Cherophilus Meinert, 1893, Vidensk. Udbytte "Hauchs" Togter: 223.

Cheradophilus Brown, 1954, Composition of scientific words, (ed. 1): 290 (on the same page in the 1956 second edition). Grammatical correction of *Cheraphilus* Kinahan, 1862; gender: masculine. In his Foreword, Brown (1954: 4) emphatically stated that such corrections "must in no wise be considered by cataloguers as published taxonomic emendations". Therefore it is placed here among the "erroneous" spellings.

Prionocrangon Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891
(fig. 297)

Prionocrangon Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 8: 361. Type species, by monotypy: *Prionocrangon ommatosteres* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 8: 362. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from prion (Gr.), = saw, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the serrated median carina of the carapace of the type species, and the fact that the genus is related to the genus *Crangon*.

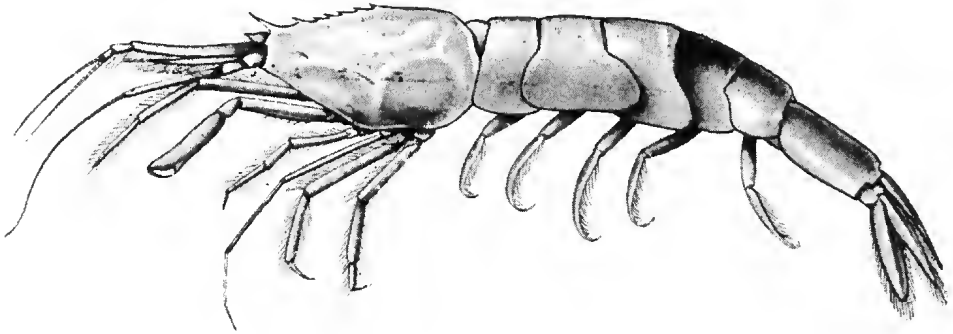


Fig. 297. *Prionocrangon ommatosteres* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891. After Alcock, 1902, A Naturalist in Indian Seas: fig. 20, opp. p. 148.

Rhynocrangon Zarenkov, 1965
(fig. 298)

Rhynocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Okeanologia, 5 (1): 147, 152. Unavailable as no type species is indicated.

Rhynocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1764. Type species, by original designation: *Crangon* (*Sclerocrangon*) *sharpi* Ortmann, 1895, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1895: 178. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from rhinos (Gr.), =

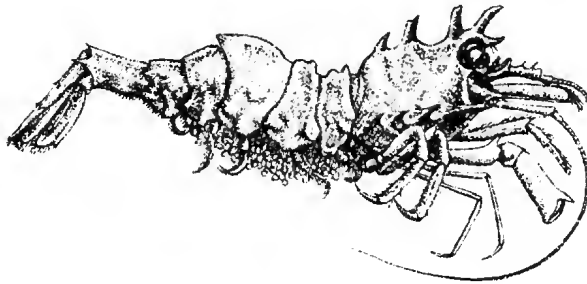


Fig. 298. *Rhynocrangon sharpi* (Ortmann, 1895). After Kobjakova, 1955, Atlas Bespozvonochnykh Dalinevostochnykh Morei SSSR: pl. 37 fig. 5.

nose, beak, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the well developed rostrum of the type species. Although *Rhinocrangon* perhaps grammatically is the correct spelling of the generic name, the spelling *Rhynocrangon* is selected here as the "correct original spelling" as in the original publication it is used consistently in the main body of the text, while the spelling *Rhinocrangon* is only used in tab. 2, figs. 8 and 9 and in the English summary. Later authors also used the spelling *Rhynocrangon*.

Erroneous spelling of *Rhynocrangon* Zarenkov, 1965:

Rhinocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1771, 1772, 1774, 1775.

Sabinea J.C. Ross, 1835
(fig. 299)

Sabinea J.C. Ross, 1835, J. Ross's Appendix Narrat. second Voy. N.W. Passage: lxxxii.

Type species, by monotypy: *Crangon Septemcarinatus* Sabine, 1824, Suppl. Appendix Parry's Voy. NW Passage: ccxxxvi. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "I have much pleasure in dedicating it to my friend, Captain Edward Sabine, of the Royal Artillery, by whom it was discovered in the west coast of Davis's Straits"; Sir Edward Sabine (1788-1883) joined Sir John Ross's (1818) and Sir Edward Parry's (1819-1820) arctic expeditions as an astronomer and wrote natural history reports for both; he is the author of the type species of the present genus.

Erroneous spellings of *Sabinea* J.C. Ross, 1835:

Sabinaea Norman, 1869, Rep. British Assoc. Adv. Sci., 38: 255, 256, 260, 265.

Sabenea Alpatov, 1923, Ber. wiss. Meeresinst. Moskau, 1 (7): 4.

Myto Krøyer, 1845, Naturhist. Tidsskr., (2) 1: 470, 476. Type species, by monotypy: *Myto Gaimardii* Krøyer, 1845, Naturhist. Tidsskr., (2) 1: 470, 476 (a junior subjective synonym of *Crangon Septemcarinatus* Sabine, 1824, Suppl. Appendix Parry's Voy. N. W. Passage: ccxxxvi). Gender: masculine. Etymology (e): "Filius Neptuni", Neptunus in Roman mythology, like Poseidon in Greek, is the god of the sea.

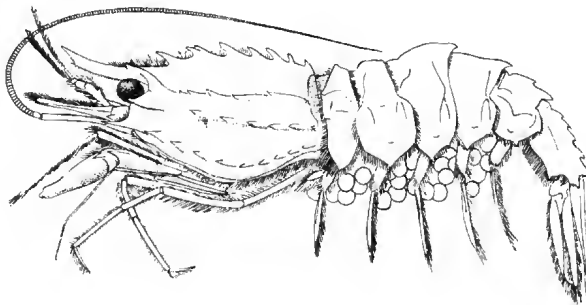


Fig. 299. *Sabinea hystrix* (A. Milne Edwards, 1881). After S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard, 10: pl. 8 fig. 1.

Sclerocrangon G.O. Sars, 1883
(fig. 300)

Sclerocrangon G.O. Sars, 1883, Forh. Vidensk. Selsk. Christiania, 1882 (18): 7, 45. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Cancer Boreas* Phipps, 1774, Voy. North Pole: 190. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (i): from skleros (Gr., latinized to sclerus), = hard, tough, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); in reference to the "rough and thickly incrustated integuments" (G.O. Sars, 1885, Norske Nordhavs-Exped., 14 (Zool., Crust. 1a): 15) of the type species and the fact that until 1883 this species was placed in the genus *Crangon*.

Erroneous spellings of *Sclerocrangon* G.O. Sars, 1883:

Slerocrangon Calman, 1898, Ann. New York Acad. Sci., 11: 284.

Sclerocrangon Popoff & Mossewitsch, 1926, Bull. Inst. Rech. biol. Univ. Perm, 5: 35.

Screlocrangon Iashnov, 1948, in Gaevskaja, Opredel. Fauny Flora severn. Morei S.S.S.R.: 337.

Solenocrangon Miyake, Sakai & Nishikawa, 1962, Rec. oceanogr. Works Japan, spec. no. 6: 124.

Sclerecrangon Liu, 1963, Oceanol. Limnol. Sinica, 5 (3): 236.

Selerocrangon Zarenkov, 1965, Zool. Journ. Moscow, 44: 1774.

Sclerocrangon Kobjakova, 1971, Explor. Fauna Seas, 8: 313.

Sclerocrangon Zenkevich, 1977, Collected Works, 1: 191.

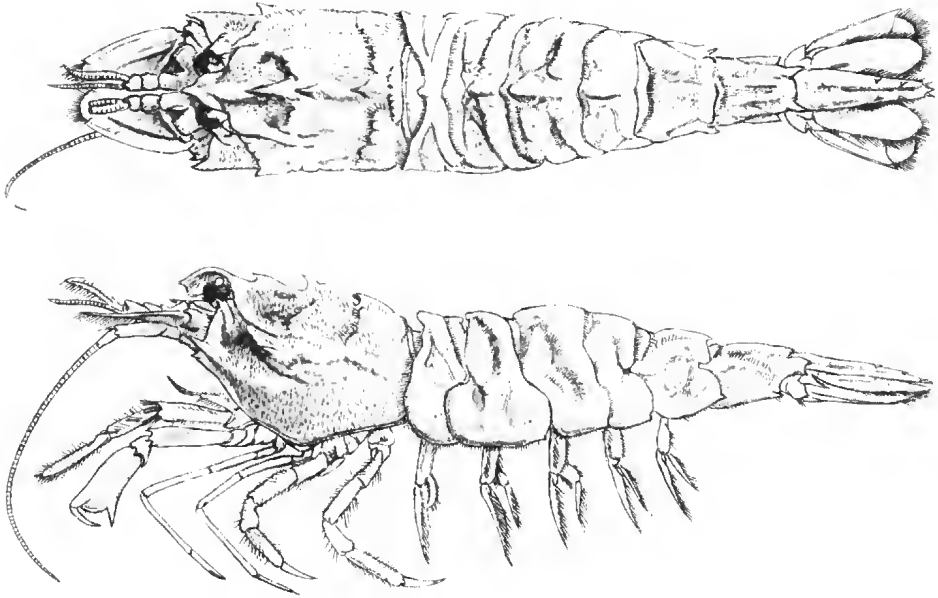


Fig. 300. *Sclerocrangon boreas* (Phipps, 1774). After Butler, 1980, Canadian Bull. Fisher. aquat. Sci., 202: 91, fig.

Vercoia Baker, 1904
(fig. 301)

Vercoia Baker, 1904, Trans. Roy. Soc. South Australia, 28: 157. Type species, by mono-

typy: *Vercoia gibbosa* Baker, 1904 Trans. Roy. Soc. South Australia, 28: 158. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): named after Sir Joseph Cooke Verco, M.D. (1851-1933), Honorary Lecturer in medicine at the University of Adelaide, President of the Royal Society of South Australia (1903-1921) and Honorary Curator of Mollusca of the South Australian Museum (1914-1933), who was one of the foremost Australian malacologists and intensively collected along the coasts of South Australia.

Erroneous spelling of *Vercoia* Baker, 1904:

Jercoia Kurata, 1964, Bull. Hokkaido reg. Fisher. Res. Lab., 28: 37.

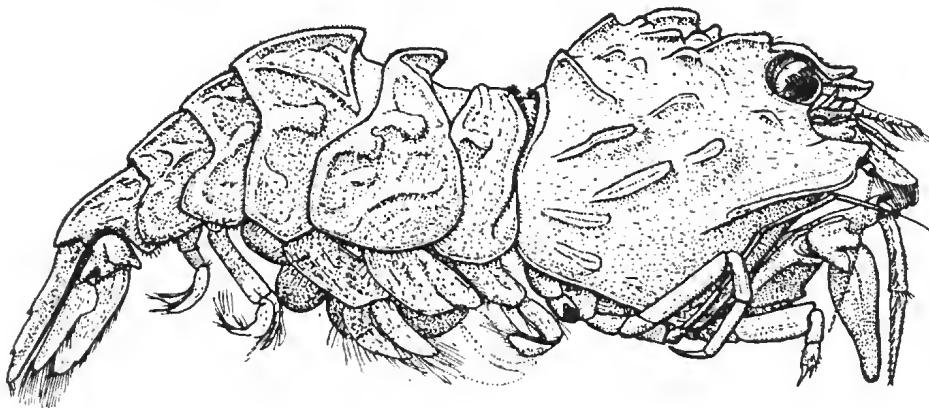


Fig. 301. *Vercoia gibbosa* Baker, 1904. After Duris, 1992, Invertebrate Taxon., 6: 1440, fig. 1.

Family Glyphocrangonidae S.I. Smith, 1884

Rhachocarinae S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 41.

Glyphocrangonidae S.I. Smith, 1884, Rep. U.S. Fish Comm., 10: 364. Name placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957.

Only one genus.

Glyphocrangon A. Milne Edwards, 1881 (fig. 302)

Thalascaris Bate, 1878, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (5) 2: 282. A genus established without included nominal species. Type species designated by Holthuis (1971, Bull. mar. Sci. Univ. Miami, 21 (1): 269, 276): *Glyphocrangon rimapes* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 523. Gender feminine. Name suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 1012, in 1974. Etymology (i): from thalassa (Gr.), = sea, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type

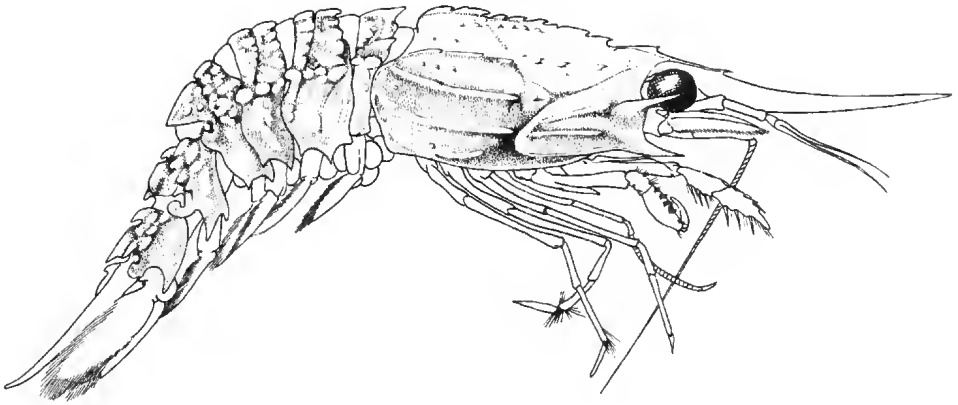


Fig. 302. *Glyphocrangon dentata* Barnard, 1926. After Calman, 1939, Sci. Rep. John Murray Exped., 6: 217, fig. 8.

species was found in the (deep) sea.

Glyphocrangon A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 3. Type species, by original designation: *Glyphocrangon spinicauda* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 3. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 470, in 1957. Etymology (e): "du γλυφῆ sculpture et *Crangon*, nom de genre" [p. 288]; evidently in reference to the strongly sculptured dorsal surface of thorax and abdomen of the type species.

Erroneous spelling of *Glyphocrangon* A. Milne Edwards, 1881:

Glyptocrangon Norman, 1886, Mus. Normanianum, (ed. 1) 3: 8.

Rhachocaris S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 41. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus., 1911: 556): *Rhachocaris Agassizii* S.I. Smith, 1882, Bull. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 10: 43 (a junior subjective synonym of *Glyphocrangon aculeatum* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (6) 11 (4): 5). Gender: feminine. Etymology (e): from "ραχίς and κάρις", rhachis, = spine or ridge, karis (latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the body of the type species, which is heavily armed with ridges and spines.

Erroneous spelling of *Rhachocaris* S.I. Smith, 1882:

Rhacocaris Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Crust. Decap. Macrura Anomala: 125.

Plastocrangon Alcock, 1901, Descr. Catal. Indian Deep Sea Decap. Macrura Anomala: 125, 133. Type species, designated by Fowler (1912, Ann. Rep. New Jersey State Mus. 1911: 556): *Glyphocrangon caecescens* Wood Mason & Alcock, 1891, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (6) 8: 357. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from *plastos* (Gr.), = molded, false, counterfeit, and the generic name *Crangon* (p. 288); perhaps in reference to the fact that this is not a true *Crangon*, or to the whitish plaster-like colour of both the body and the eyes of spirit specimens of the type species.

Genera dubia carideorum

Amphiptectus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 578, 622. Type species, by

monotypy: *Amphiplectus depressus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 623. Gender: masculine. (Assigned by Bate, 1888, to the Hippolytidae, but Calman, 1906, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 17: 34, doubts this and is inclined to consider the genus more closely related to *Nematocarcinus*). Etymology (e): from "αμφιπληκτος, compressed on both sides"; possibly in reference to the compressed shape of the body, although this character is not mentioned in the description.

Erroneous spelling of *Amphiplectus* Bate, 1888:

Amphiplectes Carus, 1888, Zool. Anz., 11: 461.

Aneboecaris Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 722. Type species, by monotypy: *Aneboecaris quadroculus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 722. Gender: feminine. (Family Alpheidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "άνηβος, immature; καρίς, shrimp"; in reference to the fact that the type specimen of the type species is a larva.

Camptocaris Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped., 2 (Gb): 73, 81. Type species, by monotypy: *Camptocaris maxima* Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped. 2 (Gb): 81. Gender: feminine. (Based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from kampto (Gr., latinized to campto), = bend, and caris (L.), = shrimp; evidently in reference of the strongly bent third abdominal somite.

Caricyphus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 712. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 140): *Caricyphus gibberosus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 716. Gender: masculine. (Family Oplophoridae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "καρίς, κυφος", karis (Gr.), = shrimp, kyphos (Gr.), = bent; in reference to the strongly bent third abdominal somite.

Chiareghina Nardo, 1869, Mem. Ist. Veneto Sci. Lett. Art., 14: 320 Type species, by monotypy: *Cancer pellucidus* Nardo, 1847, Sinonimia moderna Specie Laguna Golfo Veneto: 5. Gender: feminine. (= ? *Processa*, q.v., p. 260).

Copiocaris Thiele, 1905, Zool. Jb. Suppl., 8: 454. Type species, by monotypy: *Copiocaris messinensis* Thiele, 1905, Zool. Jb. Suppl., 8: 454. Gender: feminine. (Pandalidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): possibly from copia (L.), = abundance, and caris (L.), = shrimp; this might refer to the number of specimens in the type lot of the type species, Thiele mentioned several, but did not indicate the exact number. Dr F.A.Chace drew my attention to the fact that the Greek word kopion means "small oar"; none of the legs of Thiele's type species ends in a flattened top like seen in species of *Eretmocaris*, and from the description it is not clear what structure could be meant with the term oar. The derivation of the name for the time being remains a problem.

Coronocaris Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped., 2 (Gb): 73, 81. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 140): *Coronocaris gracilis* Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped., 2 (Gb): 81. Gender: feminine. (Palaemonidae, based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from koronos or koronis (Gr., latinized to coronis), = curved, bent, and karis (Gr., latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the knee-shaped bend of the third abdominal somite.

Diaphoropus Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 686. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 141): *Diaphoropus versipellis* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 687. Gender: masculine. (Alpheidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "διαφορος, different; πους, foot"; in reference to the fifth pereopods which are much longer than the third and fourth.

- Falcicaris* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 72, 74. Type species, by monotypy: *Falcicaris tenuis* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 74. Gender: feminine. (? Pasiphaeidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from *falx* (L.), = sickle, scythe, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; perhaps in reference to the shape of the rostrum, which is curved and unarmed, or to that of the body, which with some imagination might be called sickle-shaped.
- Hippocaryphus* Coutière, 1907, *Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco*, 104: 14. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, *Zool. Verh. Leiden*, 26: 141): *Hippocaryphus acutus* Coutière, 1907, *Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco*, 104: 14. Gender: masculine. (Hippolytidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from the first part of the generic name *Hippolyte* (p. 231), and the generic name *Caricyphus* (p. 305); in reference to the supposition that this is a larval stage of a Hippolytid shrimp.
- Icotopus* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 886. Type species, by monotypy: *Icotopus arcurostris* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 886. Gender: masculine. (Pandalidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "εικός, like; πους, foot"; in reference to the "gnathopoda and pereopoda [which are] formed on the same type, all being simply pediform or not chelate".
- Kyptocaris* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 689. Type species, by monotypy: *Kyptocaris stylofrontalis* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 690. Gender: feminine. (Pandalidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "κυρτος, bent; καρίς, shrimp"; in reference to the abdomen which is strongly bent at the third somite.
- Mesocaris* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 82. Type species, by monotypy: *Mesocaris recurva* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 82. Gender: feminine. (Palaemonidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from *mesos* (Gr.), = middle, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; from the description it is not clear why this name was proposed for the genus.
- Odontolophus* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 665 (footnote). Type species, by monotypy: *Odontolophus serratus* Bate, 1888, *Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool.*, 24: 665 (footnote). Gender: masculine. (Palaemonidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from *odontos* (Gr.), = tooth and *lophos* (Gr.), = crest; in reference to the dentate crest in the median dorsal line of the carapace.
- Odontorynchus* Leach, 1830, *Trans. Plymouth Inst.*, 1830: 169. Type species by monotypy: *Odontocerus lutescens* Leach, 1830, *Trans. Plymouth Inst.*, 1830: 170. Gender: masculine. (? Palaemonidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "ὄδοντῶδεις dentatus, et ρυγχος, rostrum"; in reference to the dentate rostrum of the type species.
Erroneous spelling of *Odontorynchus* Leach, 1830:
Odontocerus Leach, 1830, *Trans. Plymouth Inst.*, 1830: 170.
- Oligocaris* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 73, 85. Type species, by monotypy: *Oligocaris bispinosa* Ortmann, 1893, *Ergebn. Plankton-Exped.*, 2 (Gb): 85. Gender: feminine. (Pandalidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from *oligos* (Gr.), = few, or (sometimes) little, and *karis* (Gr., latinized to *caris*), = shrimp; the word *few* may refer to the number of specimens, but this was at least two as the species was obtained at two stations, no exact numbers are given; also Ortmann's specimens are not particularly small (up to 27 mm) compared with his other larval species; therefore the derivation of the name remains uncertain.

- Opithiocheirus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 172. Type species, by monotypy: *Opithiocheirus chrysophthalmus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 172. Gender: masculine. (= ? larva of *Lysmata*, q.v., p. 240).
- Pandacaricyphus* Coutière, 1907, Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 104: 21. Type species, by monotypy: *Pandacaricyphus pandaliformis* Coutière, 1907, Bull. Inst. océanogr. Monaco, 104: 21. Gender: masculine. (Pandalidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from the first half of the generic name *Pandalus* (p. 272), and the generic name *Caricyphus* (p. 305); in reference to the supposition that this is the larva of a Pandalid shrimp.
- Parathanas* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 530. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 141): *Parathanas decorticus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 530. Gender: masculine. (Alpheidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Athanas* (p. 196); in reference to the supposed close relationship of the two genera.
Erroneous spelling of *Parathanas* Bate, 1888:
Prathanas Estampador, 1959, Nat. appl. Sci. Bull. Manila, 17: 4.
- Prionorhynchus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 170. Type species, by monotypy: *Prionorhynchus cranchianus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 171. Gender: masculine. (Probably a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "πριων, serra, et ρυγχος, rostrum"; in reference to the serrated rostrum of the type species.
- Rhomaleocaris* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 720. Type species, by monotypy: *Rhomaleocaris hamulus* Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 720. Gender: feminine. (? Palaemonidae; based on a larval stage). Etymology (e): from "ρωμαλεος, robust; καρις, a shrimp"; in reference to the robust shape of the body of the type species.
- Stylorostris* R. Gurney, 1939, Ray Soc., 125: 76. Typographical error: in Gurney's paper, under *Eretmocaris*, is printed "*E. remipes, longicaulis, Stylorostris corniger*" instead of "*E. remipes, longicaulis, stylorostris, corniger*".
- Usterocheirus* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 173. Type species, by present selection: *Usterocheirus macropocoilium* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 173. Gender: masculine (= ? larva of *Lysmata*, q.v., p. 240).
- Vianellia* Nardo, 1847. See *Thoralus* (p. 251).
- Zuphanusa* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 174. Type species, by monotypy: *Zuphanusa smithiana* Leach, 1830, Trans. Plymouth Inst., 1830: 175. Gender: feminine. (Possibly a hippolytid larva). Etymology (i): unknown to me.

Infraorder Stenopodidea Bate, 1888

- Stenopidea Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: 206.
Stenopides Borradaile, 1907, Ann. Mag. nat. Hist., (7) 19: 469.
Stenopodea Slater, 1937, Zoological Record (Crust., for 1936), 73 (9): 39.
Stenopodidea Holthuis, 1946, Temminckia, 7: 2.
Stenopodida Burkenroad, 1963, Tulane Studies in Geology, 2 (1): 2, 4, 10, 13.
Euzygida Burkenroad, 1981, Trans. San Diego Soc. nat. Hist., 19: 253.
Stenopididea Abele, 1991, Mem. Queensland Mus., 31: 102.

Until 1878 the Stenopodidea were generally placed in the family Penaeidae. In 1872 Claus considered the Stenopinae a subfamily in the family Carididae. Huxley (1878) raised the group to the rank of a separate family, and Bate (1888) made them a

separate "tribe" in his Trichobranchiata. Though the various authors differed about the place of the Stenopodidea in the classification of the Decapoda (see introduction Natantia), until 1986 there was no difference of opinion about the systematics within the infraorder itself, as all authors then were unanimous in assigning only one family to the Stenopodidea. In 1986 Schram (1986) split off the Spongicolidae as a separate family. The two families can be distinguished by the following key.

- 1. Body compressed. Telson elongate lance-shaped, ending in two strong spines, sometimes with a much smaller spine in between. Endopod of uropod with two longitudinal dorsal ridges. Third maxilliped always with a distinct exopod **Stenopodidae**
- Body depressed. Telson broadly lance-shaped or subquadrangular, ending in three to five subequal spines. Uropodal endopod usually with a single longitudinal dorsal ridge. Exopod of third maxilliped sometimes absent or rudimentary **Spongicolidae**

Family Spongicolidae Schram, 1986

Spongicolidae Schram, 1986, Crustacea: 284.

The genera of this family can be distinguished with the following key.

- 1. Third maxilliped with the exopod long and slender. First pereopod with setiferous organ at ventral side of anterior part of carpus and posterior part of propodus 2
- Third maxilliped with the exopod rudimentary or absent. First pereopods without setiferous organs. Carapace glabrous or with some spines near the anterior margin 3
- 2. Carapace covered with many spinules. Lateral margin of telson with a single tooth *Microprosthem*
- Carapace smooth, but for a pair of submedian spines at the base of the rostrum and three spinules on the pterygostomial angle. Lateral margins of telson serrate with numerous teeth *Paraspongicola*
- 3. Chela of third pereopod with upper and lower margin serrate. Exopod of second maxilliped present, that of third maxilliped rudimentary *Spongicola*
- Chela of third pereopod with upper and lower margin entire. Exopod of second maxilliped present or absent, that of third maxilliped absent 4
- 4. Second maxilliped without exopod. Exopod of uropod with a single median dorsal ridge *Spongicoloides*
- Second maxilliped with a well-developed exopod. Exopod of uropod with two weak longitudinal dorsal ridges *Spongiocaris*

Microprosthem Stimpson, 1860
(fig. 303)

Microprosthem Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 44. Type

species, by monotypy: *Microprosthema valida* [recte *validum*] Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 45. Gender: neuter. Etymology (e): from "μικρος, parvus; προσθεμα, appendix"; perhaps in reference to the short scaphocerite.

Stenopusculus Richters, 1880, Möbius's Beitr. Kenntn. Meeresfauna Mauritius: 167. Type species, designated by Holthuis (1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 146): *Stenopusculus crassimanus* Richters, 1880, Möbius's Beitr. Kenntn. Meeresfauna Mauritius: 168 (a junior subjective synonym of *Microprosthema validum* Stimpson, 1860, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 1860: 45). Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Stenopus* (p. 315), and the diminutive suffix -culus (L.); to indicate the close relationship between the two genera.

Erroneous spelling of *Stenopusculus* Richters, 1880:

Stenopunculus Lebour, 1941, in Gurney & Lebour, Journ. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., 41: 181.

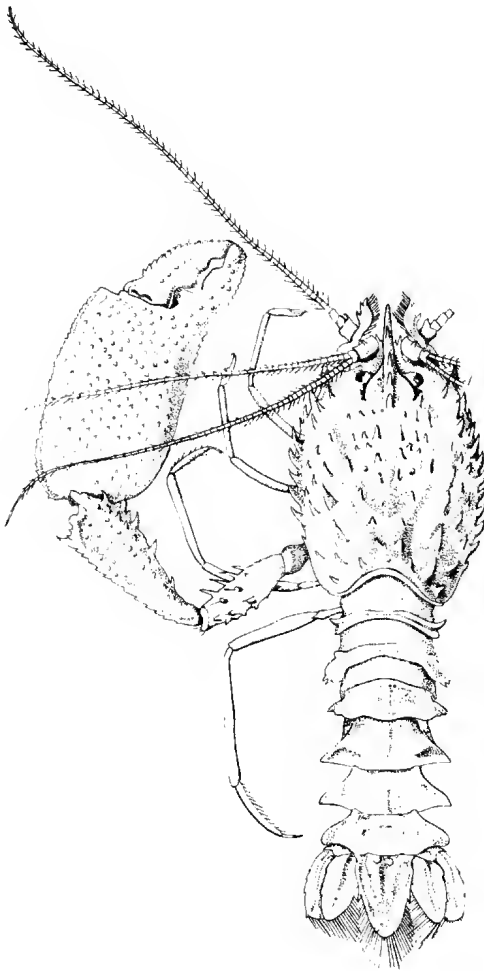


Fig. 303. *Microprosthema validum* Stimpson, 1860. After Borradaile, 1910, Trans. Linnean Soc. London, Zool., (2) 13: pl. 16 fig. 4.

Paraspongicola de Saint Laurent & Cléva, 1981
(fig. 304)

Paraspongicola de Saint Laurent & Cléva, 1981, Mém. ORSTOM, 91: 181. Type species, by original designation and monotypy: *Paraspongicola pusilla* de Saint Laurent & Cléva, 1981, Mém. ORSTOM, 91: 181. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from para (Gr.), = beside, near, and the generic name *Spongicola* (p. 310); in reference to the close relationship between the two genera.

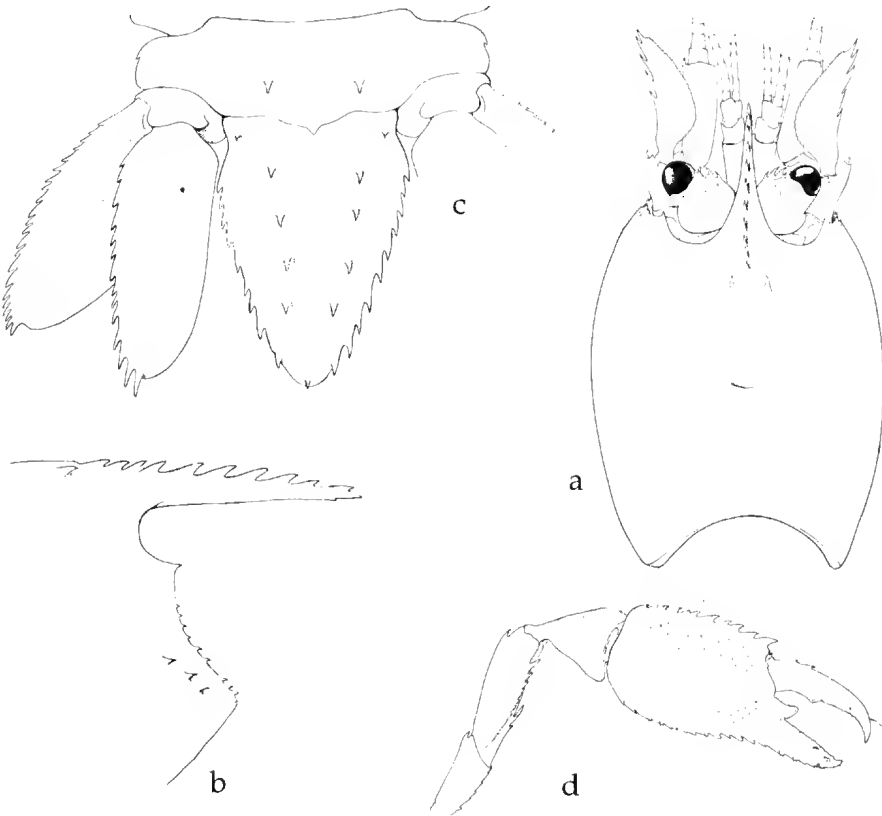


Fig. 304. *Paraspongicola pusillus* de Saint Laurent & Cléva, 1981. a, anterior part of body in dorsal view; b, rostrum and anterior part of carapace in lateral view; c, tailfan; d, third pereiopod. After de Saint Laurent & Cléva, 1981, Collections Mém. ORSTOM, 91: 180, 193, figs. 14a, c, f, 15c.

Spongicola de Haan, 1844
(fig. 305)

Spongicola de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6/7 p.p.): pl. 46 fig. 9. Type species, by monotypy: *Spongicola venusta* [recte *venustus*] de Haan, 1844, Fauna Japon., Crust., (6/7 p.p.): pl. 46 fig. 9. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from spongia (L.), = sponge, and cola (L.), = suffix meaning dweller in, inhabitant; in reference

to the fact that the type species is known to live in Euplectellid sponges.

Erroneous spellings of *Spongiola* de Haan:

Spongiola Brooks & Herrick, 1893, Mem. Nat. Acad. Sci. Washington, 5: 461.

Spongicolas A. Milne Edwards & Bouvier, 1909, Mem. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard Coll., 27 (3):
expl. pl. 9.

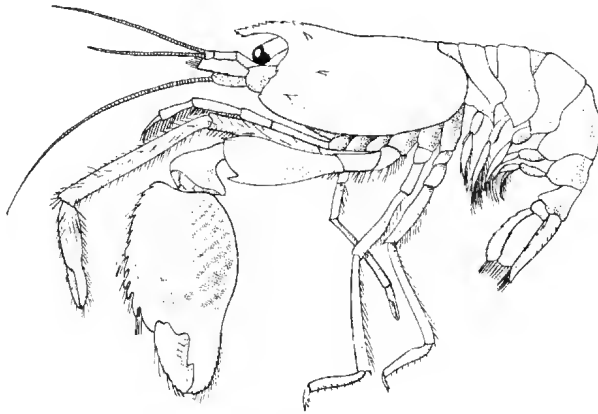


Fig. 305. *Spongiola venustus* de Haan, 1844. After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 29 fig. 1.

Spongicoloides Hansen, 1908
(fig. 306)



Fig. 306. *Spongicoloides inermis* (Bouvier, 1905). After A. Milne Edwards & Bouvier, 1909, Mem. Mus. comp. Zool. Harvard, 27: pl. 9 fig. 1.

Spongiocoloides Hansen, 1908, Danish Ingolf Exped., 3 (2): 44. Type species, by monotypy: *Spongiocoloides profundus* Hansen, 1908, Danish Ingolf Exped., 3 (2): 45. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Spongiocola* (p. 310), and the suffix -oides (Gr.), = like, resembling; in reference to the resemblance of the two genera.

Spongiocaris Bruce & Baba, 1973
(fig. 307)

Spongiocaris Bruce & Baba, 1973, Crustaceana, 25 (2): 153. Type species, by original designation: *Spongiocaris semiteres* Bruce & Baba, 1973, Crustaceana, 25 (2): 153. Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from spongia (L.), = sponge, and caris (L.), = shrimp; in reference to the fact that the type species was found to live in a hexactinellid sponge.

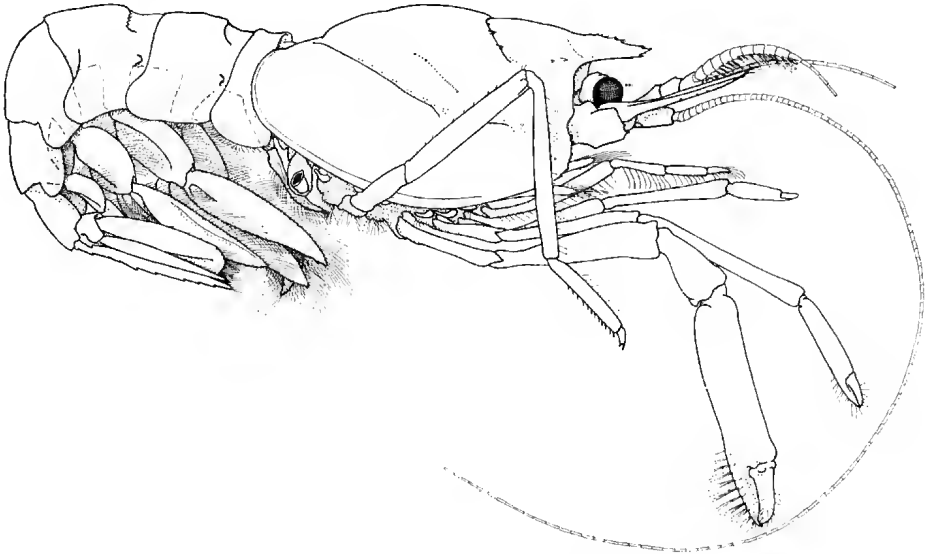


Fig. 307. *Spongiocaris semiteres* Bruce & Baba, 1973. After Bruce & Baba, 1973, Crustaceana, 25: 156, fig. 1.

Family Stenopodidae Claus, 1872

Stenopinae Claus, 1872, Grundzuege Zool., (ed. 2): 500.

Stenopidae Huxley, 1879, Proc. zool. Soc. London, 1878: 785.

Stenopodidae Smith & Weldon, 1909, in Harmer & Shipley, Cambridge nat. Hist., 4: 162.

The genera of this family may be distinguished as follows.

- 1. Dactylus of fourth and fifth pereiopod biunguiculate, short 2
- Dactylus of fourth and fifth pereiopod simple, relatively long and slender 3
- 2. Carapace and abdomen densely covered with uniformly distributed strong

- spines, which sometimes are arranged in longitudinal rows. Spines erect, curved forwards. Ischium of third maxilliped with external spinules *Stenopus*
- Abdomen without spines dorsally, sometimes with some spinules near the lateral margins of the pleura. Carapace with a cincture of spines along the posterior margin of the cervical groove; often more parallel cinctures present. These spines are straight, directed forwards and are pressed against the surface of the carapace Ischium of third maxilliped without external spinules *Odontozona*
 - 3. Carapace with a distinct dorsal cincture of spines along the posterior margin of the cervical groove. Propodus of third pereopod not more than twice as broad as the carpus. Fingers of third pereopod without teeth *Richardina*
 - Carapace glabrous or with evenly placed spines, no distinct cincture of spines along posterior margin of cervical groove. Propodus of third pereopod more than twice as broad as carpus. Fingers of third pereopod with distinct teeth on the cutting edges *Engystenopus*

Engystenopus Alcock & Anderson, 1894
(fig. 308)

Engystenopus Alcock & Anderson, 1894, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 63 (2): 149. Type species, by monotypy: *Engystenopus palmipes* Alcock & Anderson, 1894, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, 63 (2): 149. Gender: masculine. Etymology (i): from engys (Gr.), near, and the generic name *Stenopus* (p. 315); in reference to the supposed close relationship of the two genera.

Odontozona Holthuis, 1946
(fig. 309)

Odontozona Holthuis, 1946, Temminckia, 7: 5, 31. Type species, by original designation: *Stenopus ensiferus* Dana, 1852, Proc. Acad. nat. Sci. Philadelphia, 6: 27. Gender: feminine. Etymology (e'); from odous (Gr.), = tooth, and zone (Gr., latinized to zona), belt, girdle; in reference to the cincture of spinules on the carapace.

Richardina A. Milne Edwards, 1881
(fig. 310)

Richardina A. Milne Edwards, 1881, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 93: 933. Type species, by monotypy: *Richardina spinicineta* A. Milne Edwards, 1881, C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, 93: 933. Gender: feminine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 712, in 1964. Etymology (i): named after E. Richard, lieutenant de vaisseau, commander of the "Travailleur" during the expedition on which the type material of the type species was collected.

Erroneous spelling of *Richardina* A. Milne Edwards, 1881:

Cichardina Parenzan, 1940, Boll. Idrobiol. Caccia Pesca Africa Orientale Italiana, 1: 135.

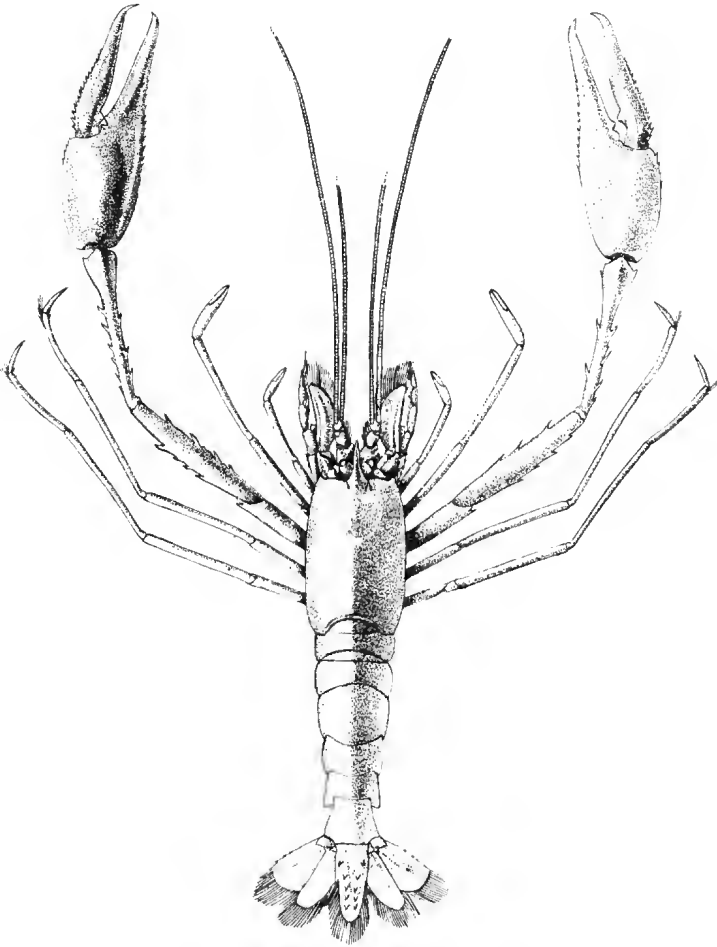


Fig. 308. *Engystenopus palmipes* Alcock & Anderson, 1894. After Alcock & McArdle, 1901, Illustrations Zool. Investigator, Crust., 9: pl. 50 fig. 5.

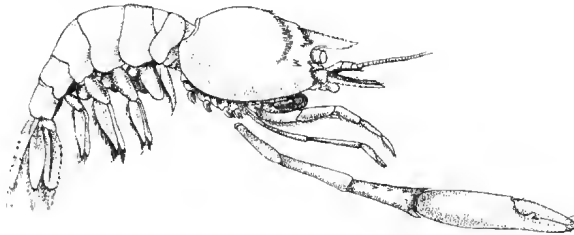


Fig. 309. *Odontozona spongicola* (Alcock & Anderson, 1899). After Alcock, 1899, Illustrations Zool. Investigator, Crust., 7: pl. 42 fig. 4.

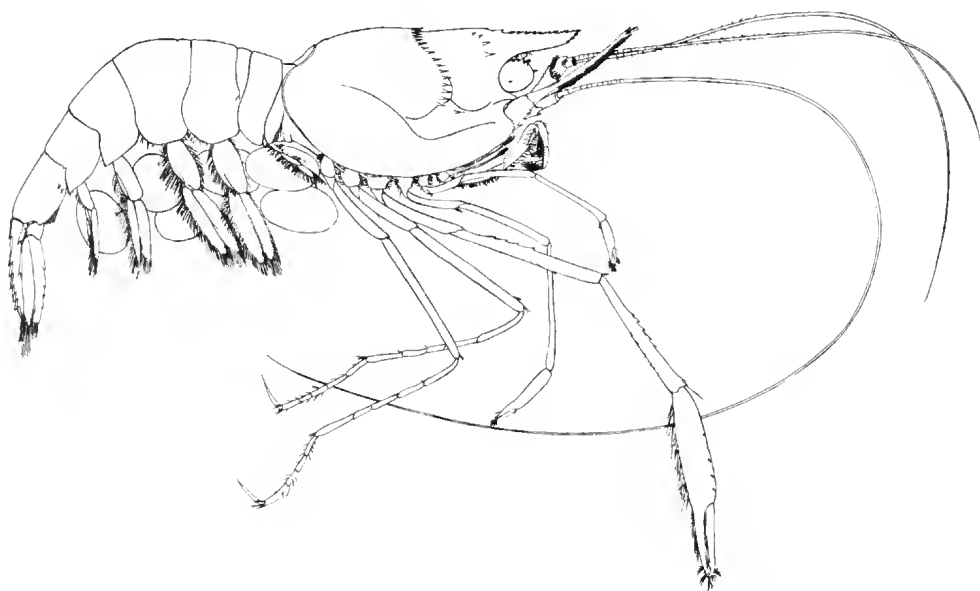


Fig. 310. *Richardina spinicincta* A. Milne Edwards, 1881. After Kemp, 1910, Sci. Invest. Fisher. Branch Ireland, 1908 (1): pl. 23 fig. 1.

Stenopus Latreille, 1819
(fig. 311)

Byzenus Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23. Type species, by monotypy: *Byzenus scaber* Rafinesque, 1814, Précis Découvertes somiologiques: 23 (an invalid senior synonym of *Stenopus spinosus* Risso, 1826, Hist. nat. Europe méridionale, 5: 66). Gender: masculine. Name of genus and of its type species suppressed for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy, under the plenary power of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature and placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic (resp. Specific) Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): unknown to me. Agassiz (1842-1846, Nomenclator Zoologicus, (Crust.): 5) gave the derivation "byzen [Gr.], densus"; as byzen means dense or close-pressed, it is possible that this name refers to the dense spinulation of the body. To suppose that *Byzenus* was meant as a contraction of Byzantium (= inhabitant of Byzantium, = Istanbul) is too far fetched even taking into account Rafinesque's special liking for contractions and the fact that Istanbul at that time named Constantinople) was his native town.

Erroneous spelling of *Byzenus* Rafinesque, 1814:

Bizenus Desmarest, 1823, Dict. Sci. nat. 28: 312.

Stenopus Latreille, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., (ed. 2) 30: 71. Type species, by monotypy: *Palaemon hispidus* Olivier, 1811, Encycl. méthod. Hist. nat., 8: 666. Gender: masculine. Name placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 522, in 1958. Etymology (i): from *steno* (Gr.), = narrow, thin, and *pous*

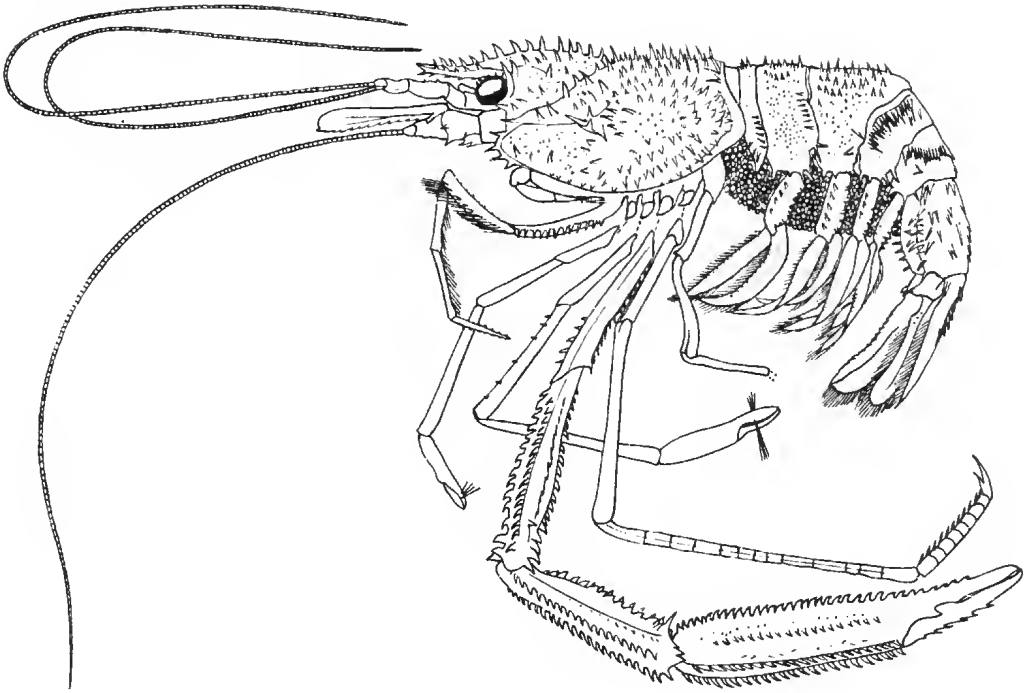


Fig. 311. *Stenopus hispidus* (Olivier, 1811). After Bate, 1888, Rep. Voy. Challenger, Zool., 24: pl. 30.

(Gr.), = foot; in reference to the long and slender pereopods.

Erroneous spellings of *Stenopus* Latreille, 1819:

Stenops Desmarest, 1823, Dict. Sci. nat., 28: tab. 5, footnote 1.

Stenope H. Milne Edwards, 1838, Ann. Sci. nat., Paris, Zool., (2) 10: 164.

Stenozoma Risso, 1844, Nouveau guide du voyageur dans Nice, (ed. 2): 95.

Stenopsus Maluquer, 1917, Junta Ci. nat. Barcelona, 2: 225.

Stenopis Straughan, 1975, Keeping Live Corals Invert.: 107.

Embryocaris Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped., 2(Gb): 73, 85. Type species, by monotypy: *Embryocaris stylicauda* Ortmann, 1893, Ergebn. Plankton-Exped., 2 (Gb): 85 (a junior subjective synonym of *Palaemon hispidus* Olivier, 1811, Encycl. method. Hist. nat., 8: 666). Gender: feminine. Etymology (i): from embryo (Gr.), = fetus, unborn young, and karis (Gr, latinized to caris), = shrimp; in reference to the larval state of the type material of the type species.

Appendix

Order Amphionidacea Williamson, 1973

Amphionidea Dana, 1852, U.S. Exploring Exped., 13: 614, 1435.

Amphionelloidea Balss, 1957, Bronn's Klassen Ordnungen Tierreichs, (ed. 2) 5 (1) (7) (12): 1525.

Amphionidacea Williamson, 1973, Crustaceana, 25 (1): 47.

Until recently the Amphionididae were considered a group of uncertain status

usually assigned to the Caridea, e.g., by Gurney (1942, Ray Soc., London, 129: 223-225). For that reason they were listed in the first edition of the present paper under the "Genera dubia Carideorum". Williamson (1973) elevated the group to the rank of an order next to the Decapoda. Accepting Williamson's views, the information on the Amphionidacea has now been removed from the Caridean text and it was thought best to treat it here separately as an appendix, rather than to eliminate it altogether.

The order consists of one known family with a single genus.

Family Amphionididae Holthuis, 1955

Amphionidea de Haan, 1849, Fauna Japonica, Crust., (7): 242. Type genus: *Amphion* H. Milne Edwards, 1833.

Amphionidae Dana, 1852, U.S. Exploring Exped., 13: 1435.

Amphionididae Holthuis, 1955, Zool. Verh. Leiden, 26: 139. Type genus: *Amphionides* Zimmer, 1904.

Amphionellidae Balss, 1957, Bronn's Klassen Ordnungen Tierreichs, (ed. 2) 5 (1) (7) (12): 1525. Type genus: *Amphionella* Balss, 1957.

Amphionides Zimmer, 1904

(fig. 312)

Amphion H. Milne Edwards, 1833, Ann. Soc. entom. France, 1: 336. Type species, by monotypy: *Amphion Reynaudii* (correction of the incorrect original spelling *Amphion Reinaudii*) H. Milne Edwards, 1833, Ann. Soc. entom. France, 1: pl. 12. Gender: masculine. Invalid junior homonym of *Amphion* Huebner, 1819, Verz. bekannt. Schmett., (9): 135 (Lepidoptera), and of *Amphion* Pander, 1830, Beitr. Geogn. Russ.: 139 (Trilobita). Etymology (i): in Greek mythology Amphion is the son of Zeus and Antiope, and husband of Niobe; he was famous for his singing and his lyre music. According to the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature (Art. 32c(ii) and Examples) the original spelling *Amphion Reynaudii* is an incorrect original spelling as in the text of the paper in which the species is established, H. Milne Edwards (1833: 339) speaks of "mon ami M. Reynaud, à qui je l'ai dédiée". Art. 32(d) prescribes the automatic correction of *Reinaudii* to *reynaudii*.

Amphionides Zimmer, 1904, Zool. Anz., 28: 225. Type species, by monotypy: *Amphionides valdiviae* Zimmer, 1904, Zool. Anz., 28: 225. Gender: masculine. Gurney, 1942, Ray Soc., London, 129: 223-225, pointed out that *Amphion* H. Milne Edwards is the larva of *Amphionides* Zimmer. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Amphion* (see previous paragraph) and -ides (Gr.), = suffix meaning son of; in reference to the close relationship of the two genera.

Amphionella Balss, 1957, Bronn's Klassen Ordnungen Tierreichs, (ed. 2) 5 (1) (7) (12): 1525. Replacement name for *Amphion* H. Milne Edwards, 1833, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, 1: 336. Type species therefore *Amphion reynaudii* H. Milne Edwards, 1833, Ann. Soc. entomol. France, 1: pl. 12. Etymology (i): from the generic name *Amphion* (p. 317, under *Amphionides*), and the diminutive suffix -ella (L.); in order to let the new name resemble the replaced name.

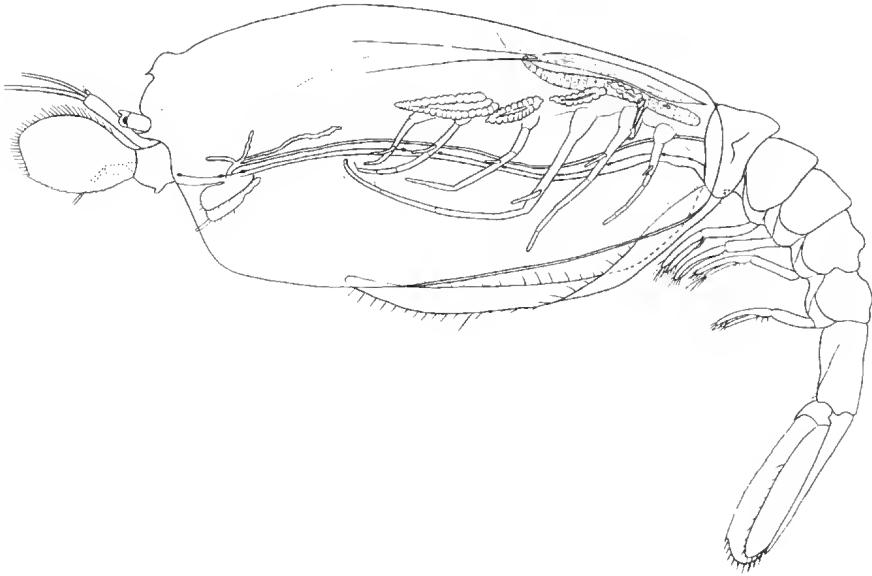


Fig. 312. *Amphionides reynaudii* (H. Milne Edwards, 1833). After Williamson, 1973, *Crustaceana*, 25: 42, fig. 3.

References to publications of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature mentioned in the text

Code, International see International Code

Direction 41 (1956). Addition to the "Official List of Family-group Names in Zoology" or, as the case may be, to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-group Names in Zoology" of the family-group names involved in volume 11 of the "Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature", other than family-group names already dealt with in those "Opinions".— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 11 (30): 431-452.

Direction 47 (1956). Substitution on the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" of a revised entry relating to the generic name *Pandalus* Leach, 1815 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) (revision of a ruling given in "Opinion" 104).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1 (D 10): 243-254.

Direction 85 (1957). Determination of the dates to be attributed to the several portions of the Crustacea volume written by de Haan (W.) in the work by P. F. von Siebold entitled "Fauna Japonica".— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1 (E 22): 389-402.

International Code of Zoological Nomenclature adopted by the XX General Assembly of the International Union of Biological Sciences, (1985), (ed. 3): i-xx, 1-338.

Official Lists and Indexes of Names and Works in Zoology, edited by R.V. Melville and J.D.D. Smith, (1987):1-366. An 8 page supplement covering 1986-1990, was published in 1991.

Opinion 104 (1928). 57 Generic names placed in the Official List.— Smithsonian miscellaneous Collections, 73 (5): 25-28. See also Direction 47.

Opinion 334 (1955). Validation, under the Plenary Powers, of the generic names *Crangon* Fabricius, 1798, and *Alpheus* Fabricius, 1798 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 10 (1): 1-44.

Opinion 347 (1955). Validation, under the Plenary Powers, of the generic name *Lysippe* Malmgren, 1865 (Class Polychaeta).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 10 (14): 409-420.

- Opinion 359 (1955). Suppression, under the Plenary Powers, of the generic name *Miersia* Kingsley, 1879, for the purpose of rendering the generic name *Acantheephyra* Milne Edwards (A.), 1881 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) the oldest available name for the genus concerned.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 11 (9): 139-150.
- Opinion 378 (1956). Designation, under the Plenary Powers, of a type species in harmony with current usage for the genus *Pontonia* Latreille, 1829 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda), a genus based upon a misidentified type species.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 11 (28): 411-420.
- Opinion 383 (1956). Designation under the Plenary Powers of a type species in harmony with accustomed usage for the genus *Hymenocera* Latreille, 1819 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 12 (4): 59-70.
- Opinion 433 (1956). Use of the Plenary Powers to secure that the generic name *Discias* Rathbun, 1902 (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) shall be the oldest available name for the genus concerned.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 14 (17): 393-402.
- Opinion 434 (1956). Use of the Plenary Powers to secure that the names *Upogebia* [Leach], [1814], and *Processa* Leach, [1815], shall be the oldest available names for the genera in question and that the family-group names based upon those generic names shall be the oldest available names for the family-group taxa concerned.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 14 (18): 403-424.
- Opinion 470 (1957). Addition to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" of the names of one hundred and two genera of Caridea (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda) and use of the Plenary Powers for various purposes in connection therewith.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 16 (9): 129-202.
- Opinion 518 (1958). Addition to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" of the generic name *Euryrhynchus* Miers, [1878] (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 19(5): 111-132.
- Opinion 522 (1958). Suppression under the Plenary Powers (i) of certain names published by C.S. Rafinesque for genera and species of the Orders Decapoda and Stomatopoda (Class Crustacea) in the period 1814-1818 and (ii) of certain specific names currently regarded as senior subjective synonyms of the names of the type species of *Honoia* Leach, 1815, and *Lissa* Leach, 1815 respectively both genera assigned to the first of the foregoing Orders.— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 19 (9): 209-248. See also Opinion 619.
- Opinion 559 (1959). Determination of the gender to be attributed to six generic names in the Class Crustacea (Order Decapoda) and addition of the names concerned to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology".— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 20 (26): 283-292.
- Opinion 564 (1959). Suppression under the Plenary Powers of the specific name *squilla* Linnaeus, 1758, as published in the combination *Cancer squilla*, and designation under the same Powers of *Palaemon adpersus* Rathke, 1837, to be the type species of the genus *Palaemon* Weber, 1795, and matters incidental thereto (Class Crustacea, Order Decapoda).— Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 20 (31): 337-358.
- Opinion 588 (1961). *Spirontocaris* Bate, 1888, added to the "Official List of Generic Names in Zoology" (Crustacea, Decapoda).— Bulletin Zoological Nomenclature, 18 (2): 104.
- Opinion 606 (1961). *Dentipes* (gen. *Alpheus*) Guérin, 1832 (Crustacea, Decapoda); validation under the Plenary Powers.— Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 18 (4): 258-259.
- Opinion 619 (1961). *Acilius* Leach, 1817 (Insecta, Coleoptera); preservation by use of the Plenary Powers to vary the Ruling given in Opinion 522.— Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 18 (6): 369-371.
- Opinion 671 (1963). *Lebbeus* White, 1847, and *Eualus* Thallwitz, 1892 (Crustacea, Decapoda): validated under the Plenary Powers.— Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 20 (4): 279-280.
- Opinion 673 (1963). *Jousseaunia* Sacco, 1894 (Gastropoda): emendation under the Plenary Powers to *Jousseaumea*. - Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 20 (5): 325-328.
- Opinion 712 (1964). Forty-seven genera of Decapod Crustacea: placed on the Official List.— Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 21 (5): 336-351.
- Opinion 1012 (1974). *Thalascaris* Bate, 1878 (Crustacea, Decapoda): suppressed under the Plenary Powers.— Bulletin zoological Nomenclature, 30 (3/4): 169-170.

Index

- Acaantheephyra* 33
Acanethephyra 33
Acantephyra 33
 ACANTEPHYRIDAE 30
Acanthecephyra 33
Acanthephira 33
Acanthephorya 33
Acanthephrya 33
Acanthephyra 32, 33
 ACANTHEPHYRIDAE 30
 ACANTHEPHYRINAE 30
Acanthephyropsis 33
Acantherphyra 33
Acanthinephyra 33
Acanthiphrya 33
Acanthophrya 33
Acanthrophyra 33
Acathephyra 33
Acilius 60
Aedipus 137
Aegaeon 285
Aegaeon 285
Aegeon 286
Aegon 286
Aeotopsis 195
Aglaope 240
 AGOSTOCARIDIDAE 69
Agostocaris 70
Akanthephyra 33
Alaocaris 115
Alaocharis 116
Alciope 168
 ALEPHEIDAE 187
Allocaris 115
Allopontonia 126
Alpheus 191
Alope 220
 ALOPIDAE 217
Alpaeus 191
Alpeus 191
Alpheus 191
 ALPHAEIDAE 187
Alphaeus 190
 ALPHEADAE 187
 ALPHEANA 187
Alpheaus 192
 ALPHEIDAE 187
 ALPHEIDEA 187
 ALPHEIDI 187
 ALPHEIDIDAE 187
 ALPHEINAE 187
Alpheinus 216
Alphens 191
Alphenus 191
Alpheodes 194
 ALPHEOIDA 186
 ALPHEOIDEA 186
Alpheoides 193
Alpheopsis 190
Alpheua 191
 ALPHEUIDAE 187
Alpheus 190
 ALPHEINA 187
Alpheus 191
 ALPHIDIA 187
Alphous 191
 ALPHÉENS 187
 ALPHÉITES 187
 ALPHÉOPSIDÉS 187
Altopontonia 126
Altya 43
 ALVINOCARIDIDAE 69
Alvinocaris 71
Alya 43
 ALYIIDES 40
Alyoidea 44
Ambidexter 258
Amhidexter 258
Amphibetaeus 194
Amphion 317
Amphionella 317
 AMPHIONELLIDAE 317
 AMPHIONELLOIDEA 316
 AMPHIONIDACEA 316
 AMPHIONIDAE 317
 AMPHIONIDEA 316, 317
Amphionides 317
 AMPHIONIDIDAE 317
Amphipalaemon 92
Amphiplectes 305
Amphiplectus 304
Amphipontonia 127
Anachlorocurtis 263
Anapontonia 127
Anathas 197
Ancanthephyra 33
Anchiopontonia 127
Anchista 163
Anchistes 129
Anchistia 163
Anchistiella 90
Anchistiodes 92
Anchistioides 91
 ANCHISTIOIDIDAE 91
 ANCHISTIOIDINAE 91
Anchistodes 92
Anchistus 128
Anchystia 163
Ancyclocaris 164
Ancyclocaris 164
Anebocaris 305
Angasia 253
Anisocaris 73
Antecaridina 65
Antonemea 192
Antonomaea 192
Antonomea 192
 APHEIDAE 187
Apheus 191
Apopontonia 130
Araiopontonia 131
Archaeatya 42
Areta 194
Arete 194
Arethusa 197
Aretopsis 194
Argis 286
Arno 241
Asphalius 193
 ASTACELLI 10
Ataephyra 61
Ataya 43
Ataëphyra 61
 ATEIDAE 40
Atephira 61
Athanas 196
Athanasus 197
Athancis 197
Athanas 197
Athanopsis 197
Athanos 197
Athanus 197
Athas 197
Athejaephyra 61
Athejëphyra 61
Athyaephyra 61
Athyaepora 61
 ATHYDAE 40
Athyephyra 61
 ATHYIDAE 40
Atia 43
Atlantocaris 269
 ATTIDAE 40
Aty 43
Atya 42
 ATYADEA 40
Atyaephyra 61
Atyaephyra 61
Atyaephyra 61
Atyaephyra 59
Atyaephyra 61
Atyalphyra 61
Atyas 43
Atyaëphyra 61
Atyaëphyra 61

<i>Atyella</i>	49	<i>Bizenus</i>	315	CARIDOMORPHA	13
<i>Atyephira</i>	61	<i>Boreocaris</i>	274	<i>Carinida</i>	46
<i>Atyephra</i>	61	<i>Brachicarpus</i>	103	<i>Carinopontonia</i>	132
<i>Atyephyra</i>	61	Brachycarpus	102	<i>Carogon</i>	289
<i>Atyia</i>	43	<i>Brachyrarpus</i>	103	CAROIDEA	10
ATYIDAE	40	<i>Bresilia</i>	71	<i>Cavicheles</i>	133
ATYIDEA	40	BRESILIDAE	69	<i>Ceraphilus</i>	299
ATYIIDAE	40	BRESILIIDAE	69	<i>Ceridena</i>	46
ATYINAE	40, 41	BRESILIOIDA	68	<i>Chacella</i>	134
<i>Atyoida</i>	43	BRESILIOIDEA	68	<i>Cheiraphilus</i>	299
ATYOIDEA	40	<i>Bylhocaris</i>	223	<i>Cheirothrix</i>	199
<i>Atyoidea</i>	44	<i>Bythinops</i>	102	<i>Cheradophilus</i>	299
ATYOIDÉES	40	BYTHOCARIDIDAE	217	<i>Cheraphilus</i>	298
<i>Atyopsis</i>	45	<i>Bythocaris</i>	223	Chernocaris	134
<i>Atyopsis</i>	45	<i>Bytiocaris</i>	223	<i>Cherophilus</i>	299
<i>Atys</i>	42	<i>Byzenus</i>	315	<i>Chiereghina</i>	260
<i>Aupheus</i>	191	<i>Calliasmata</i>	224	<i>Chiereghina</i>	305
<i>Australatya</i>	45	<i>Calmania</i>	55, 104	<i>Chlorocurtis</i>	265
AUSTROPANDALINI	261	<i>Calymarina</i>	34	<i>Chlorosocus</i>	267
<i>Austropandalus</i>	264	<i>Campilonotus</i>	90	<i>Chlorostocus</i>	267
<i>Autamate</i>	198	<i>Camptocaris</i>	305	<i>Chloroticus</i>	267
<i>Automata</i>	198	<i>Campylonatus</i>	90	<i>Chlorotoccus</i>	267
<i>Automate</i>	197	CAMPYLONOTIDAE	89	<i>Chlorotocella</i>	266
<i>Automea</i>	193	CAMPYLONOTOIDEA	86	<i>Chlorotochus</i>	267
<i>Automomea</i>	193	<i>Campylonotus</i>	90	Chlorotocoides	279
<i>Autonomaea</i>	192	<i>Candalus</i>	273	<i>Chlorotocus</i>	266
AUTONOMAEIDAE	187	<i>Candina</i>	46	<i>Chlorotopus</i>	267
<i>Autonomea</i>	192	<i>Cangron</i>	289	<i>Chorisimus</i>	225
<i>Autonomia</i>	193	<i>Caradina</i>	46	<i>Chorisimus</i>	225
<i>Autonomoea</i>	192	<i>Caradrina</i>	46	<i>Chorocaris</i>	72
<i>Autumnaea</i>	193	CARDEA	14	<i>Chryphiops</i>	106
<i>Ayopsis</i>	45	<i>Cardina</i>	46	<i>Chryptophthalmus</i>	192
Balssia	132	<i>Cargo</i>	289	<i>Cichardina</i>	313
<i>Balssiola</i>	55	CARICYPHIDAE	30	<i>Clorotochus</i>	267
<i>Bandalus</i>	273	CARICYPHINAE	30	<i>Clyclorhynchus</i>	235
Bannereus	199	<i>Caricyphus</i>	305	<i>Clyphus</i>	25
<i>Barboria</i>	222	CARIDA	11, 13	<i>Cnathophylloides</i>	94
Barbouria	221	CARIDAE	10	<i>Conchodites</i>	137
BARBOURIDAE	217	CARIDEA	11	<i>Conchodytes</i>	136
BARBOURIIDAE	217	<i>Caridella</i>	50	<i>Conchordia</i>	237
<i>Bataeus</i>	201	CARIDELLINAE	40, 48	<i>Conchyodytes</i>	137
Batella	199	CARIDELLINAE	48	<i>Concordia</i>	236
<i>Bathyhippolyte</i>	222	CARIDES	10, 14	Copiocaris	305
Bathypalaemonella	87	<i>Caridian</i>	46	<i>Coraliocaris</i>	138
BATHYPALAEMONELLIDAE	87	CARIDIDAE	11	<i>Corallinaris</i>	138
<i>Bathypalaemonella</i>	89	CARIDINA	11	Coralliocaris	137
<i>Bellidia</i>	234	<i>Caridina</i>	46	<i>Coralliocaris</i>	137
<i>Bentheocaris</i>	33	<i>Caridine</i>	46	<i>Coralliocarys</i>	138
Betaeopsis	200	<i>Caridinia</i>	46	<i>Corallocaris</i>	138
Betaeus	201	CARIDINIDA	11	<i>Corniger</i>	164
<i>Birulaecaris</i>	238	Caridinides	50	Coronocaris	305
Birulia	223	<i>Caridinopsis</i>	50	<i>Courtiera</i>	138
<i>Biscias</i>	73	<i>Caridion</i>	224	<i>Coutierea</i>	138
<i>Bithynops</i>	102	CARIDITA	11	Coutierella	104
<i>Bithynis</i>	106	<i>Caridium</i>	225	<i>Coutierea</i>	138
Bithynops	102	CARIDOIDEA	11	<i>Covalliocaris</i>	138
Bitias	264			<i>Crachycarpus</i>	103

Crag	289	DESMOCARIDINAE	92	EUKYPHOTES	13
Cragc	289	DESMOCARIDÉS	92	Eulaeus	227
Cragnon	289	Desmocarís	92	Eulalus	227
Crago	289	Diaphoropus	305	Eulas	227
Cragon	190, 289	Diapontonia	140	<i>Eumiersia</i>	80
CRAGONIDAE	283	Dichelopandalus	267	<i>Eupalaemon</i>	110
Craidina	46	Dickelopandalus	267	Eupasiphae	24
Crangin	289	<i>Dienecia</i>	193	Eupasiphaea	25
Crango	289	DISCIADIDAE	69	Eupasiphaë	24
Crangoi	289	Discias	73	Euphasiphaea	25
<i>Crangon</i>	190	DISCIASIDAE	69	Eupontonia	142
Crangon	288	DISCIDAE	69	Eurgthynchooides	185
CRANGONIANA	282	DISCIIDAE	69	<i>Euryrhynchella</i>	185
CRANGONIDA	282	DORODOTEIDAE	261	Euryrhynchina	183
CRANGONIDAE	187	Dorodotes	268	EURYRHYNCHINAE	183
CRANGONIDAE	282	Dorodotus	268	Euryrhynchoides	184
CRANGONIDEA	281, 282	<i>Doryphorus</i>	224	Euryrhynchus	185
CRANGONIDI	283	<i>Drimo</i>	95	Eurythynchooides	185
CRANGONIENS	282	DRIMOIDAE	92	EUZYGIDA	307
CRANGONINA	282	Drymo	95	Evalus	227
CRANGONINAE	187, 282	Dugastella	61	<i>Evatya</i>	43
CRANGONINEA	281	Dymas	273	Exhipolysmata	228
CRANGONITES	282	Ealis	227	Exhipolysmata	228
CRANGONOIDA	281	Ealus	227	Exopalaemon	107
CRANGONOIDEA	281	Eaulus	227	Expontonia	143
CRANGONOIDEA	282	Edoneus	51	Expopalaemon	107
<i>Crangonus</i>	289	<i>Egeon</i>	285	Falcicaris	306
CRANGRONIDAE	283	<i>Egeon</i>	286	<i>Falciger</i>	165
Crangus	289	<i>Embryocaris</i>	316	Fenera	143
Craugon	289	Enalus	227	Fennera	143
Craugon	289	Encantada	73	Fenneralpheus	201
Crayo	289	Engystenopus	313	Fualus	226
Creaseria	105	<i>Ensiger</i>	130	GARIDEA	14
Criptophthalmus	192	<i>Ephyra</i>	32	Garidina	46
Criptophthalmus	192	EPHYRIDAE	30	Gasconella	89
<i>Cristiger</i>	165	Ephyrina	34	Gelastocaris	228
Cryphics	106	EPHYRINAE	30	Gelastreutes	230
Cryphiops	105	Epipontonia	141	Gelatreutes	230
Crypoloeander	108	<i>Eretmocaris</i>	241	Glyphocrangon	303
Cryptocheles	226	ERYPHINAE	30	GLYPHOCRANGONIDAE	303
<i>Cryptoleander</i>	108	Euadus	227	Glyphus	25
Cryptophthalmus	192	Euales	226	Glyptocrangon	304
Cryptophthalmus	192	Eualis	227	Gnathophile	94
Cryptophthalmus	192	Eualius	227	Gnathophillum	94
Cryptophthalmus	192	Eualus	226	Gnathophiloides	94
Ctenopontonia	139	<i>Euatya</i>	43	GNATHOPHYLLIDAE	92
<i>Cuapetes</i>	165	EUCIPIDEA	13	GNATHOPHYLLINAE	92
<i>Cyclorhynchus</i>	235	EUCYPHIDAE	14	Gnathophyllum	94
<i>Cyclorhynchus</i>	235	EUCYPHIDEA	13	Gnathophylloides	94
Cyrphiops	106	EUCYPHOTES	13	Gnathophyllum	94
<i>Dantecia</i>	27	EUCYPHYDEA	14	Gnathophyllum	94
Dasella	139	Euelus	227	Gnathophyllum	95
Dasellas	139	EUGONATONOTIDAE	77	Gnathophyllum	95
<i>Dasia</i>	139	EUGONATONOTOIDEA	76	Gnathoptylus	95
Dasycaris	140	Eugonatonotus	77	Gnathopyllum	95
Dasygius	140	Eugonatus	78	Gnathyphyllum	95
<i>Dennisia</i>	164	EUKYPHIDA	14	Gnatophillum	95
DESMOCARIDIDAE	92	EUKYPHOTER	13	Gnatophilum	94

GOMPHONOTIDAE	77	HIPPOLITIDAE	217	Ippolyte	233
<i>Gomphonotus</i>	78	HIPPOLITYDAE	217	Ischnopontonia	148
GONATONOTIDAE	77	Hippolsymata	231	Isopontonia	148
<i>Gonatonotus</i>	77	HIPPOLYIDAE	217	Janicea	234
Grago	289	Hippolysmata	231	Janicella	36
GRAGONOIDA	282	Hippolyt	233	Jercoia	303
Grangon	190, 289	Hippolyta	233	Jocasta	149
GRANGONIDAE	283	Hippolytae	233	Jocaste	148
Guathophyllum	95	Hippolyte	231	Jolivetya	53
Halocaridina	52	Hippolytes	233	Jonga	46
Halocaridinides	52	Hippolyti	233	<i>Jousseaumea</i>	213
<i>Halopsyché</i>	193	HIPPOLYTIDAE	217	Kemphyra	36
Halopsyché	193	HIPPOLYTINAE	217	Kirnasia	74
Hamalpheus	202	Hippolytus	233	Koror	234
Hamiger	144	Hipposymata	231	Kyptocaris	306
Hamodactyloides	145	Hippoysmata	231	Laeander	107
Hamodactylus	145	Holocaridina	52	Lander	107
Hamopontonia	146	Holophorus	39	<i>Laomenes</i>	165
Haplopassiphaea	40	<i>Holthuis</i>	214	Laptochela	26
Haplophorus	39	<i>Homaralpheus</i>	215	Laterlutes	236
HAPLOPODEA	257	Homaralpheus	215	Latneutes	236
Haripiliopsis	147	<i>Homaralpheus</i>	215	Latrentes	236
Harliopsis	147	Homopontonia	146	Latreutes	235
Harpiliopsis	146	<i>Hoplocaricyphus</i>	33	LATREUTIDAE	217
<i>Harpilius</i>	163	<i>Hoplopassiphaea</i>	40	LATREUTINAE	217
Harpilopsis	147	Hoplopholus	39	Latreutis	236
Harpilus	164	HOPLOPHORIDA	30	Leander	107
HECTARTHROPIDAE	258	HOPLOPHORIDAE	30	Leandrites	108
<i>Hectarthropus</i>	261	Hoplophorus	39	Leander	108
<i>Helia</i>	227	HOPLOPHOROIDA	30	Leander	107
Hemicaridina	61	HOPLOPHOROIDEA	30	Lebbens	238
Heptacarpus	230	<i>Hoplophorus</i>	39	Lebbeus	237
Heptacartus	230	Hoplopholus	39	Lebbius	238
Heptocarpus	230	Horocaridina	52	<i>Lemicaridina</i>	61
Heptocartus	230	Hymenocera	98	Lenader	107
<i>Hetairocaris</i>	220	HYMENOCERIDAE	98	Leontocaris	238
<i>Hetairus</i>	238	HYMENOCERINAE	98	Leptalpheus	203
Hetavius	238	Hymenoceros	98	Leptocaris	109
Heterius	238	Hymenocerus	98	Leptocarpus	109
Heteroarpoidea	278	Hymenodera	36	Leptocheala	26
Heterocapoidea	278	Hymenodora	35	Leptocheala	26
HETEROCARPIDAE	261	Hymenoodra	36	LEPTOCHELIDAE	23
Heterocarpodes	278	Hymenoptera	36	Leptocheala	26
HETEROCARPODIDAE	261	Hymnocera	98	Leptochila	26
HETEROCARPODOIDEA	261	Hypolismata	231	Leptochela	26
<i>Heterocarpoides</i>	278	Hypolyte	233	Leptoshella	26
HETEROCARPOIDIDAE	261	Hypolytae	233	Levicaris	96
Heterocarpus	268	Hypolite	233	Libbeus	238
Heterogenys	35	HYPOLITIDAE	217	Ligur	239
Hiphocardinella	64	Hyppolysmata	231	Ligus	240
Hipolyt	233	Hyppolyte	233	Limnocaridella	54
Hipolytus	233	Hyppolythe	233	Limnocaridina	54
Hippocaricyphus	306	HYPPOLYTIDAE	217	Lipkebe	150
Hippolismata	231	Hyppolyte	233	Lipkius	79
Hippolite	233	Hyppolytte	233	Lismata	241
Hippolites	233	Hyppolytus	233	Lissocrangon	289
Hippolithe	233	Hyppolyte	233	Lissosabinea	290
		Icotopus	306		

Litkius	79	Miopandalus	269	Notostomus	38
Lucaya	75	Mohocaris	204	Odontocerus	306
Lybia	239	Mycratya	55	Odontolophus	306
Lysamata	241	Myersia	33	Odontorynchus	306
Lysimata	241	Myto	301	Odontozona	313
Lysippe	252	NATANTIA	10	Oedipus	137
Lysmata	240	NATANTIA	11	OGYRIDAE	256
Lysmatella	242	Nauplius	193	Ogyridas	257
LYSMATIDAE	217	NAUTICARIDIDAE	217	Ogyrider	257
LYSMATINAE	217	Nauticaris	244	Ogyrides	256
Macarobrachium	110	Nectocrangon	288	OGYRIDIDAE	256
Machobrachium	110	Nectocangon	288	Ogyris	256
Macrobachium	110	Nectoceras	233	Oligocaris	306
Macrobiachium	110	Nectocerus	233	Onychocaris	157
Macrobrachion	110	Nectocranagon	287	Oncocardites	157
Macrobrachium	109	Nectocrangon	287	Onycocaridella	155
Macrobrachiuu	110	Nectrocrangon	287	Onycocardites	156
Macrobracium	110	Nektocrangon	287	Onycocaris	157
Macrobranchium	110	NEMATOCARCINIDAE	78	OPHOPHORIDAE	30
Macroterocheir	111	NEMATOCARCININAE	78	Opithiocheirus	241
MACROURA CARIDES	11	NEMATOCARCINOIDEA	76	Opithiocheirus	307
MACROURA TYPICA	13	NEMATOCARCINOIDEA	76	OPLOPHAIDAE	30
MACRURA CARIDIDES	11	Nematocarcinus	80	Oplopholus	39
MACRURA NATANTIA	11	Nematocrinus	80	OPLOPHORIDA	30
Marcobrachium	110	Nematopalaemon	111	OPLOPHORIDAE	30
Marpiliopsis	147	Nematophyllum	98	OPLOPHORINA	30
Marygrande	130	Nennalpheus	205	OPLOPHOROIDA	30
Mecrobachium	110	Neoalpheopsis	205	OPLOPHOROIDEA	30
Mehrippolyte	244	Neoanchistus	152	Oplophorus	38
Meiersia	33	Neocaridina	47	Oprophorus	39
Melicerta	241	Neocrangon	293	Orphanina	27
Meningodora	37	Neocrangon	287	Orthmannia	44
Merguia	242	Neocrangon	292	Orthopontonia	157
MERGUIIDAE	217	Neopalaemon	111	Ortmania	44
Merhippolyte	243	Neopontonides	152	Ortmania	44
MERHIPPOLYTIDAE	217	Neostylodactylus	85	Paciphaea	27
Methyppolyte	244	Netocarcinus	80	Padnalus	273
Mesapus	295	Neika	260	Paeamon	114
Mesocaris	65	Nica	260	Palaemonetes	115
Mesocaris	306	Nicoides	259	Palaemon	114
Mesocrangon	291	Nigmatullinus	81	Palacmon	114
Mesopontania	150	Nika	260	Paladina	270
Mesopontonia	150	NIKADEA	257	Palaeander	114
Metabetaeus	204	Nike	260	Palaeman	114
Metacrangon	291	Niki	260	Palaemaon	114
Metalphheus	204	NIKIDAE	257	Palaemo	114
Metapontonia	151	NIKIIDAE	258	Palaemon	112
Micraitya	55	NIKINAE	258	Palaemon	114
Micratya	55	Nikoides	259	Palaemonetes	115
Micratya	55	Niphea	240	Palaemonella	158
Microbrachium	110	Nisea	274, 276	PALAEMONES	10, 100
Microprosthemata	308	Nmatocarcinues	80	Palaemonetas	115
Miersia	33	Notalpheus	206	Palaemoneters	115
MIERSIIDAE	30	Nothocaris	277	Palaemonetes	114
Mikratya	55	Notocrangon	293	Palaemonetus	115
Milicerta	241	Notopandalus	269	Palaemonias	62
Mimocaris	244	Notopontonia	154	PALAEMONIDA	100
Miopontonia	151	NOTOSTOMINAE	30	PALAEMONIDAE	13, 100

PALAEEMONIDAE	99	Pandacarycyphus	307	Paratya	62
PALAEMONIDAE	100	PANDADOIDA	261	PARATYINAE	40
PALAEMONIDEA	91, 100	Pandalas	273	PARATYINAE	58
PALAEMONIDI	100	PANDALIDAE	261	Paratypon	161
Palaemonies	62	Pandalina	270	Paratypton	161
PALAEMONINA	100	PANDALINAE	261	Pardulus	273
PALAEMONINAE	99	PANDALINI	261	Parhippolyte	246
PALAEMONINAE	100	PANDALIOIDEA	261	Pariphaë	27
PALAEMONINEA	90	PANDALOIDA	261	Parisia	56
Palaemonites	114	PANDALOIDEA	261	Paropalaemon	111
PALAEMONOIDA	91	Pandalopsis	272	Pasaphaea	27
PALAEMONOIDEA	90	Pandalus	272	<i>Paschocaris</i>	250
PALAEMONOIDEA	91	Pandaluu	273	Pasihaë	27
<i>Palaemonopsis</i>	92, 114, 115	Pandanlus	273	Pasiphaaea	27
Palaemontes	114	Pandatus	273	Pasiphae	27
Palaemou	112	Pandolina	270	<i>Pasiphae</i>	29
Palaemoz	114	Pandorina	270	Pasiphaea	27
PALAEOMOZIDAE	100	Pandulus	273	Pasiphaeia	27
Palaemonetes	114	Panthonia	169	<i>Pasiphaeia</i>	29
Palaenmon	114	PANTOMINAE	261	PASIPHAEIDAE	23
Palaenon	114	Pantomus	274	PASIPHAEIDEAE	23
Palaeomeonetes	115	Pantophilos	298	PASIPHAEIIDAE	23
Palaeomon	114	Pantophilus	298	PASIPHAEINAE	23
Palaeomonetes	114	Parabetaeus	208	PASIPHAEINEA	22
Palaeomontes	115	Paraclimenaeus	159	PASIPHAENIDAE	23
Palaesmon	114	Paraclimenes	163	PASIPHAEOIDA	22
Palamidies	115	Paracrangon	294	PASIPHAEOIDEA	22
Palamon	112	PARACRANGONINAE	283	PASIPHAEOIDEA	23
PALAMONIDAE	100	Paraemon	114	Pasiphaerea	27
Palamontes	114	Paralaemon	111	PASIPHAIDAE	23
Palatya	63	Paralatreutes	245	Pasiphaë	27
<i>Palauatya</i>	52	Paralatreutis	245	PASIPHAEOIDEA	23
Paleamonetes	115	Paralebbeus	245	PASIPHAIDAE	23
PALEAMONIDAE	100	<i>Paralpheus</i>	194	Pasiphea	27
Paleander	114	Paranchistus	159	PASIPHEIDAE	23
Palemon	112	<i>Parapalaemon</i>	110	Pasipnaea	29
Palemonella	158	Parapanalus	275	Pasisphaea	29
Palemonetas	115	<i>Parapandalopsis</i>	275	Passiphaea	27
Palemonetes	114	Parapandals	275	Passive	27
PALEMONIA	99	Parapandalus	274	Pasyphae	27
PALEMONIANA	100	Parapandulus	275	Pasyphaea	27
Palemonias	62	Parapasiphae	26	PASYPHEINAE	23
PALEMONIDAE	100	Parapasiphaea	27	Pataemonias	62
PALEMONIDEA	100	Parapasiphaë	26	Patomus	274
Palemontes	115	Paraphaea	27	Patreutes	236
Paleomenetes	115	Parapontocaris	294	Paudalus	273
Paleomon	114	Parapontonia	160	<i>Pelias</i>	163
Paleomonetas	115	Parapontophilus	295	Peltesamonae	114
Paleomonetes	114	Paraportia	161	Pendalus	273
Palmonetes	114	Parasiphaea	27	Pentomus	274
Paloemonetes	115	Parasiphaë	27	PENTONIINAE	118
Paloemonites	114	Parasiphon	27	Pereclimenes	163
Palomon	112	<i>Paraspirontocaris</i>	223	Perichimenes	163
Palāmon	114	Paraspongicola	310	Periclemenes	163
PALEMONIENS	100	Parastylodactylus	85	Periclemens	163
PALEMONITES	100	Parathanas	307	Periclimenaceus	162
Panadalus	273	Paraty	63	Periclimenaeus	162

Periclimenens	163	Poiotmonias	62	Procletes	277
Periclimenes	163	Polaemon	114	Propontonia	173
Periclimeneus	162	Polemon	114	PROTACARIDIDAE	21
Periclimenis	163	Pomagnathus	208	PROTOCARIDIDAE	21
Periclimenneus	162	Pontophilus	298	PSALIDOPODIA	83
Periclimenoides	165	Pondalopsis	272	PSALIDOPODIDAE	84
Periclimens	163	Pontophilus	298	PSALIDOPODOIDA	83
Periclimes	163	Pontacris	297	PSALIDOPODOIDEA	83
Pericliminaeus	162	Pontephilus	298	PSALIDOPOIDA	83
Periclimines	163	Ponthonia	169	Psalidopus	84
Periclimenes	163	Ponthophilus	298	Psathyrocaris	30
Periclomenaeus	162	Pontimirim	47	Psathyrocaris	29
Periclumenes	163	PONTINIINAE	118	Pseudathanas	210
Periclymenaeus	162	PONTOCARIDINAE	283	<i>Pseudatya</i>	44
Periclymenes	163	Pontocaris	296	Pseudocheles	75
Peridimenaenus	162	Pontocharis	297	Pseudocoutierea	174
Perielemenes	163	<i>Pontocheras</i>	297	Pseudocoutièrea	174
Peripandalus	276	<i>Pontonella</i>	179	Pseudopalaemon	116
Peroclimenes	163	Pontonia	168, 169	Pseudopontonia	174
Peryclimenes	163	PONTONIDAE	118	Pseudopontonides	175
Phasiphae	27	Pontonides	172	Psgthyrocaris	30
Philarius	166	<i>Pontonie</i>	169	<i>Psytharocaris</i>	30
Phillocheras	296	PONTONIIDAE	118	Pteocaris	212
Philoceras	296	PONTONIINAE	117	PTEROCARIDIDAE	187
Philocheiras	296	PONTONIININAE	118	Pterocaris	212
Philochera	296	PONTONINAE	117	Puteonator	56
Philocheras	295	Pontoniopsis	172	Pycneus	56
PHILOCHERINAE	283	Pontonoides	172	Pycnisia	57
<i>Phleusa</i>	193	PONTOPHILINAE	283	Pycnocaris	96
Phycocaris	247	Pontophilus	298	Racilius	212
<i>Phye</i>	29	Pontophilus	298	<i>Regulus</i>	280
PHYLLOBRANCHIATA	13	Pontophilus	298	<i>Retrocaris</i>	103
Phyllognatha	99	Pontophilux	298	RHACHOCARINAE	303
Phyllognathia	99	Pontophilys	298	<i>Rhachocaris</i>	304
Phyllognathie	99	Pontophyllus	298	Rhacocaris	304
Physetacaris	281	Pontophylus	298	Rhinocinetes	82
PHYSETOCARIDAE	281	Pontoptilus	298	RHINOCOCYNETIDAE	81
PHYSETOCARIDIDAE	281	Potamalpheops	208	Rhinococynetes	82
PHYSETOCARIDOIDEA	281	Potamelpheops	209	Rhinocrangon	301
Physetocaris	281	Potimirim	47	Rhomaleocaris	307
Plaemonetes	115	Prathanas	307	Rhynchocinetes	82
<i>Plastocrangon</i>	304	Precessa	260	Rhyinchocynetes	82
Platebema	237	Preiclimenes	163	Rhynchcinetes	82
<i>Platybema</i>	237	Priclimenes	163	Rhynchocinetes	82
Platyblema	237	Priomalpheus	209	RHYNCHOCIMETIDAE	82
Platycaris	166	Prionalpheus	209	Rhynchocinete	82
Platypontonia	167	Prionocrangon	300	Rhynchocinetes	82
Pleisonika	277	Prionorhynchus	307	RHYNCHOCINETIDAE	81
Plesinika	277	<i>Problemacaris</i>	239	RHYNCHOCINETOIDEA	76
Plesioneke	277	<i>Proboloura</i>	26	Rhynchocinetes	82
Plesionica	277	PROCARIDIDAE	21	Rhynchocinities	82
Plesionika	276	PROCARIDOIDEA	21	<i>Rhynchocyclus</i>	236
PLESIONIKIDAE	261	Procaris	21	RHYNCHOCYNETIDAE	81
Plesionka	277	Procesa	260	Rhynchonicetes	82
Plesiopontonia	167	Processa	259	Rhynchocinetes	82
Pliopontonia	167	PROCESSIDAE	257	Rhynochocinetes	82
<i>Plumiger</i>	145	PROCESSINAE	258	Rhynocrangon	300
Protophilus	298	PROCESSOIDEA	257	Richardina	313

Rimicaris	76	STENOPODIDA	307	Thoralos	253
Rynchocinetes	82	STENOPODIDAE	312	Thoralus	251
RYNCHOCINETIDAE	82	STENOPODIDEA	307	Thorella	253
Sabenea	301	Stenops	316	THORELLINAE	217
Sabinaea	301	Stenopsus	316	THORIDAE	217
Sabinea	301	Stenopunculus	309	THORINAE	217
Salamoneus	214	Stenopus	315	<i>Thunor</i>	194
SALICOQUES	10	<i>Stenopusculus</i>	309	Thyphlatya	67
SALICOQUI	10	Stenozoma	316	THYPHLOCARIDINAE	186
Salmoneus	213	Stigopontonia	176	Thyphlocaris	186
Saron	247	Stilopandalus	278	Thypton	179
Sarow	247	Stochasmus	80	Tipton	179
Sarson	247	Stygiocaris	66	Tizeuma	253
Sclerecrangon	302	STYLODACTYLIDAE	85	Toglocaris	64
Sclerocrangon	302	STYLODACTYLINAE	85	Tor	250
Sclerocrangon	302	STYLODACTYLOIDA	84	Toxeuma	253
Sclerocrangon	302	STYLODACTYLOIDEA	84	Tozeuma	253
Sclerograngon	302	Stylo dactyloides	85	Tozuema	253
Sclerograngon	302	Stylo dactylus	86	Trachycaris	255
Sclerocrangon	302	Stylo pandalus	278	<i>Tridacnocraris</i>	129
Sclerocrangon	302	Stylo rostris	307	Tridiscias	76
Septellaspis	40	STYNIER	40	Trog lindicus	116
Sinalpheus	216	Sunalpheus	216	<i>Troglocaridella</i>	64
Sistellaspis	40	<i>Symaethus</i>	60	Trog locaridinella	64
Slerocrangon	302	Symathus	60	Trog locaris	64
Solenocrangon	302	<i>Symethus</i>	59	Trog locharis	64
Somersiella	248	<i>Sympasiphaaea</i>	26	Trog locubans	117
<i>Sowerbyus</i>	248	Sympasiphae	26	Trog locubanus	117
Spelaeocaris	66	<i>Sympasiphaea</i>	25	Trog locubarus	117
Spicentocaris	249	Synalpheus	216	Trog locubanus	117
Spiranthocaris	249	SYNALPHEIDAE	187	<i>Troglocaridella</i>	64
Spironectocaris	249	Synalpheus	215	TROPIOCARIDAE	30
Spirontacaris	249	SYNALPHEIDAE	187	TROPIOCARINAE	30
Spironthocaris	249	Syncaris	63	<i>Tropiocaris</i>	34
Spirontocan's	249	Sysmata	241	<i>Tropirinus</i>	34
Spirontocanus	249	Systellaspis	40	Tryg locaridinella	64
<i>Spirontocarella</i>	227	Systellaspis	39	Tryg locaris	64
Spirontocaris	248	Systellospis	40	Tryp ton	179
Spirontocharis	249	SÉRIE CARIDELLIENNE	48	Tulcariocaris	178
Spongicola	310	SÉRIE CARIDINIENNE	41	Tuleaiocaris	178
Spongicolas	311	SÉRIE PARATYIENNE	58	Tuleariocaris	177
SPONGICOLIDAE	308	SÉRIE TYPHLATYIENNE	65	Typh atya	67
Spongicoloides	311	Tatreutes	236	Typh ecaris	186
Spongiocaris	312	Tectopontonia	176	Typh lata	67
Spongiola	311	<i>Thalascaris</i>	303	Typh latya	67
Spriontocraris	249	<i>Thalassalpes</i>	259	TYPHLATYINAE	40
Spriontocraris	249	Thalassiocaris	280	TYPHLATYINAE	65
<i>Stankempius</i>	37	THALASSOCARDIDIDAE	279	TYPHLOCARIDIDAE	182
Stegopontonia	175	THALASSOCARIDAE	279	Thyph locaridina	57
Stegpontonia	176	THALASSOCARIDIDAE	279	TYPHLOCARIDINAE	182
<i>Steiracrangon</i>	289	THALASSOCARINAE	279	TYPHLOCARIDINAE	186
Stenope	316	Thalassocaris	280	TYPHLOCARIDITAE	186
STENOPIIDAE	312	Thaumastocaris	177	TYPHLOCARINAE	186
STENOPIIDES	307	Tholarus	253	Typh locaris	186
STENOPIIDIDEA	307	Thor	250	Typh lokaris	186
STENOPIINAE	312	Thoralis	253	Typh lopasta	67
Stenopis	316	Thorallus	253	Typh lopatsa	67
STENOPODEA	307				

Typhocaris	186
Typholocaris	186
Typton	178
Urocardella	108
<i>Urocaridella</i>	108
<i>Urocaris</i>	164
<i>Usterocheirus</i>	241
Usterocheirus	307
Valeronia	180
<i>Vanderbiltia</i>	44
Veleronia	179
Veleroniopsis	180
<i>Velocina</i>	260
Verbius	233
Vercioa	302
Vetericaris	22
Vexillipar	216
<i>Vianellia</i>	251
Vianellia	307
Vibrius	233
Vir	181
Virbins	233
<i>Virbius</i>	233
Virbus	233
Vlrbius	233
Waldola	181
<i>Xiphatyoida</i>	63
Xiphicaridina	63
Xiphicaris	83
Xiphidiocaris	83
XIPHOCARIDIDAE	83
<i>Xiphocaridina</i>	63
XIPHOCARIDINAE	83
<i>Xiphocaridinella</i>	64
XIPHOCARINAE	83
Xiphocaris	83
Xiphocharis	83
Xiphocoris	83
Xyphatyoida	63
Xyphocaridina	63
Yagerocaris	255
Zatreutes	236
Zeander	108
Zenopontonia	181
Zuphanusa	307

This book is a revised and extended edition of the paper published by the Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie (presently named Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum) in 1955 as no. 26 of the Zoologische Verhandelingen, Leiden.

It provides an up to date enumeration of all genera of Caridean and Stenopodidean shrimps known to the author. Keys to the families and genera are given.

Of each genus the valid name, the synonyms and incorrect spellings, the type species and nomenclatural status are provided, as well as the gender and etymology of all generic names.

A figure of a species of each genus, preferably the type species, is shown.

Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum
Leiden
The Netherlands 1993